

Owner's Manual

For your safety and comfort, read carefully and keep in the vehicle.

RAV4

TOYOTA

Pictorial index	Search by illustration	
For safety and security	Make sure to read through them (Main topics: Child seat, theft deterrent system)	1
Vehicle status information and indicators	Reading driving-related information (Main topics: Meters, multi-information display)	2
Before driving	Opening and closing the doors and windows, adjustment before driving (Main topics: Keys, doors, seats, power windows)	3
Driving	Operations and advice which are necessary for driving (Main topics: Starting engine, refueling)	4
Audio system	Operating the audio system (Main topics: Audio, phone)	5
Interior features	Usage of the interior features (Main topics: Air conditioner, storage features)	6
Maintenance and care	Caring for your vehicle and maintenance procedures (Main topics: Interior and exterior, light bulbs)	7
When trouble arises	What to do in case of malfunction and emergency (Main topics: Battery discharge, flat tire)	8
Vehicle specifications	Vehicle specifications, customizable features (Main topics: Fuel, oil, tire inflation pressure)	9
Index	Search by symptom	
	Search alphabetically	

For your information 6
Reading this manual..... 10
How to search 11
Pictorial index..... 12

1 For safety and security

1-1. For safe use
Before driving..... 34
For safe driving 35
Seat belts..... 37
SRS airbags..... 41
Exhaust gas precautions 49

1-2. Child safety
Airbag manual on-off system 50
Riding with children..... 51
Child restraint systems 52

1-3. Theft deterrent system
Engine immobilizer system ... 83
Double locking system..... 86
Alarm 87

2 Vehicle status information and indicators

2-1. Instrument cluster
Warning lights and indicators 94
Gauges and meters (with 4.2-inch display)..... 100
Gauges and meters (with 7-inch display) 104
Multi-information display 109
Fuel consumption information 118

3 Before driving

3-1. Key information
Keys..... 122

3-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors
Side doors..... 150
Back door..... 156
Smart entry & start system . 169

3-3. Adjusting the seats
Front seats..... 176
Rear seats 177
Driving position memory 179
Head restraints 182

3-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors
Steering wheel..... 184
Inside rear view mirror 185
Outside rear view mirrors.... 186

3-5. Opening, closing the windows and moon roof
Power windows..... 189
Moon roof..... 192
Panoramic moon roof 195

4 Driving

4-1. Before driving
Driving the vehicle 201
Cargo and luggage 208
Trailer towing (except for South Africa) 209
Trailer towing (for South Africa) 210

4-2. Driving procedures

Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without smart entry & start system) 218

Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with smart entry & start system) 219

Automatic transmission....223

CVT (Continuously Variable Transaxle)....228

Manual transmission....232

Turn signal lever 235

Parking brake....236

Brake Hold 239

4-3. Operating the lights and wipers

Headlight switch....241

AHB (Automatic High Beam) 244

Fog light switch 247

Windshield wipers and washer 248

Rear window wiper and washer 251

4-4. Refueling

Opening the fuel tank cap...253

4-5. Using the driving support systems

Toyota Safety Sense....255

PCS (Pre-Collision System)261

LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) ...269

LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control)....278

Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range 286

Dynamic radar cruise control 297

Cruise control....306

BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) ...309

Toyota parking assist-sensor 318

PKSB (Parking Support Brake) 326

Parking Support Brake function (static objects) 331

Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles) 337

Stop & Start system 341

Driving mode select switch .348

Multi-terrain Select (4WD vehicles) 350

Snow mode switch (4WD vehicles) 354

Downhill assist control system 355

Exhaust Gas Filter system..357

Driving assist systems 357

4-6. Driving tips

Winter driving tips 365

Eco-friendly driving tips....368

Utility vehicle precautions ...370

5 Audio system

5-1. Basic Operations

Audio system types....374

Using the steering wheel audio switches....376

AUX port/USB port....377

5-2. Using the audio system
Optimal use of the audio system 378
5-3. Using the radio
Radio operation 380
5-4. Playing an audio CD and MP3/WMA discs
CD player operation 384
5-5. Using an external device
Listening to an iPod 391
Listening to USB memory device 397
Using the AUX port 402
5-6. Using Bluetooth® devices
Bluetooth® audio/phone 403
Using the steering wheel switches 407
Register a Bluetooth® device 407
5-7. "SETUP" menu
Using the "SETUP" menu ("Bluetooth" menu) 409
Using the "SETUP" menu ("PHONE" or "TEL" menu) 411
5-8. Bluetooth® Audio
Operating a Bluetooth® enabled portable player 415
5-9. Bluetooth® Phone
Making a phone call 418
When receiving a phone call 419
Speaking on the phone 419
5-10. Bluetooth®
Bluetooth® 421

6 Interior features

6-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger
Manual air conditioning system 434
Automatic air conditioning system 439
Heated steering wheel/seat heaters/seat ventilators 445
6-2. Using the interior lights
Interior lights list 448
6-3. Using the storage features
List of storage features 451
Luggage compartment features 455
6-4. Using the other interior features
Other interior features 460

7 Maintenance and care

7-1. Maintenance and care
Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior 474
Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior 477
7-2. Maintenance
Maintenance requirements . 480
Scheduled maintenance 482
7-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance
Do-it-yourself service precautions 494
Hood 496
Positioning a floor jack 497

Engine compartment.....499
Tires.....508
Tire inflation pressure.....523
Wheels.....524
Air conditioning filter.....526
Wiper insert replacement.....529
Wireless remote control/electronic key battery.....533
Checking and replacing fuses.....535
Light bulbs.....538

8 When trouble arises

8-1. Essential information
Emergency flashers.....550
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency.....550
If the vehicle is trapped in rising water.....552

8-2. Steps to take in an emergency
If your vehicle needs to be towed.....553
If you think something is wrong.....558
Fuel pump shut off system.....559
If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds.....560
If a warning message is displayed.....570
If you have a flat tire.....573
If the engine will not start.....582
If you lose your keys.....583
If the electronic key does not operate properly (vehicles with smart entry & start system).....584
If the vehicle battery is discharged.....586
If your vehicle overheats.....591
If the vehicle becomes stuck.....593

9 Vehicle specifications

9-1. Specifications
Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.).....596
Fuel information.....609

9-2. Customization
Customizable features.....610

9-3. Initialization
Items to initialize.....622

Index

What to do if... (Troubleshooting).....624
Alphabetical Index.....627

For your information

Main Owner's Manual

Please note that this manual applies to all models and explains all equipment, including options. Therefore, you may find some explanations for equipment not installed on your vehicle.

All specifications provided in this manual are current at the time of printing. However, because of the Toyota policy of continual product improvement, we reserve the right to make changes at any time without notice.

Depending on specifications, the vehicle shown in the illustrations may differ from your vehicle in terms of equipment.

Accessories, spare parts and modification of your Toyota

A wide variety of non-genuine spare parts and accessories for Toyota vehicles are currently available in the market. Using these spare parts and accessories which are not genuine Toyota products may adversely affect the safety of your vehicle, even though these parts may be approved by certain authorities in your country. Toyota Motor Corporation therefore cannot accept any liability or guarantee spare parts and accessories which are not genuine Toyota products, nor for replacement or installation involving such parts.

This vehicle should not be modified with non-genuine Toyota products. Modification with non-genuine Toyota products could affect its performance, safety or durability, and may even violate governmental regulations. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from the modification may not be covered under warranty.

Installation of an RF-transmitter system

The installation of an RF-transmitter system in your vehicle could affect electronic systems such as:

- Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
- Toyota Safety Sense
- Cruise control system
- Anti-lock brake system
- SRS airbag system
- Seat belt pretensioner system

Be sure to check with your Toyota dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation of an RF-transmitter system.

Further information regarding frequency bands, power levels, antenna positions and installation provisions for the installation of RF-

transmitters, is available on request at your Toyota dealer.

Vehicle data recording

The vehicle is equipped with sophisticated computers that will record certain data, such as:

- Engine speed/Electric motor speed (traction motor speed)
- Accelerator status
- Brake status
- Vehicle speed
- Operation status of the driving assist systems

The recorded data varies according to the vehicle grade level and options with which it is equipped.

These computers do not record conversations or sounds, and only record images outside of the vehicle in certain situations.

- Data usage

Toyota may use the data recorded in this computer to diagnose malfunctions, conduct research and development, and improve quality.

Toyota will not disclose the recorded data to a third party except:

- With the consent of the vehicle owner or with the consent of the lessee if the vehicle is leased
- In response to an official request by the police, a court of law or a government agency
- For use by Toyota in a lawsuit
- For research purposes where the data is not tied to a specific vehicle or vehicle owner

Event data recorder

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an airbag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. However, data may not be recorded depending on the severity and type of a crash.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. How-

ever, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

- Disclosure of the EDR data

Toyota will not disclose the data recorded in an EDR to a third party except when:

- An agreement from the vehicle's owner (or the lessee for a leased vehicle) is obtained
- In response to an official request by the police, a court of law or a government agency
- For use by Toyota in a lawsuit

However, if necessary, Toyota may:

- Use the data for research on vehicle safety performance
- Disclose the data to a third party for research purposes without disclosing information about the specific vehicle or vehicle owner

Scrapping of your Toyota

The SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner devices in your Toyota contain explosive chemicals. If the vehicle is scrapped with the airbags and seat belt pretensioners left as they are, this may cause an accident such as fire. Be sure to have the systems of the SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner removed and disposed of by a qualified service shop or by your Toyota dealer before you scrap your vehicle.

WARNING

■ General precautions while driving

Driving under the influence: Never drive your vehicle when under the influence of alcohol or drugs that have impaired your ability to operate your vehicle. Alcohol and certain drugs delay reaction time, impair judgment and reduce coordination, which could lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.

Defensive driving: Always drive defensively. Anticipate mistakes that other drivers or pedestrians might make and be ready to avoid accidents.

Driver distraction: Always give your full attention to driving. Anything that distracts the driver, such as adjusting controls, talking on a cellular phone or reading can result in a collision with resulting death or serious injury to you, your occupants or others.

WARNING

■ General precaution regarding children's safety

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the side windows, the moon roof or the panoramic moon roof, or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

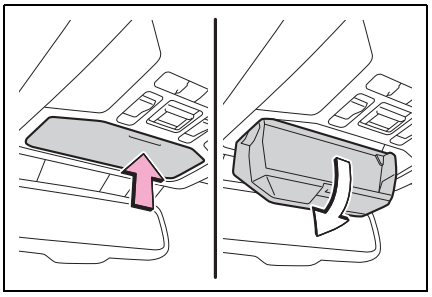
Reading this manual

Explains symbols used in this manual

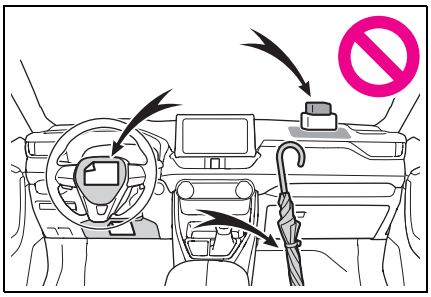
Symbols in this manual

Symbols	Meanings
	WARNING: Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause death or serious injury to people.
	NOTICE: Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause damage to or a malfunction in the vehicle or its equipment.
1 2 3…	Indicates operating or working procedures. Follow the steps in numerical order.

Symbols in illustrations



Symbols	Meanings
	Indicates the action (pushing, turning, etc.) used to operate switches and other devices.
	Indicates the outcome of an operation (e.g. a lid opens).

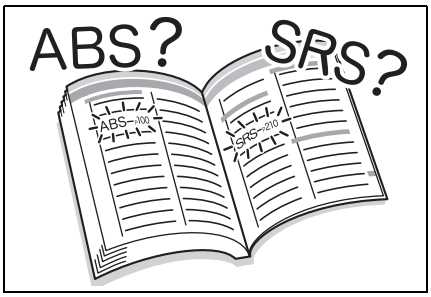


Symbols	Meanings
	Indicates the component or position being explained.
	Means **Do not**, **Do not do this**, or **Do not let this happen**.

How to search

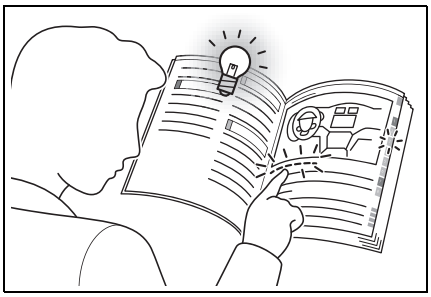
■ Searching by name

- Alphabetical index: →P.627



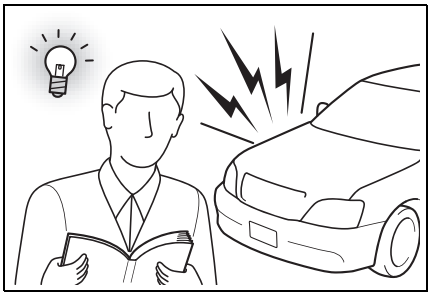
■ Searching by installation position

- Pictorial index: →P.12



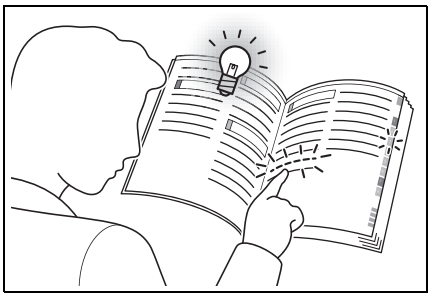
■ Searching by symptom or sound

- What to do if... (Troubleshooting): →P.624



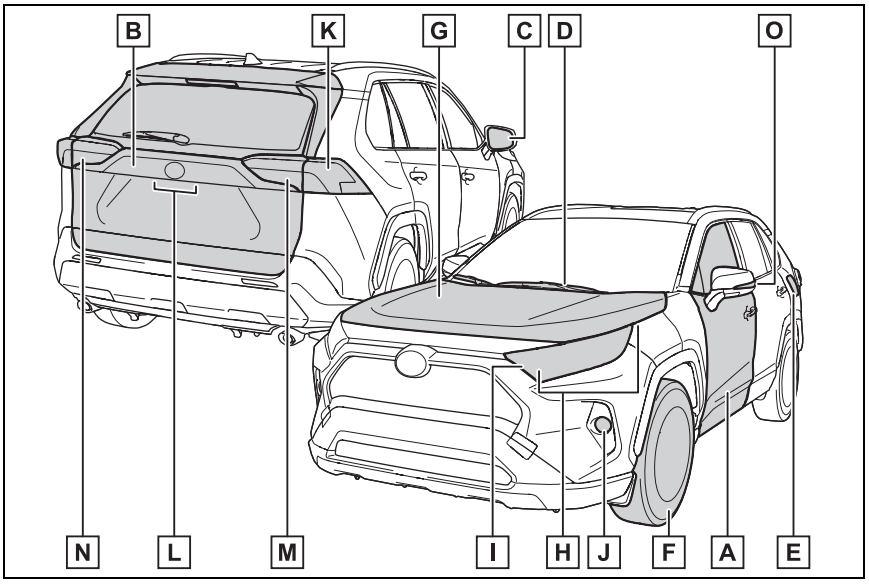
■ Searching by title

- Table of contents: →P.2



Pictorial index

■Exterior



A **Side doors P.150**

Locking/unlocking P.150

Opening/closing the side windows P.189

Locking/unlocking by using the key P.151, 584

Warning messages P.570

B **Back door P.156**

Locking/unlocking P.157

Opening from inside the cabin*1 .....P.160

Opening from outside.....P.158, 159

Warning messages P.570

C **Outside rear view mirrors P.186**

Adjusting the mirror angle P.187

Folding the mirrors P.187

Defogging the mirrors*1.....P.435, 441

D **Windshield wipers P.248**
Precautions against winter season P.365
Precautions against car wash (Rain-sensing windshield wipers)*1 ..P.475
Replacing the wiper insert.....P.529

E **Fuel filler door P.253**
Refueling method.....P.253
Fuel type/fuel tank capacity P.599

F **Tires P.508**
Tire size/inflation pressure P.606
Winter tires/tire chain P.365
Checking/rotation/tire pressure warning system*1 .....P.508
Coping with flat tires.....P.573

G **Hood.....P.496**
Opening P.496
Engine oil P.600
Coping with overheat P.591
Warning messages P.570

Light bulbs of the exterior lights for driving
(Replacing method: P.538, Watts: P.607)

H **Headlights/front position lights/daytime running lights P.241**

I **Turn signal lights P.235**

J **Front fog lights*1 .....P.247**

K **Stop lights/tail lights/turn signal lights.....P.235, 241**

L **License plate lights.....P.241**

M **Tail lights P.241**
Back-up lights
Shifting the shift lever to R P.223, 228, 232

N **Tail lights P.241**

Back-up lights

Shifting the shift lever to R P.223, 228, 232

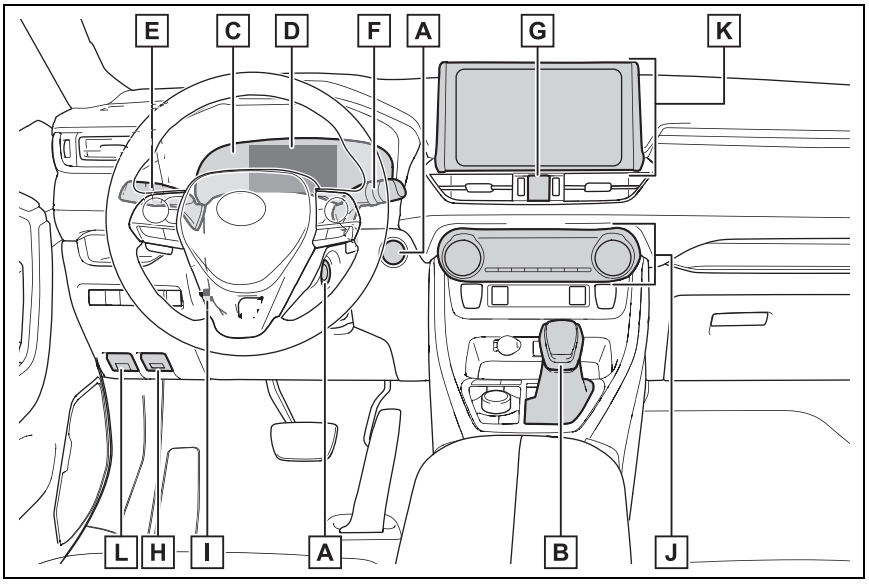
Rear fog light*1, 2 .....P.247

O **Side turn signal lights P.235**

*1: If equipped

*2: They may be located on the opposite side depending on the target region.

■Instrument panel (Left-hand drive vehicles)



A **Engine switch.....P.218, 219**

Starting the engine/changing the modes P.218, 219, 221

Emergency stop of the engine P.550

When the engine will not start.....P.582

Warning messages P.570

B **Shift lever.....P.223, 228, 232**

Changing the shift position.....P.224, 229, 232

Precautions against towing P.553

When the shift lever does not move
(vehicles with automatic transmission or CVT) P.225, 229

C **Meters P.100, 104**

Reading the meters/
adjusting the instrument panel light P.100, 102, 104, 107

Warning lights/indicator lights P.94

When the warning lights come on.....P.560

D **Multi-information display P.109**

Display P.109

When the warning messages are displayed P.570

E **Turn signal lever P.235**
Headlight switch P.241

Headlights/front position lights/tail lights/
license plate lights/daytime running lights.....P.241

Front fog lights*1/rear fog light*1 .....P.247

F **Windshield wiper and washer switch P.248**
Rear window wiper and washer switch P.251

Usage.....P.248, 251

Adding washer fluid.....P.505

G **Emergency flasher switch.....P.550**

H **Hood lock release lever.....P.496**

I **Tilt and telescopic steering lock release lever.....P.184**

Adjustment P.184

J **Air conditioning system P.434, 439**

Usage.....P.434, 439

Rear window defogger P.435, 441

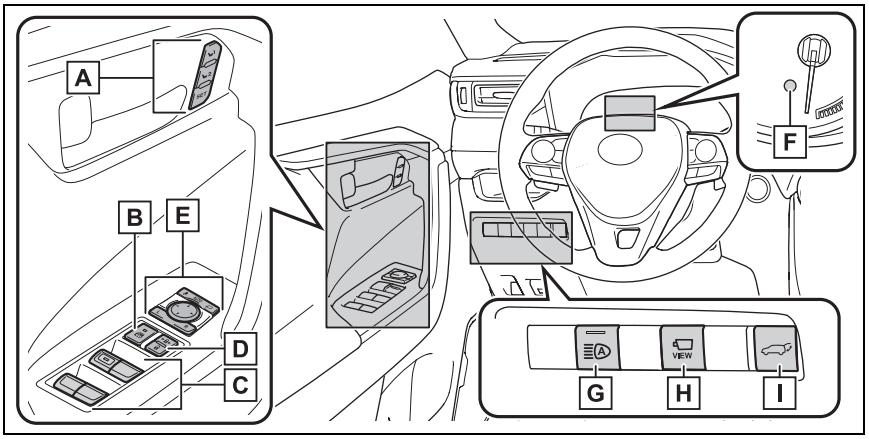
K **Audio system*1, 2 .....P.374**

L **Fuel filler door opener lever.....P.254**

*1: If equipped

*2: For vehicles with navigation system or multimedia system, refer to “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual” or “Multimedia Owner’s Manual”.

■Switches (Left-hand drive vehicles)



A **Driving position memory switches*1 .....P.179**

B **Window lock switch P.191**

C **Power window switches P.189**

D **Door lock switches P.154**

E **Outside rear view mirror switches P.186**

F **"ODO TRIP" switch P.102, 107**

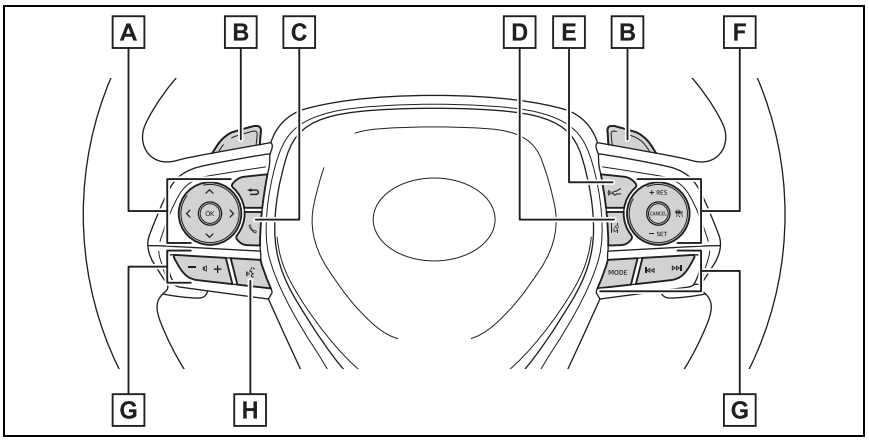
G **Automatic High Beam switch*1 .....P.244**

H **Camera switch*1, 2**

I **Power back door switch*1 .....P.160**

*1: If equipped

*2: Refer to "Navigation and Multimedia System Owner's Manual" or "Multimedia Owner's Manual".



A **Meter control switches** **P.110**

B **Paddle shift switches**[*1] **P.226, 230**

C **Phone switch**[*2] **P.407**

D **LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) switch**[*1] **P.269**

LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) switch[*1] **P.278**

E **Vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch**[*1] **P.291, 302**

F **Cruise control switches**[*1]

Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range[*1] P.286

Dynamic radar cruise control[*1] P.297

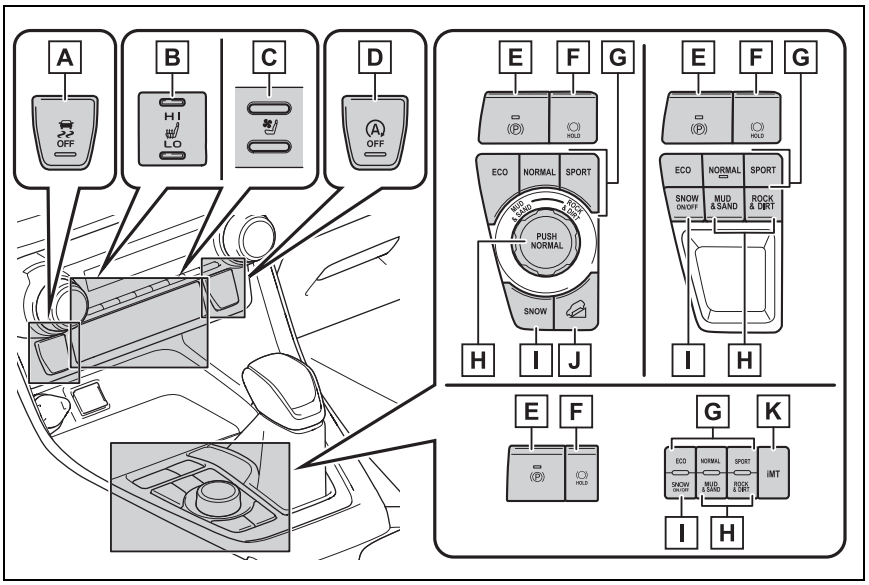
Cruise control[*1] P.306

G **Audio remote control switches**[*2] **P.376**

H **Talk switch**[*1, 2]

[*1]: If equipped

[*2]: For vehicles with navigation system or multimedia system, refer to “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual” or “Multimedia Owner’s Manual”.



A **VSC OFF switch** **P.359**

B **Front seat heater switches*** **P.445**

C **Front seat heater/seat ventilator switches*** **P.446**

D **Stop & Start cancel switch*** **P.343**

E **Parking brake switch** **P.236**

Applying/releasing P.236

Precautions against winter season P.366

Warning buzzer/message P.238, 570

F **Brake hold switch** **P.239**

G **Driving mode select switch** **P.348**

H **Multi-terrain Select switch*** **P.350**

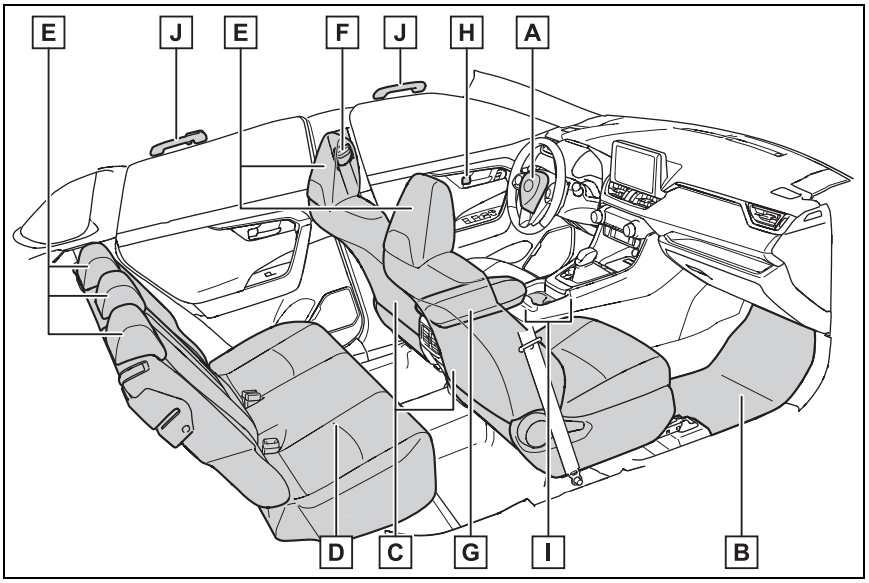
I **SNOW mode switch*** **P.354**

J **"DAC" switch*** **P.355**

K **iMT switch*** **P.233**

*: If equipped

■Interior (Left-hand drive vehicles)



A SRS airbags P.41

B Floor mats P.34

C Front seats P.176

D Rear seats P.177

E Head restraints P.182

F Seat belts P.37

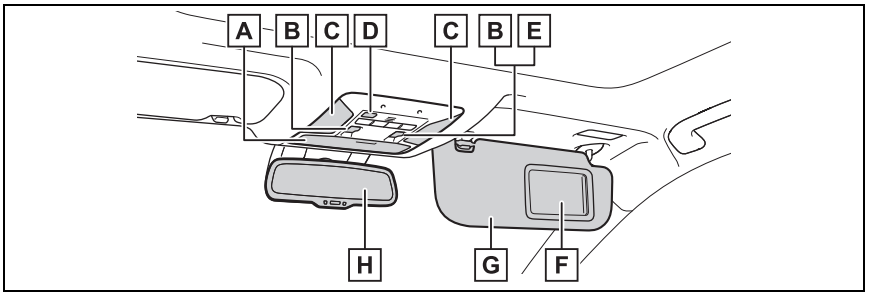
G Console box P.452

H Inside lock buttons P.154

I Cup holders P.453

J Assist grips P.470

■Ceiling (Left-hand drive vehicles)



A **Auxiliary box** P.454

B **Moon roof switches**[*1] P.192

C **Interior lights**[*2] P.448
Personal lights P.449

D **Intrusion sensor cancel switch**[*1] P.89

E **Electronic sunshade switch**[*1] P.195

F **Vanity mirrors** P.460

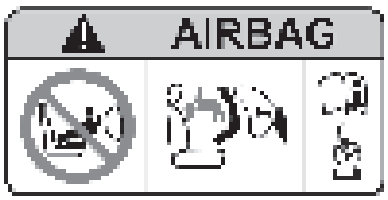
G **Sun visors**[*3] P.460

H **Inside rear view mirror** P.185

[*1]: If equipped

[*2]: The illustration shows the front, but they are also equipped in the rear.

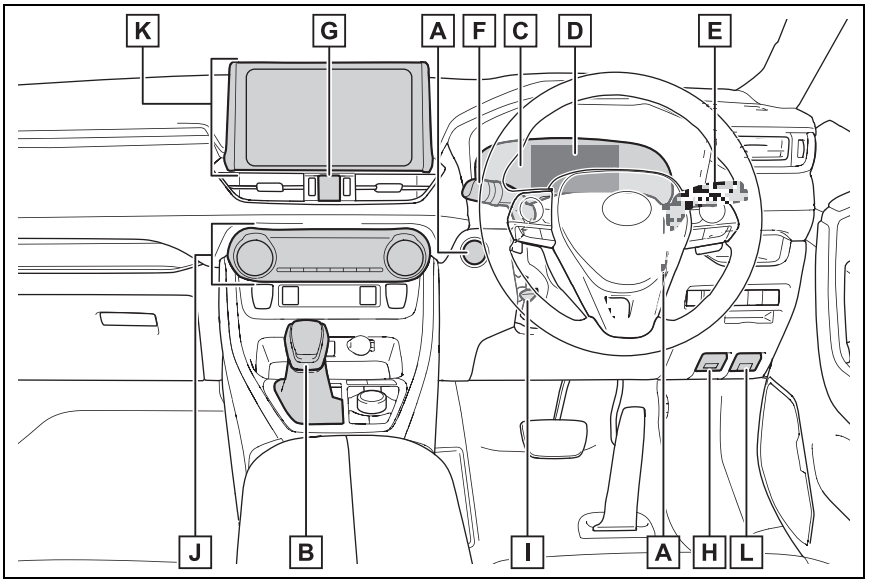
[*3]: Except for Taiwan: NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. (→P.56)



For Taiwan: DO NOT carry baby, infant and children on the front passenger seat. Except for the front passenger seat, NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. (→P.57)



■Instrument panel (Right-hand drive vehicles)



A **Engine switch.....P.218, 219**

Starting the engine/changing the modes P.218, 219, 221

Emergency stop of the engine P.550

When the engine will not start.....P.582

Warning messages P.570

B **Shift lever.....P.223, 228, 232**

Changing the shift position.....P.224, 229, 232

Precautions against towing P.553

When the shift lever does not move
(vehicles with automatic transmission or CVT) P.225, 229

C **Meters P.100, 104**

Reading the meters/
adjusting the instrument panel light P.100, 102, 104, 107

Warning lights/indicator lights P.94

When the warning lights come on.....P.560

D **Multi-information display P.109**

Display P.109

When the warning messages are displayed P.570

E **Turn signal lever[*1] P.235**

Headlight switch[*1] P.241

Headlights/front position lights/tail lights/ license plate lights/daytime running lights.....P.241

Front fog lights[*2]/rear fog light[*2] P.247

F **Windshield wiper and washer switch[*1] P.248**

Rear window wiper and washer switch P.251

Usage.....P.248, 251

Adding washer fluid.....P.505

Warning messages P.570

G **Emergency flasher switch.....P.550**

H **Hood lock release lever.....P.496**

I **Tilt and telescopic steering control lever P.184**

Adjustment P.184

J **Air conditioning system P.434, 439**

Usage.....P.434, 439

Rear window defogger P.435, 441

K **Audio system[*2, 3] P.374**

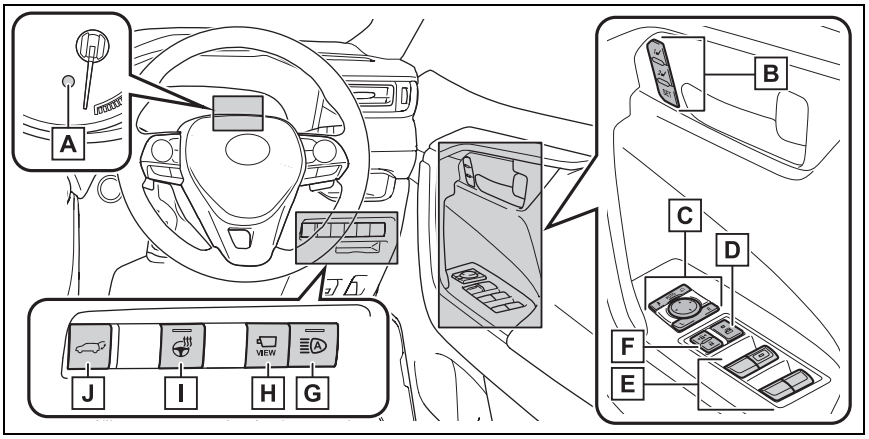
L **Fuel filler door opener lever.....P.254**

[*1]: They may be located on the opposite side depending on the target region.

[*2]: If equipped

[*3]: For vehicles with navigation system or multimedia system, refer to “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual” or “Multimedia Owner’s Manual”.

■Switches (Right-hand drive vehicles)



A **"ODO TRIP" switch** **P.102, 107**

B **Driving position memory switches*1** **P.179**

C **Outside rear view mirror switches** **P.186**

D **Window lock switch** **P.191**

E **Power window switches** **P.189**

F **Door lock switches** **P.154**

G **Automatic High Beam switch*1** **P.244**

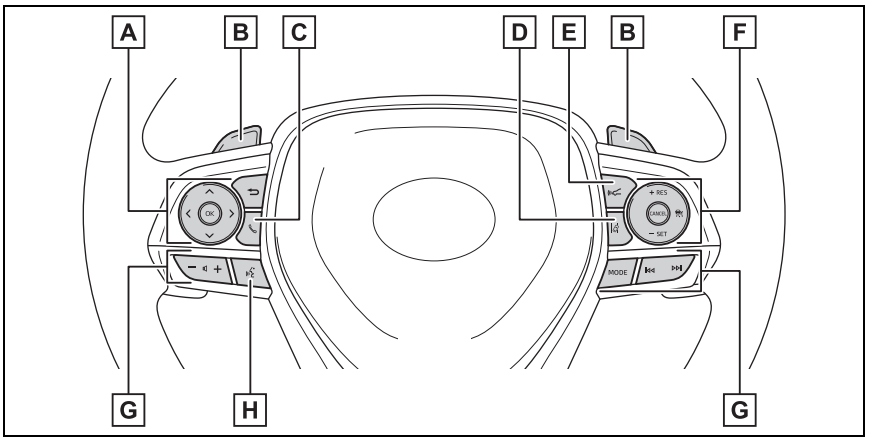
H **Camera switch*1, 2**

I **Heated steering wheel switch*1** **P.445**

J **Power back door switch*1** **P.160**

*1: If equipped

*2: Refer to "Navigation and Multimedia System Owner's Manual" or "Multimedia Owner's Manual".



A **Meter control switches** **P.110**

B **Paddle shift switches**[*1] **P.226, 230**

C **Phone switch**[*2] **P.407**

D **LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) switch**[*1] **P.278**

E **Vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch**[*1] **P.291, 302**

F **Cruise control switches**[*1]

Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range[*1] P.286

Dynamic radar cruise control[*1] P.297

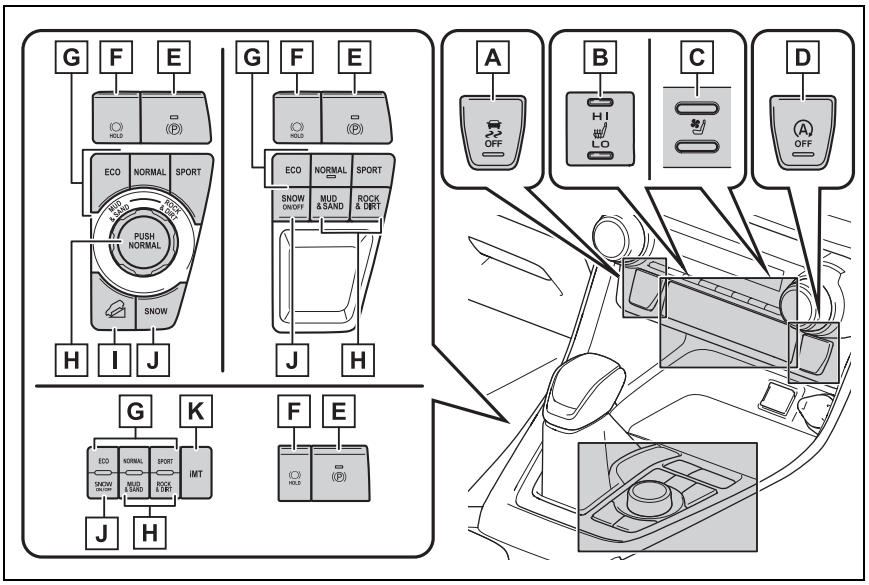
Cruise control[*1] P.306

G **Audio remote control switches**[*2] **P.376**

H **Talk switch**[*1, 2]

[*1]: If equipped

[*2]: For vehicles with navigation system or multimedia system, refer to “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual” or “Multimedia Owner’s Manual”.



A **VSC OFF switch** **P.359**

B **Front seat heater switches*** **P.445**

C **Front seat heater/seat ventilator switches*** **P.446**

D **Stop & Start cancel switch*** **P.343**

E **Parking brake switch** **P.236**

Applying/releasing P.236

Precautions against winter season P.366

Warning buzzer/message P.238, 570

F **Brake hold switch** **P.239**

G **Driving mode select switch** **P.348**

H **Multi-terrain Select switch*** **P.350**

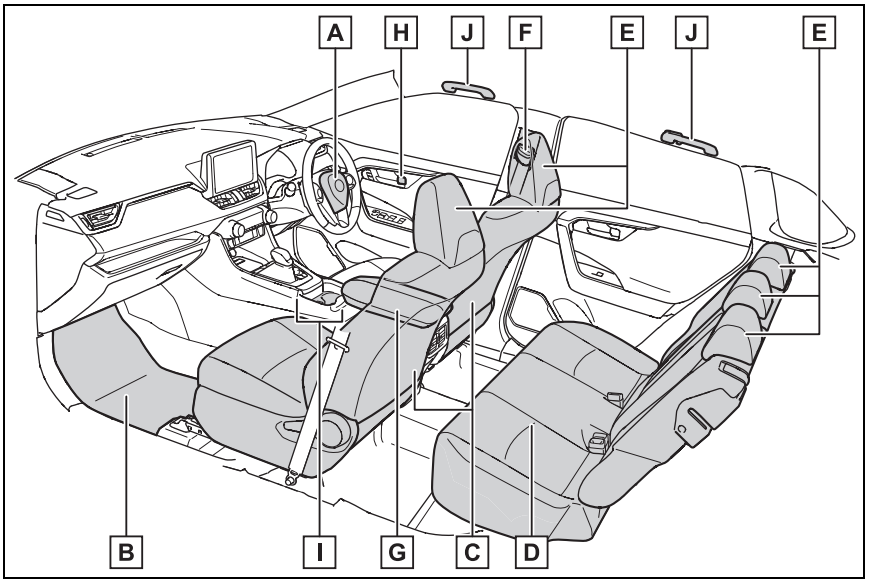
I **"DAC" switch*** **P.355**

J **SNOW mode switch*** **P.354**

K **iMT switch*** **P.233**

*: If equipped

■Interior (Right-hand drive vehicles)



A SRS airbags P.41

B Floor mats.....P.34

C Front seats.....P.176

D Rear seats.....P.177

E Head restraints.....P.182

F Seat belts P.37

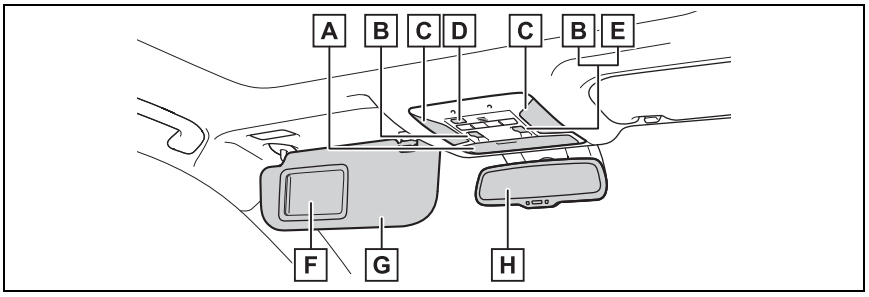
G Console box P.452

H Inside lock buttons P.154

I Cup holders P.453

J Assist grips P.470

■Ceiling (Right-hand drive vehicles)



A **Auxiliary box** **P.454**

B **Moon roof switches**[*1] **P.192**

C **Interior lights**[*2] **P.448**
Personal lights **P.449**

D **Intrusion sensor and tilt sensor cancel switch**[*1] **P.89**

E **Electronic sunshade switch**[*1] **P.195**

F **Vanity mirrors** **P.460**

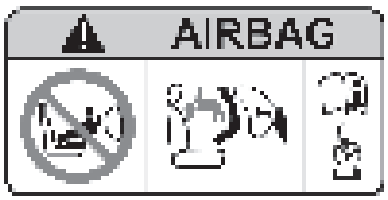
G **Sun visors**[*3] **P.460**

H **Inside rear view mirror** **P.185**

*1: If equipped

*2: The illustration shows the front, but they are also equipped in the rear.

*3: NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. (→P.56)



For safety and security

1

1-1. For safe use

Before driving 34
For safe driving..... 35
Seat belts..... 37
SRS airbags 41
Exhaust gas precautions 49

1-2. Child safety

Airbag manual on-off system 50
Riding with children 51
Child restraint systems 52

1-3. Theft deterrent system

Engine immobilizer system. 83
Double locking system..... 86
Alarm 87

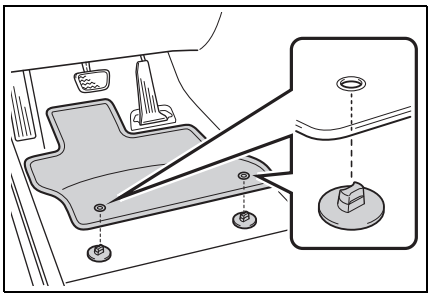
Before driving

Observe the following before starting off in the vehicle to ensure safety of driving.

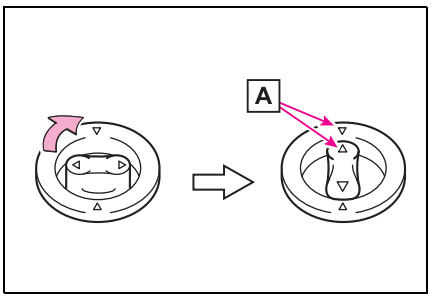
Installing floor mats

Use only floor mats designed specifically for vehicles of the same model and model year as your vehicle. Fix them securely in place onto the carpet.

1 Insert the retaining hooks (clips) into the floor mat eyelets.



2 Turn the upper knob of each retaining hook (clip) to secure the floor mats in place.



Always align the △ marks A .

The shape of the retaining hooks (clips) may differ from that shown in the illustration.

WARNING

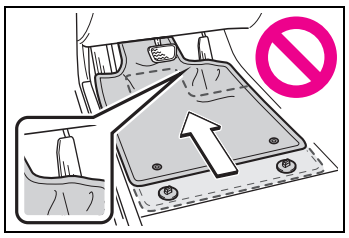
Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause the driver's floor mat to slip, possibly interfering with the pedals while driving. An unexpectedly high speed may result or it may become difficult to stop the vehicle. This could lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ When installing the driver's floor mat

- Do not use floor mats designed for other models or different model year vehicles, even if they are Toyota Genuine floor mats.
- Only use floor mats designed for the driver's seat.
- Always install the floor mat securely using the retaining hooks (clips) provided.
- Do not use two or more floor mats on top of each other.
- Do not place the floor mat bottom-side up or upside-down.

■ Before driving

- Check that the floor mat is securely fixed in the correct place with all the provided retaining hooks (clips). Be especially careful to perform this check after cleaning the floor.



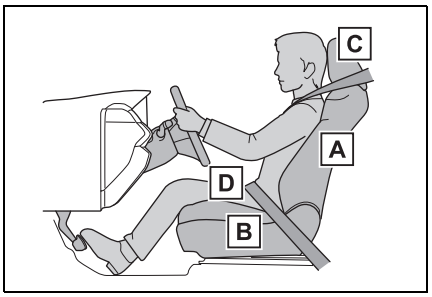
WARNING

- With the engine stopped and the shift lever in P (automatic transmission or CVT) or N (manual transmission), fully depress each pedal to the floor to make sure it does not interfere with the floor mat.

For safe driving

For safe driving, adjust the seat and mirror to an appropriate position before driving.

Correct driving posture



A Adjust the angle of the seatback so that you are sitting straight up and so that you do not have to lean forward to steer. (→P.176)

B Adjust the seat so that you can depress the pedals fully and so that your arms bend slightly at the elbow when gripping the steering wheel. (→P.176)

C Lock the head restraint in place with the center of the head restraint closest to the top of your ears. (→P.182)

D Wear the seat belt correctly. (→P.38)

WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not adjust the position of the driver's seat while driving.
  Doing so could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- Do not place a cushion between the driver or passenger and the seatback. A cushion may prevent correct posture from being achieved, and reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt and head restraint.
- Do not place anything under the front seats.
  Objects placed under the front seats may become jammed in the seat tracks and stop the seat from locking in place. This may lead to an accident and the adjustment mechanism may also be damaged.
- Always observe the legal speed limit when driving on public roads.
- When driving over long distances, take regular breaks before you start to feel tired.
  Also, if you feel tired or sleepy while driving, do not force yourself to continue driving and take a break immediately.

Correct use of the seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle. (→P.38)

Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P.52)

Adjusting the mirrors

Make sure that you can see backward clearly by adjusting the inside rear view mirror and outside rear view mirrors properly. (→P.185, 186)

Seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

■ Wearing a seat belt

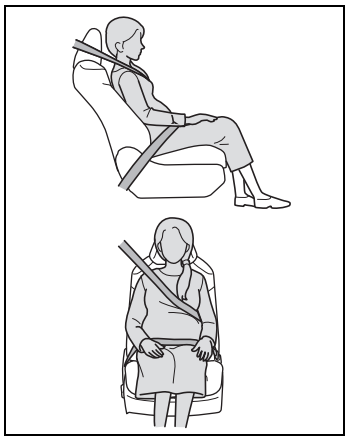
- Ensure that all passengers wear a seat belt.
- Always wear a seat belt properly.
- Each seat belt should be used by one person only. Do not use a seat belt for more than one person at once, including children.
- Except for Taiwan: Toyota recommends that children be seated in the rear seat and always use a seat belt and/or an appropriate child restraint system.
- For Taiwan: Toyota recommends that children be seated in the rear seat and always use seat belt. However, if a child is not large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt, ensure that they are seated in a rear seat and use an appropriate child restraint system.
- To achieve a proper seating position, do not recline the seat more than necessary. The seat belt is most effective when the occupants are sitting up straight and well back in the seats.
- Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm.
- Always wear your seat belt low and snug across your hips.

■ Pregnant women

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P.38)

Women who are pregnant should position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips in the same manner as other occupants, extending the shoulder belt completely over the shoulder and avoiding belt contact with the rounding of the abdominal area.

If the seat belt is not worn properly, not only the pregnant woman, but also the fetus could suffer death or serious injury as a result of sudden braking or a collision.



■ People suffering illness

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P.38)

■ When children are in the vehicle

→P.79

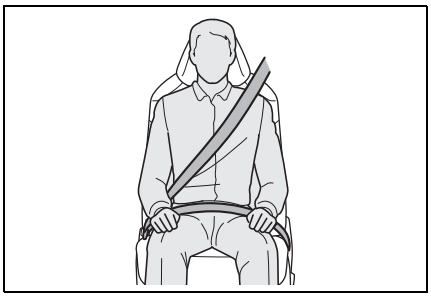
■ Seat belt damage and wear

- Do not damage the seat belts by allowing the belt, plate, or buckle to be jammed in the door.

WARNING

- Inspect the seat belt system periodically. Check for cuts, fraying, and loose parts. Do not use a damaged seat belt until it is replaced. Damaged seat belts cannot protect an occupant from death or serious injury.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are locked and the belt is not twisted. If the seat belt does not function correctly, immediately contact your Toyota dealer.
- Replace the seat assembly, including the belts, if your vehicle has been involved in a serious accident, even if there is no obvious damage.
- Do not attempt to install, remove, modify, disassemble or dispose of the seat belts. Have any necessary repairs carried out by your Toyota dealer. Inappropriate handling may lead to incorrect operation.

Correct use of the seat belts



- Extend the shoulder belt so that it comes fully over the shoulder, but does not come into contact with the neck or slide off the shoulder.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips.
- Adjust the position of the seatback.
  Sit up straight and well back in the seat.
- Do not twist the seat belt.

Child seat belt usage

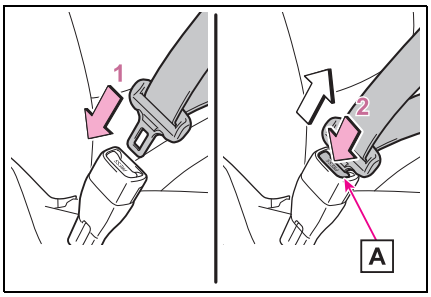
The seat belts of your vehicle were principally designed for persons of adult size.

- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P.52)
- When the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt, follow the instructions regarding seat belt usage. (→P.37)

Seat belt regulations

If seat belt regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact your Toyota dealer for seat belt replacement or installation.

Fastening and releasing the seat belt



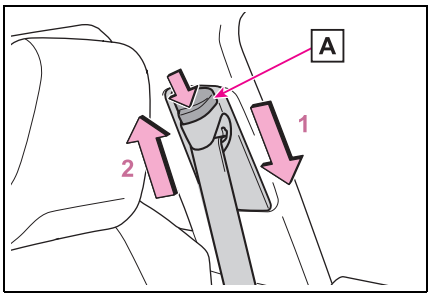
1 To fasten the seat belt, push the plate into the buckle until a click sound is heard.

2 To release the seat belt, press the release button A .

■ Emergency locking retractor (ELR)

The retractor will lock the belt during a sudden stop or on impact. It may also lock if you lean forward too quickly. A slow, easy motion will allow the belt to extend so that you can move around fully.

Adjusting the seat belt shoulder anchor height (front seats)



1 Push the seat belt shoulder anchor down while pressing the release button A .

2 Push the seat belt shoulder anchor up.

Move the height adjuster up and down as needed until you hear a click.

WARNING

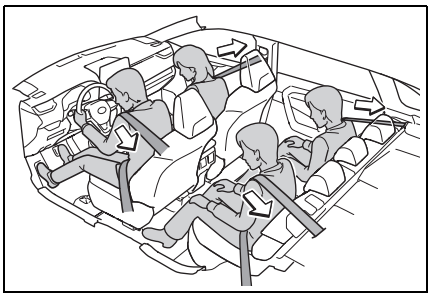
■ Adjustable shoulder anchor

Always make sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of your shoulder. The belt should be kept away from your neck, but not falling off your shoulder. Failure to do so could reduce the amount of protection in an accident and cause death or serious injuries in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident.

Seat belt pretensioners (front seats and outboard rear seats*1)

The pretensioners help the seat belts to quickly restrain the occupants by retracting the seat belts when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe frontal or side collision.

The pretensioners do not activate in the event of a minor frontal impact, a minor side impact, a rear impact or a vehicle rollover.



*1: Vehicles with model code*2 that has “W” as the last letter.

*2: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer’s label. (→P.597)

■ Replacing the belt after the pretensioner has been activated

If the vehicle is involved in multiple collisions, the pretensioner will activate for the first collision, but will not activate for the second or subsequent collisions.

WARNING

■ Seat belt pretensioners

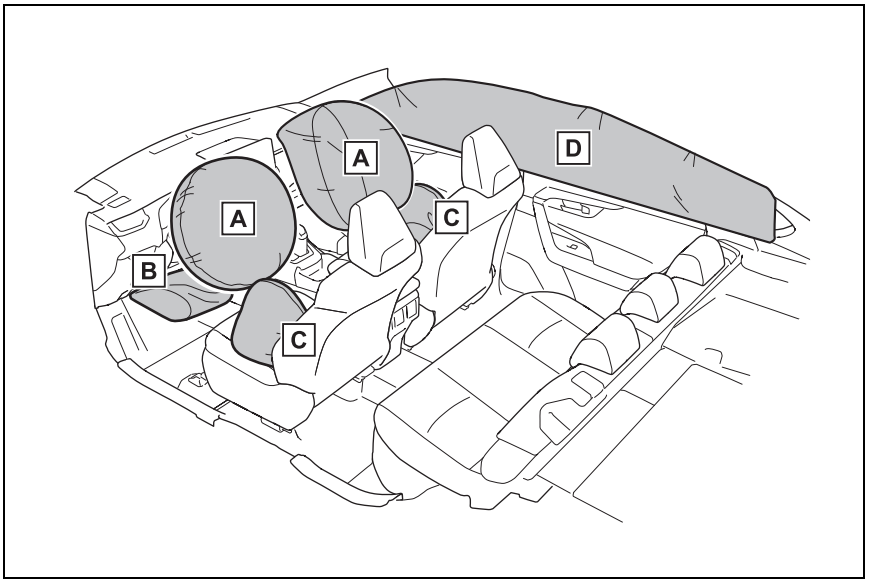
If the pretensioner has activated, the SRS warning light will come on. In that case, the seat belt cannot be used again and must be replaced at your Toyota dealer.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

SRS airbags

The SRS airbags inflate when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe impacts that may cause significant injury to the occupants. They work together with the seat belts to help reduce the risk of death or serious injury.

SRS airbag system

■ Location of the SRS airbags



▶ SRS front airbags

A SRS driver airbag/front passenger airbag

Can help protect the head and chest of the driver and front passenger from impact with interior components

B SRS knee airbag

Can help provide driver protection

▶ SRS side and curtain shield airbags

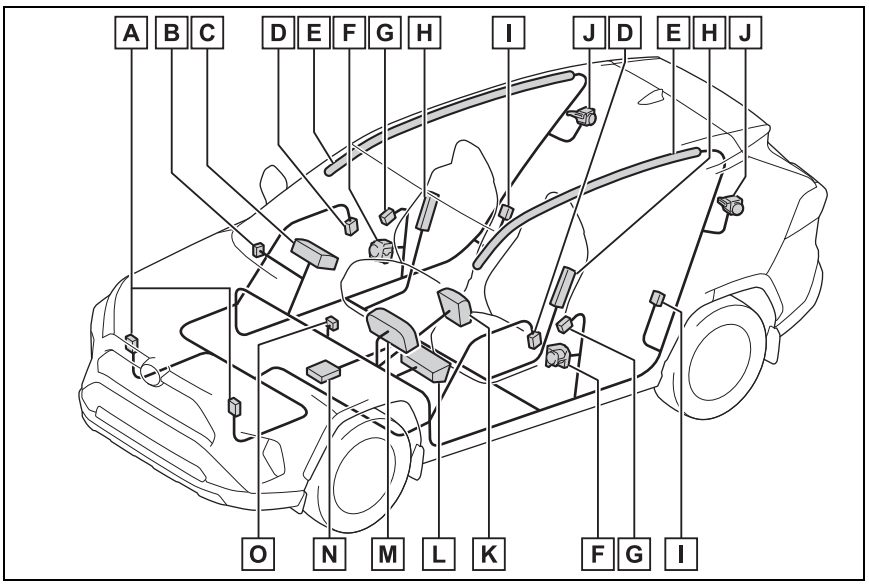
C SRS side airbags

Can help protect the torso of the front seat occupants

D SRS curtain shield airbags

Can help protect primarily the head of occupants in the outer seats

■ **SRS airbag system components**



A Front impact sensors

B Airbag manual on-off switch (if equipped)

C Front passenger airbag

D Side impact sensors (front door)

E Curtain shield airbags

F Seat belt pretensioners and force limiters (front seats)

G Side impact sensors (front)

H Side airbags

I Side impact sensors (rear)

J Seat belt pretensioners and force limiters (outboard rear seats) (if equipped)

K Driver airbag

L Knee airbag

M SRS warning light

N Airbag sensor assembly

O "PASSENGER AIR BAG" indicator (if equipped)

The main SRS airbag system components are shown above. The SRS airbag system is controlled by the airbag sensor assembly. As the airbags deploy, a chemical reaction in the inflators quickly fills the airbags with non-toxic gas to help restrain the motion of the occupants.

If the SRS airbags deploy (inflate)

- Slight abrasions, burns, bruising etc., may be sustained from SRS airbags, due to the extremely high speed deployment (inflation) by hot gases.
- A loud noise and white powder will be emitted.
- Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) as well as the front seats, parts of the front and rear pillars, and roof side rails, may be hot for several minutes. The airbag itself may also be hot.
- The windshield may crack.
- All of the doors will be unlocked. (→P.152)
- Vehicles with Secondary Collision Brake: The brakes and stop lights will be controlled automatically. (→P.358)
- The interior lights will turn on automatically. (→P.449)
- The emergency flashers will turn on automatically. (→P.550)
- Fuel supply to the engine will be stopped. (→P.559)

SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS front airbags)

- The SRS front airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to an approximately 20-30 km/h [12-18 mph] frontal collision with a fixed wall that does not move or deform).

However, this threshold velocity will be considerably higher in the following situations:

- If the vehicle strikes an object, such as a parked vehicle or sign pole, which can move or deform on impact
- If the vehicle is involved in an underride collision, such as a collision in which the front of the vehicle underrides, or goes under, the bed of a truck

- Depending on the type of collision, it is possible that only the seat belt pretensioners will activate.

SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)

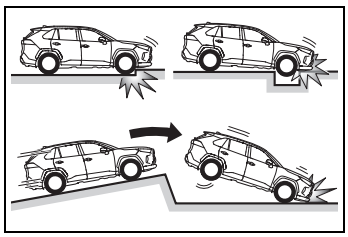
- The SRS side and curtain shield airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to the impact force produced by an approximately 1500 kg [3300 lb.] vehicle colliding with the vehicle cabin from a direction perpendicular to the vehicle orientation at an approximate speed of 20 -30 km/h [12 -18 mph]).
- Both SRS curtain shield airbags may also deploy in the event of a severe frontal collision.

Conditions under which the SRS airbags may deploy (inflate), other than a collision

The SRS front airbags and SRS curtain shield airbags may also deploy if a serious impact occurs to the underside of your vehicle. Some examples are shown in the illustration.

- Hitting a curb, edge of pavement or hard surface
- Falling into or jumping over a deep hole

● Landing hard or falling



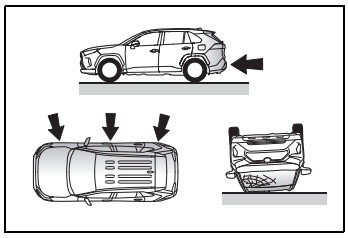
■ **Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS front airbags)**

The SRS front airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a side or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed frontal collision. But, whenever a collision of any type causes sufficient forward deceleration of the vehicle, deployment of the SRS front airbags may occur.

● Collision from the side

● Collision from the rear

● Vehicle rollover

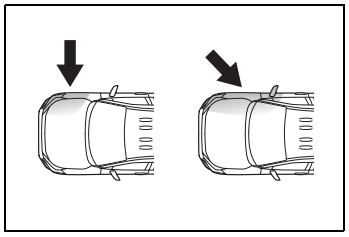


■ **Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)**

The SRS side and curtain shield airbags may not activate if the vehicle is subjected to a collision from the side at certain angles, or a collision to the side of the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment.

● Collision from the side to the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment

● Collision from the side at an angle

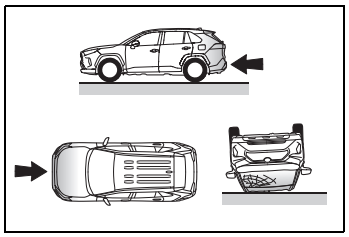


The SRS side airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a frontal or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side collision.

● Collision from the front

● Collision from the rear

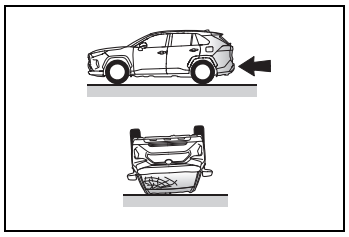
● Vehicle rollover



The SRS curtain shield airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side or low-speed frontal collision.

● Collision from the rear

● Vehicle rollover



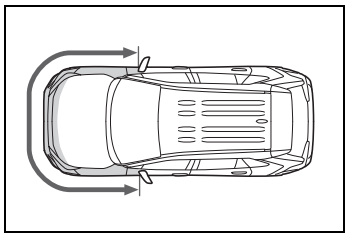
■ **When to contact your Toyota dealer**

In the following cases, the vehicle will require inspection and/or repair. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

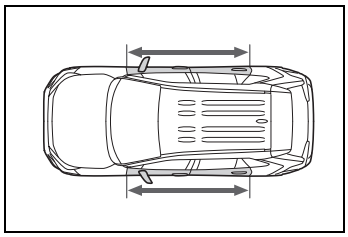
● Any of the SRS airbags have been inflated.

● The front of the vehicle is damaged or

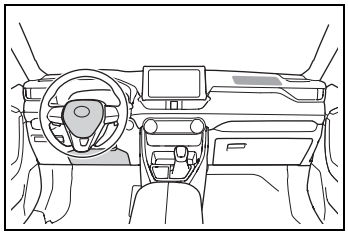
deformed, or was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS front airbags to inflate.



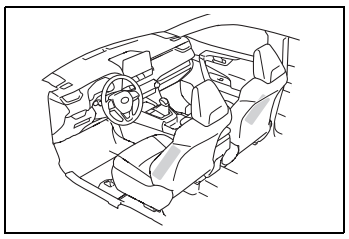
- A portion of a door or its surrounding area is damaged, deformed or has had a hole made in it, or the vehicle was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS side and curtain shield airbags to inflate.



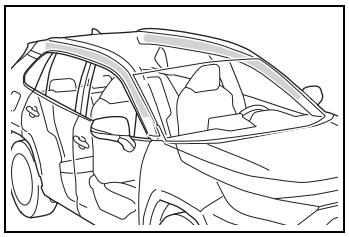
- The pad section of the steering wheel, dashboard near the front passenger airbag or lower portion of the instrument panel is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



- The surface of the seats with the SRS side airbag is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



- The portion of the front pillars, rear pillars or roof side rail garnishes (padding) containing the SRS curtain shield airbags inside is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



WARNING

■ SRS airbag precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the SRS airbags.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- The driver and all passengers in the vehicle must wear their seat belts properly.
  The SRS airbags are supplemental devices to be used with the seat belts.

WARNING

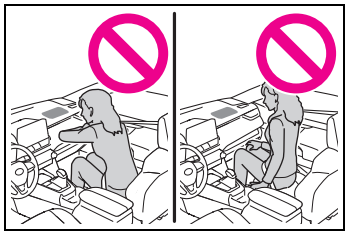
- The SRS driver airbag deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the driver is very close to the airbag.

Since the risk zone for the driver's airbag is the first 50 - 75 mm (2 - 3 in.) of inflation, placing yourself 250 mm (10 in.) from your driver airbag provides you with a clear margin of safety. This distance is measured from the center of the steering wheel to your breastbone. If you sit less than 250 mm (10 in.) away now, you can change your driving position in several ways:

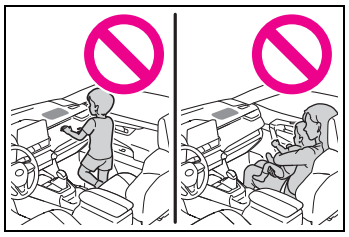
- Move your seat to the rear as far as you can while still reaching the pedals comfortably.
- Slightly recline the back of the seat. Although vehicle designs vary, many drivers can achieve the 250 mm (10 in.) distance, even with the driver seat all the way forward, simply by reclining the back of the seat somewhat. If reclining the back of your seat makes it hard to see the road, raise yourself by using a firm, non-slippery cushion, or raise the seat if your vehicle has that feature.
- If your steering wheel is adjustable, tilt it downward. This points the airbag toward your chest instead of your head and neck.

The seat should be adjusted as recommended above, while still maintaining control of the foot pedals, steering wheel, and your view of the instrument panel controls.

- The SRS front passenger airbag also deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the front passenger is very close to the airbag. The front passenger seat should be as far from the airbag as possible with the seatback adjusted, so the front passenger sits upright.
- Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by a deploying airbag. An infant or child who is too small to use a seat belt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. Toyota strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seats of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seats are safer for infants and children than the front passenger seat. (→P.52)
- Do not sit on the edge of the seat or lean against the dashboard.



- Do not allow a child to stand in front of the SRS front passenger airbag unit or sit on the knees of a front passenger.



- Do not allow the front seat occupants to hold items on their knees.

WARNING

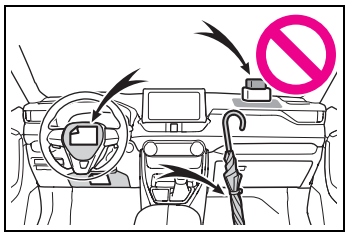
- Do not lean against the door, the roof side rail or the front, side and rear pillars.



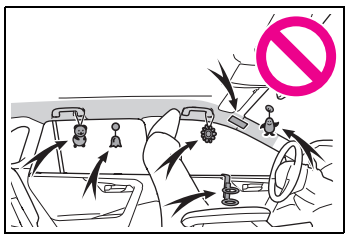
- Do not allow anyone to kneel on the passenger seat toward the door or put their head or hands outside the vehicle.



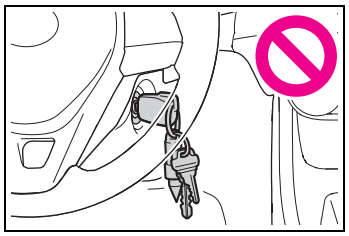
- Do not attach anything to or lean anything against areas such as the dashboard, steering wheel pad and lower portion of the instrument panel.
  These items can become projectiles when the SRS driver, front passenger and knee airbags deploy.



- Do not attach anything to areas such as a door, windshield, side windows, front or rear pillar, roof side rail and assist grip.



- Vehicles without smart entry & start system: Do not attach any heavy, sharp or hard objects such as keys and accessories to the key. The objects may restrict the SRS knee airbag inflation or be thrust into the driver's seat area by the force of the deploying airbag, thus causing a danger.



- Do not hang coat hangers or other hard objects on the coat hooks. All of these items could become projectiles and may cause death or serious injury, should the SRS curtain shield airbags deploy.
- If a vinyl cover is put on the area where the SRS knee airbag will deploy, be sure to remove it.

WARNING

- Do not use seat accessories which cover the parts where the SRS side airbags inflate as they may interfere with inflation of the SRS airbags. Such accessories may prevent the side airbags from activating correctly, disable the system or cause the side airbags to inflate accidentally, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Do not strike or apply significant levels of force to the area of the SRS airbag components or the front doors.
  Doing so can cause the SRS airbags to malfunction.
- Do not touch any of the component parts immediately after the SRS airbags have deployed (inflated) as they may be hot.
- If breathing becomes difficult after the SRS airbags have deployed, open a door or side window to allow fresh air in, or leave the vehicle if it is safe to do so. Wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent skin irritation.
- If the areas where the SRS airbags are stored, such as the steering wheel pad and front and rear pillar garnishes, are damaged or cracked, have them replaced by your Toyota dealer.

■ Modification and disposal of SRS airbag system components

Do not dispose of your vehicle or perform any of the following modifications without consulting your Toyota dealer. The SRS airbags may malfunction or deploy (inflate) accidentally, causing death or serious injury.

- Installation, removal, disassembly and repair of the SRS airbags
- Repairs, modifications, removal or replacement of the steering wheel, instrument panel, dashboard, seats or seat upholstery, front, side and rear pillars, roof side rails, front door panels, front door trims or front door speakers
- Modifications to the front door panel (such as making a hole in it)
- Repairs or modifications of the front fender, front bumper, or side of the occupant compartment
- Installation of a grille guard (bull bars, kangaroo bar, etc.), snow plows or winches
- Modifications to the vehicle's suspension system
- Installation of electronic devices such as mobile two-way radios (RF-transmitter) and CD players

Exhaust gas precautions

Harmful substance to the human body is included in exhaust gases if inhaled.

WARNING

Exhaust gases contain harmful carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause exhaust gases to enter the vehicle and may lead to an accident caused by lightheadedness, or may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

■ Important points while driving

- Keep the back door closed.
- If you smell exhaust gases in the vehicle even when the back door is closed, open the side windows and have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

■ When parking

- If the vehicle is in a poorly ventilated area or a closed area, such as a garage, stop the engine.
- Do not leave the vehicle with the engine running for a long time. If such a situation cannot be avoided, park the vehicle in an open space and ensure that exhaust fumes do not enter the vehicle interior.
- Do not leave the engine running in an area with snow build-up, or where it is snowing. If snowbanks build up around the vehicle while the engine is running, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle.

■ Exhaust pipe

The exhaust system needs to be checked periodically. If there is a hole or crack caused by corrosion, damage to a joint or abnormal exhaust noise, be sure to have the vehicle inspected and repaired by your Toyota dealer.

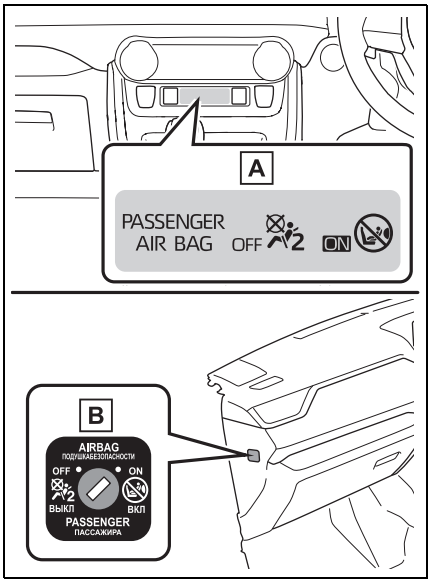
Airbag manual on-off system*

*: If equipped

This system deactivates the front passenger airbag.

Only deactivate the airbag when using a child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

System components



A "PASSENGER AIR BAG" indicator

"PASSENGER AIR BAG" and "ON" indicator light turn on when the airbag system is on, and approximately after 60 seconds they go off (only when the engine switch is in ON).

B Airbag manual on-off switch

■ "PASSENGER AIR BAG" indicator information

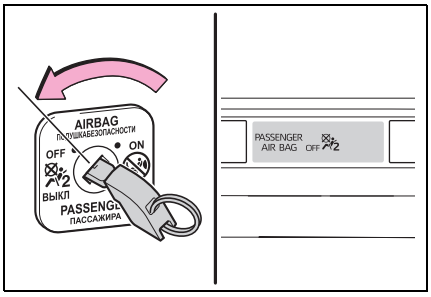
If any of the following problems occur, it is possible that there is a malfunction in the system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

- The "OFF" indicator does not illuminate when the airbag manual on-off switch is set to "OFF".
- The indicator light does not change when the airbag manual on-off switch is switched to "ON" or "OFF".

Deactivating the airbags for the front passenger

Insert the mechanical key into the cylinder and turn to the "OFF" position.

The "OFF" indicator light turns on (only when the engine switch is in ON).



WARNING

■ When installing a child restraint system

For safety reasons, always install a child restraint system in a rear seat. In the event that the rear seat cannot be used, the front seat can be used as long as the airbag manual on-off system is set to "OFF".
If the airbag manual on-off system is left on, the strong impact of the airbag deployment (inflation) may cause serious injury or even death.

WARNING

■ **When a child restraint system is not installed on the front passenger seat**

Ensure that the airbag manual on-off system is set to “ON”.
If it is left off, the airbag may not deploy in the event of an accident, which may result in serious injury or even death.

Riding with children

Observe the following precautions when children are in the vehicle.
Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle’s seat belt.

- It is recommended that children sit in the rear seats to avoid accidental contact with the shift lever, wiper switch, etc.
- Use the rear door child-protector lock or the window lock switch to avoid children opening the door while driving or operating the power window accidentally. (→P.154, 191)
- Do not let small children operate equipment which may catch or pinch body parts, such as the power window, hood, back door, seats, etc.

WARNING

■ When children are in the vehicle

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the side windows, the moon roof (if equipped), the panoramic moon roof (if equipped) or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

Child restraint systems

Before installing a child restraint system in the vehicle, there are precautions that need to be observed, different types of child restraint systems, as well as installation methods, etc., written in this manual.

- Use a child restraint system when riding with a small child that cannot properly use a seat belt. For the child's safety, install the child restraint system to a rear seat. Be sure to follow the installation method that is in the operation manual enclosed with the restraint system.
- The use of a Toyota genuine child restraint system is recommended, as it is safer to use in this vehicle. Toyota genuine child restraint systems are made specifically for Toyota vehicles. They can be purchased at a Toyota dealer.

Table of contents

Points to remember: P.53

When using a child restraint system: P.54

Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position: P.58, 63, 68, 73

Child restraint system installation method: P.76

- Fixed with a seat belt: P.77
- Fixed with an ISOFIX lower anchorage: P.79
- Using a top tether anchorage: P.81

Points to remember

- Prioritize and observe the warnings, as well as the laws and regulations for child restraint systems.
- Use a child restraint system until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.
- Choose a child restraint system appropriate to the age and size of the child.
- Note that not all child restraint systems can fit in all vehicles. Before using or purchasing a child restraint system, check the compatibility of the child restraint system with seat positions. (→P.58, 63, 68, 73)

WARNING

■When a child is riding

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- For effective protection in automobile accidents and sudden stops, a child must be properly restrained, using a seat belt or child restraint system which is correctly installed. For installation details, refer to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system. General installation instructions are provided in this manual.
- Toyota strongly urges the use of a proper child restraint system that conforms to the weight and size of the child, installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.
- Holding a child in your or someone else's arms is not a substitute for a child restraint system. In an accident, the child can be crushed against the windshield or between the holder and the interior of the vehicle.

■Handling the child restraint system

If the child restraint system is not properly fixed in place, the child or other passengers may be seriously injured or even killed in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving, or an accident.

- If the vehicle were to receive a strong impact from an accident, etc., it is possible that the child restraint system has damage that is not readily visible. In such cases, do not reuse the restraint system.

WARNING

- Depending on the child restraint system, installation may be difficult or impossible. In those cases, check whether the child restraint system is suitable for installment in the vehicle (→P.58, 63, 68, 73). Be sure to install and observe the usage rules after carefully reading the child restraint system fixing method in this manual, as well as the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.
- Keep the child restraint system properly secured on the seat even if it is not in use. Do not store the child restraint system unsecured in the passenger compartment.
- If it is necessary to detach the child restraint system, remove it from the vehicle or store it securely in the luggage compartment.

When using a child restraint system

When installing a child restraint system to a front passenger seat (except for Taiwan)

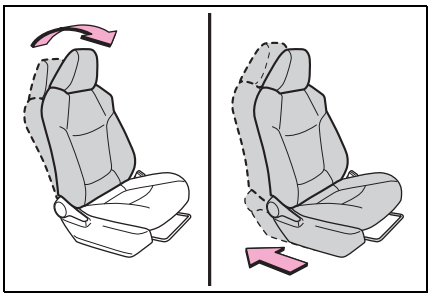
For the safety of a child, install a child restraint system to a rear seat. When installing a child restraint system to the front passenger seat is unavoidable, adjust the seat as follows and install the child restraint system:

- Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position.

Vehicles without airbag manual on-off switch: If there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.

Vehicles with airbag manual on-off switch: When installing a forward-facing child seat, if there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.

- Move the front seat fully rearward.
- If the head restraint interferes with the child restraint system installation and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position.



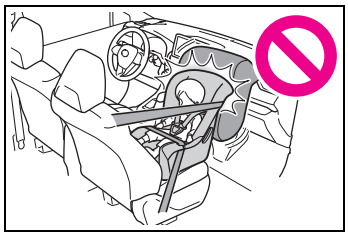
WARNING

When using a child restraint system (except for Taiwan)

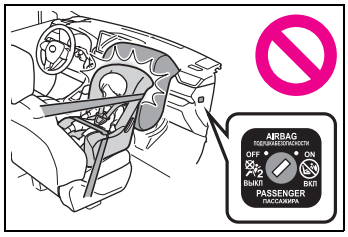
Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

WARNING

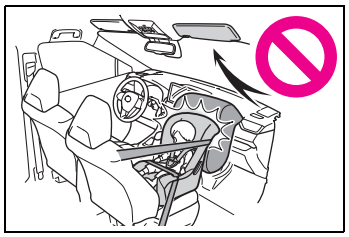
- Vehicles without airbag manual on-off switch: Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat.
  The force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to children in the event of an accident.



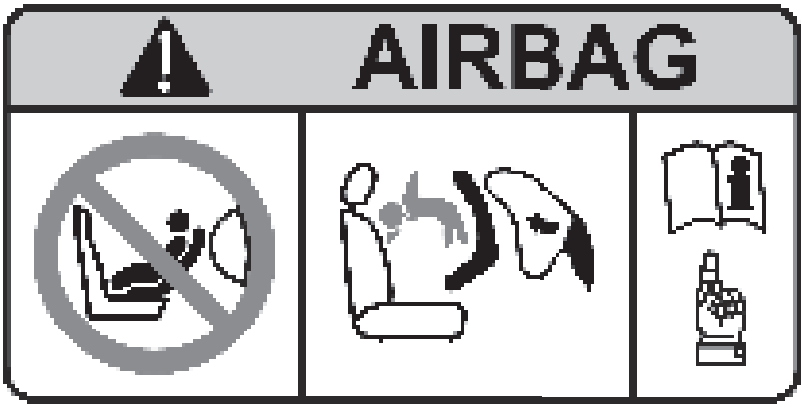
- Vehicles with airbag manual on-off switch: Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat when the airbag manual on-off switch is on. (→P.50)
  The force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to children in the event of an accident.



- There is a label(s) on the passenger side sun visor, indicating it is forbidden to attach a rear-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat.
  Details of the label(s) are shown in the illustration below.

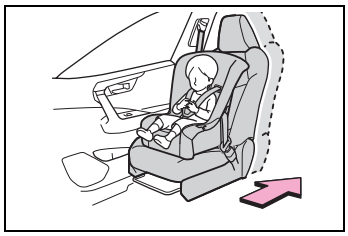


WARNING



WARNING

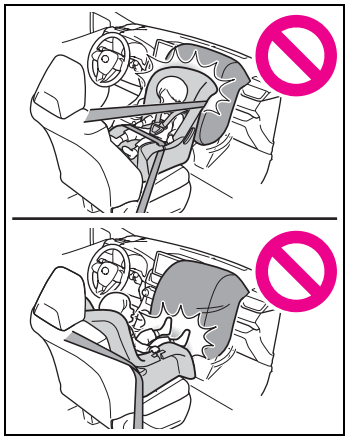
- Only put a forward-facing child restraint system on the front seat when unavoidable. When installing a forward-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury if the airbags deploy (inflate).



■ When using a child restraint system (for Taiwan)

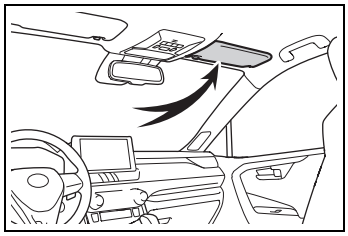
Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Never use a child restraint system on the front passenger seat. The force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to children in the event of an accident.



WARNING

- There is a label(s) on the passenger side sun visor, indicating it is forbidden to attach a child restraint system to the front passenger seat. Details of the label(s) are shown in the illustration below.



WARNING



"9L" in the illustration is not related to the contents of the warning label.

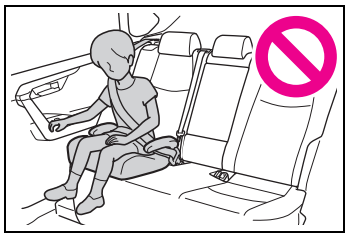
WARNING

■ When installing a child restraint system

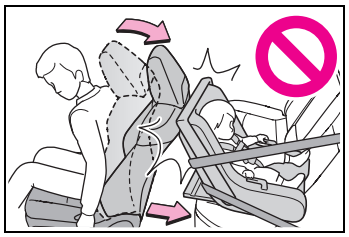
Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

WARNING

- Do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front or rear pillars, or roof side rails from which the SRS side airbags or SRS curtain shield airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.



- When a junior seat (booster seat) is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder.
- Use a child restraint system suitable to the age and size of the child and install it to the rear seat.
- If the driver's seat interferes with the child restraint system and prevents it from being attached correctly, attach the child restraint system to the right-hand rear seat (left-hand drive vehicles) or the left-hand rear seat (right-hand drive vehicles).



- Adjust the front passenger seat so that it does not interfere with the child restraint system.

Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position (except for ASEAN countries*1, Latin American countries*2 and Taiwan)

*1: Laos, Singapore, the Philippines and Malaysia

*2: Belize, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, Nicaragua, Panama, Trinidad (& Tobago), El Salvador, Bahamas, Jamaica, Barbados, G.Cayman, Antigua, Grenada, St.Lucia, St.Vincent, St.Kitts, Argentina, Bolivia, Guyana, Chile, Colombia, Ecuador, Aruba, Curacao, Suriname, Paraguay, Peru, Uruguay and St.Maarten

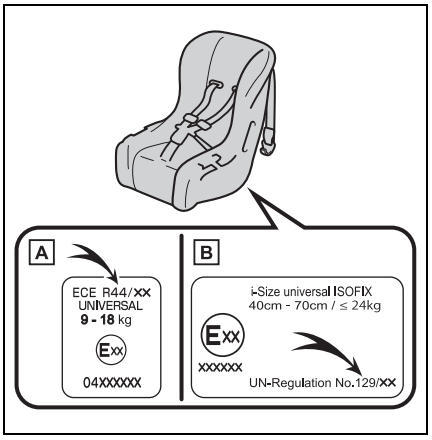
Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position

Compatibility of each seating posi-

tion with child restraint systems (→P.60) displays the type of child restraint systems that can be used and possible seating positions for installation using symbols.
Check the selected child restraint system together with the following [Before confirming the compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems].

■ **Before confirming the compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems**

1 Checking the child restraint system standards.
Use a child restraint system that conforms to UN(ECE) R44[*1] or UN(ECE) R129[*1, 2].
The following approval mark is displayed on child restraint systems which are conformed.
Check for an approval mark attached to the child restraint system.



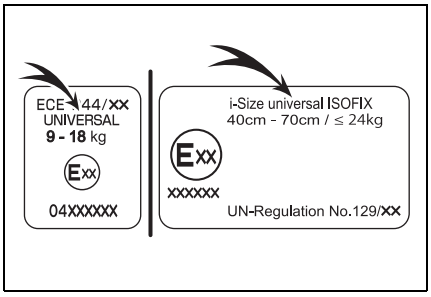
Example of the displayed regulation Number

A UN(ECE) R44 approval mark[*3]
The weight range of the child who is applicable for an UN(ECE) R44 approval mark is indicated.

B UN(ECE) R129 approval mark[*3]
The height range of the child who is applicable as well as available weights for an UN(ECE) R129 approval mark is indicated.

2 Checking the category of the child restraint system.
Check the approval mark of the child restraint system for which of the following categories the child restraint system is suitable. Also, if there are any uncertainties, check the user's guide included with the child restraint system or contact the retailer of the child restraint system.

- "universal"
- "semi-universal"
- "restricted"
- "vehicle specific"



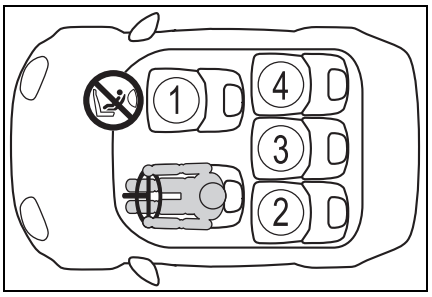
[*1]: UN(ECE) R44 and UN(ECE) R129 are U.N. regulations for child restraint systems.

*2: The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.

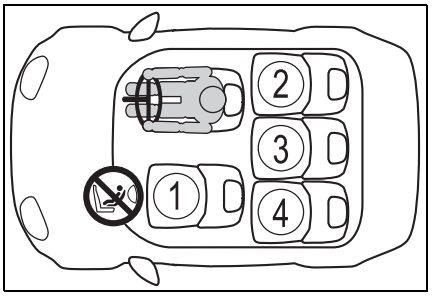
*3: The displayed mark may differ depending on the product.

■ Compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems

▶ Left-hand drive vehicles



▶ Right-hand drive vehicles



1 *1, 2, 3	U *4
2 *2, 3	U i 
3 *2, 3	U
4 *2, 3	U i 

U Suitable for fixed with vehicle seat belt “universal” category child restraint system.

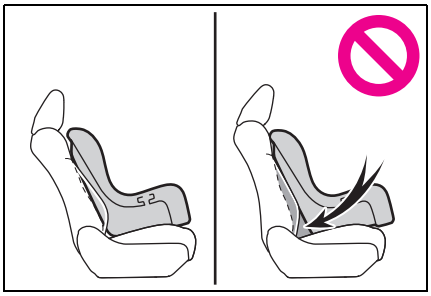
i Suitable for i-Size and ISOFIX child restraint system.

 Includes a top tether anchorage point.

 Vehicles without airbag manual on-off switch: Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat.
Vehicles with airbag manual on-off switch: Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat when the airbag manual on-off switch is on.

*1: Move the front seat fully rearward. If the passenger seat height can be adjusted, move it to the upper most position.

*2: Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position. When installing a forward-facing child seat, if there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.



*3: If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position.

*4: Vehicles without airbag manual on-off switch: Use only a front-facing child restraint system.
Vehicles with airbag manual on-off switch: Use only a front-facing child restraint system when the airbag manual on-off switch is on.

Detail information for child restraint systems installation

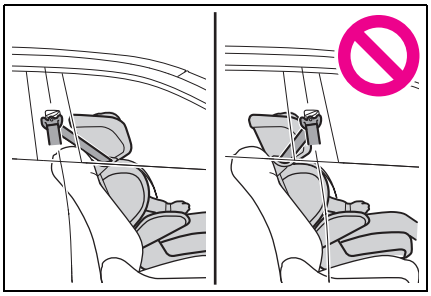
Seating position						
Seat position number	①			②	③	④
	Vehicles without airbag manual on-off switch	Vehicles with airbag manual on-off switch				
		Airbag manual on-off switch				
		ON	OFF			
Seating position suitable for universal belted (Yes/No)	Yes Forward facing only	Yes Forward facing only	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
i-Size seating position (Yes/No)	No	No	No	Yes	No	Yes
Seating position suitable for lateral fixture (L1/L2/No)	No	No	No	No	No	No
Suitable rearward facing fixture (R1/R2X/R2/R3/No)	No	No	No	R1, R2X, R2, R3	No	R1, R2X, R2, R3
Suitable forward facing fixture (F2X/F2/F3/No)	No	No	No	F2X, F2, F3	No	F2X, F2, F3
Suitable junior seat fixture (B2/B3/No)	No	No	No	B2, B3	No	B2, B3

ISOFIX child restraint systems are divided into different “fixture”. The child restraint system can be used in the seating positions for “fixture” mentioned in the table above. For kind of “fixture” relation, confirm the following table. If your child restraint system has no kind of “fixture” (or if you cannot find information in the table below), please refer to the child restraint system “vehicle list” for compatibility information or ask the retailer of your child seat.

Fixture	Description
F3	Full-height, forward-facing child restraint systems
F2	Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems
F2X	Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems
R3	Full-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R2	Reduced-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R2X	Reduced-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R1	Rearward-facing infant seat
L1	Left lateral-facing (carrycot) infant seat
L2	Right lateral-facing (carrycot) infant seat
B2	Junior seat
B3	Junior seat

When securing some types of child restraint systems in rear seat, it may not be possible to properly use the seat belts in positions next to the child restraint without interfering with it or affecting seat belt effectiveness. Be sure your seat belt fits snugly across your shoulder and low on your hips. If it does not, or if it interferes with the child restraint, move to a different position. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- When installing a child restraint in the rear seats, adjust the front seat so that it does not interfere with the child or child restraint system.
- When installing a child seat with support base, if the child seat interferes with the seatback when latching it into the support base, adjust the seatback rearward until there is no interference.
- If the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.



- When installing a junior seat, if the child in your child restraint system is in a very upright position, adjust the seatback angle to the most comfortable position. And if the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.

Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position (for ASEAN countries*)

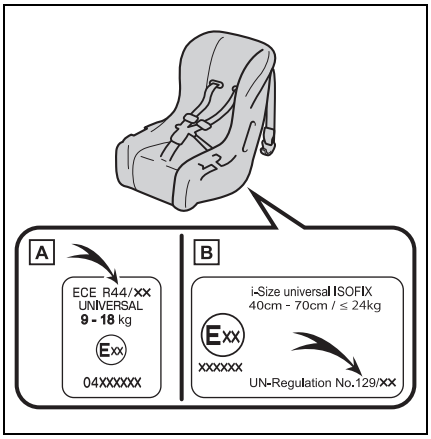
*: Laos, Singapore, the Philippines and Malaysia

■ Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position

Compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems (→P.64) displays the type of child restraint systems that can be used and possible seating positions for installation using symbols. Also, the recommended child restraint system that is suitable for your child can be selected.
Otherwise, check [Recommended child restraint systems and Compatibility table] for recommended child restraint systems. (→P.67)
Check the selected child restraint system together with the following [Before confirming the compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems].

■ Before confirming the compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems

1 Checking the child restraint system standards.
Use a child restraint system that conforms to UN(ECE) R44*1 or UN(ECE) R129*1, 2.
The following approval mark is displayed on child restraint systems which are conformed.
Check for an approval mark attached to the child restraint system.



Example of the displayed regulation Number

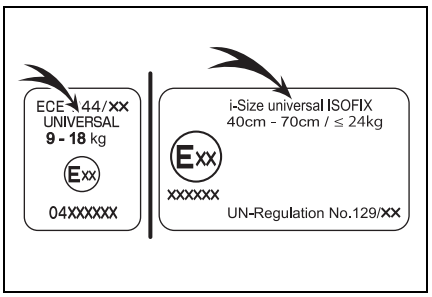
A UN(ECE) R44 approval mark*3

The weight range of the child who is applicable for an UN(ECE) R44 approval mark is indicated.

B UN(ECE) R129 approval mark*3
The height range of the child who is applicable as well as available weights for an UN(ECE) R129 approval mark is indicated.

2 Checking the category of the child restraint system.
Check the approval mark of the child restraint system for which of the following categories the child restraint system is suitable. Also, if there are any uncertainties, check the user's guide included with the child restraint system or contact the retailer of the child restraint system.

- "universal"
- "semi-universal"
- "restricted"
- "vehicle specific"



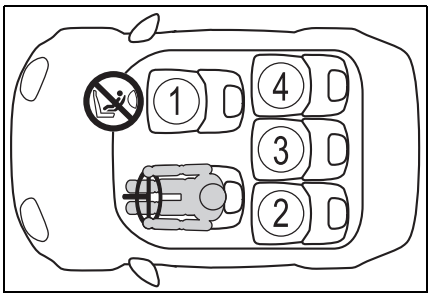
*1: UN(ECE) R44 and UN(ECE) R129 are U.N. regulations for child restraint systems.

*2: The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.

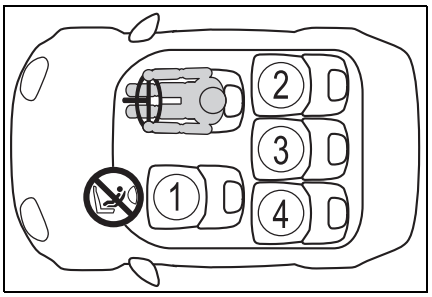
*3: The displayed mark may differ depending on the product.

■ Compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems

▶ Left-hand drive vehicles



▶ Right-hand drive vehicles



1 *1, 2, 3	U *4
2 *2, 3	UL

3 *2, 3	U
4 *2, 3	U L

U Suitable for fixed with vehicle seat belt “universal” category child restraint system.

L Suitable for child restraint systems given on recommended child restraint systems and compatibility table (→P.67).

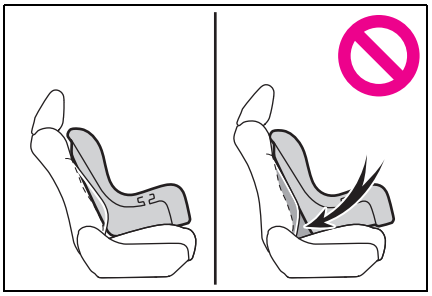
Suitable for i-Size and ISOFIX child restraint system.

Includes a top tether anchorage point.

Vehicles without airbag manual on-off switch: Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat.
Vehicles with airbag manual on-off switch: Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat when the airbag manual on-off switch is on.

*1: Move the front seat fully rearward. If the passenger seat height can be adjusted, move it to the upper most position.

*2: Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position. When installing a forward-facing child seat, if there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.



*3: If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint.
Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position.

*4: Vehicles without airbag manual on-off switch: Use only a front-facing child restraint system.
Vehicles with airbag manual on-off switch: Use only a front-facing child restraint system when the airbag manual on-off switch is on.

■ **Detail information for child restraint systems installation**

Seating position						
Seat position number	①			②	③	④
	Vehicles without airbag manual on-off switch	Vehicles with airbag manual on-off switch				
		Airbag manual on-off switch				
		ON	OFF			
Seating position suitable for universal belted (Yes/No)	Yes Forward facing only	Yes Forward facing only	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
i-Size seating position (Yes/No)	No	No	No	Yes	No	Yes
Seating position suitable for lateral fixture (L1/L2/No)	No	No	No	No	No	No
Suitable rearward facing fixture (R1/R2X/R2/R3/No)	No	No	No	R1, R2X, R2, R3	No	R1, R2X, R2, R3
Suitable forward facing fixture (F2X/F2/F3/No)	No	No	No	F2X, F2, F3	No	F2X, F2, F3
Suitable junior seat fixture (B2/B3/No)	No	No	No	B2, B3	No	B2, B3

ISOFIX child restraint systems are divided into different “fixture”. The child restraint system can be used in the seating positions for “fixture” mentioned in the table above. For kind of “fixture” relation, confirm the following table. If your child restraint system has no kind of “fixture” (or if you cannot find information in the table below), please refer to the child restraint system “vehicle list” for compatibility information or ask the retailer of your child seat.

Fixture	Description
F3	Full-height, forward-facing child restraint systems
F2	Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems
F2X	Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems
R3	Full-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R2	Reduced-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R2X	Reduced-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R1	Rearward-facing infant seat
L1	Left lateral-facing (carrycot) infant seat
L2	Right lateral-facing (carrycot) infant seat
B2	Junior seat
B3	Junior seat

■ Recommended child restraint systems and Compatibility table

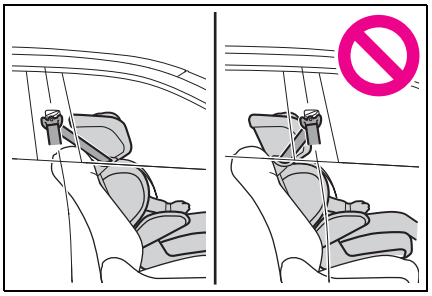
	Recommended Child Restraint System	Seating position					
		①			②	③	④
		Vehicles without airbag manual on-off switch	Vehicles with airbag manual on-off switch				
			Airbag manual on-off switch				
			ON	OFF			
i-Size child Restraint systems	i-Size MIDI (Yes/No)	No	No	No	Yes	No	Yes

The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside the ASEAN area.

When securing some types of child restraint systems in rear seat, it may not be possible to properly use the seat belts in positions next to the child restraint without interfering with it or affecting seat belt effectiveness. Be sure your seat belt fits snugly across your shoulder and low on your hips. If it does not, or if it interferes with the child restraint, move to a different position. Failure to do so may result in death or seri-

ous injury.

- When installing a child restraint in the rear seats, adjust the front seat so that it does not interfere with the child or child restraint system.
- When installing a child seat with support base, if the child seat interferes with the seatback when latching it into the support base, adjust the seatback rearward until there is no interference.
- If the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.



- When installing a junior seat, if the child in your child restraint system is in a very upright position, adjust the seatback angle to the most comfortable position. And if the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.

Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position (for Latin American countries*)

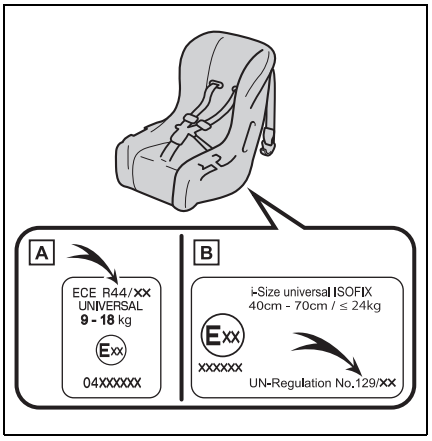
*: Belize, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, Nicaragua, Panama, Trinidad (& Tobago), El Salvador, Bahamas, Jamaica, Barbados, G.Cayman, Antigua, Grenada, St.Lucia, St.Vincent, St.Kitts, Argentina, Bolivia, Guyana, Chile, Colombia, Ecuador, Aruba, Curacao, Suriname, Paraguay, Peru, Uruguay and St.Maarten

■ Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position

Compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems (→P.70) displays the type of child restraint systems that can be used and possible seating positions for installation using symbols. Also, the recommended child restraint system that is suitable for your child can be selected.
Otherwise, check [Recommended child restraint systems and Compatibility table] for recommended child restraint systems. (→P.72)
Check the selected child restraint system together with the following [Before confirming the compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems].

■ **Before confirming the compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems**

1 Checking the child restraint system standards.
Use a child restraint system that conforms to UN(ECE) R44[*1] or UN(ECE) R129[*1, 2].
The following approval mark is displayed on child restraint systems which are conformed.
Check for an approval mark attached to the child restraint system.



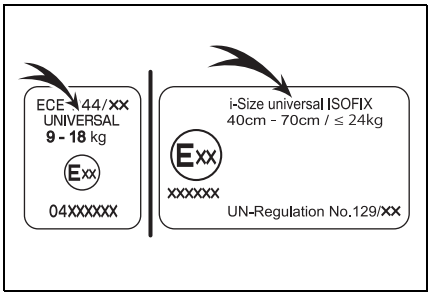
Example of the displayed regulation Number

A UN(ECE) R44 approval mark[*3]
The weight range of the child who is applicable for an UN(ECE) R44 approval mark is indicated.

B UN(ECE) R129 approval mark[*3]
The height range of the child who is applicable as well as available weights for an UN(ECE) R129 approval mark is indicated.

2 Checking the category of the child restraint system.
Check the approval mark of the child restraint system for which of the following categories the child restraint system is suitable. Also, if there are any uncertainties, check the user's guide included with the child restraint system or contact the retailer of the child restraint system.

- "universal"
- "semi-universal"
- "restricted"
- "vehicle specific"



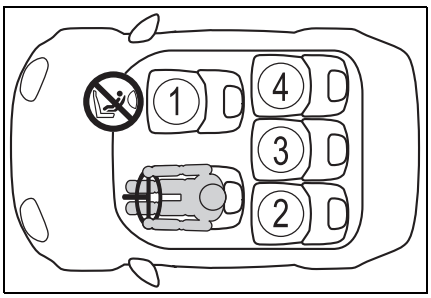
[*1]: UN(ECE) R44 and UN(ECE) R129 are U.N. regulations for child restraint systems.

[*2]: The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.

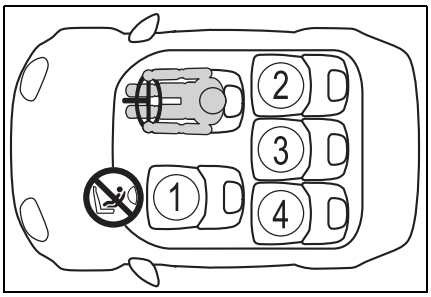
[*3]: The displayed mark may differ depending on the product.

■ Compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems

▶ Left-hand drive vehicles



▶ Right-hand drive vehicles



1 *1, 2, 3	U *4
2 *2, 3	U L i-Size ISOFIX
3 *2, 3	U
4 *2, 3	U L i-Size ISOFIX

U Suitable for fixed with vehicle seat belt “universal” category child restraint system.

L Suitable for child restraint systems given on recommended child restraint systems and compatibility table (→P.72).

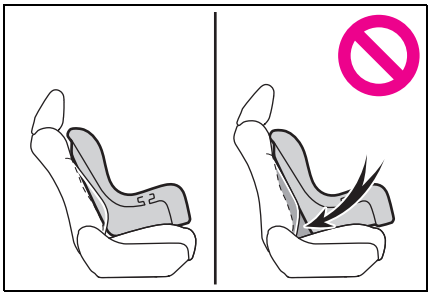
i-Size Suitable for i-Size and ISOFIX child restraint system.

Includes a top tether anchorage point.

Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

*1: Move the front seat fully rearward. If the passenger seat height can be adjusted, move it to the upper most position.

*2: Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position. When installing a forward-facing child seat, if there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.



*3: If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position.

*4: Use only a front-facing child restraint

system.

■ Detail information for child restraint systems installation

Seating position				
Seat position number	①	②	③	④
Seating position suitable for universal belted (Yes/No)	Yes Forward facing only	Yes	Yes	Yes
i-Size seating position (Yes/No)	No	Yes	No	Yes
Seating position suitable for lateral fixture (L1/L2/No)	No	No	No	No
Suitable rearward facing fixture (R1/R2X/R2/R3/No)	No	R1, R2X, R2, R3	No	R1, R2X, R2, R3
Suitable forward facing fixture (F2X/F2/F3/No)	No	F2X, F2, F3	No	F2X, F2, F3
Suitable junior seat fixture (B2/B3/No)	No	B2, B3	No	B2, B3

ISOFIX child restraint systems are divided into different “fixture”. The child restraint system can be used in the seating positions for “fixture” mentioned in the table above. For kind of “fixture” relation, confirm the following table. If your child restraint system has no kind of “fixture” (or if you cannot find information in the table below), please refer to the child restraint system “vehicle list” for compatibility information or ask the retailer of your child seat.

Fixture	Description
F3	Full-height, forward-facing child restraint systems
F2	Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems
F2X	Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems
R3	Full-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R2	Reduced-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R2X	Reduced-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R1	Rearward-facing infant seat
L1	Left lateral-facing (carrycot) infant seat

Fixture	Description
L2	Right lateral-facing (carrycot) infant seat
B2	Junior seat
B3	Junior seat

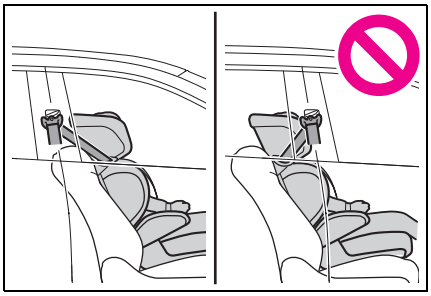
Recommended child restraint systems and Compatibility table

Mass groups	Recommended Child Restraint System	Seating position			
		①	②	③	④
0,0+ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.)	MIDI 2 (Yes/No)	No	Yes	No	Yes
I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.)	MIDI 2 (Yes/No)	No	Yes	No	Yes

The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside the LATIN area.

When securing some types of child restraint systems in rear seat, it may not be possible to properly use the seat belts in positions next to the child restraint without interfering with it or affecting seat belt effectiveness. Be sure your seat belt fits snugly across your shoulder and low on your hips. If it does not, or if it interferes with the child restraint, move to a different position. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- When installing a child restraint in the rear seats, adjust the front seat so that it does not interfere with the child or child restraint system.
- When installing a child seat with support base, if the child seat interferes with the seatback when latching it into the support base, adjust the seatback rearward until there is no interference.
- If the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.



- When installing a junior seat, if the child in your child restraint

system is in a very upright position, adjust the seatback angle to the most comfortable position. And if the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.

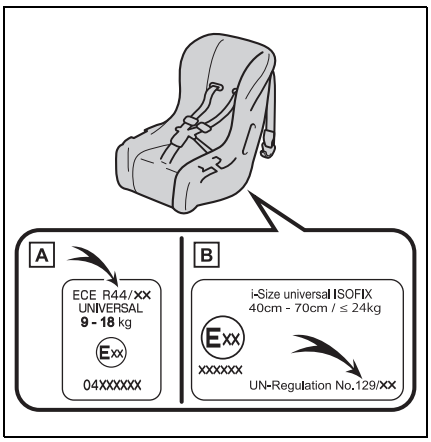
Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position (for Taiwan)

■ Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position

Compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems (→P.74) displays the type of child restraint systems that can be used and possible seating positions for installation using symbols.
Check the selected child restraint system together with the following [Before confirming the compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems].

■ Before confirming the compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems

1 Checking the child restraint system standards.
Use a child restraint system that conforms to UN(ECE) R44[*1] or UN(ECE) R129[*1, 2].
The following approval mark is displayed on child restraint systems which are conformed.
Check for an approval mark attached to the child restraint system.



Example of the displayed regulation Number

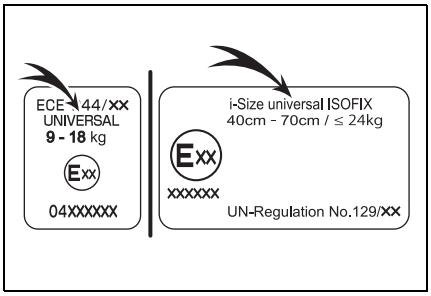
A UN(ECE) R44 approval mark[*3]
The weight range of the child who is applicable for an UN(ECE) R44 approval mark is indicated.

B UN(ECE) R129 approval mark[*3]
The height range of the child who is applicable as well as available weights for an UN(ECE) R129 approval mark is indicated.

2 Checking the category of the child restraint system.
Check the approval mark of the child restraint system for which of the following categories the child restraint system is suitable. Also, if there are any uncertainties, check the user's guide included with the child restraint

system or contact the retailer of the child restraint system.

- “universal”
- “semi-universal”
- “restricted”
- “vehicle specific”

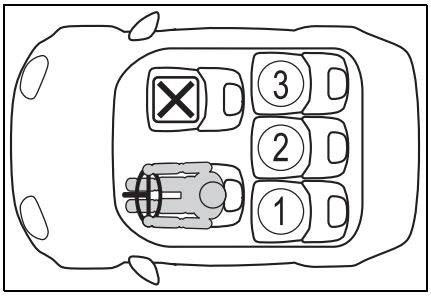


*1: UN(ECE) R44 and UN(ECE) R129 are U.N. regulations for child restraint systems.

*2: The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.

*3: The displayed mark may differ depending on the product.

■ Compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems



1 *1, 2	U, i, anchor
2 *1, 2	U
3 *1, 2	U, i, anchor

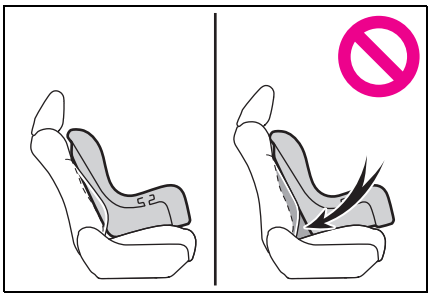
U: Suitable for fixed with vehicle seat belt “universal” category child restraint system.

i: Suitable for i-Size and ISOFIX child restraint system.

anchor: Includes a top tether anchorage point.

X: Not suitable for child restraint system.

*1: Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position. When installing a forward-facing child seat, if there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.



*2: If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position.

■ **Detail information for child restraint systems installation**

Seating position			
Seat position number	①	②	③
Seating position suitable for universal belted (Yes/No)	Yes	Yes	Yes
i-Size seating position (Yes/No)	Yes	No	Yes
Seating position suitable for lateral fixture (L1/L2/No)	No	No	No
Suitable rearward facing fixture (R1/R2X/R2/R3/No)	R1, R2X, R2, R3	No	R1, R2X, R2, R3
Suitable forward facing fixture (F2X/F2/F3/No)	F2X, F2, F3	No	F2X, F2, F3
Suitable junior seat fixture (B2/B3/No)	B2, B3	No	B2, B3

ISOFIX child restraint systems are divided into different “fixture”. The child restraint system can be used in the seating positions for “fixture” mentioned in the table above. For kind of “fixture” relation, confirm the following table. If your child restraint system has no kind of “fixture” (or if you cannot find information in the table below), please refer to the child restraint system “vehicle list” for compatibility information or ask the retailer of your child seat.

Fixture	Description
F3	Full-height, forward-facing child restraint systems
F2	Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems
F2X	Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems
R3	Full-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R2	Reduced-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R2X	Reduced-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R1	Rearward-facing infant seat
L1	Left lateral-facing (carrycot) infant seat
L2	Right lateral-facing (carrycot) infant seat

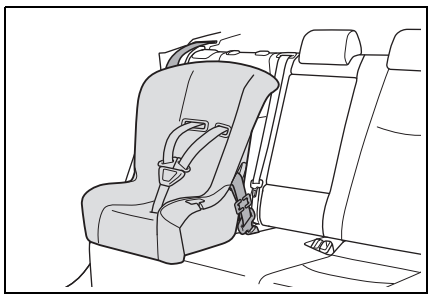
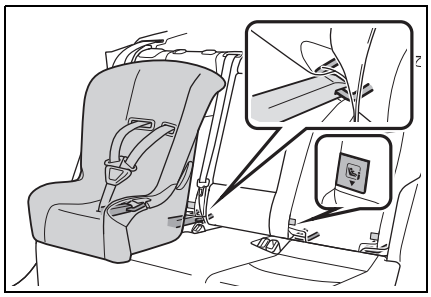
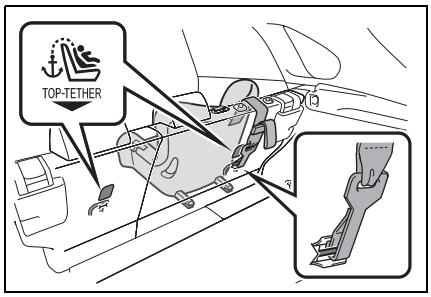
Fixture	Description
B2	Junior seat
B3	Junior seat

When securing some types of child restraint systems in rear seat, it may not be possible to properly use the seat belts in positions next to the child restraint without interfering with it or affecting seat belt effectiveness. Be sure your seat belt fits snugly across your shoulder and low on your hips. If it does not, or if it interferes with the child restraint, move to a different position. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- When installing a child restraint in the rear seats, adjust the front seat so that it does not interfere with the child or child restraint system.
- When installing a child seat with support base, if the child seat interferes with the seatback when latching it into the support base, adjust the seatback rearward until there is no interference.
- When installing a junior seat, if the child in your child restraint system is in a very upright position, adjust the seatback angle to the most comfortable position.

Child restraint system installation method

Confirm with the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system about the installation of the child restraint system.

Installation method		Page
Seat belt attachment		P.77
ISOFIX lower anchorage attachment		P.79
Top tether anchorage attachment		P.81

Child restraint system fixed with a seat belt

■ Installing child restraint system using a seat belt

Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.

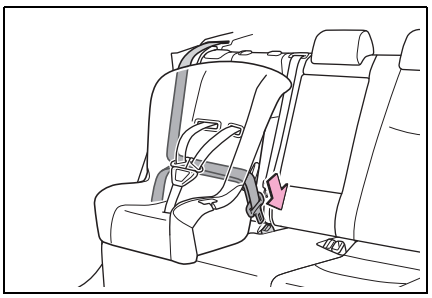
If the child restraint system on hand is not within the “universal” category (or the necessary information is not in the table), refer to the “Vehicle List” provided by the child restraint system maker for various possible installation positions, or check the compatibility after asking the retailer of the child seat. (→P.58, 63, 68, 73)

1 Except for Taiwan: If installing the child restraint system to the front passenger seat is unavoidable, refer to P.54 for the front passenger seat adjustment.

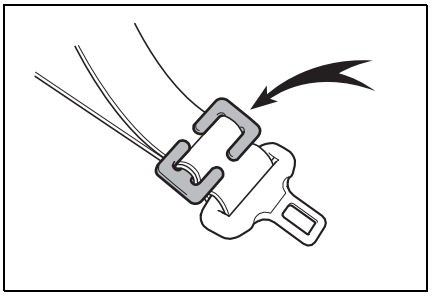
2 Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position. When installing a forward-facing child seat, if there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.

3 If the head restraint interferes with the child restraint system installation and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position. (→P.182)

4 Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted. Securely fix the seat belt to the child restraint system in accordance to the directions enclosed with the child restraint system.



5 If your child restraint system is not equipped with a lock-off (a seat belt locking feature), secure the child restraint system using a locking clip.



6 After installing the child restraint system, rock it back and forth to ensure that it is installed securely. (→P.79)

■ Removing a child restraint system installed with a seat belt

Press the buckle release button and fully retract the seat belt.

When releasing the buckle, the child restraint system may spring up due to the rebound of the seat cushion. Release the buckle while holding down the child restraint system.

Since the seat belt automatically reels itself, slowly return it to the stowing position.

■ When installing a child restraint system

You may need a locking clip to install the child restraint system. Follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the system. If your child restraint system does not provide a locking clip, you can purchase the following item from your Toyota dealer: Locking clip for

child restraint system
(Part No. 73119-22010)

WARNING

■ When installing a child restraint system

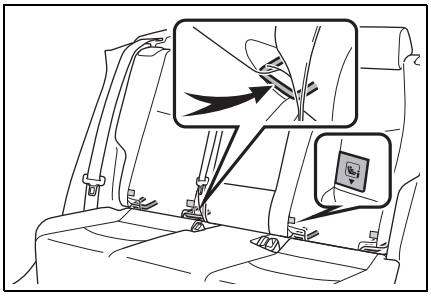
Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death. If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are securely locked and the seat belt is not twisted.
- Shake the child restraint system left and right, and forward and backward to ensure that it has been securely installed.
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- When a junior seat (booster seat) is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

Child restraint system fixed with an ISOFIX lower anchorage

■ ISOFIX lower anchorages (ISOFIX child restraint system)

Lower anchorages are provided for the outboard rear seats. (Tags displaying the location of the anchorages are attached to the seats.)



■ Installation with ISOFIX lower anchorage (ISOFIX child restraint system)

Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.
If the child restraint system on hand is not within the "universal" category (or the necessary information is not in the table), refer to the "Vehicle List" provided by the child restraint system maker for various possible installation positions, or check the compatibility after asking the retailer of the child seat.
(→P.58, 63, 68, 73)

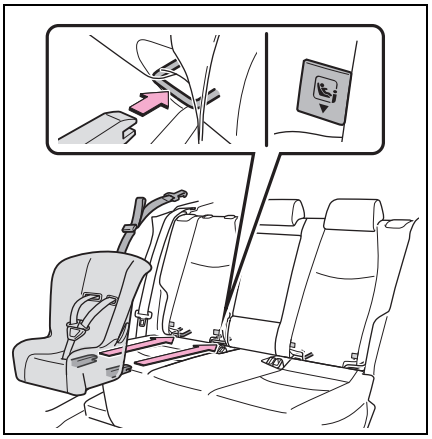
1 Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position. When installing a forward-facing child

seat, if there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.

2 If the head restraint interferes with the child restraint system installation and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position. (→P.182)

3 Check the positions of the exclusive fixing bars, and install the child restraint system to the seat.

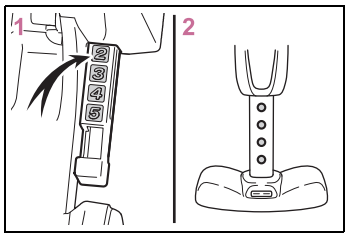
The bars are installed in the clearance between the seat cushion and seatback.



4 After installing the child restraint system, rock it back and forth to ensure that it is installed securely. (→P.79)

■ **When using a "MIDI 2" (for Latin American countries*)**

Adjust the support leg and ISOFIX connectors as follows:



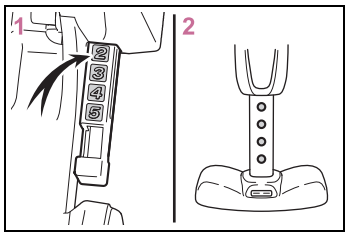
1 Lock the ISOFIX connectors where number 2 can be seen.

2 Lock the support leg where 4 holes can be seen.

*: Belize, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, Nicaragua, Panama, Trinidad (& Tobago), El Salvador, Bahamas, Jamaica, Barbados, G.Cayman, Antigua, Grenada, St.Lucia, St.Vincent, St.Kitts, Argentina, Bolivia, Guyana, Chile, Colombia, Ecuador, Aruba, Curacao, Suriname, Paraguay, Peru, Uruguay and St.Maarten

■ **When using an "i-Size MIDI" (for ASEAN countries*)**

Adjust the support leg and ISOFIX connectors as follows:



1 Lock the ISOFIX connectors where number 2 can be seen.

2 Lock the support leg where 4 holes can be seen.

*: Laos, Singapore, the Philippines and Malaysia

WARNING

■ When installing a child restraint system

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

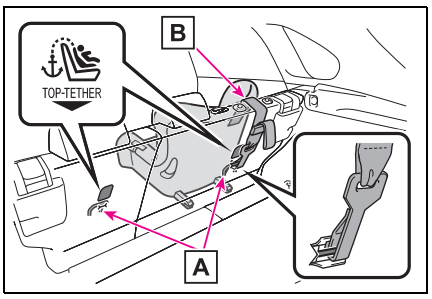
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- When using the lower anchorages, be sure that there are no foreign objects around the anchorages and that the seat belt is not caught behind the child restraint system.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

Using a top tether anchorage

■ Top tether anchorages

Top tether anchorages are provided for the outboard rear seats.

Use top tether anchorages when fixing the top strap.



A Top tether anchorages

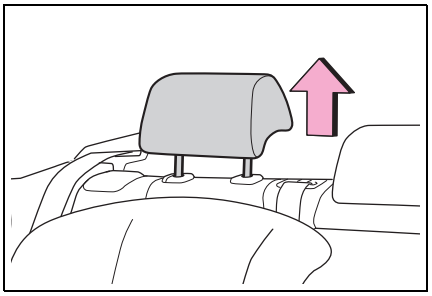
B Top strap

■ Fixing the top strap to the top tether anchorages

Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.

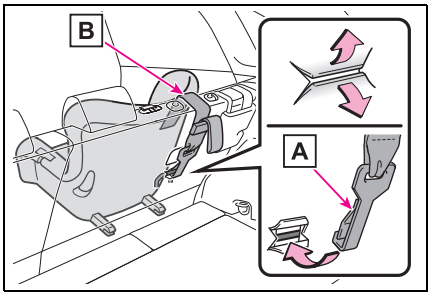
1 Adjust the head restraint to the upmost position.

If the head restraint interferes with the child restraint system or top strap installation and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. (→P.182)



2 Latch the hook onto the top tether anchorage and tighten the top strap.

Make sure the top strap is securely latched. (→P.79)
When installing the child restraint system with the head restraint being raised, be sure to have the top strap pass underneath the head restraint.



A Hook

B Top strap

WARNING

■ **When installing a child restraint system**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Firmly attach the top strap and make sure that the belt is not twisted.
- Do not attach the top strap to anything other than the top tether anchorages.
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.
- When installing the child restraint system with the head restraint being raised, after the head restraint has been raised and then the top tether anchorage has been fixed, do not lower the head restraint.

Engine immobilizer system

The vehicle's keys have built-in transponder chips that prevent the engine from starting if a key has not been previously registered in the vehicle's on-board computer.

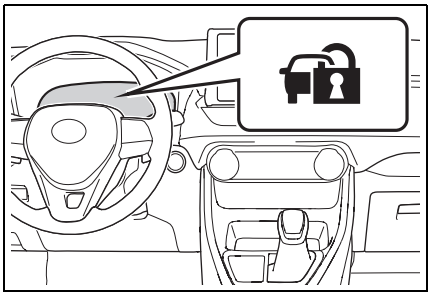
Never leave the keys inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.

This system is designed to help prevent vehicle theft but does not guarantee absolute security against all vehicle thefts.

Operating the system

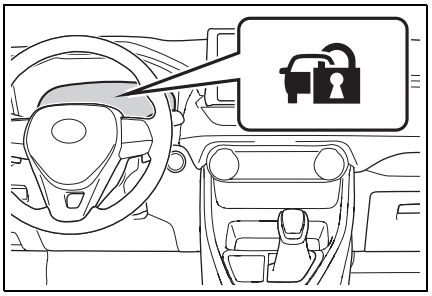
▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

The indicator light flashes after the key has been removed from the engine switch to indicate that the system is operating.
The indicator light stops flashing after the registered key has been inserted into the engine switch to indicate that the system has been canceled.



▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

The indicator light flashes after the engine switch has been turned to OFF to indicate that the system is operating.
The indicator light stops flashing after the engine switch has been turned to ACC or ON to indicate that the system has been canceled.



■ System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type engine immobilizer system.

■ Conditions that may cause the system to malfunction

- If the grip portion of the key is in contact with a metallic object
- If the key is in close proximity to or touching a key to the security system (key with a built-in transponder chip) of another vehicle

■ **Certification for the engine immobilizer system**

▶ For vehicles sold in the Dominican Republic

FCC ID:MOZRI-57BTY

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

FCC ID:NI4TMIMB-3

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

▶ For vehicles sold in Singapore



▶ For vehicles sold in Taiwan

經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機，非經許可，公司、商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻率，加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。

低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信；經發現有干擾現象時，應立即停用，並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。

前項合法通信，指依電信法規定作業之無線電通信。

低功率射頻電機須忍受合法通信或工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。

經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機，非經許可，公司、商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻率、加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。

低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信；經發現有干擾現象時，應立即停用，並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。

前項合法通信，指依電信法規定作業之無線電通信。

低功率射頻電機須忍受合法通信或工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。

▶ For vehicles sold in Vietnam



▶ For vehicles sold in Jamaica

This product has been Type Approved by Jamaica: SMA, Equipment identifier is placed on the product.

NOTICE

■ To ensure the system operates correctly

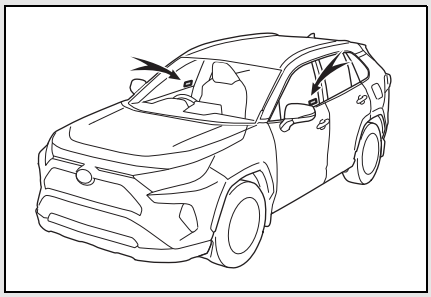
Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

Double locking system*

*: If equipped

Unauthorized access to the vehicle is prevented by disabling the door unlocking function from both the interior and exterior of the vehicle.

Vehicles employing this system have labels on the front side windows.



Setting/canceling the double locking system

■ Setting

Turn the engine switch to OFF, have all the passengers exit the vehicle and ensure that all the doors are closed.

Using the entry function (if equipped):
Touch the sensor area on the front outside door handle twice within 5 seconds.

Using the wireless remote control:

Press twice within 5 seconds.

■ Canceling

Using the entry function (if equipped): Hold the front outside door handle.

Using the wireless remote control:

Press .

WARNING

■ Double locking system precaution

Never activate the double locking system when there are people in the vehicle because all the doors cannot be opened from inside the vehicle.

Alarm*

*: If equipped

The alarm uses light and sound to give an alert when an intrusion is detected.

The alarm is triggered in the following situations when the alarm is set:

▶ Except for Hong Kong and Macao

- A locked door is unlocked or opened in any way other than using the entry function (if equipped) or wireless remote control. (The doors will lock again automatically.)
- The hood is opened.
- The intrusion sensor detects something moving inside the vehicle. (Example: an intruder breaks a window and gets into the vehicle.)
- The tilt sensor detects a change of vehicle inclination.

▶ For Hong Kong and Macao

- A locked door is unlocked or opened in any way other than using the entry function (if equipped), wireless remote control or mechanical key. (The doors will lock again automatically.)
- The hood is opened.
- The intrusion sensor detects something moving inside the vehicle. (Example: an intruder breaks a window and gets into the vehicle.)
- The tilt sensor detects a change of vehicle inclination.

Setting/canceling/stopping the alarm system

■ Items to check before locking the vehicle

To prevent unexpected triggering of the alarm and vehicle theft, make sure of the following:

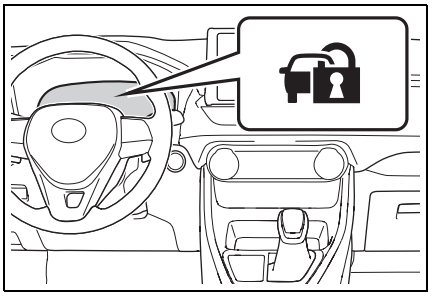
- Nobody is in the vehicle.
- The side windows and moon roof (if equipped) or panoramic moon roof (if equipped) are closed before the alarm is set.
- No valuables or other personal items are left in the vehicle.

■ Setting

Close the doors and hood, and lock all the doors using the entry function (if equipped) or wireless remote control. The system will be

set automatically after 30 seconds. For Hong Kong and Macao: The alarm can also be set using the mechanical key.

The indicator light changes from being on to flashing when the system is set.



■ Canceling or stopping

Do one of the following to deactivate or stop the alarm:

▶ Except for Hong Kong and Macao

- Unlock the doors using the entry function (if equipped) or wireless remote control.
- Start the engine. (The alarm will be deactivated or stopped after a few seconds.)

▶ For Hong Kong and Macao

- Unlock the doors.
- Turn the engine switch to ACC or ON, or start the engine. (The alarm will be deactivated or stopped after a few seconds.)

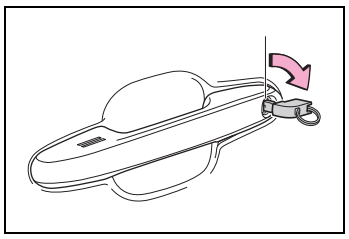
■ System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type alarm system.

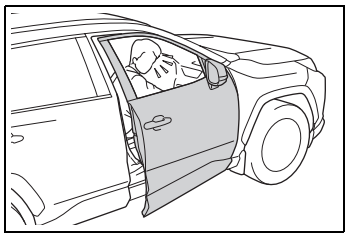
■ Triggering of the alarm

The alarm may be triggered in the following situations:
(Stopping the alarm deactivates the alarm system.)

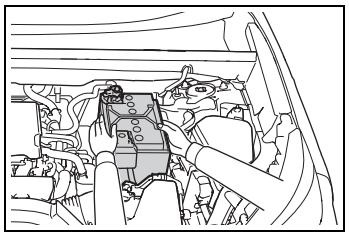
- Except for Hong Kong and Macao: The doors are unlocked using the key.



- A person inside the vehicle opens a door or hood, or unlocks the vehicle using an inside lock button.



- The battery is recharged or replaced when the vehicle is locked. (→P.586)



■ Alarm-operated door lock

In the following cases, depending on the situation, the door may automatically lock to prevent improper entry into the vehicle:

- When a person remaining in the vehicle unlocks the door and the alarm is activated.
- While the alarm is activated, a person remaining in the vehicle unlocks the door.
- When recharging or replacing the bat-

tery.

■ **Customization (if equipped)**

The alarm can be set to deactivate when the key (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or mechanical key (vehicles with smart entry & start system) is used to unlock.
(Customizable features: →P.611)

NOTICE

■ **To ensure the system operates correctly**

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

Intrusion sensor and tilt sensor (if equipped)

■ The intrusion sensor and tilt sensor detection

- The intrusion sensor detects intruders or movement in the vehicle.
- The tilt sensor detects changes in vehicle inclination, such as when the vehicle is towed away.

This system is designed to deter and prevent vehicle theft but does not guarantee absolute security against all intrusions.

■ Setting the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor

The intrusion sensor and tilt sensor will be set automatically when the alarm is set. (→P.87)

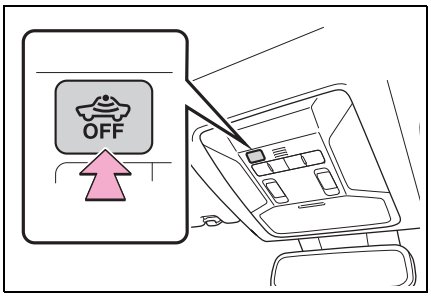
■ Canceling the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor

If you are leaving pets or other moving things inside the vehicle, make sure to disable the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor before setting the alarm, as they will respond to movement inside the vehicle.

1. Turn the engine switch to OFF.
2. Press the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor cancel switch.

Press the switch again to re-enable the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor.

Each time the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor are canceled/set, a message will be shown on the multi-information display.



■ Canceling and automatic re-enabling of the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor

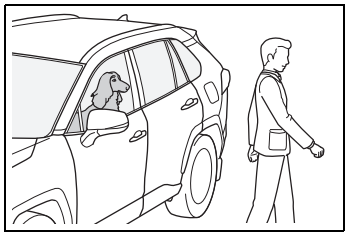
- The alarm will still be set even when the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor are canceled.
- Vehicles without smart entry & start system: After the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor are canceled, turning the engine switch to ON or unlocking the doors using the wireless remote control will re-enable the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor.
- Vehicles with smart entry & start system: After the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor are canceled, pressing the engine switch or unlocking the doors using the entry function (if equipped) or wireless remote control will re-enable the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor.

● The intrusion sensor and tilt sensor will automatically be re-enabled when the alarm system is reactivated.

■ **Intrusion sensor detection considerations**

The sensor may trigger the alarm in the following situations:

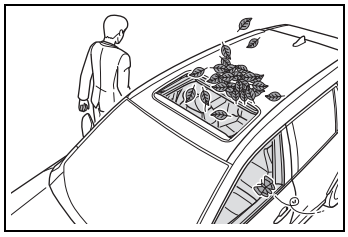
● People or pets are in the vehicle.



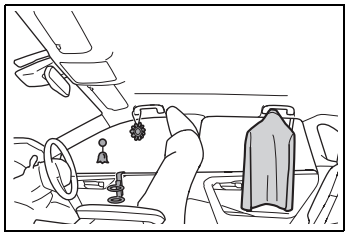
● A side window, moon roof (if equipped) or panoramic moon roof (if equipped) is open.

In this case, the sensor may detect the following:

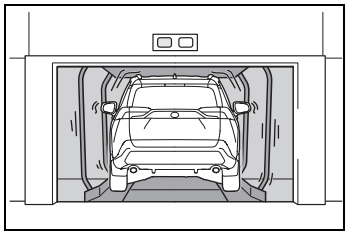
- Wind or the movement of objects such as leaves and insects inside the vehicle
- Ultrasonic waves emitted from devices such as the intrusion sensors of other vehicles
- The movement of people outside the vehicle



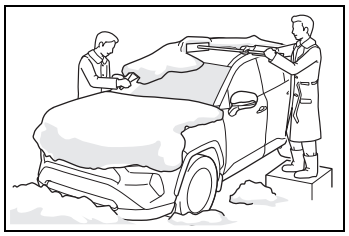
● Unstable items, such as dangling accessories or clothes hanging on the coat hooks, are in the vehicle.



● The vehicle is parked in a place where extreme vibrations or noises occur, such as in a parking garage.



● Ice or snow is removed from the vehicle, causing the vehicle to receive repeated impacts or vibrations.



● The vehicle is inside an automatic or high-pressure car wash.

● The vehicle experiences impacts, such as hail, lightning strikes, and other kinds of repeated impacts or vibrations.

■ **Tilt sensor detection considerations**

The sensor may trigger the alarm in the following situations:

● The vehicle is transported by a ferry, trailer, train, etc.

● The vehicle is parked in a parking garage.

● The vehicle is inside a car wash that moves the vehicle.

- Any of the tires loses air pressure.
- The vehicle is jacked up.
- An earthquake occurs or the road caves in.

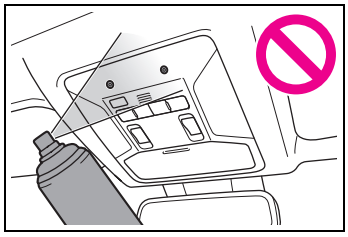
NOTICE

■ To ensure the intrusion sensor functions correctly

- To ensure that the sensors operate properly, do not touch or cover them.



- Do not spray air fresheners or other products directly into the sensor holes.



- Installing accessories other than genuine Toyota parts or leaving objects between the driver's seat and front passenger's seat may reduce the detection performance.
- Vehicles with smart entry & start system: The intrusion sensor may be canceled when the electronic key is near the vehicle.

Vehicle status information and indicators

2

2-1. Instrument cluster

Warning lights and indicators 94

Gauges and meters (with 4.2-inch display)..... 100

Gauges and meters (with 7-inch display)..... 104

Multi-information display ... 109

Fuel consumption information 118

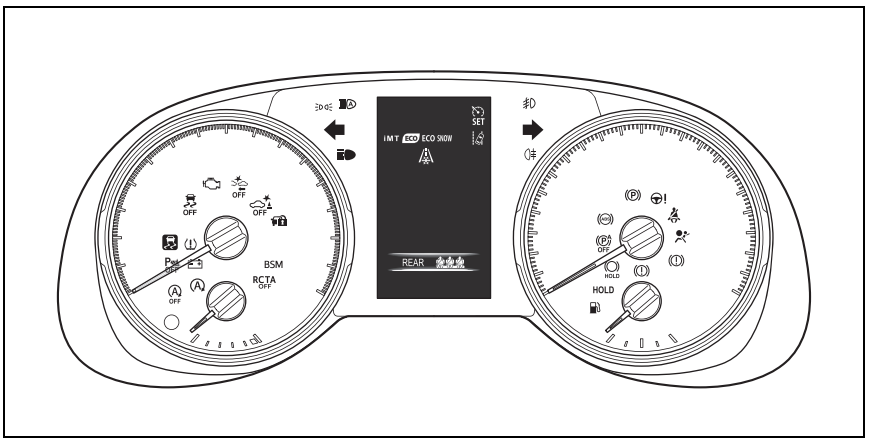
Warning lights and indicators

The warning lights and indicators on the instrument cluster, center panel and outside rear view mirrors inform the driver of the status of the vehicle's various systems.

Instrument cluster

For the purpose of explanation, the following illustrations display all warning lights and indicators illuminated.

■ **With 4.2-inch display**

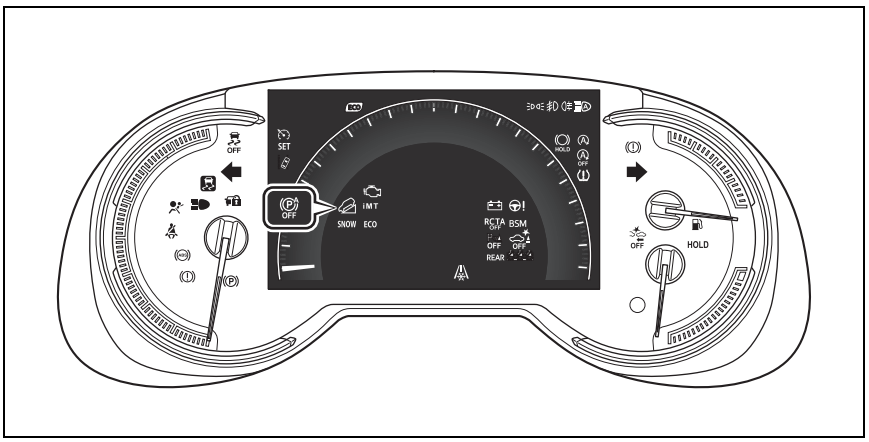


The units used on the meters and some indicators may differ depending on the target region.

■ **With 7-inch display**

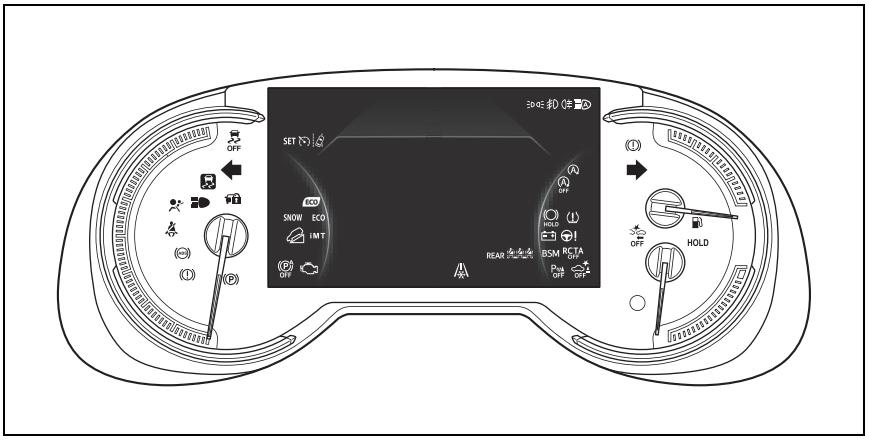
The display of the speedometer can be selected from two types, analog or digital. (→P.114)

▶ When analog speedometer is displayed



The units used on the meters and some indicators may differ depending on the target region.

▶ When digital speedometer is displayed



The units used on the meters and some indicators may differ depending on the target region.

Warning lights

Warning lights inform the driver of malfunctions in the indicated vehicle's systems.


(Red)

Brake system warning light*1 (→P.560)


(Yellow)

Brake system warning light*1 (→P.560)



Charging system warning light*1 (→P.560)



High coolant temperature warning light*2 (→P.560)



Low engine oil pressure warning light*2 (→P.561)



Malfunction indicator lamp*1 (→P.561)



SRS warning light*1 (→P.561)



ABS warning light*1 (→P.561)


(Red/yellow)

Electric power steering system warning light*1 (→P.562)


(Yellow)

iMT indicator*1 (if equipped) (→P.562)


(Flashes or illuminates)

PCS warning light*1 (if equipped) (→P.562)


(Orange)

LTA indicator (if equipped) (→P.562)

LDA indicator (if equipped) (→P.562)


(Flashes)

Stop & Start cancel indicator*1 (if equipped) (→P.563)


(Flashes)

Toyota parking assist-sensor OFF indicator*3 (if equipped) (→P.563)


(Flashes)

PKSB OFF indicator*1 (if equipped) (→P.563)


(Flashes)

RCTA OFF indicator*1 (if equipped) (→P.564)



Slip indicator light*1 (→P.564)



Brake Override System/Drive-Start Control (if equipped)/PKSB (if equipped) warning light*2 (→P.565)


(Flashes)

Brake hold operated indicator*1 (→P.565)


(Flashes)

Parking brake indicator (→P.566)



Tire pressure warning light*1 (if equipped) (→P.566)



Low fuel level warning light (→P.566)



Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light (→P.566)



Rear passengers' seat belt reminder light (if equipped) (→P.567)

*1: These lights turn on when the engine switch is turned to ON to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few sec-

onds. There may be a malfunction in a system if the light does not come on, or turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

*2: This light illuminates on the multi-information display with a message.

*3: Toyota parking assist-sensor OFF indicator turns on when the engine switch is turned to ON while the Toyota parking assist-sensor function is on. It will turn off after a few seconds.

WARNING

■ If a safety system warning light does not come on

Should a safety system light such as the ABS and SRS warning light not come on when you start the engine, this could mean that these systems are not available to help protect you in an accident, which could result in death or serious injury. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately if this occurs.

Indicators

The indicators inform the driver of the operating state of the vehicle's various systems.


Turn signal indicator (→P.235)


Tail light indicator (→P.241)


Headlight high beam indicator (→P.243)


Automatic High Beam indicator (if equipped) (→P.244)


Front fog light indicator (if equipped) (→P.247)


Rear fog light indicator (if equipped) (→P.247)


Smart entry & start system indicator*1 (if equipped) (→P.219)



(Green)
iMT indicator (if equipped) (→P.233)


Cruise control indicator (→P.286, 297, 306)


Dynamic radar cruise control indicator (if equipped) (→P.286, 297)



Cruise control "SET" indicator (→P.286, 297, 306)


LTA indicator*3 (if equipped) (→P.274)


LDA indicator*3 (if equipped) (→P.282)

Toyota parking assist-sensor OFF indicator*4, 5 (if equipped) (→P.320)



PKSB OFF indicator*2, 4 (if equipped) (→P.327)


(Flashes)
Slip indicator light*2 (→P.359)



VSC OFF indicator*2, 4 (→P.359)



PCS warning light*2, 4 (if equipped) (→P.263)


BSM outside rear view mirror indicators*2, 6 (if equipped) (→P.310)



BSM indicator (if equipped) (→P.310)



RCTA OFF indicator*2, 4 (if equipped) (→P.310)


Stop & Start indicator*2 (if equipped) (→P.341)



Stop & Start cancel indicator*2, 4 (if equipped) (→P.343)



Brake hold standby indicator*2 (→P.239)



Brake hold operated indicator*2 (→P.239)


Security indicator (→P.83, 87)


Low outside temperature indicator*7 (→P.101, 106)



Eco Driving Indicator Light*2 (if equipped) (→P.112)


Parking brake indicator (→P.236)



Auto EPB OFF indicator*2, 4 (if equipped) (→P.236)



Eco drive mode indicator (→P.348)



Sport mode indicator (→P.348)



Mud & sand mode indicator (if equipped) (→P.351)



Rock & dirt mode indicator (if equipped) (→P.351)



Snow mode indicator (if equipped) (→P.354)


Downhill assist control system indicator*2 (if equipped) (→P.355)



"PASSENGER AIR BAG" indicator*2, 8 (if equipped) (→P.50)

*1: This light illuminates on the multi-information display with a message.

*2: These lights turn on when the engine switch is turned to ON to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if the lights do not turn on, or turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

*3: Depending on the operating conditions of the system, the color and state (illuminated/blinking) of the indicator change.

*4: The light comes on when the system is turned off.

*5: Toyota parking assist-sensor OFF indicator turns on when the engine switch is turned to ON while the Toyota parking assist-sensor function is on. It will turn off after a few seconds.

*6: This light illuminates on the outside rear view mirrors.

*7: When the outside temperature is approximately 3°C (37°F) or lower, the indicator will flash for approximately 10 seconds, then stay on.

*8: This light illuminates on the center panel.

BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) outside rear view mirror indicators (if equipped)

In order to confirm operation, the BSM outside rear view mirror indicators illuminate in the following situations:

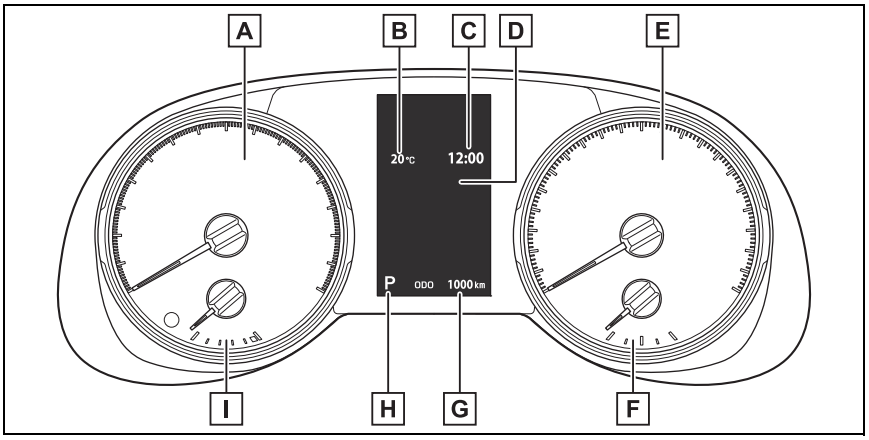
- When the engine switch is turned to ON while the BSM function is enabled on the screen of the multi-information display.
- When the BSM function is enabled on the screen of the multi-information display while the engine switch is in ON.

If the system is functioning correctly, the BSM outside rear view mirror indicators will turn off after a few seconds.
If the BSM outside rear view mirror indicators do not illuminate or do not turn off, there may be a malfunction in the system.
If this occurs, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Gauges and meters (with 4.2-inch display)

The meters display various drive information.

Meter display



The units used on the meter and display may differ depending on the target region.

A Tachometer

Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute

B Outside temperature (→P.101)

C Clock (→P.102)

D Multi-information display

Presents the driver with a variety of driving-related data (→P.109)

Displays warning messages if a malfunction occurs (→P.570)

E Speedometer

Displays the vehicle speed

F Fuel gauge

Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank

G Odometer, trip meter and instrument cluster light control display

Odometer:

Displays the total distance that the vehicle has been driven

Trip meter:

Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset.

Trip meters “A” and “B” can be used to record and display different distances independently.

Instrument cluster light control:

Displays the brightness of the instrument cluster lights that can be adjusted.

H Shift position and shift range/gear step indicator

Displays the selected shift position or selected shift range/gear step (→P.223, 228)

I Engine coolant temperature gauge

Displays the engine coolant temperature

■ The meters and display illuminate when

The engine switch is in ON.

■ Outside temperature display

- In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change.
  - When stopped, or driving at low speeds (less than 20 km/h [12 mph])
  - When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)
- When “--” or “E” is displayed, the system may be malfunctioning. Take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.
- Displays the outside temperature within the range of -40°C (-40°F) to 50°C (122°F).
- When the outside temperature is approximately 3°C (37°F) or lower, the indicator will flash for approximately 10 seconds, then stay on.

■ Liquid crystal display

→P.110

WARNING

■ The information display at low temperatures

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.

For example, there is a lag between the driver’s shifting and the new gear number appearing on the display. This lag could cause the driver to downshift again, causing rapid and excessive engine braking and possibly an accident resulting in death or injury.

NOTICE

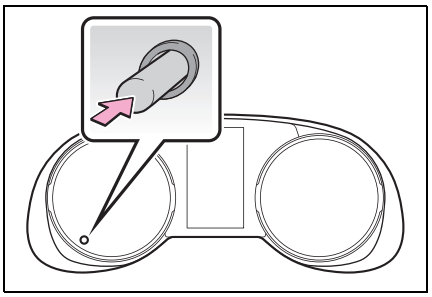
■ To prevent damage to the engine and its components

- Do not let the indicator needle of the tachometer enter the red zone, which indicates the maximum engine speed.
- The engine may be overheating if the engine coolant temperature gauge is in the red zone (“H”). In this case, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and check the engine after it has cooled completely. (→P.591)

Using the “ODO TRIP” switch

Switches the items of the odometer, trip meter A, trip meter B and the brightness of the instrument cluster lights by pressing the “ODO TRIP” switch.

- When the trip meter is displayed, pressing and holding the switch will reset the trip meter.
- When the instrument cluster light control display is displayed, pressing and holding the switch will adjust the brightness of the instrument cluster lights.



■ Instrument cluster brightness adjustment

The instrument cluster brightness levels when the tail lights are on and off can be adjusted individually. However, when the surroundings are bright (daytime, etc.), turning on the tail lights will not change the instrument cluster brightness.

Adjusting the clock

The clocks can be adjusted on either the multi-information display or the navigation/multimedia system.

▶ Vehicles without navigation system or multimedia system

By displaying the “Clock :00” screen from the ⚙ screen of the multi-information display, you can change the following settings related to the clock.

- Resetting the minutes display
- Changing the clock between 12-hour display and 24-hour display.
- Adjusting the time

■ To reset the minutes display

1 Press ❮ or ❯ of the meter control switches on the steering wheel and select ⚙.

2 Press ^ or v of the meter control switches on the steering wheel and select “Clock :00”.

By pressing OK of the meter control switches on the “Clock :00” screen, you can set “Minutes” to 00.

- Minutes from 0 to 29 are rounded down.

(For example, from 1:00 to 1:29 are displayed as 1:00)

- From 30 to 59 minutes are rounded up.

(For example, from 1:30 to 1:59 are displayed as 2:00)

■ To adjust the time

1 Press ❮ or ❯ of the meter control switches on the steering wheel and select ⚙.

2 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches on the steering wheel and select “Clock :00”.

3 On the “Clock :00” screen, press and hold OK of the meter control switches.

4 Select the “12H/24H”, “Time” or “Minutes” by operating < or > of the meter control switches.

5 Press the ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches to change the display contents.

When the setting is completed, press ↩ to return to the previous screen.

▶ Vehicles with navigation system or multimedia system

Refer to “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual” or “Multimedia Owner’s Manual”.

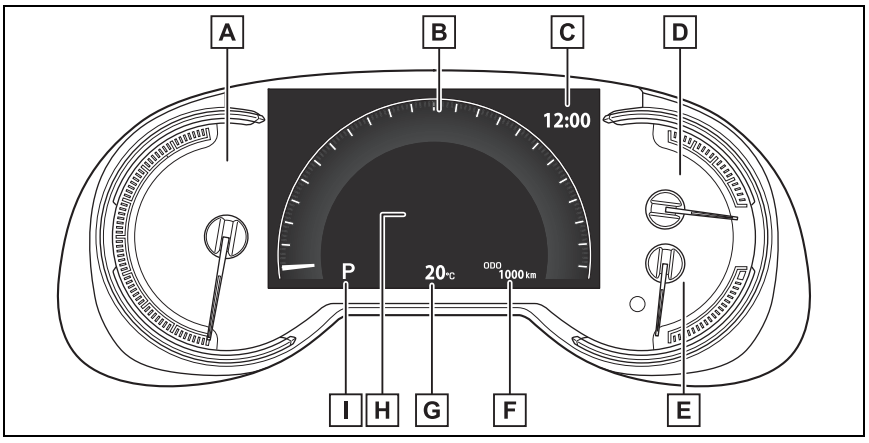
Gauges and meters (with 7-inch display)

The meters display various drive information.

Meter display

The display of the speedometer can be selected from two types, analog or digital. (→P.114)

▶ Analog speedometer



The units used on the meter and display may differ depending on the target region.

A Tachometer

Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute

B Speedometer

Displays the vehicle speed

C Clock (→P.107)

D Fuel gauge

Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank

E Engine coolant temperature gauge

Displays the engine coolant temperature

F Odometer, trip meter and instrument cluster light control display

Odometer:
Displays the total distance that the vehicle has been driven

Trip meter:

Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset. Trip meters “A” and “B” can be used to record and display different distances independently.

Instrument cluster light control:
Displays the brightness of the instrument cluster lights that can be adjusted.

G Outside temperature (→P.106)

H Multi-information display

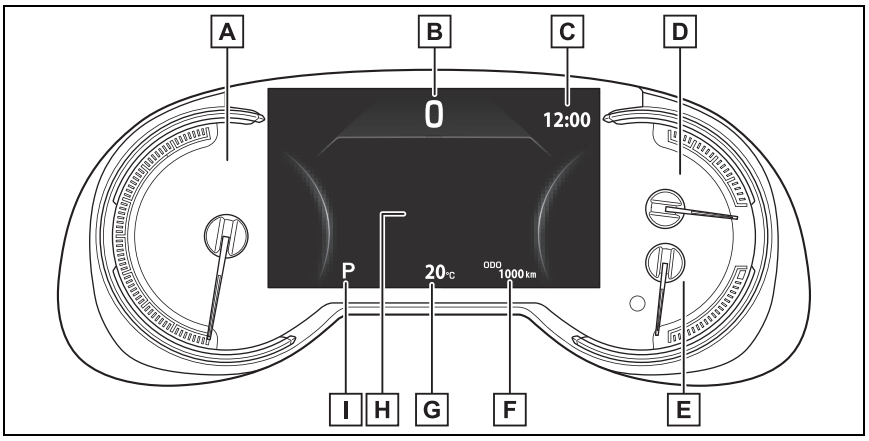
Presents the driver with a variety of driving-related data (→P.109)

Displays warning messages if a malfunction occurs (→P.570)

I Shift position and shift range/gear step indicator

Displays the selected shift position or selected shift range/gear step (→P.223, 228)

▶ Digital speedometer



The units used on the meter and display may differ depending on the target region.

A Tachometer

Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute

B Speedometer

Displays the vehicle speed

C Clock (→P.107)

D Fuel gauge

Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank

E Engine coolant temperature gauge

Displays the engine coolant temperature

F Odometer, trip meter and instrument cluster light control display

Odometer:
Displays the total distance that the vehicle has been driven

Trip meter:
Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset. Trip meters “A” and “B” can be used to record and display different distances independently.

Instrument cluster light control:
Displays the brightness of the instrument cluster lights that can be adjusted.

G Outside temperature (→P.106)

H Multi-information display

Presents the driver with a variety of driving-related data (→P.109)

Displays warning messages if a malfunction occurs (→P.570)

I Shift position and shift range/gear step indicator

Displays the selected shift position or selected shift range/gear step (→P.223, 228)

■ **The meters and display illuminate when**

The engine switch is in ON.

■ **When changing driving mode**

- Speedometer color is changed following the selected driving mode. (→P.348)
- 4WD models: Speedometer color is changed following the selected driving mode or Multi-terrain Select mode. (→P.348, 350)

■ **Outside temperature display**

- In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change.
  - When stopped, or driving at low speeds (less than 20 km/h [12 mph])
  - When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)
- When “--” or “E” is displayed, the system may be malfunctioning. Take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.
- Displays the outside temperature within the range of -40°C (-40°F) to 50°C (122°F).
- When the outside temperature is approximately 3°C (37°F) or lower, the indicator will flash for approximately 10 seconds, then stay on.

■ **Liquid crystal display**

→P.110

■ **Customization**

Settings (e. g. meter display) can be changed on the screen of the multi-information display. (→P.114)

WARNING

■ The information display at low temperatures

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.

For example, there is a lag between the driver's shifting and the new gear number appearing on the display. This lag could cause the driver to downshift again, causing rapid and excessive engine braking and possibly an accident resulting in death or injury.

NOTICE

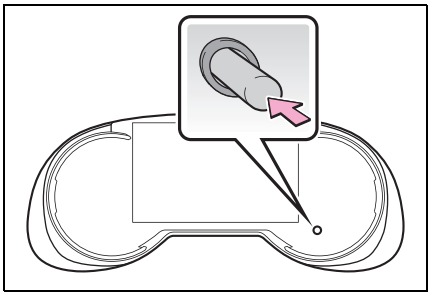
■ To prevent damage to the engine and its components

- Do not let the indicator needle of the tachometer enter the red zone, which indicates the maximum engine speed.
- The engine may be overheating if the engine coolant temperature gauge is in the red zone ("H"). In this case, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and check the engine after it has cooled completely. (→P.591)

Using the "ODO TRIP" switch

Switches the items of the odometer, trip meter A, trip meter B and the brightness of the instrument cluster lights by pressing the "ODO TRIP" switch.

- When the trip meter is displayed, pressing and holding the switch will reset the trip meter.
- When the instrument cluster light control display is displayed, pressing and holding the switch will adjust the brightness of the instrument cluster lights.



■ Instrument cluster brightness adjustment

The instrument cluster brightness levels when the tail lights are on and off can be adjusted individually. However, when the surroundings are bright (daytime, etc.), turning on the tail lights will not change the instrument cluster brightness.

Adjusting the clock

The clocks can be adjusted on either the multi-information display or the audio system screen.

▶ Vehicles without navigation system or multimedia system

By displaying the "Clock :00" screen from the ⚙ screen of the multi-information display, you can change the following settings related to the clock.

- Resetting the minutes display
- Changing the clock between 12-hour display and 24-hour format.

- Adjusting the time

■ **To reset the minutes display**

1. Press ❮ or ❯ of the meter control switches on the steering wheel and select ⚙.
2. Press ^ or v of the meter control switches on the steering wheel and select “Clock :00”.

By pressing OK of the meter control switches on the “Clock :00” screen, you can set “Minutes” to 00.

- Minutes from 0 to 29 are rounded down.

(For example, from 1:00 to 1:29 are displayed as 1:00)

- From 30 to 59 minutes are rounded up.

(For example, from 1:30 to 1:59 are displayed as 2:00)

■ **To adjust the time**

1. Press ❮ or ❯ of the meter control switches on the steering wheel and select ⚙.
2. Press ^ or v of the meter control switches on the steering wheel and select “Clock :00”.
3. On the “Clock :00” screen, press and hold OK of the meter control switches.
4. Select the “12H/24H”, “Time” or “Minutes” by operating ❮ or ❯ of the meter control switches.
5. Press the ^ or v of the meter control switches to change the display contents.

When the setting is completed, press ⮌ to return to the previous screen.

▶ Vehicles with navigation system or multimedia system

Refer to “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual” or “Multimedia Owner’s Manual”.

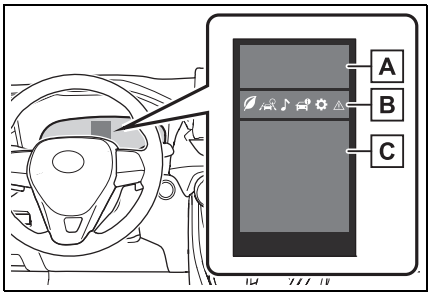
Multi-information display

The multi-information display is used to display fuel efficiency related information and various types of driving-related information. The multi-information display can also be used to change the display settings and other settings.

Display contents

Following information is displayed on the multi-information display.

■ **Vehicles with 4.2-inch display**



A Driving support system information

Displays an image when the following systems are operating and a menu icon other than is selected:

- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) (if equipped) (→P.269)
- LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) (if equipped) (→P.278)
- Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range (if equipped) (→P.286)
- Dynamic radar cruise control (if equipped) (→P.297)
- Cruise control (if equipped) (→P.306)

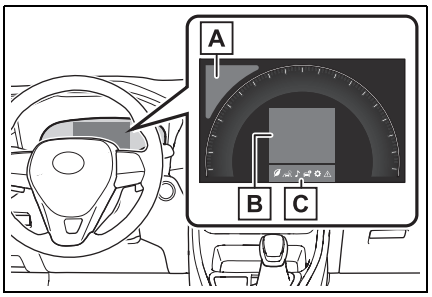
B Menu icons (→P.110)

C Information display area

A variety of information can be displayed by selecting a menu icon.

Additionally, warning or suggestion/advice pop-up displays will be displayed in some situations.

■ **Vehicles with 7-inch display**



A Driving support system information

Displays an image when the following systems are operating and a menu icon other than is selected:

- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) (if equipped) (→P.269)
- LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) (if equipped) (→P.278)
- Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range (if equipped) (→P.286)
- Dynamic radar cruise control (if equipped) (→P.297)
- Cruise control (if equipped) (→P.306)

B Information display area

A variety of information can be displayed by selecting a menu icon.

Additionally, warning or suggestion/advice pop-up displays will be displayed in some situations.

C Menu icons (→P.110)

■ The multi-information display is displayed when

The engine switch is in ON.

■ When changing driving mode

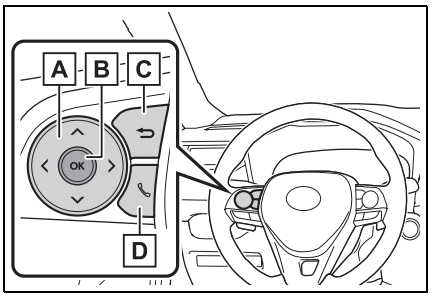
- Background color of the multi-information display is changed following the selected driving mode. (→P.348)
- 4WD models: Background color of the multi-information display is changed following the selected driving mode or Multi-terrain Select mode. (→P.348, 350)

■ Liquid crystal display

Small spots or light spots may appear on the display. This phenomenon is characteristic of liquid crystal displays, and there is no problem continuing to use the display.

Changing the display

The multi-information display is operated using the meter control switches.



A Scroll the screen*/switch the display*/move the cursor

B Press: Enter/Set
Press and hold: Reset/Display customizable items

C Return to the previous screen

D Call sending/receiving and history display (if equipped)
Linked with the hands-free system, sending or receiving call is displayed. For details regarding the hands-free system, refer to "Navigation and Multimedia System Owner's Manual" or "Multimedia Owner's Manual".

*: On screens where the screen can be scrolled and the display can be switched, a scroll bar or a round icon that shows the number of registered screens is displayed.

WARNING

■ Caution for use while driving

For safety, avoid operating the meter control switch while driving as much as possible, and do not look continuously at the multi-information display while driving. Stop the vehicle and operate the meter control switch. Failure to do so may cause a steering wheel operation error, resulting in an unexpected accident.

Menu icons

Information related to each icon can be displayed by selecting the icon with the meter control switches.

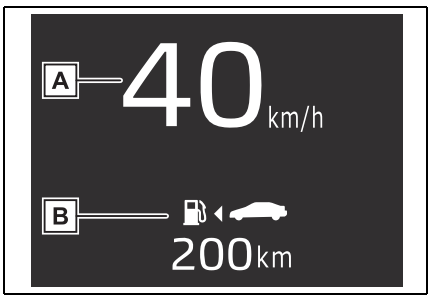
Some of the information may be displayed automatically depending on the situation.

Icon	Display
	Driving information display (→P.111)
	Driving support system information display (→P.113)
	Audio system-linked display (if equipped) (→P.113)
	Vehicle information display (→P.113)
	Settings display (→P.114)
	Warning message display (→P.117)

Driving information display

Select to display fuel consumption data in various forms.

■ Speedometer display/Distance to empty (4.2-inch display)



A Speedometer display

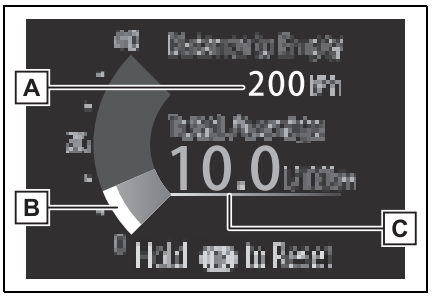
Displays the vehicle speed.

B Distance to empty

Displays the driving range with remaining fuel. (→P.112)

■ Fuel Economy

Following information is displayed.



A Distance to empty

Displays the driving range with remaining fuel. (→P.112)

B Current fuel economy

Displays the instantaneous current fuel Economy.

C Average fuel economy

Displays the average fuel economy since the function was reset or the average fuel economy after starting or refueling.[*1, 2, 3]

The average fuel economy selected by "Fuel Economy" on the ⚙ screen is displayed. (→P.114)

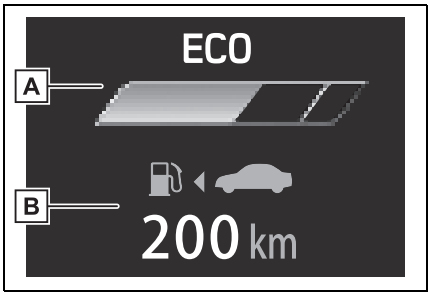
[*1]: Use the displayed fuel consumption as a reference only.

[*2]: Average fuel economy since the function was reset can be reset by pressing and holding OK.

[*3]: Average fuel economy after starting is reset each time the engine stops.

■ **Eco Driving Indicator (if equipped)/Distance to empty**

▶ Display contents

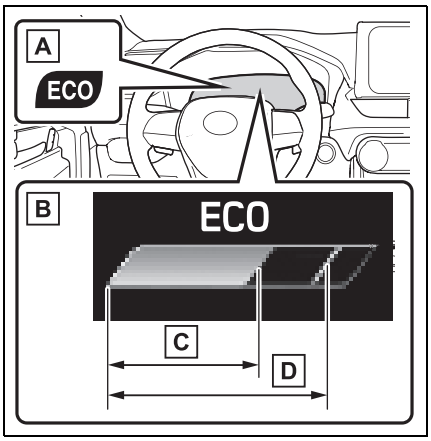


A Eco Driving Indicator

B Distance to empty

Displays the driving range with remaining fuel. (→P.112)

▶ Eco Driving Indicator



A Eco Driving Indicator Light

During Eco-friendly acceleration operation (Eco driving), the Eco Driving Indicator Light will turn on. When the acceleration exceeds Zone of Eco driving, or when the vehicle is stopped, the light turns off.

B Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display

Suggests the Zone of Eco driving with current Eco driving ratio based on acceleration.

C Eco driving ratio based on acceleration

If the acceleration exceeds Zone of Eco driving, the right side of Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display will illuminate.

At this time, the Eco Driving Indicator Light will turn off.

D Zone of Eco driving

■ **Distance to empty**

- This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.
- When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated. When refueling, turn the engine switch off. If the vehicle is refueled without turning the engine switch off, the display may not be updated.
- When “Refuel” is displayed, the remaining fuel amount is low and the distance that can be driven with the remaining fuel cannot be calculated. Refuel immediately.

■ **The ECO Driving indicator will not operate when**

Eco Driving Indicator will not operate in the following conditions:

- The shift lever is in any position other than D.
- Paddle shift switch (if equipped) is operated.
- Neither normal mode nor Eco drive mode is selected.
- The vehicle speed is approximately 130 km/h (80 mph) or higher.

Driving support system information display

■ Driving support system information display

Select to display the operational status of the following systems:

- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)* (→P.269)
- LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control)* (→P.278)
- Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range* (→P.286)
- Dynamic radar cruise control* (→P.297)
- Cruise control* (→P.306)

*: If equipped

■ Navigation system-linked display (if equipped)

Select to display the following navigation system-linked information.

- Route guidance
- Compass display (north-up display/heading-up display)

Audio system-linked display (if equipped)

Select to enable selection of an audio source or track on the display.

Vehicle information display

■ Drive information

2 items that are selected using the "Drive Info Items" setting (average speed, distance and total time) can be displayed vertically.

The displayed information changes according to the "Drive Info Type" setting (since the system was started or between resets). (→P.114)

Use the displayed information as a reference only.

Following items will be displayed.

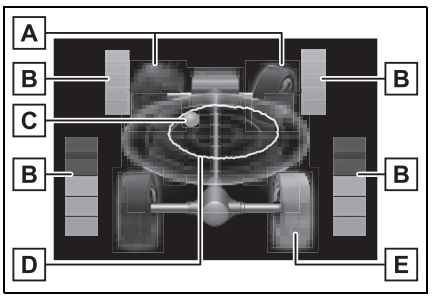
- "Trip"
  - "Average Speed": Displays the average vehicle speed since engine start*
  - "Distance": Displays the distance driven since engine start*
  - "Total Time": Displays the elapsed time since engine start*

*: These items are reset each time the engine stops.

- "Total"
  - "Average Speed": Displays the average vehicle speed since the display was reset*
  - "Distance": Displays the distance driven since the display was reset*
  - "Total Time": Displays the elapsed time since the display was reset*

*: To reset, display the desired item and press and hold OK.

■ **4WD system display (4WD models)**



A Front tire direction display

Displays the operation amount and direction of the steering wheel via changes to the front tires on the display.

B Torque distribution display

Displays the drive status of each wheel in 6 steps from 0 to 5.

C G-force display*

Displays the size and direction of the G-force applied to the vehicle via changes to the position of the ball on the display.

D Maximum G-force course*

This item is linked with the G-force display and the course of the past movement of the ball is displayed.

Press and hold OK to reset the record.

E Wheel spin display

When a tire is spinning, its icon on the display changes its color and blinks.

*: This item is displayed only when driving mode is set to sport mode.

Settings display

Vehicle settings and the content displayed on the screen can be changed by using the meter control switches.

■ **Setting procedure**

1 Operate ❮ or ❯ of the meter control switches and select ⚙.

2 Operate ^ or v of the meter control switches and select the desired item.

- If the function is turned on and off or the volume, etc. is changed on the setting screen, the setting is changed each time OK is pressed.
- For functions that allow operation contents, display contents, etc., of function to be selected, the setting screen is displayed by pressing and holding OK. When the setting screen is displayed, select the setting or desired value (time, etc.) with OK.

3 After changing the settings, press ⮌ of the meter control switches.

■ **“Clock :00” (if equipped) (→P.102, 107)**

Select to set up the clock setting.

■ **LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) (if equipped) (→P.269)**

Select to set up the following items.

- “Lane Center”

Select to enable/disable the lane centering function.

- “Steering Assist”

Select to enable/disable steering wheel

assistance.

- “Sensitivity”

Select to set the lane departure alert sensitivity.

- “Sway Warning”

Select to enable/disable the vehicle sway warning.

- “Sway Sensitivity”

Select to set the vehicle sway warning sensitivity.

■ LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) (if equipped) (→P.278)

Select to set up the following items.

- “Steering Assist”

Select to enable/disable steering wheel assistance.

- “Sensitivity”

Select to set the warning sensitivity.

- “Sway Warning”

Select to enable/disable the vehicle sway warning.

- “Sway Sensitivity”

Select to set the vehicle sway warning sensitivity.

■ PCS (Pre-Collision System) (if equipped) (→P.261)

Select to set up the following items.

- PCS on/off

Select to enable/disable the pre-collision system.

- “Sensitivity”

Select to change the pre-collision warning timing.

■ BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) (if equipped) (→P.309)

Select to set up the following items.

- BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) on/off

Select to enable/disable the BSM system.

- “Brightness”

Select to switch the brightness of the outside rear view mirror indicators. (→P.310)

- “Sensitivity”

Select to change the alert timing for an approaching vehicle.

■ (Toyota parking assist-sensor) (if equipped) (→P.318)

Select to set up the following items.

- Toyota parking assist-sensor on/off

Select to enable/disable the Toyota parking assist-sensor.

- “Volume”

Select to set the volume of the buzzer which sounds when the Toyota parking assist-sensor is operated.

■ RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) (if equipped) (→P.309)

- RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) on/off

Select to enable/disable the RCTA system.

- “Volume”

Select to change the RCTA buzzer volume.

PKSB (Parking Support Brake System) (if equipped) (→P.326)

Select to enable/disable the Parking Support Brake function.

Vehicle Settings

- PBD (Power Back Door) (if equipped) (→P.156)

Select to set up the following items.

• System settings

Select to enable/disable the power back door system.

• "Kick Sensor"*

Select to enable/disable the kick sensor.

• "Opening Adjustment"

Select the open position when power back door is fully open.

• "Volume"

Select to set the volume of the buzzer which sounds when the power back door system operates.

*: Vehicles with hands free power back door

- (Stop & Start system) (if equipped) (→P.341)

Select to set the length of time the Stop & Start system will operate when the "A/C" switch of the air conditioning system is on.

- "TPWS" (Tire Pressure Warning System) (if equipped) (→P.509)

• "Set Pressure"

Select to initialize the tire pressure warning system.

• "Change Wheel"

Select to change the tire pressure warning system sensor ID code set. To enable this function, a second set of tire pressure warning system sensor ID codes must be registered by a Toyota dealer. For information regarding changing the registered ID code set, contact your Toyota dealer.

Settings

- "Language"

Select to change the language on the multi-information display.

- "Units"

Select to change the unit of measure for fuel consumption.

- "Meter Type" (7-inch display)

Select to change the speedometer display.

- ECO (Eco Driving Indicator Light) (if equipped) (→P.112)

Select to activate/deactivate the Eco Driving Indicator Light.

- (Driving information display settings)

Select to change the display on Fuel Economy (→P.111).

- (Audio settings) (if equipped)

Select to enable/disable screen.

- (Vehicle information display settings)

• "Display Contents"

Select to enable/disable the 4WD system display (→P.114). (4WD models)

• "Drive Info Type"

Select to change the drive information type display between trip and total.

(→P.113).

• “Drive Info Items”

Select to set the items on the upper and lower side of the drive information screen. from three items, average speed, distance and total time.

● “Pop-Up Display” (if equipped)

Select to enable/disable the following pop-up displays, which may appear in some situations.

• Intersection guidance display of the navigation system-linked system (if equipped)
• Incoming call display of the hands-free phone system (if equipped)
• Audio operation (if equipped)
• Volume operation (if equipped)
• Voice control (if equipped)
• Stop & Start system duration (if equipped)
• Stop & Start system status (if equipped)

● “MID OFF”

A blank screen is displayed

● “Default Settings”

Select to reset the meter display settings.

■ Suspension of the settings display

● In the following situations, operation of the settings display will be temporarily suspended.
• When a warning message appears on the multi-information display
• When the vehicle begins to move

● Settings for functions not equipped to the vehicle are not displayed.

● When a function is turned off, the related settings for that function are not selectable.

WARNING

■ Cautions during setting up the display

As the engine needs to be running during setting up the display, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

NOTICE

■ During setting up the display

To prevent battery discharge, ensure that the engine is running while setting up the display features.

Warning message display

Select to display warning messages and measures to be taken if a malfunction is detected. (→P.570)

Suggestion function

Displays suggestions to the driver in the following situations. To select a response to a displayed suggestion, use the meter control switches.

■ Suggestion to turn on the headlights

If the headlight switch is in other than  or AUTO, and the vehicle speed is 5 km/h (3 mph) or higher for a certain amount of time when the surroundings are dark, a suggestion message will be displayed.

■ **Suggestion to turn off the headlights**

If the headlights are left on for a certain amount of time after the engine switch has been turned off, a suggestion message will be displayed.

When the headlight switch is in the AUTO position:

The message asking if you wish to turn the headlights off is displayed. To turn the headlights off, select “Yes”.

If the driver’s door is opened after the engine switch is turned off, this suggestion message will not be displayed.

■ **Suggestion to close the power windows (linked to windshield wiper operation)**

If the windshield wipers are operated with a power window open, a suggestion message will be displayed asking if you wish to close the power windows. To close all of the power windows, select “Yes”.

■ **Customization**

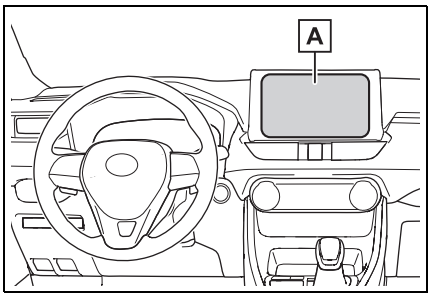
The suggestion function can be turned on/off. (Customizable features: →P.611)

Fuel consumption information*

*: If equipped

The fuel consumption information can be displayed on the audio system screen.

System components



A Audio system screen

Consumption

■ **Trip information**

▶ Audio system without navigation function

1 Press the “MENU” button.

2 Select “Info” on the “Menu” screen.

If the “History” screen is displayed, select “Trip information”.

▶ Audio system with navigation function

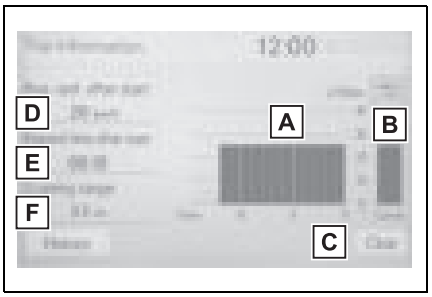
1 Press the “MENU” button.

2 Select “Info” on the “Menu” screen.

3 Select “ECO” on the “Information” screen.

If the “History” screen is displayed, select “Trip information”.

The image is an example only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.



A Fuel consumption in the past 15 minutes

B Current fuel consumption

C Resetting the consumption data

D Average vehicle speed since the engine was started

E Elapsed time since the engine was started

F Cruising range (→P.120)

Average fuel consumption for the past 15 minutes is divided by color into past averages and averages attained since the engine switch was last turned to ON. Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

■ History

▶ Audio system without navigation function

1 Press the “MENU” button.

2 Select “Info” on the “Menu” screen.

If the “Trip information” screen is displayed, select “History”.

▶ Audio system with navigation function

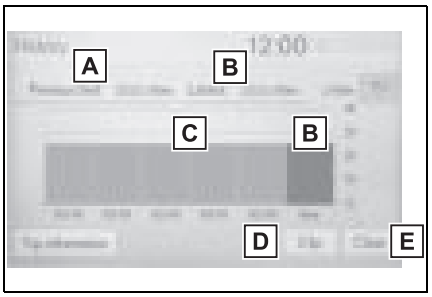
1 Press the “MENU” button.

2 Select “Info” on the “Menu” screen.

3 Select “ECO” on the “Information” screen.

If the “Trip information” screen is displayed, select “History”.

The image is an example only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.



A Best recorded fuel consumption

B Latest fuel consumption

C Previous fuel consumption record

• Without navigation function:

Displays the daily average fuel consumption. (Instead of the date, “Trip 1” through “Trip 5” will be displayed.)

• With navigation function:

Displays the daily average fuel consumption.

D Updating the latest fuel consumption data

E Resetting the history data

The average fuel consumption history is divided by color into past averages and the average fuel consumption since the last time updated. Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

■ Updating the history data

Update the average fuel consumption by selecting “Clip” to measure the current fuel consumption again.

■ Resetting the data

The fuel consumption data can be deleted by selecting “Clear”.

■ Cruising range

Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining.

This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.

3-1. Key information

Keys.....122

3-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

Side doors 150

Back door 156

Smart entry & start system169

3-3. Adjusting the seats

Front seats.....176

Rear seats 177

Driving position memory ...179

Head restraints 182

3-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors

Steering wheel.....184

Inside rear view mirror 185

Outside rear view mirrors .186

3-5. Opening, closing the windows and moon roof

Power windows.....189

Moon roof 192

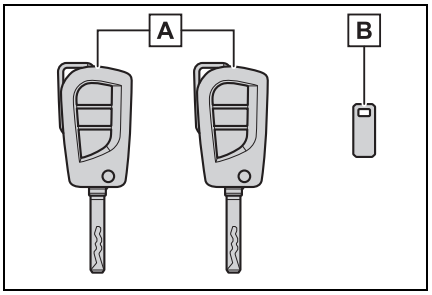
Panoramic moon roof 195

Keys

Key types

The following keys are provided with the vehicle.

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

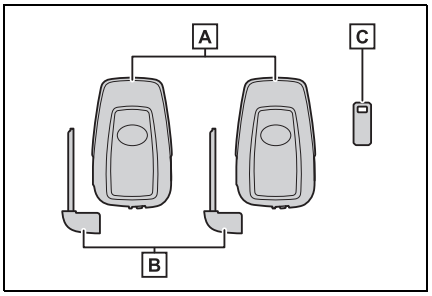


A Master keys

Operating the wireless remote control function (→P.124)

B Key number plate

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system



A Electronic keys

- Operating the smart entry & start system (→P.169)
- Operating the wireless remote control function (→P.124)

B Mechanical keys

C Key number plate

■ When riding in an aircraft

When bringing a key with wireless remote control function onto an aircraft, make sure you do not press any buttons on the key while inside the aircraft cabin. If you are carrying the key in your bag etc., ensure that the buttons are not likely to be pressed accidentally. Pressing a button may cause the key to emit radio waves that could interfere with the operation of the aircraft.

■ Key battery depletion

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

● The standard battery life is 1 to 2 years.

● The battery will become depleted even if the wireless key is not used. The following symptoms indicate that the wireless key battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P.533)

- The wireless remote control does not operate.
- The detection area becomes smaller.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

● The standard battery life is 1 to 2 years.

● If the battery becomes low, an alarm will sound in the cabin and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display when the engine stops.

● To reduce key battery depletion when the electronic key is to not be used for long periods of time, set the electronic key to the battery-saving mode. (→P.171)

● As the electronic key always receives radio waves, the battery will become depleted even if the electronic key is not used. The following symptoms indicate that the electronic key battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary.

- The smart entry & start system or the

wireless remote control does not operate.
- The detection area becomes smaller.
- The LED indicator on the key surface does not turn on.

You can replace the battery by yourself (→P.533). However, as there is a danger that the electronic key may be damaged, it is recommended that replacement is carried out by your Toyota dealer.

● To avoid serious deterioration, do not leave the electronic key within 1 m (3 ft.) of the following electrical appliances that produce a magnetic field:
- TVs
- Personal computers
- Cellular phones, cordless phones and battery chargers
- Table lamps
- Induction cookers

■ If a message regarding the state of the electronic key or engine switch mode, etc. is shown (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

To prevent trapping the electronic key inside the vehicle, leaving the vehicle carrying the electronic key on your person without turning the engine switch to OFF or other passengers from unintentionally taking the key out of the vehicle, etc., a message that prompts the user to confirm the state of the electronic key or engine switch mode may be shown on the multi-information display. In those cases, follow the instructions on the display immediately.

■ If "Key Battery Low Replace Key Battery" is displayed on the multi-information display (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

The electronic key has a low battery. Replace the electronic key battery. (→P.533)

■ Replacing the battery

→P.533

■ Confirmation of the registered key number

The number of keys already registered to the vehicle can be confirmed. Ask your Toyota dealer for details.

■ If "A New Key has been Registered Contact Your Dealer for Details" is displayed on the multi-information display (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

This message will be displayed each time the driver's door is opened when the doors are unlocked from the outside for approximately 10 days after a new electronic key has been registered.
If this message is displayed but you have not had a new electronic key registered, ask your Toyota dealer to check if an unknown electronic key (other than those in your possession) has been registered.

⚠ NOTICE

■ To prevent key damage

● Do not drop the keys, subject them to strong shocks or bend them.

● Do not expose the keys to high temperatures for long periods of time.

● Do not get the keys wet or wash them in an ultrasonic washer, etc.

● Do not attach metallic or magnetic materials to the keys or place the keys close to such materials.

● Do not disassemble the keys.

● Do not attach a sticker or anything else to the surface of the keys.

● Do not place the keys near objects that produce magnetic fields, such as TVs, audio systems and induction cookers.

NOTICE

- Do not place the keys near medical electrical equipment such as low-frequency therapy equipment or microwave therapy equipment, and do not receive medical attention with the keys on your person.

■ Carrying the electronic key on your person (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

Carry the electronic key 10 cm (3.9 in.) or more away from electric appliances that are turned on. Radio waves emitted from electric appliances within 10 cm (3.9 in.) of the electronic key may interfere with the key, causing the key to not function properly.

■ In case of a smart entry & start system malfunction or other key-related problems (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

→P.584

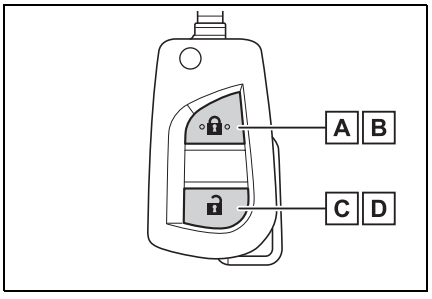
■ When an electronic key is lost (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

→P.583

Wireless remote control

The keys are equipped with the following wireless remote control:

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system



A Locks all the doors (→P.150)

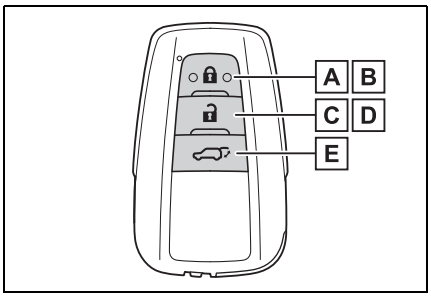
B Closes the side windows* (→P.150)

C Unlocks all the doors (→P.150)

D Opens the side windows* (→P.150)

*: These settings must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system



A Locks all the doors (→P.150)

B Closes the side windows*1 and the moon roof*1, 2 or panoramic moon roof*1, 2 (→P.150)

C Unlocks all the doors (→P.150)

D Opens the side windows*1 and the moon roof*1, 2 or panoramic moon roof*1, 2 (→P.150)

E Opens and closes the power back door*2 (→P.159)

*1: These settings must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

*2: If equipped

■ **Conditions affecting operation**

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

The wireless remote control function may not operate normally in the following situations.

- When the wireless key battery is depleted
- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone or other wireless communication device
- When the wireless key is in contact with, or is covered by a metallic object
- When other wireless key (that emits radio waves) is being used nearby
- If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the rear window

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

→P.171

■ **Certification for wireless remote control**

▶ For vehicles sold in Tahiti

Receiver:	Model: 13BDR	Model: 23ABF
Transmitter:	Model: 12BFY	
	Operation frequency:	433.58/434.42 MHz
	Maximum output power(ERP):	0.01 mW
	Model: 12BFE	
	Operation frequency:	433.92 MHz
	Maximum output power(ERP):	0.03 mW
Manufacturer:	DENSO CORPORATION	
Address:	1-1, Showa-cho, Kariya-shi, Aichi-ken, 448-8661 Japan	

Hereby, DENSO CORPORATION declares that the radio equipment type is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
DENSO CORPORATION vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen. EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Hierbij verklaart ik, DENSO CORPORATION, dat het type radioapparatuur conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU. De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Le soussigné, DENSO CORPORATION, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE. Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Härmed försäkrar DENSO CORPORATION att denna typ av radioutrustning överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Hermed erklærer DENSO CORPORATION, at radioudstyrstypen er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Hiermit erklärt DENSO CORPORATION, dass der Funkanlagentyp der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht. Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

Με την παρούσα η/η DENSO CORPORATION, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ. Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Il fabbricante, DENSO CORPORATION, dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE. Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Por la presente, DENSO CORPORATION declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE. El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
O(a) abaixo assinado(a) DENSO CORPORATION declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE. O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
B'dan, DENSO CORPORATION, niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE. It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Käesolevaga deklareerib DENSO CORPORATION, et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele. ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
DENSO CORPORATION igazolja, hogy a típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek. Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

DENSO CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ. Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Tímto DENSO CORPORATION prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU. Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
DENSO CORPORATION potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU. Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Aš, DENSO CORPORATION, patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES. Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Ar šo DENSO CORPORATION deklarē, ka radioiekārta atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES. Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
DENSO CORPORATION niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE. Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Hér með lýsir DENSO CORPORATION yfir því að er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 2014/53/EU. Samræmisyfirlýsing er einnig aðgengileg á eftirfarandi veffangi: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

DENSO CORPORATION erklærer at er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Samsvarserklæringen i fulltekst er tilgjengelig på følgende internettadresse: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
С настоящото DENSO CORPORATION декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС. Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Prin prezenta, DENSO CORPORATION declară că tipul de echipamente radio este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE. Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
DENSO CORPORATION ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Овиме, DENSO CORPORATION изјављује да је радио опрема тип усаглашена са Директивом 2014/53/ЕУ. Цео текст ЕУ декларације о усаглашености доступан је на следећој интернет адреси: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Amb aquest document, DENSO CORPORATION declara que el tipus d'equipament radioelèctric es conforme a la Directiva 2014/53/UE. El text complet de la declaració UE de conformitat està disponible en la següent adreça d'Internet: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
İşbu belge; DENSO CORPORATION telsiz ekipmanı tipinin 2014/53/AB sayılı Direktife uygun olduğunu beyan eder. AB uygunluk beyanının tam metni aşağıdaki internet adresinde mevcuttur: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

Nepermjet kesaj, DENSO CORPORATION, deklaroj qe ky 13BDR/23ABF/12BFY/12BFE eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.

CE The latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY" (DoC) is available at the following address:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

This mark is a safety/warning mark.

Do not ingest battery.
Chemical Burn Hazard
This product contains a coin / button cell battery.
If the coin / button cell battery is swallowed, it can cause severe internal burns in just 2 hours and can lead to death.
Keep new and used batteries away from children.
If the battery compartment does not close securely, stop using the product and keep it away from children.
If you think batteries might have been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, seek immediate medical attention.

CAUTION
Risk of explosion if the battery is replaced by an incorrect type.
Replace battery with the same type.

CAUTION
Risk of explosion or the leakage of flammable liquid or gas.

Do not use in /store in /bring into environment of extremely high temperature or extremely low pressure due to the very high altitude.
Do not attempt to burn, crush, or cut used battery.

Tämä merkki on turvallisuus/varoitusmerkki.

Älä nielaise paristoa.
Syövyttävää!
Tuote sisältää nappiparistion.
Jos nappiparisto joutuu nieluun, voi se aiheuttaa vakavia sisäisiä palovammoja kahden tunnin kuluessa ja aiheuttaa kuoleman.
Pidä uudet ja käytetyt paristot poissa lasten ulottuvilta.
Jos paristolokero ei sulkeudu kunnolla, lopeta tuotteen käyttö ja pidä se poissa lasten ulottuvilta.
Hakeudu välittömästi lääkärin hoitoon, jos epäilet, että paristoja on joutunut jonkun nieluun tai muun kehonosan sisään.

VAROI
Vääräntyyppinen paristo voi räjähtää.
Vaihda aina paristo samanlyyppiseen.

VAROI
Räjähdyksen tai syttyvien nesteiden tai kaasujen vuodon riski.

Älä käytä/säilytä tuotetta olosuhteissa, joissa se altistuu hyvin korkealle lämpötilalle tai paineelle tai suurtan korkeuksien voimakkaalle alipaineelle.
Älä yritä polttaa, murskata tai leikata käytettyjä paristoja.

⚠ Dit is een veiligheids-/waarschuwingsteken.

Slik de batterij niet in.
Gevaar voor chemische brandwonden
Dit product bevat een knoopcelbatterij.
Bij inslikken kan de knoopcelbatterij binnen slechts 2 uur ernstige inwendige brandwonden veroorzaken, wat de dood tot gevolg kan hebben.
Houd nieuwe en gebruikte batterijen buiten het bereik van kinderen.
Stop met het gebruik van het product als het batterijvak niet goed sluit en houd het product buiten het bereik van kinderen.
Raadpleeg onmiddellijk een arts als u vermoedt dat een batterij is ingeslikt of in het lichaam is gestopt.

WAARSCHUWING
Er bestaat explosiegevaar als u de batterij vervangt door de verkeerde soort batterij.
Vervang de batterij door dezelfde soort batterij.

WAARSCHUWING
Explosiegevaar of gevaar voor lekken van brandbare vloeistof of brandbaar gas.

Niet gebruiken in/bewaren in/brengen naar een omgeving met extreem hoge temperatuur of extreem lage druk door zeer grote hoogte.
Verbrand en verpletter de gebruikte batterij niet en snijd deze niet open.

⚠ Ce marquage est un marquage de sécurité/d'avertissement.

Ne pas ingérer la pile.
Risque de brûlure chimique
Ce produit contient une pile bouton.
Si la pile bouton est avalée, elle peut provoquer de graves brûlures internes en seulement 2 heures et entraîner la mort.
Gardez les piles neuves et usagées hors de la portée des enfants.
Si le compartiment de pile ne se ferme pas correctement, arrêtez d'utiliser le produit et gardez-le à l'écart des enfants.
Si vous croyez que des piles ont été avalées ou placées dans n'importe quelle partie du corps, consultez immédiatement un médecin.

MISE EN GARDE
Risque d'explosion si la pile est remplacée par un type incorrect.
Remplacez la pile par le même type.

MISE EN GARDE
Risque d'explosion ou de fuite de liquide ou de gaz inflammable.

Ne pas utiliser / stocker / mettre dans un environnement de température extrêmement élevée ou de pression extrêmement basse en raison de l'altitude très élevée. N'essayez pas de brûler, écraser ou couper la pile usagée.



Denna etikett är en säkerhets-/varningsetikett.

Svälj inte batteriet (eller stoppa det i munnen).
Risk för kemisk brännskada
Denna produkt innehåller ett mynt-/knappbatteri.
Om mynt-/knappbatteriet sväljs ned kan det på bara 2 timmar orsaka allvarliga inre brännskador och kan leda till dödsfall.
Förvara nya och använda batterier utom räckhåll för barn.
Om batterifacket inte kan stängas säkert, sluta använda produkten och håll den borta från barn.
Om du tror att batterier har svalts ner eller kommit in i någon del av kroppen, sök omedelbart medicinsk hjälp.

OBSERVERA!
Explosionsrisk föreligger om batteriet ersätts med en felaktig typ.
Ersätt batteriet med ett batteri av samma typ.

OBSERVERA!
Risk för explosion eller läckage av brandfarlig vätska eller gas.

Använd inte ifrförvara inte ifför inte i omedelbar närhet av extremt hög temperatur eller extremt lågt tryck beroende på mycket hög höjd.
Försök inte bränna, krossa eller skära sönder ett använt batteri.

Dette mærke er et sikkerheds-/ advarselsmærke.

Indsæt ikke batteri.
Kemisk forbrændingsfare
Dette produkt indeholder et mønt-/knapcellebatteri.
Hvis mønt-/knapcellebatteriet sluges, kan det forårsage alvorlige indre forbrændinger på kun 2 timer og kan føre til døden.
Hold nye og brugte batterier væk fra børn.
Hvis batterirummet ikke lukker sikkert, skal du holde op med at bruge produktet og holde det væk fra børn.
Hvis du tror, at batterier kan være blevet slugt eller være blevet placeret i nogen del af kroppen, skal du straks søge lægehjælp.

ADVARSEL
Fare for eksplosion, hvis batteriet udskiftes med en forkert type.
Udskift batteri med samme type.

ADVARSEL
Risiko for eksplosion eller lækage af brandfarlig væske eller gas.

Må ikke anvendes /opbevares /indbringes i omgivelser med ekstremt høj temperatur eller ekstremt lavt tryk på grund af den meget høje højde.
Forsøg ikke at brænde, knuse eller skære brugt batteri.

Dieses Zeichen ist ein Sicherheits-/Warnzeichen.

Nehmen Sie keine Batterien zu sich.
Chemische Verbrennungsgefahr
Dieses Produkt enthält eine Knopfzellenbatterie.
Wird die Knopfzellenbatterie verschluckt, kann sie innerhalb von nur 2 Stunden schwere innere Verbrennungen verursachen und zum Tode führen.
Halten Sie neue und gebrauchte Batterien von Kindern fern.
Wenn das Batteriefach nicht sicher schließt, stellen Sie die Verwendung des Geräts ein und halten Sie es von Kindern fern.
Wenn Sie der Meinung sind, dass Batterien verschluckt oder in irgendeinen Teil des Körpers platziert wurden, suchen Sie sofort einen Arzt auf.

WARNUNG
Explosionsgefahr, wenn die Batterie durch einen falschen Typ ersetzt wird.
Ersetzen Sie die Batterie durch den gleichen Typ.

WARNUNG
Gefahr von Explosion oder Austreten von brennbaren Flüssigkeiten oder Gasen.

Verwenden/lagern/bringen Sie das Gerät nicht in Umgebungen mit extrem hoher Temperatur oder extrem niedrigem Druck aufgrund von sehr großer Höhe.
Versuchen Sie nicht, verbrauchte Batterien zu verbrennen, zu zerquetschen oder zu zerschneiden.

Σήμα για την ασφάλεια/προειδοποιητικό σήμα.

Μην καταπίνετε την μπαταρία.
Κίνδυνος χημικού εγκαύματος
Αυτό το προϊόν περιέχει επίπεδη μπαταρία.
Σε περίπτωση κατάποσης της επίπεδης μπαταρίας μπορούν να προκληθούν σοβαρά εσωτερικά εγκαύματα σε διάστημα μόλις 2 ωρών και να επέλθει θάνατος.
Φυλάσσετε τις καινούριες και τις χρησιμοποιημένες μπαταρίες μακριά από τα παιδιά.
Εάν η θήκη της μπαταρίας δεν κλείνει καλά, σταματήστε να χρησιμοποιείτε το προϊόν και φυλάξτε το μακριά από τα παιδιά.
Εάν πιστεύετε ότι υπάρχει περίπτωση να έχει γίνει κατάποση μπαταρίας ή εισχώρησή της σε κάποιο μέρος του σώματος, ζητήστε αμέσως ιατρική συμβουλή.

ΠΡΟΣΟΧΗ
Υπάρχει κίνδυνος έκρηξης εάν τοποθετηθεί λάθος τύπος μπαταρίας.
Αντικαταστήστε την μπαταρία με τον ίδιο τύπο μπαταρίας.

ΠΡΟΣΟΧΗ
Υπάρχει κίνδυνος έκρηξης ή διαρροής εύφλεκτου υγρού ή αερίου.

Μην χρησιμοποιείτε/αποθηκεύετε/μεταφέρετε την μπαταρία σε περιβάλλον με υπερβολικά υψηλή θερμοκρασία ή υπερβολικά χαμηλή πίεση που οφείλεται σε πολύ υψηλό υψόμετρο. Μην επιχειρήσετε να κάψετε, να συνθλίψετε ή να κόψετε την χρησιμοποιημένη μπαταρία.

⚠ Questo simbolo è un simbolo di sicurezza / avvertenza.

Non ingerire la batteria.
Pericolo di ustione chimica
Il prodotto contiene una batteria a cella a moneta / bottone.
Se la batteria a cella a moneta / bottone viene inghiottita può causare delle gravi ustioni interne in sole due ore e provocare il decesso.
Tenere le batterie nuove e quelle usate fuori dalla portata dei bambini.
Se il vano batterie non si chiude in modo sicuro, smettere di usare il prodotto e tenerlo fuori dalla portata dei bambini.
Se si ritiene che delle batterie possano essere state inghiottite o essere state introdotte all'interno di qualsivoglia parte del corpo consultare immediatamente un medico.

ATTENZIONE
Se la batteria è sostituita con una di tipo scorretto c'è rischio che esploda.
Sostituire la batteria con una del medesimo tipo.

ATTENZIONE
Rischio di esplosione o di perdita di liquidi o gas infiammabili.

Non usare / custodire / mettere in ambienti con temperature estremamente alte o una pressione estremamente bassa dovuta a una notevole altitudine.
Non cercare di bruciare, frantumare o tagliare delle batterie usate.

⚠ Esta marca es una marca de seguridad/advertencia.

No ingiera la pila.
Riesgo de Quemadura Química
Este producto contiene una pila tipo moneda/botón.
Si la pila de moneda/botón se traga, puede provocar quemaduras internas graves en solo 2 horas y puede causar la muerte.
Mantenga las pilas nuevas y las usadas lejos de los niños.
Si el compartimiento de la pila no se cierra de forma segura, deje de usar el producto y manténgalo alejado de los niños.
Si cree que las pilas pueden haberse tragado o colocado dentro de cualquier parte del cuerpo, busque atención médica inmediata.

PRECAUCIÓN
Riesgo de explosión si la batería es reemplazada por una de tipo incorrecto.
Reemplace la batería con una del mismo tipo.

PRECAUCIÓN
Riesgo de explosión o fuga de líquido o gas inflamables.

No use/almacene/lleve a un entorno de temperatura extremadamente alta o extremadamente baja, debido a la gran altitud.
No intente quemar, aplastar o cortar la batería usada.

Esta marca é uma marca de segurança/alerta.

Não ingerir a pilha.
Perigo de queimaduras químicas
Este produto contém uma pilha de tipo moeda/botão.
Se a pilha de moeda/botão for engolida, pode causar queimaduras internas graves em apenas 2 horas e conduzir à morte.
Mantenha as pilhas novas e usadas longe das crianças.
Se o compartimento da pilha não se fechar de forma segura, pare de usar o produto e mantenha-o afastado das crianças.
Se achar que as pilhas podem ter sido engolidas ou colocadas dentro de qualquer parte do corpo, procure imediatamente um médico.

CUIDADO
Risco de explosão se a pilha for substituída por um tipo incorreto.
Substitua a pilha pelo mesmo tipo.

CUIDADO
Risco de explosão ou de vazamento de líquido ou gás inflamável.

Não use/armazene/coloque num ambiente com temperaturas extremamente altas ou pressões extremamente baixas devido a altitude elevada.
Não tente queimar, esmagar ou cortar a pilha usada.

Din il-marka hija marka ta' sigurtà/avviż.

Tiblax il-batterija.
Periklu ta' ħruq kimiku
Dan il-prodott fih batterija catta qisha buttuna żgħira.
Jekk din il-batterija catta tinbelha, tista' tikkawża ħruq intern severi f'termn sagħtejn u tista' twassal għall-mewt.
Żomm il-batterji godda u użjena 'l bogħod minn fejn jistgħu jilħquhom it-tfal.
Jekk il-kompartiment tal-batterija ma jistax jingħalaq b'mod sigur, tużax aktar il-prodott u żommu 'l bogħod minn fejn jistgħu jilħquh it-tfal.
Jekk iħoss xi suspett li l-batterji nbelgħu jew gew imdaħħla f'xi parti tal-ġisem, fittex għajnuna medika minnufih.

ATTENZJONI
Riskju ta' splużjoni jekk il-batterija jekk il-batterija tinbidel ma' waħda tat-tip skorrett.
Il-batterija għandha tinbidel ma' waħda tal-istess tip.

ATTENZJONI
Riskju ta' splużjoni jew ħruġ ta' likwidu jew gass flammabbli.

Tużax/taħżinx f'ambjent b'temperatura għolja ħafna jew pressjoni estremament baxxa minħabba f'altitudni għolja ħafna.
Tippruvax tafrax, tgħaffeġ jew taqta' l-batterija ħażina.

⚠ See tähis on ohutus-/hoiatustähis.

Ärge neelake patareid alla.
Keemiline põletuse oht
See toode sisaldab kella-/nööppatareid.
Allaneelamisel võib kella-/nööppatarei juba kahe tunniga põhjustada raskeid sisemisi põletusi ning viia surmani.
Hoidke uusi ja kasutatud patareisid lastele kättesaamatus kohas.
Kui patareipesa ei sulgu kindlalt, lõpetage toote kasutamine ja paigutage see lastele kättesaamatusse kohta.
Kui kahtlustate patareide allaneelamist või kehasse sattumist, pöörduge viivitamata arsti poole.

ETTEVAATUST!
Patarei asendamine vale tüüpi patareiga põhjustab plahvatusohtu.
Asendage patarei sama tüüpi patareiga.

ETTEVAATUST!
Plahvatuse või tuleohtliku vedeliku või gaasi lekkimise oht.

Ärge kasutage/hoidke toodet keskkonnas ega viige keskkonda, kus on ääremiselt kõrge temperatuur või väga suurest kõrgusest tingitud ääremiselt madal õhurõhk.
Ärge üritage kasutatud patareid põletada, purustada ega lõigata.

⚠ Ez egy biztonsági/figyelmeztető jelzés.

Ne nyelje le az elemeket.
Vegyi égés veszély
Ez a termék gombelemeket tartalmaz.
Ha lenyeli a gombelemeket, akkor alig 2 órán belül halálos következményű, komoly égést szenvedhet.
Az új és lemerült elemeket gyermekektől tartsa távol.
Ha az elemrekesz nem zár biztonságosan, akkor ne használja tovább a terméket és gyermekektől tartsa távol.
Ha úgy gondolja, hogy az elemeket lenyelték vagy más testrészébe dugták, akkor azonnal hívja fel a háziorvosát.

VIGYÁZAT
Robbanásveszély áll fenn, ha nem megfelelő típusúra cseréli ki az elemet.
Az elemet mindig azonos típusúra cserélje.

VIGYÁZAT
Robbanásveszély, illetve égő folyadék-, vagy gázszivárgás-veszély áll fenn.

Ne használja, tárolja vagy vigye nagyon magas hőmérsékletű vagy nagy magasságok miatti nagyon alacsony nyomású környezetbe.
A lemerült elemeket ne próbálja meg elégetni, szétszedni vagy felvágni.

⚠ Táto značka je bezpečnostná značka/značka upozornenia.

Batériu nekonzumujte.
Nebezpečenstvo chemického popálenia
Tento výrobok obsahuje mincovú/gombíkovú článkovú batériu.
Ak dôjde k požitiu mincovej/gombíkovej článkovej batérie, v priebehu len 2 hodín môže dôjsť k vážnym vnútorným popáleninám a k smrti.
Nové a použité batérie uchovávajte mimo dosahu detí.
Ak priehradku na batérie nemožno bezpečne uzavrieť, prestaňte výrobok používať a uchovajte ho mimo dosahu detí.
Ak si myslíte, že došlo k požitiu batérií alebo k ich vloženiu do ktorejkoľvek časti tela, okamžite vyhľadajte zdravotnícku pomoc.

UPOZORNENIE
Ak batériu vymeníte za nesprávny typ, môže dôjsť k výbuchu.
Batériu nahraďte rovnakým typom.

UPOZORNENIE
Riziko výbuchu alebo unikania horľavej kvapaliny alebo plynu.

Nepoužívajte/neskladujte/neprinášajte do prostredia s extrémne vysokou teplotou alebo extrémne nízkym tlakom vo veľmi vysokej nadmorskej výške.
Použitú batériu sa nepokúšajte spaľovať, drviť ani prerezať.

⚠ Tato značka je bezpečnostní varovnou značkou.

Baterii nepolykejte.
Nebezpečí poleptání žíravinou.
Tento výrobek obsahuje knoflíkovou elektrickou baterii.
Pokud byste knoflíkovou elektrickou baterii spolkli, může to i jen do 2 hodin způsobit těžké vnitřní poleptání a vést to až k úmrtí.
Nové i použité baterie držte mimo dosah dětí.
Pokud by schránka baterie neboyla bezpečně uzavřena, pak takový výrobek přestaňte používat a držte jej mimo dosah dětí.
Pokud byste si mysleli, že mohlo dojít ke spolknutí baterie nebo k jejímu umístění do nějaké části těla, vyhledejte okamžitou lékařskou pomoc.

UPOZORNĚNÍ
Pokud by byla baterie vyměněna za nesprávný typ, hrozí riziko exploze.
Baterii vyměňujte za stejný typ.

UPOZORNĚNÍ
Hrozí exploze nebo únik hořlavých kapalin nebo plynů.

V prostředí s extrémně vysokou teplotou nebo extrémně nízkým tlakem kvůli hodně vysoké nadmořské výšce to nepoužívejte, neskladujte to v něm, ani to do něj nepřinášejte. Baterii se nepokoušejte spálit, rozbít nebo rozřezat.

⚠ Ta oznaka je varnostna/opozorilna oznaka.

Baterij ne zaužigle.
Nevarnost kemičnih opeklin.
Ta izdelek vsebuje baterijo v obliki kovanca / gumbasto celico.
V primeru zaužitja baterije v obliki kovanca / gumbaste celice, le ta lahko povzroči resne notranje opeklina v samo 2 urah in celo smrt.
Nove in uporabljene baterije hranite izven dosega otrok.
Če razdelka za baterijo ne morete zapreti, prenehajte uporabljati izdelek in ga hranite izven dosega otrok.
Če mislite, da je bila baterija zaužita ali pa se nahaja v notranjosti kateregakoli dela telesa, nemudoma poiščite zdravniško pomoč.

POZOR
Če baterijo zamenjate z nepravilno vrsto baterije, obstaja tveganje eksplozije.
Baterijo zamenjajte z njej enako baterijo.

POZOR
Tveganje eksplozije ali uhajanja gorljive tekočine ali plina.

Ne uporabljajte / skladiščite / hranite baterije v okolju z izredno visoko temperaturo ali z izredno nizkim tlakom zaradi visoke nadmorske višine.
Uporabljene baterije ne poskušajte zažgati, zdrobiti ali rezati.

⚠ Šis ženklas – tai saugos / įspėjamasis ženklas.

Nepraryklte elemento.
Cheminio nudegimo pavojus
Šiame gaminyje yra monetos / sagos formos elementas.
Praryjus monetos / sagos formos elementą, vos per 2 valandas galima patirti sunkių vidinių nudegimų ir mirti.
Naujus ir naudotus elementus laikykite vaikams nepasiekiamoje vietoje.
Jei elementų skyrius tvirtai neužsidaro, nenaudokite gaminio ir laikykite jį vaikams nepasiekiamoje vietoje.
Jei manote, kad elementai galėjo būti praryti arba įkišti į bet kurią kūno dalį, nedelsdami kreipkitės į medicinos įstaigą.

DĖMESIO
Elementą pakeiskite netinkamo tipo gaminiu kyla sprogimo pavojus.
Elementą pakeiskite tokio paties tipo gaminiu.

DĖMESIO
Sprogimo arba degaus skysčio ar dujų nuotėkio pavojus.

Nenaudokite / nelaikykite / neatneškite į itin aukštos temperatūros aplinką ar aplinką, kurioje slėgis itin žemas dėl labai didelio aukščio.
Nemėginkite naudotą elementą deginti, traiškyti ar pjaustyti.

Šī ir drošības/brīdinājuma etiķete.

Nenorijiet akumulatoru.
Ķīmiska apdeguma risks
Šis produkts satur monētas/pogas elementa akumulatoru.
Monētas/pogas elementa akumulatora norīšanas gadījumā tas var izraisīt nopietnus iekšējus apdegumus 2 stundu laikā un, iespējams, nāvi.
Jaunus un lietotus akumulatorus sargājiet no bērniem.
Ja akumulatora nodalījumu nevar stingri aizvērt, pārtrauciet produkta lietošanu un sargājiet to no bērniem.
Ja domājat, ka akumulators ir norīts vai ievietots kādā ķermeņa atverē, nekavējoties nepieciešama medicīniska palīdzība.

UZMANĪBU
Ievietojot nepareizu veida akumulatoru, pastāv sprādziena risks.
Nomainiet tikai ar tāda paša veida akumulatoriem.

UZMANĪBU
Sprādziena vai uzliesmojoša šķidruma vai gāzes noplūdes risks.

Neietojiet/regulējiet/neieneisiet vidē, kurā ir ļoti augsta temperatūra vai ārkārtīgi zems spiediens ļoti liela augstuma ietekmē.
Izlietoto akumulatoru nemēģiniet dedzināt, sasmalcināt vai sagriezt.

Niniejszy znak jest znakiem bezpieczeństwa/ostrzeżenia.

Nie wolno połykać baterii.
Istnieje zagrożenie poparzeniem chemicznym.
Produkt ten zawiera baterię typu guzikowego.
W przypadku połknięcia może ona spowodować poważne poparzenia wewnętrzne w ciągu zaledwie 2 godzin i doprowadzić do śmierci.
Nowe i zużyte baterie należy przechowywać z dala od dzieci.
Jeśli komora baterii nie zamyka się prawidłowo, należy zaprzestać używania produktu i przechowywać go z dala od dzieci.
Jeśli istnieje prawdopodobieństwo, że bateria została połknięta albo znalazła się w inny sposób wewnątrz ciała, należy natychmiast zgłosić się do lekarza.

UWAGA
W przypadku wymiany baterii na baterię nieprawidłowego typu istnieje zagrożenie wybuchem. Wymieniać wyłącznie na baterię takiego samego typu.

UWAGA
Zagrożenie wybuchem lub wyciekiem łatwopalnej cieczy lub gazu.

Nie stosować, nie przechowywać ani nie wprowadzać do środowiska o skrajnie wysokiej temperaturze lub skrajnie niskim ciśnieniu związanym z bardzo dużą wysokością nad poziomem morza. Nie próbować palić, miażdżyć ani ciąć baterii.

Þetta merki er öryggis-/viðvörunarmerki.

Gleypið ekki rafhlöðuna.
Hætta á efnabruna
Þessi vara inniheldur flata rafhlöðu.
Ef rafhlaðan er gleypt getur það valdið alvarlegum innvortis brunasárum á innan við 2 klukkutímum, sem getur leitt til dauða.
Geymið nýjar og notaðar rafhlöður þar sem börn ná ekki til.
Ef rafhlöðuhólfið lokast ekki örugglega, skal hætta notkun vörunnar og geyma hana þar sem börn ná ekki til.
Ef grunur leikur á að rafhlöður hafi verið gleyptar eða settar inn í líkhvert líkamsop, skal leita læknishjálpar tafarlaust.

VARÚÐ
Hætta á sprengingu ef rafhlöðunni er skipt út fyrir ranga gerð.
Notið sömu gerð af rafhlöðu þegar skipt er um hana.

VARÚÐ
Hætta á sprengingu eða leka á eldfimum vökva eða gasi.

Má ekki nota/geyma/flytja í umhverfi þar sem er afar hár hiti eða afar lágur loftþrýstingur vegna mikillar hæðar yfir sjávarmáli.
Ekki má reyna að brenna, kremja eða skera í notaða rafhlöðu.

Dette merket er sikkerhets-/advarselsmerke.

Du må ikke spise batterier.
Fare for kjemisk forbrenning
Dette produktet inneholder et cellebatteri.
Hvis cellebatteriet svelges, kan det forårsake alvorlige interne forbrenninger bare på 2 timer, og kan føre til døden.
Hold nye og brukte batterier utenfor barnas rekkevidde.
Hvis batterirommet ikke lukkes riktig, stopp bruken av produktet og hold det på avstand fra barn.
Hvis du har mistanke om at batteriene er blitt svelget eller kommet inn i kroppen, oppsøk lege umiddelbart.

FORSIKTIG!
Fare for eksplosjon hvis batteriet byttes ut med et feil batteri.
Skift ut batteriet med ett av samme type.

FORSIKTIG!
Fare for eksplosjon eller lekkasje av antennelig væske eller gass.

Bruk ikke/oppbevar ikke under ekstrem temperatur eller ekstremt trykk på grunn av betraktelig høyde over havet.
Forsøk ikke å brenne, knuse eller kappe batteriet.

Този знак предоставлява знак за безопасност/предупреждение.

Не поглъщайте батерията.
Опасност от изгаряне на химикали
Този продукт съдържа кръгла плоска батерия.
Ако кръглата плоска батерия е погълната, тя може да причини тежки вътрешни изгаряния само за 2 часа и може да доведе до смърт.
Пазете новите и използвани батерии далеч от деца.
Ако отделението за батериите не се затваря добре, спрете да използвате продукта и го дръжте далеч от деца.
Ако смятате, че батериите биха могли да бъдат погълнати или поставени в някоя част на тялото, потърсете незабавно медицинска помощ.

ВНИМАНИЕ
Опасност от експлозия, ако батерията е заменена от неправилен тип.
Сменете батерията със същия тип.

ВНИМАНИЕ
Опасност от експлозия или изтичане на запалима течност или газ.

Не използвайте/съхранявайте/оставяйте в среда с изключително висока температура или изключително ниско налягане поради много високата височина. Не се опитвайте да изгаряте, смачквате или отрязвате използваната батерия.

Acest marcaj este un marcaj de siguranță/avertizare.

A nu se ingera bateria.
Pericol de arsură chimică
Acest produs conține o baterie tip monedă / nasture.
În cazul înghițirii bateriei tip monedă / nasture, în doar 2 ore se pot produce arsuri interne grave, care pot provoca decesul persoanei.
A nu se lăsa la îndemâna copiilor bateriile noi, precum nici cele uzate.
În cazul în care un compartiment pentru baterii nu se închide corect, întrerupeți utilizarea produsului și nu îl lăsați la îndemâna copiilor.
În cazul înghițirii sau al introducerii bateriei în orice parte a corpului, solicitați imediat îngrijire medicală.

ATENȚIE!
Risc de explozie în cazul înlocuirii bateriei cu una de alt tip.
Înlocuiți bateria cu una de același tip.

ATENȚIE!
Risc de explozie sau de scurgeri de lichide sau gaze inflamabile.

A nu se folosi / depozita / amplasa în medii cu temperaturi extrem de ridicate sau cu presiuni extrem de scăzute generate de altitudini foarte mari.
A nu se arde, zdrobi sau lăsa bateriile uzate.

⚠ Ovo je sigurnosna oznaka / oznaka upozorenja

Nemojte gutati bateriju.
Opasnost od kemijskih opeklina
Ovaj proizvod sadržava kovanica-baterije ili gumb-baterije.
Ako se kovanica-baterija ili gumb-baterija proguta, to u roku od samo dva sata može uzrokovati ozbiljne unutarnje opekline te rezultirati smrću.
Nove i upotrijebljene baterije držite dalje od djece.
Ako utor za bateriju nije sigurno zatvoren, prestanite upotrebljavati proizvod i držite ga dalje od djece.
Ako mislite da su baterije možda progutane ili stavljene u bilo koji dio tijela, zatražite hitnu medicinsku pomoć.

OPREZ
Rizik od eksplozije ako se baterija zamijeni nepravilnim tipom baterije.
Bateriju zamijenite istim tipom.

OPREZ
Rizik od eksplozije ili istjecanja zapaljive tekućine ili plina.

Nemojte upotrebljavati / pohranjivati / unositi u okruženje iznimno visokih temperatura ili iznimno niskog tlaka zbog vrlo visoke nadmorske visine.
Nemojte pokušavati spaljivati, drobiti ili rezati iskorištenu bateriju.

⚠ Ovo je oznaka za bezbednost/oznaka upozorenja

Ne gutajte baterije.
Rizik od hemijskih opekotina
Ovaj proizvod sadrži baterije u obliku novčića / dugmeta.
U slučaju gutanja baterije u obliku novčića / dugmeta, može doći do ozbiljnih unutrašnjih opekotina u roku od samo 2 sata, što može dovesti do smrtnog ishoda.
Držite i nove i stare (korišćene) baterije van domašaja dece.
U slučaju da pregrada za baterije ne može da se zatvori na bezbedan način, prestanite da koristite proizvod i odložite ga van domašaja dece.
Ukoliko mislite da je došlo do gutanja baterija ili do njihovog umetanja u bilo koji deo tela, momentalno se obratite lekaru.

OPREZ
Rizik od eksplozije u slučaju zamene baterije drugom baterijom neodgovarajućeg tipa. Zamenite bateriju drugom baterijom istog tipa.

OPREZ
Rizik od eksplozije ili curenja zapaljive tečnosti ili gasa.

Ne koristite / ne odlažite / ne unosite u okruženje sa izuzetno visokim temperaturama ili u okruženje sa izuzetno niskim pritiskom zbog velike nadmorske visine. Ne pokušavajte da zapalite, da zgnječite ili da presečete korišćenu bateriju.

⚠ Aquesta marca és una marca de seguretat/advertència.

No ingeriu la pila.
Perill de cremades químiques
Aquest producte conté una pila de botó.
Si s'empasseu la pila de botó, aquesta pot causar greus cremades internes en només 2 hores i provocar la mort.
Mantingueu les piles noves i usades lluny de l'abast dels nens.
Si el compartiment de la pila no es tanca de manera segura, deixeu d'utilitzar el producte i allunyeu-lo dels nens.
Si creieu que les piles podrien haver estat empassades o col·locades dins de qualsevol part del cos, busqueu atenció mèdica immediata.

PRECAUCIÓ
Risc d'explosió si la pila se substitueix per una altra d'un tipus incorrecte.
Substituïu la pila per una altra del mateix tipus.

PRECAUCIÓ
Risc d'explosió o fuga de líquids o gasos inflamables.

No la utilitzeu/guardeu/porteu a un entorn de temperatura extremadament alta o amb una pressió extremadament baixa a causa de l'altitud molt elevada.
No intenteu cremar, aixafar o tallar la pila usada.

⚠ Bu bir güvenlik uyarısı/tanımlamasıdır.

Pili yutmayınız.
Kimyasal Yanık Tehlikesi
Bu ürün, düğme / hücre pil içermektedir.
Düğme / hücre pil yutulduğu takdirde, sadece 2 saat içerisinde tehlikeli iç yanıklara neden olabilir ve ölüme yol açabilir.
Yeni ve kullanılmış pilleri çocuklardan uzak tutunuz.
Pil bölmesi güvenli bir şekilde kapanmıyorsa, ürünü kullanmayınız ve çocuklardan uzak tutunuz.
Pillerin yutulmuş veya vücudun içinde herhangi bir yere yerleştirilmiş olduğundan şüphelenirseniz, derhal tıbbi müdahale başvurusunda bulunuruz.

DİKKAT
Pil yanlış bir türle değiştirildiği takdirde patlama riski ortaya çıkabilir.
Aynı türde bir pille değiştiriniz.

DİKKAT
Patlama veya yanıcı sıvı ya da gaz sızıntısı riski.

Aşırı yüksek ısı veya çok yüksek rakım sebebiyle aşırı düşük basınç olan ortamlarda kullanmayınız / saklamayınız / bulundurmayınız.
Kullanılmış pilleri yakma, ezme veya kesme girişiminde bulunmayınız.

Kjo shenjë është simbol sigurie/paralajmërimi.

Mos e përbytni baterinë.
Rrezik për Djegie Kimike
Ky produkt përmban pole/butona baterie.
Nëse polibutoni gëlltitet, mund të shkaktojë djegie të brendshme të rënda në vetëm dy orë dhe mund të çojë drejt vdekjes.
Mbani bateritë e reja dhe të përdorura larg fëmijëve.
Nëse odaja e baterisë nuk mbyllet mirë,, ndërpritni përdorimin e produktit dhe mbajeni larg fëmijëve.
Nëse mendoni se bateritë mund të jenë gëlltitur ose vendosur brenda çdo pjese të trupit, kërkoni kujdes të menjëhershëm mjekësor.

KUJDES
Rrezik shpërthimi nëse bateria zëvendësohet nga një tip gabim i pasaktë.
Zëvendësoni baterinë me të njëjtin tip baterie.

KUJDES
Rrezik shpërthimi ose rjedhje të lëngut apo gazit.

Mos e përdorni apo ta ruani në mjedis me temperaturë jashtëzakonisht të lartë ose presion jashtëzakonisht të ulët për shkak të lartësisë gjeografike shumë të lartë.
Mos u përpiqni të digjni, shtypni ose prisni me mjete baterinë e përdorur.

Dispose of used batteries according to the local laws.
Käytetyt paristot hävitetään paikallisten säännösten ja määräysten mukaisesti.
Gebruikte batterijen gerecycled in overeenstemming met de plaatselijke voorschriften.
Les batteries utilisées doivent être recyclées selon les lois locales.
Förbrukade batterier återvinns i enlighet med lokala föreskrifter.
De brugte batterier genbruges i overensstemmelse med lokale regler.
Verbrauchte Batterien werden entsprechend den lokalen Rechtsvorschriften entsorgt.
Οι χρησιμοποιημένες μπαταρίες απορρίπτονται σύμφωνα με τους τοπικούς κανονισμούς.
Smaltire le batterie esaurite in base alle normative locali vigenti.
Deseche las baterías usadas de acuerdo con la ley local.
As baterias usadas são descartadas de acordo com as leis locais.
Armi l-batterji qodma skont il-liġijiet lokali.
Kasutatud patareide utiliseerimine toimub vastavalt kohalikule seadusele.
A használt elemek megsemmisítése a helyi jogszabályok értelmében történik.
Použité batérie sa likvidujú podľa miestnych zákonov.
Použité baterie zlikvidujte v souladu s místními předpisy.
Uporabljene baterije odstranite v skladu z lokalnimi predpisi.
Naudotas baterijas utilizuokite pagal vietinius įstatymus.
Izmantotās baterijas utilizē saskaņā ar vietējo likumdošanu.
Zużyte baterie należy utylizować zgodnie z prawem lokalnym.
Fargaðu notuðum rafhlöðum samkvæmt innlendum lögum.
Brukte batterier resirkuleres i henhold til lokale bestemmelser.
Използваните батерии се рециклират в съответствие с местните разпоредби.
Aruncați bateriile uzate în conformitate cu legile locale.
Iskorištene baterije reciklirati u skladu s lokalnim propisima.
Искорыщенные батареи одлажите у складу са локалним прописима.
Eliminació de bateries utilitzades d'acord amb les lleis locals.
Kullanılmış piller yerel mevzuata uygun olarak bertaraf edilecektir.
Hidhni bateritë e përdorura sipas ligjeve lokale.

▶ For vehicles sold in Taiwan

經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機，非經許可，公司、商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻率，加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。

低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信；經發現有干擾現象時，應立即停用，並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。
前項合法通信，指依電信法規定作業之無線電通信。
低功率射頻電機須忍受合法通信或工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。

▶ For vehicles sold in Vietnam



▶ For vehicles sold in Argentina

DENSO
12BFY

CNC COMISIÓN NACIONAL DE COMUNICACIONES

ID: H-20314

▶ For vehicles sold in Jamaica

This product has been Type Approved by Jamaica: SMA-13BDR.
This product has been Type Approved by Jamaica: SMA-23ABF.
This product has been Type Approved by Jamaica: SMA-12BFY.
This product has been Type Approved by Jamaica: SMA-12BFE.

▶ For vehicles sold in Paraguay

CONATEL

NR: 2017-12-I-0403
DENSO 12BFY

[Para los vehículos que se venden en Paraguay]
Nombre del proveedor en Paraguay: Toyotoshi S.A.
Dirección: Avda.Mariscal Lopez 2801/99 y Reclus. Asuncion
Paraguay

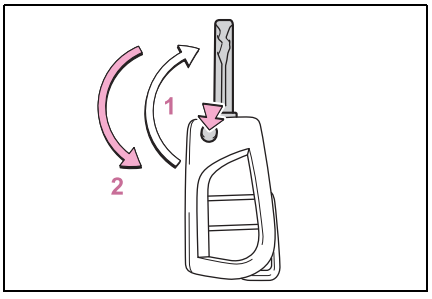
▶ For vehicles sold in Republic of Zambia

ZICTA
ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2015/4/8
ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2017/10/1

▶ For vehicles sold in Nigeria

Model:13BDR/23ABF/12BFY/12BFE
Connection and use of this communications equipment is permitted by the Nigerian Communications Commission.

Using the master key (vehicles without smart entry & start system)



1 Releasing

To release the key, press the button.

2 Folding

To stow the key back in its case, push the key back to the stowed position while pressing the button.

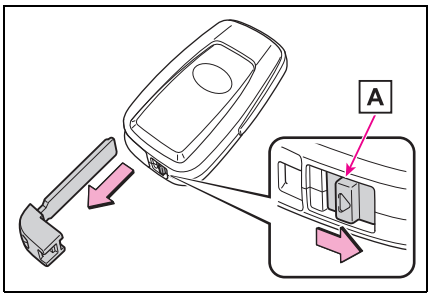
Using the mechanical key (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

To take out the mechanical key,

slide the release lever A and take the key out.

The mechanical key can only be inserted in one direction, as the key only has grooves on one side. If the key cannot be inserted in a lock cylinder, turn it over and re-attempt to insert it.

After using the mechanical key, store it in the electronic key. Carry the mechanical key together with the electronic key. If the electronic key battery is depleted or the entry function does not operate properly, you will need the mechanical key. (→P.584)



■ When required to leave the vehicle's key with a parking attendant (vehicles with type B glove box)

Lock the glove box as circumstances demand. (→P.452)
Remove the mechanical key for your own use and provide the attendant with the electronic key only.

■ If you lose your keys

→P.583

■ If a wrong key is used

The key cylinder rotates freely to isolate inside mechanism.

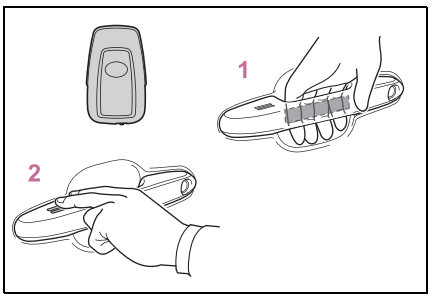
Side doors

The vehicle can be locked and unlocked using the entry function, wireless remote control, key or door lock switch.

Unlocking and locking the doors from the outside

■ Using the entry function (vehicles with smart entry & start system equipped with entry function)

Carry the electronic key to enable this function.



1 Grip the front door handle to unlock the doors.

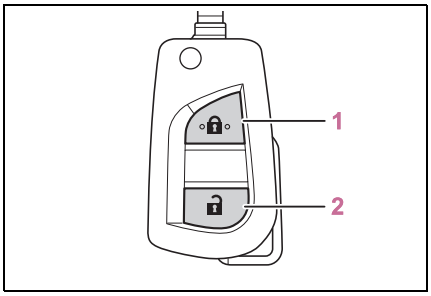
Make sure to touch the sensor on the back of the handle.
The doors cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the doors are locked.

2 Touch the lock sensor (the indentation on the upper part of the door handle) to lock the doors.

Check that the door is securely locked.

■ Using the wireless remote control

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system



1 Locks all the doors

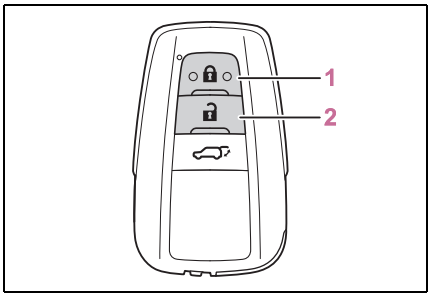
Check that the door is securely locked.
Press and hold to close the side windows.*

2 Unlocks all the doors

Press and hold to open the side windows.*

*: These settings must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system



1 Locks all the doors

Check that the door is securely locked.
Press and hold to close the side windows and moon roof (if equipped) or panoramic moon roof (if equipped).*

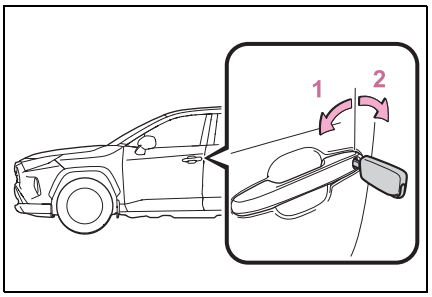
2 Unlocks all the doors

Press and hold to open the side windows and moon roof (if equipped) or panoramic moon roof (if equipped).*

*: These settings must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

■ Using the key

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system



1 Locks all the doors

Turn and hold to close the side windows.*

2 Unlocks all the doors

Turn and hold to open the side windows.*

*: These settings must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

The doors can also be locked and unlocked with the mechanical key. (→P.584)

■ Switching the door unlock function (vehicles with smart entry & start system equipped with entry function)

It is possible to set which doors the entry function unlocks using the wireless remote control.

1 Turn the engine switch to OFF.

2 Cancel the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor of the alarm system to prevent unintended triggering of the alarm while changing the settings. (if equipped) (→P.89)

3 When the indicator light on the key surface is not on, press and hold or for approximately 5 seconds while pressing and holding .

The setting changes each time an operation is performed, as shown below. (When changing the setting continuously, release the buttons, wait for at least 5 seconds, and repeat step **3**.)

Multi-information display/Beep	Unlocking function
 (Left-hand drive vehicles)	Holding the driver's door handle unlocks only the driver's door.
 (Right-hand drive vehicles) Exterior: Beeps 3 times Interior: Pings once	Holding the front passenger's door handle or pressing the back door opener switch unlocks all the doors.
 Exterior: Beeps twice Interior: Pings once	Holding either front door handle or pressing the back door opener switch unlocks all the doors.

Vehicles with alarm: To prevent unintended triggering of the alarm, unlock the doors using the wireless remote control and open and close a door once after the settings have been changed. (If a door is not opened within 30 seconds after is pressed, the doors will

be locked again and the alarm will automatically be set.)
In a case that the alarm is triggered, immediately stop the alarm. (→P.88)

■ **Impact detection door lock release system**

In the event that the vehicle is subject to a strong impact, all the doors are unlocked. Depending on the force of the impact or the type of accident, however, the system may not operate.

■ **Operation signals**

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

Doors: The emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked using the wireless remote control. (Locked: Once; Unlocked: Twice)

Side windows: A buzzer sounds to indicate that the side windows are operating using the wireless remote control.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

Doors: A buzzer (if equipped) sounds and the emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked using the entry function (if equipped) or wireless remote control. (Locked: Once; Unlocked: Twice)

Side windows and moon roof (if equipped) or panoramic moon roof (if equipped): A buzzer sounds to indicate that the side windows and moon roof or panoramic moon roof are operating using the wireless remote control.

■ **Security feature**

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

If a door is not opened within approximately 30 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked using the wireless remote control, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again.

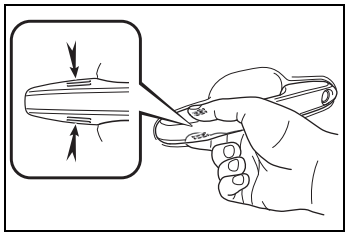
▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

If a door is not opened within approximately 30 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked using the entry function (if equipped) or wireless remote control, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again. (However, depending on the location of the electronic key, the key may be detected as being in the vehicle. In this case, vehicle may be unlocked.)

■ **When the door cannot be locked by the lock sensor on the upper part of the door handle (vehicles with smart entry & start system equipped with entry function)**

If the door will not lock even when the topside sensor area is touched, try touching both the topside and underside sensor areas at the same time.

When gloves are being worn, remove the gloves.



■ **Door lock buzzer (vehicles with smart entry & start system)**

If an attempt to lock the doors using the entry function (if equipped) or wireless remote control is made when a door is not fully closed, a buzzer sounds continuously for 5 seconds. Fully close the door to stop the buzzer, and lock the vehicle once more.

■ **Setting the alarm (if equipped)**

Locking the doors will set the alarm system. (→P.87)

Conditions affecting the operation of the smart entry & start system or wireless remote control

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

→P.125

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

→P.171

If the smart entry & start system (if equipped) or the wireless remote control does not operate properly

- Vehicles with smart entry & start system: Use the mechanical key to lock and unlock the doors. (→P.584)
- Replace the key battery with a new one if it is depleted. (→P.533)

If the battery is discharged

The doors cannot be locked and unlocked using the smart entry & start system (if equipped) or wireless remote control. Lock or unlock the doors using the key (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or mechanical key (vehicles with smart entry & start system). (→P.151, 584)

Customization

Settings (e.g. unlocking function using a key) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P.612)

WARNING

To prevent an accident

Observe the following precautions while driving the vehicle.
Failure to do so may result in a door opening and an occupant could be thrown out of the vehicle, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Ensure that all doors are properly closed and locked.
- Do not pull the inside handle of the doors while driving.
  Be especially careful for the driver's door and front passenger's door (for some models only), as the door may be opened even if the inside lock buttons are in locked position.
- Set the rear door child-protector locks when children are seated in the rear seats.

When opening or closing a door

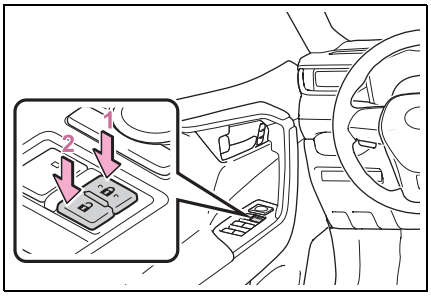
Check the surroundings of the vehicle such as whether the vehicle is on an incline, whether there is enough space for a door to open and whether a strong wind is blowing. When opening or closing the door, hold the door handle tightly to prepare for any unpredictable movement.

When using the wireless remote control, key or mechanical key and operating the power windows, moon roof (if equipped) or panoramic moon roof (if equipped)

Operate the power window, moon roof or panoramic moon roof after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the side window, moon roof or panoramic moon roof. Also, do not allow children to operate the wireless remote control, key or mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the side window, moon roof or panoramic moon roof.

Unlocking and locking the doors from the inside

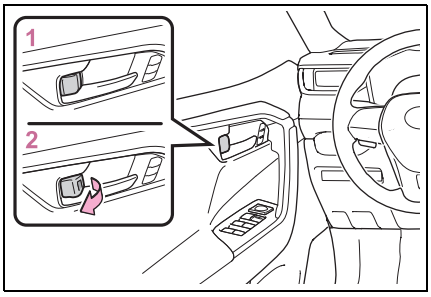
■ Using the door lock switch



1 Locks all the doors

2 Unlocks all the doors

■ Using the inside lock buttons



1 Locks the door

2 Unlocks the door

The driver's door and front passenger's door (for some models only) can be opened by pulling the inside handle even if the lock buttons are in the lock position.

■ Locking the front doors from the outside without a key

1 Move the inside lock button to the lock position.

2 Close the door while pulling the door handle.

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

The door cannot be locked if the key is in the engine switch.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

The door cannot be locked if the engine switch is in ACC or ON, or the electronic key is left inside the vehicle.

Depending on the position of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the door may be locked.

■ Open door warning buzzer

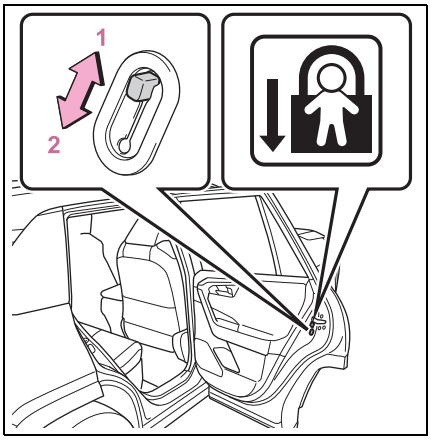
If the vehicle speed reaches 5 km/h (3 mph), a buzzer sounds to indicate that the door(s) or the hood is not fully closed.
The open door(s) or hood is displayed on the multi-information display.

■ When all the doors are locked with the entry function (vehicles with smart entry & start system equipped with entry function), wireless remote control or key

- The doors cannot be unlocked with the door lock switch.
- The door lock switch can be reset by unlocking all the doors with the entry function (vehicles with smart entry & start system equipped with entry function), wireless remote control or key.

Rear door child-protector lock

The door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set.



1 Unlock

2 Lock

These locks can be set to prevent children from opening the rear doors. Push down on each rear door switch to lock both rear doors.

Automatic door locking and unlocking systems

The following functions can be set or canceled:

For instructions on customizing, refer to P.610.

Function	Operation
Speed linked door locking function	All doors are automatically locked when vehicle speed is approximately 20 km/h (12mph) or higher.
Shift position linked door locking function (vehicles with automatic transmission or CVT)	All doors are automatically locked when shifting the shift lever to position other than P.
Shift position linked door unlocking function (vehicles with automatic transmission or CVT)	All doors are automatically unlocked when shifting the shift lever to P.
Driver's door linked door unlocking function	All doors are automatically unlocked when driver's door is opened within approximately 45 seconds after turning the engine switch off.

Back door

The back door can be locked/unlocked and opened/closed by the following procedures.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ Before driving

- Make sure that the back door is fully closed.
  If the back door is not fully closed, it may open unexpectedly while driving and hit near-by objects or luggage in the luggage compartment may be thrown out, causing an accident.
- Do not allow children to play in the luggage compartment.
  If a child is accidentally locked in the luggage compartment, they could get heat exhaustion or other injuries.
- Do not allow a child to open or close the back door.
  Doing so may cause the back door to operate unexpectedly, or cause the child's hands, head, or neck to be caught by the closing back door.

■ Important points while driving

- Keep the back door closed while driving.
  If the back door is left open, it may hit near-by objects or luggage in the luggage compartment may be thrown out, causing an accident.
- Never let anyone sit in the luggage compartment.
  In the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or a collision, they are susceptible to death or serious injury.

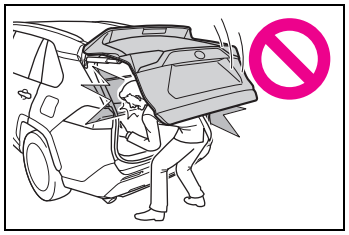
■ Back door handles

Do not hang any object to the back door handles.
If any object is hung, the back door may suddenly shut, causing parts of the body to be caught, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ Operating the back door

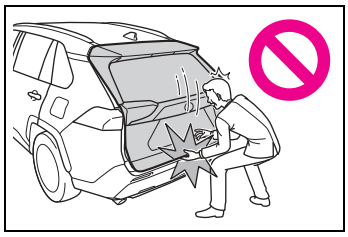
Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause parts of the body to be caught, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Remove any heavy loads, such as snow and ice, from the back door before opening it. Failure to do so may cause the back door to suddenly shut again after it is opened.
- When opening or closing the back door, thoroughly check to make sure the surrounding area is safe.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the back door is about to open or close.
- Use caution when opening or closing the back door in windy weather as it may move abruptly in strong wind.
- Vehicles without power back door:
  The back door may suddenly shut if it is not opened fully. It is more difficult to open or close the back door on an incline than on a level surface, so beware of the back door unexpectedly opening or closing by itself. Make sure that the back door is fully open and secure before using the luggage compartment.



WARNING

- Vehicles with power back door: The back door may suddenly shut if it is not opened fully, while on a steep incline. Make sure that the back door is secured before using the luggage compartment.
- When closing the back door, take extra care to prevent your fingers, etc. from being caught.

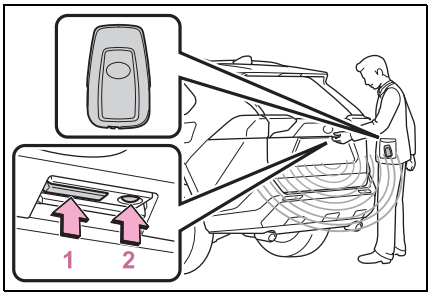


- Vehicles without power back door: When closing the back door, make sure to press it lightly on its outer surface. If the back door handle is used to fully close the back door, it may result in hands or arms being caught.
- Do not pull on the back door damper stay (vehicles without power back door) (→P.159) or back door spindle (vehicles with power back door) (→P.167) to close the back door, and do not hang on the back door damper stay (vehicles without power back door) or back door spindle (vehicles with power back door).
  Doing so may cause hands to be caught or the back door damper stay (vehicles without power back door) or back door spindle (vehicles with power back door) to break, causing an accident.
- Vehicles without power back door: If a bicycle carrier or similar heavy object is attached to the back door, it may suddenly shut again after being opened, causing someone's hands, head or neck to be caught and injured. When installing an accessory part to the back door, using a genuine Toyota part is recommended.

Unlocking and locking the back door from the outside

■ Using the entry function (vehicles with smart entry & start system equipped with entry function)

Carry the electronic key to enable this function.



1 Unlocks all the doors

The doors cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the doors are locked.

2 Locks all the doors

Check that the door is securely locked.

■ Using the wireless remote control

→P.150

■ Operation signals

A buzzer (if equipped) sounds and the emergency flashers flash to indicate that

the doors have been locked/unlocked using the entry function (if equipped) or wireless remote control. (Locked: once; Unlocked: twice)

■ Security feature

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

If a door is not opened within approximately 30 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked using the wireless remote control, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

If a door is not opened within approximately 30 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked using the entry function or wireless remote control, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again. (However, depending on the location of the electronic key, the key may be detected as being in the vehicle. In this case, vehicle may be unlocked.)

Unlocking and locking the back door from the inside

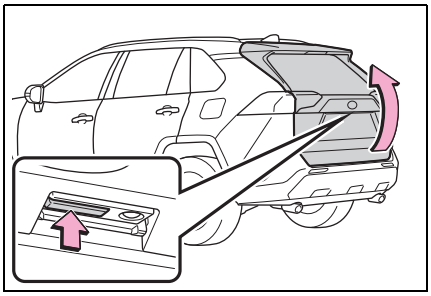
■ Using the door lock switch

→P.154

Opening/closing the back door (vehicles without power back door)

■ Open

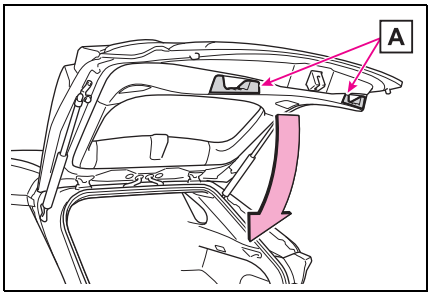
Raise the back door while pressing up the back door opener switch.



■ Close

Lower the back door using the back door handle A , and make sure to push the back door down from the outside to close it.

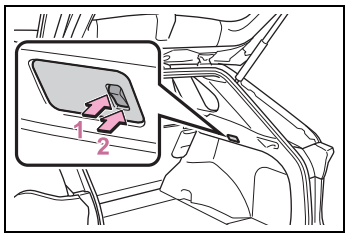
Be careful not to pull the back door sideways when closing the back door with the handle.



■ Luggage compartment light

The luggage compartment light turns on when the back door is opened with the luggage compartment light switch on.

When the engine switch is turned to OFF, the light will go off automatically after 20 minutes.



1 On

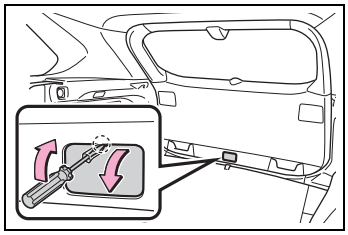
2 Off

■ If the back door opener is inoperative

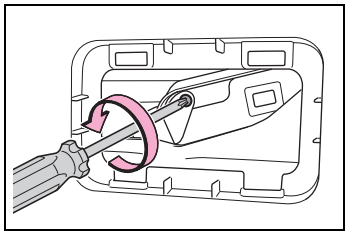
The back door can be unlocked from the inside.

1 Remove the cover.

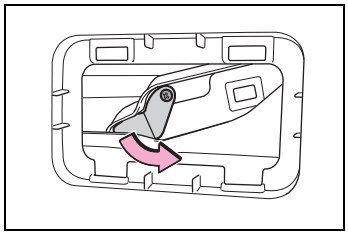
To prevent damage, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



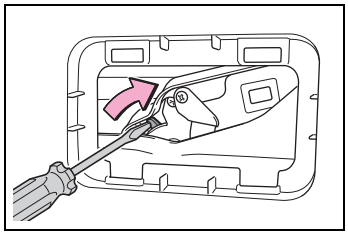
2 Loosen the screw.



3 Turn the cover.



4 Move the lever.



5 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

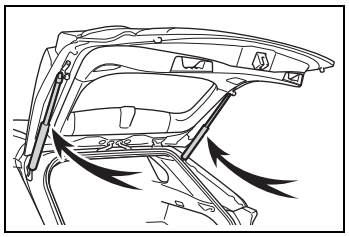
■ Open door warning buzzer

→P.154

NOTICE

■ Back door damper stays

The back door is equipped with damper stays that hold the back door in place.
Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause damage to the back door damper stay, resulting in malfunction.



- Do not attach any foreign objects, such as stickers, plastic sheets, or adhesives to the damper stay rod.
- Do not touch the damper stay rod with gloves or other fabric items.
- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Toyota parts to the back door.
- Do not place your hand on the damper stay or apply lateral forces to it.

Opening/closing the back door (vehicles with power back door)

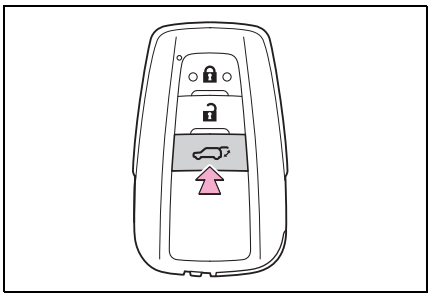
■ Using the wireless remote control

Press and hold the switch.

The power back door automatically opens/closes.

Unlock the back door before operating.

Pressing the switch while the power back door is opening/closing stops the operation. When the switch is pressed again during the halted operation, the back door will perform the reverse operation.



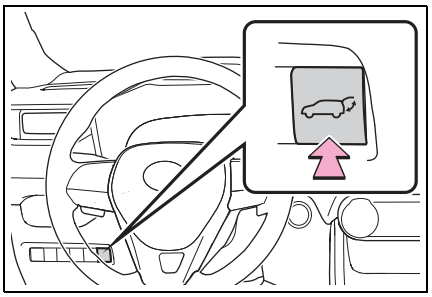
■ Using the power back door switch on the instrument panel

Press and hold the switch.

The power back door automatically opens/closes.

Unlock the back door before operating.

Pressing the switch while the power back door is opening/closing stops the operation. When the switch is pressed again during the halted operation, the back door will perform the reverse operation.



■ Using the back door opener switch

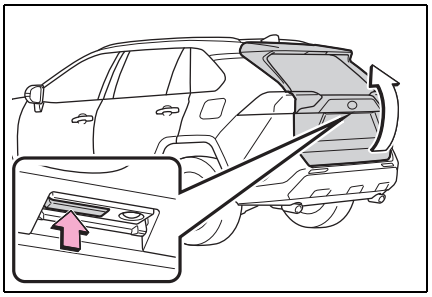
When the back door is unlocked:

Press the back door opener switch.

When the back door is locked:
While carrying the electronic key on your person, press and hold the back door opener switch.

The power back door automatically opens.

Pressing the switch while the power back door is opening/closing stops the operation.

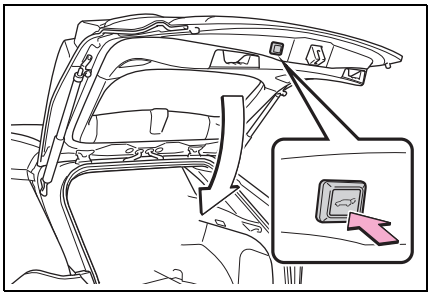


■ Using the power back door switch on the back door

Press the switch.

The power back door automatically closes.

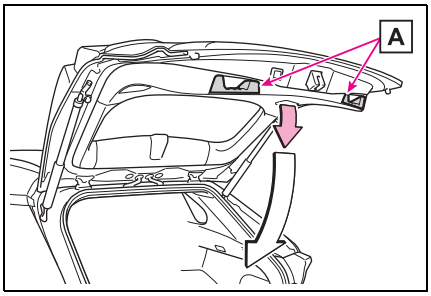
Pressing the switch while the power back door is operating will stop the operation. When the switch is pressed again during the halted operation, the back door will perform the reverse operation.



■ Using the back door handles

Lower the back door using the back door handle A .

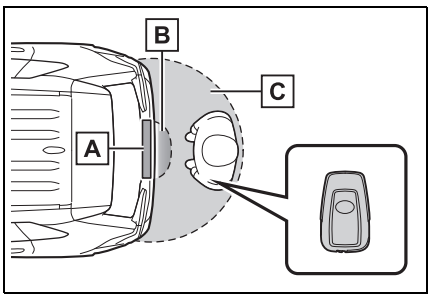
The back door closing assist (→P.163) will be activated, and the power back door will fully close automatically.



■ Using the kick sensor (vehicles with Hands Free Power Back Door)

The Hands Free Power Back Door enables automatic opening and closing of the power back door by putting your foot near the lower center part of the rear bumper and moving it away from the rear bumper. When operating the Hands Free Power Back Door, make sure that the engine switch is in OFF, the kick sensor operation is enabled (→P.114) and you are carrying an electronic key.

1 While carrying an electronic key, stand within the smart entry & start system operation range, approximately 30 to 50 cm (11.8 to 19.7 in.) from the rear bumper.



A Kick sensor

B Hands Free Power Back Door operation detection area

C Smart entry & start system operation detection area (→P.170)

2 Perform a kick operation by moving your foot to within approximately 10 cm (3.9 in.) of the rear bumper and then pulling it back.

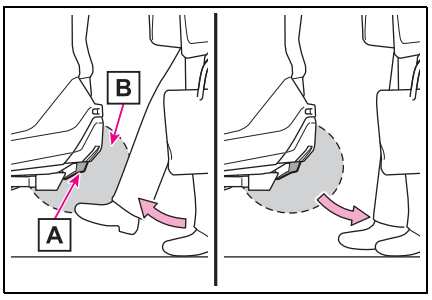
Perform the entire kick operation within 1 second.

The back door will not start operating while a foot is detected under the rear bumper.

Operate the Hands Free Power Back Door without contacting the rear bumper with your foot.

If another electronic key is in the cabin or luggage compartment, it may take slightly longer than normal for the oper-

ation to occur.



A Kick sensor

B Hands Free Power Back Door operation detection area

3 When the kick sensor detects that your foot is pulled back, a buzzer will sound and the back door will automatically fully open/close.

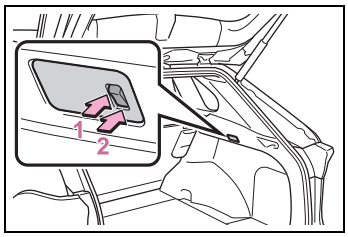
If a foot is moved under the rear bumper while the back door is opening/closing, the back door will stop moving.

If a foot is moved under the rear bumper again during the halted operation, the back door will perform the reverse operation.

■ Luggage compartment light

The luggage compartment light turns on when the back door is opened with the luggage compartment light switch on.

When the engine switch is turned to OFF, the light will go off automatically after 20 minutes.



1 On

2 Off

■ Back door closer

In the event that the back door is left slightly open, the back door closer will automatically close it to the fully closed position.

Whatever the state of the engine switch, the back door closer operates.

■ Power back door operating conditions

The power back door can automatically open and close under the following conditions:

- When the power back door system is enabled. (→P.114)
- When the back door is unlocked.

However, if the back door opener switch is pressed and held while carrying the electronic key on your person, the power back door will be operated even if the back door is locked. (→P.160)

- When the engine switch is in ON, in addition to the above for the opening operations, the back door operates for any of the following conditions:

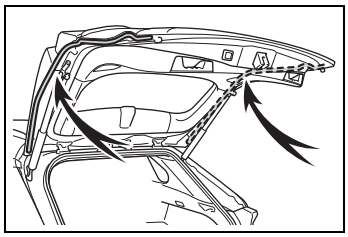
• Parking brake is engaged
• The brake pedal is depressed
• The shift lever is in P (vehicles with automatic transmission or CVT) or N (vehicles with manual transmission).

■ Operation of the power back door

- A buzzer sounds and the emergency flashers flash twice (if equipped) to indicate that the back door is opening/closing.
- When the power back door system is disabled, the power back door does not operate but it can be opened and closed by hand.
- When the power back door automatically opens, if an abnormality due to people or objects is detected, operation will stop.

■ **Jam protection function**

Sensors are equipped on both sides of the power back door. If anything obstructs the power back door while it is closing, the back door will automatically operate in the opposite direction or stop.



■ **Fall-down protection function**

While the power back door is opening automatically, applying excessive force to it will stop the opening operation to prevent the power back door from suddenly shutting.

■ **Back door closing assist**

If the back door is lowered manually when the back door is stopped at an open position, the back door will fully close automatically.

■ **Back door reserve lock function (if equipped)**

This function is a function which reserves locking of all doors, beforehand, when the power back door is open.

When the following procedure is performed, all the doors except the power back door are locked and then power back door will also be locked at the same time it is closed.

1 Close all doors, except the back door.

2 During the power back door closing operation, lock the doors using the smart entry & start system from the front doors (→P.150) or the wireless remote control. (→P.150)

A buzzer (if equipped) sounds and the emergency flashers flash to indicate that all the doors have been closed and locked.

- If the electronic key is placed inside the vehicle after starting a close operation via the door reserve lock function, the electronic key may become locked inside the vehicle.
- If the power back door does not fully close due to the operation of the jam protection function, etc., while the back door is automatically closing after a door reserve lock operation is performed, the door reserve lock function is canceled and all the doors will unlock.
- Before leaving the vehicle, make sure that all the doors are closed and locked.

■ **Kick sensor operating conditions (vehicles with Hands Free Power Back Door)**

The Hands Free Power Back Door will open/close automatically when the following conditions are met:

- The kick sensor operation is enabled (→P.114)
- The engine switch is in OFF.
- The electronic key is within the operational range. (→P.170)
- A foot is put near the lower center part of the rear bumper and moved away from the rear bumper.
  The power back door may also be operated by putting a hand, an elbow, a knee, etc. near the lower center part of the rear bumper and moving it away from the rear bumper. Make sure to put it close enough to the center part of the rear bumper.

■ **Situations in which the Hands Free Power Back Door may not operate properly (vehicles with Hands Free Power Back Door)**

In the following situations, the Hands Free Power Back Door may not operate properly:

- When a foot remains under the rear bumper
- If the rear bumper is strongly hit with a foot or is touched for a while

If the rear bumper has been touched for a while, wait for a short time before attempting to operate the Hands Free Power Back Door again.

- When operated while a person is too close to the rear bumper
- When an external radio wave source interferes with the communication between the electronic key and the vehicle (→P.171)
- When the vehicle is parked near an electrical noise source which affects the sensitivity of the Hands Free Power Back Door, such as a pay parking spot, gas station, electrically heated road, or fluorescent light
- When the vehicle is near a TV tower, electric power plant, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When a large amount of water is applied to the rear bumper, such as when the vehicle is being washed or in heavy rain
- When mud, snow, ice, etc. is attached to the rear bumper
- When the vehicle has been parked for a while near objects that may move and contact the rear bumper, such as plants
- When an accessory is installed to the rear bumper

If an accessory has been installed, turn the Hands Free Power Back Door (kick sensor) operation setting off.

■ Preventing unintentional operation of the Hands Free Power Back Door (vehicles with Hands Free Power Back Door)

When an electronic key is in the operation range, the Hands Free Power Back Door may operate unintentionally, so be careful in the following situations.

- When a large amount of water is applied to the rear bumper, such as when the vehicle is being washed or in heavy rain
- When dirt is wiped off the rear bumper
- When a small animal or small object, such as a ball, moves under the rear bumper
- When an object is moved from under the rear bumper
- If someone is swinging their legs while sitting on the rear bumper
- If the legs or another part of someone's body contacts the rear bumper while passing by the vehicle
- When the vehicle is parked near an electrical noise source which affects the sensitivity of the Hands Free Power Back Door, such as a pay parking spot, gas station, electrically heated road, or fluorescent light
- When the vehicle is near a TV tower, electric power plant, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When the vehicle is parked in a place where objects such as plants are near the rear bumper
- If luggage, etc. is set near the rear bumper
- If accessories or a vehicle cover is installed/removed near the rear bumper
- When the vehicle is being towed

To prevent unintentional operation, turn the Hands Free Power Back Door (kick sensor) operation setting off. (→P.114)

■ When reconnecting the battery

To enable the power back door to operate properly, close the back door manually.

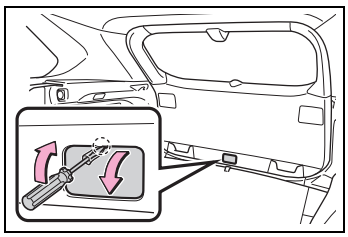
■ If the back door opener is inoperative

The back door can be unlocked from the inside.

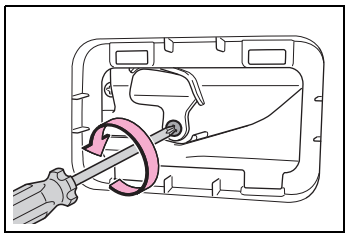
1 Remove the cover.

To prevent damage, cover the tip of the

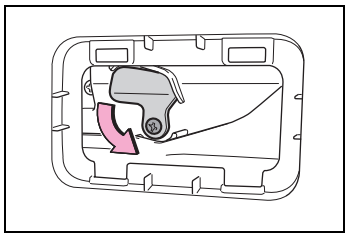
screwdriver with a rag.



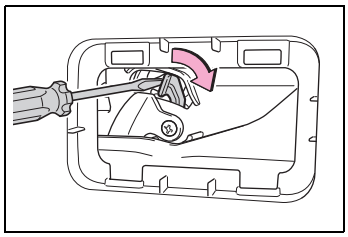
2 Loosen the screw.



3 Turn the cover.



4 Move the lever.



5 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

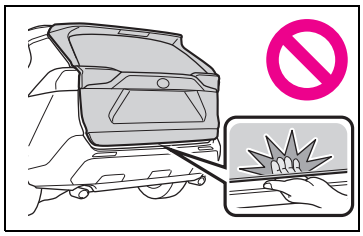
■ Customization

Settings (e.g. power back door opening angle) can be changed. (Customizable features: →P.615)

WARNING

■ Back door closer

- In the event that the back door is left slightly open, the back door closer will automatically close it to the fully closed position. It takes several seconds before the back door closer begins to operate. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else in the back door, as this may cause bone fractures or other serious injuries.



- Use caution when using the back door closer as it still operates when the power back door system is canceled.

■ Power back door

Observe the following precautions when operating the power back door. Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Check the safety of the surrounding area to make sure there are no obstacles or anything that could cause any of your belongings to get caught.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the back door is about to open or close.
- If the power back door system is turned off while the back door is operating automatically, the automatic operation is stopped. The back door then has to be operated manually. Take extra care when on an incline, as the back door may open or close unexpectedly.

WARNING

- If the operating conditions of the power back door are no longer met, a buzzer may sound and the back door may stop opening or closing. The back door then has to be operated manually. Take extra care when on an incline, as the back door may open or close abruptly.
- On an incline, the back door may suddenly shut after it opens. Make sure the back door is fully open and secure.
- In the following situations, the power back door may detect an abnormality and automatic operation may be stopped. In this case, the back door has to be operated manually. Take extra care when on an incline, as the back door may open or close abruptly.
  - When the back door contacts an obstacle
  - When the battery voltage suddenly drops, such as when the engine switch is turned to ON or the engine is started during automatic operation
- If a bicycle carrier or similar heavy object is attached to the back door, it may suddenly shut again after being opened, causing someone's hands, head or neck to be caught and injured. When installing an accessory part to the back door, using a genuine Toyota part is recommended.

■ Jam protection function

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the back door fully closes. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else.
- The jam protection function may not work depending on the shape of the object that is caught. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else.

■ Hands Free Power Back Door (if equipped)

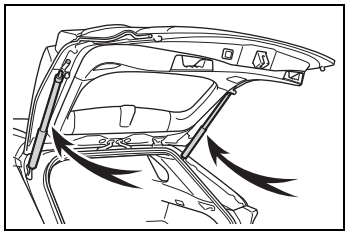
Observe the following precautions when operating the Hands Free Power Back Door.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Check the safety of the surrounding area to make sure there are no obstacles or anything that could cause any of your belongings to get caught.
- When putting your foot near the lower center part of the rear bumper and moving it from the rear bumper, be careful not to touch the exhaust pipes until they have cooled down sufficiently, as touching hot exhaust pipes can cause burns.
- Do not leave the electronic key within the effective range (detection area) of the luggage compartment.

NOTICE

■ Back door spindles

The back door is equipped with spindles that hold the back door in place. Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause damage to the back door spindle, resulting in malfunction.



- Do not attach any foreign objects, such as stickers, plastic sheets, or adhesives to the spindle rod.
- Do not touch the spindle rod with gloves or other fabric items.
- Do not attach heavy accessories to the back door. When attaching, ask your Toyota dealer for details.
- Do not place your hand on the spindle or apply lateral forces to it.

■ To prevent back door closer malfunction

Do not apply excessive force to the back door while the back door closer is operating. Applying excessive force may cause the back door closer to malfunction.

■ To prevent damage to the power back door

- Make sure that there is no ice between the back door and frame that would prevent movement of the back door. Operating the power back door when excessive load is present on the back door may cause a malfunction.
- Do not apply excessive force to the back door while the power back door is operating.
- Take care not to damage the sensors (installed on the right and left edges of the power back door) with a knife or other sharp object. If the sensor is disconnected, the power back door will not close automatically.

■ Hands Free Power Back Door precautions (if equipped)

The kick sensor is located behind lower center part of the rear bumper. Observe the following to ensure that the Hands Free Power Back Door function operates properly:

- Keep the lower center part of the rear bumper clean at all times.
  If the lower center part of the rear bumper is dirty or covered with snow, the kick sensor may not operate. In this situation, clean off the dirt or snow, move the vehicle from the current position and then check if the kick sensor operates.
  If it does not operate, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
- Do not apply coatings that have a rain clearing (hydrophilic) effect, or other coatings, to the lower center part of the rear bumper.
- Do not park the vehicle near objects that may move and contact the lower center part of the rear bumper, such as grass or trees.
  If the vehicle has been parked for a while near objects that may move and contact the lower center part of the rear bumper, such as grass or trees, the kick sensor may not operate. In this situation, move the vehicle from the current position and then check if the kick sensor operates. If it does not operate, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

NOTICE

- Do not subject the kick sensor or its surrounding area to a strong impact.
  If the kick sensor or its surrounding area has been subjected to a strong impact, the kick sensor may not operate properly. If the kick sensor does not operate in the following situations, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
  - The kick sensor or its surrounding area has been subjected to a strong impact.
  - The lower center part of the rear bumper is scratched or damaged.
- Do not disassemble the rear bumper.
- Do not attach stickers to the rear bumper.
- Do not paint the rear bumper.
- If a bicycle carrier or similar heavy object is attached to the power back door, disable the kick sensor. (→P.114)

Changing settings of the power back door system (vehicles with power back door)

The settings of the power back door system can be changed by displaying the “Vehicle Settings” - “PBD” screen from the ⚙ screen of the multi-information display. (→P.114)

The changed power back door settings are not reset by turning the engine switch to OFF. In order to restore the original settings, they need to be changed back on the ⚙ screen of the multi-information display.

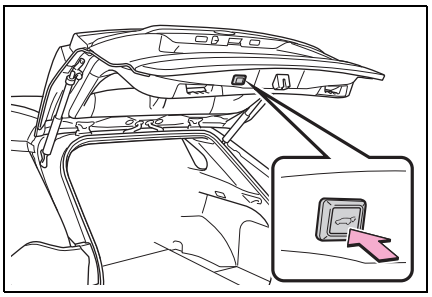
Adjusting the open position of the back door (vehicles with power back door)

The open position of the power back door can be adjusted.

1. Stop the back door in the desirable position. (→P.159)
2. Press and hold the power back door switch on the back door for approximately 2 seconds.

When the settings are completed, the buzzer sounds 4 times.

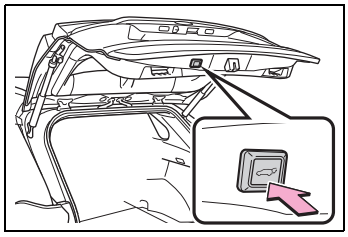
When opening the back door the next time, the back door will stop at that position.



Canceling the adjusted open position of the back door

Press and hold the power back door switch on the back door for approximately 7 seconds.

After the buzzer sounds 4 times, it sounds twice more. When the power back door does the opening operation the next time, the door will open to the initial settings position.



■ **Customization**

The opening position can be set with the multi-information display. (→P.114)

Priority for the stop position is given to the last position set by either the power back door switch on the back door or multi-information display.

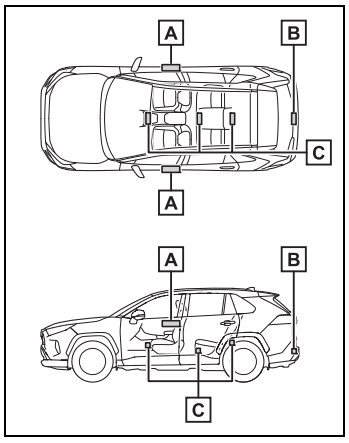
Smart entry & start system*

*: If equipped

The following operations can be performed simply by carrying the electronic key on your person, for example in your pocket. The driver should always carry the electronic key.

- Locks and unlocks the side doors (vehicles with entry function) (→P.150)
- Locks and unlocks the back door (vehicles with entry function) (→P.157)
- Starts the engine (→P.219)

■ **Antenna location**



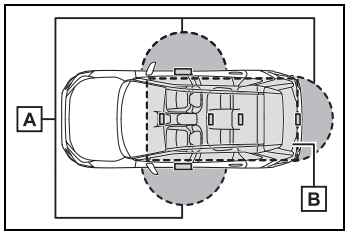
A Antennas outside the cabin (vehicles with entry function)

B Antenna outside the luggage compartment (vehicles with entry func-

tion)

C Antennas inside the cabin

■ **Effective range (areas within which the electronic key is detected)**



A When locking or unlocking the doors

The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 0.7 m (2.3 ft.) of either of the outside front door handles and back door opener switch. (Only the doors detecting the key can be operated.)

B When starting the engine or changing engine switch modes

The system can be operated when the electronic key is inside the vehicle.

■ **If an alarm sounds or a warning message is displayed**

An alarm sounds and warning message displays shown on the multi-information display are used to protect against unexpected accidents or theft of the vehicle resulting from erroneous operation. When a warning message is displayed, take appropriate measures based on the displayed message.

When only an alarm sounds, circumstances and correction procedures are as follows.

● When an exterior alarm sounds once for 5 seconds

Situation	Correction procedure
An attempt was made to lock the vehicle while a door was open.	Close all of the doors and lock the doors again.

● When an interior alarm pings continuously

Situation	Correction procedure
The engine switch was turned to ACC while the driver's door was open (or the driver's door was opened while the engine switch was in ACC).	Turn the engine switch to OFF and close the driver's door.

■ **Battery-saving function (vehicles with entry function)**

The battery-saving function will be activated in order to prevent the electronic key battery and the battery from being discharged while the vehicle is not in operation for a long time.

● In the following situations, the smart entry & start system may take some time to unlock the doors.
- The electronic key has been left in an area of approximately 2 m (6 ft.) of the outside of the vehicle for 10 minutes or longer.
- The smart entry & start system has not been used for 5 days or longer.

● If the smart entry & start system has not been used for 14 days or longer, the doors cannot be unlocked at any doors except the driver's door. In this case, take hold of the driver's door handle, or use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key, to unlock the doors.

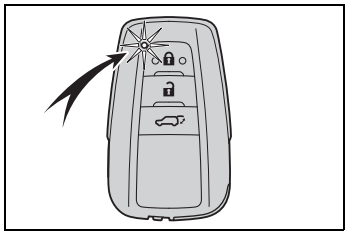
■ **Turning an electronic key to battery-saving mode**

● When battery-saving mode is set, battery depletion is minimized by stopping the electronic key from receiving radio waves.

Press twice while pressing and holding .

Confirm that the electronic key indicator flashes 4 times.

While the battery-saving mode is set, the smart entry & start system cannot be used. To cancel the function, press any of the electronic key buttons.



● Electronic keys that will not be used for long periods of time can be set to the battery-saving mode in advance.

■ **Conditions affecting operation**

The smart entry & start system uses weak radio waves. In the following situations, the communication between the electronic key and the vehicle may be affected, preventing the smart entry & start system, wireless remote control and engine immobilizer system from operating properly.
(Ways of coping: →P.584)

● When the electronic key battery is depleted

● Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise

● When the electronic key is in contact with, or is covered by the following metallic objects

- Cards to which aluminum foil is attached
- Cigarette boxes that have aluminum foil inside
- Metallic wallets or bags
- Coins
- Hand warmers made of metal
- Media such as CDs and DVDs

● When other wireless key (that emits radio waves) is being used nearby

● When carrying the electronic key together with the following devices that emit radio waves

- Portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication devices
- Another vehicle's electronic key or a wireless key that emits radio waves
- Personal computers or personal digital assistants (PDAs)
- Digital audio players
- Portable game systems

● If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the rear window

● When the electronic key is placed near a battery charger or electronic devices

● When parking in a coin-operated parking lot (Radio waves used to detect vehicles may affect the smart entry & start system.)

■ **Note for the entry function (if equipped)**

● Even when the electronic key is within the effective range (detection areas), the system may not operate properly in the following cases:

- The electronic key is too close to the window or outside door handle, near the ground, or in a high place when the doors are locked or unlocked.
- The electronic key is on the instrument panel, luggage cover or floor, or in the door pockets or glove box when the engine is started or engine switch modes are changed.

● Do not leave the electronic key on top of the instrument panel or near the door pockets when exiting the vehicle.

Depending on the radio wave reception conditions, it may be detected by the antenna outside the cabin and the door will become lockable from the outside, possibly trapping the electronic key inside the vehicle.

- As long as the electronic key is within the effective range, the doors may be locked or unlocked by anyone. However, only the doors detecting the electronic key can be used to unlock the vehicle.
- Even if the electronic key is not inside the vehicle, it may be possible to start the engine if the electronic key is near the window.
- The doors may unlock if a large amount of water splashes on the door handle, such as in the rain or in a car wash when the electronic key is within the effective range. (The doors will automatically be locked after approximately 30 seconds if the doors are not opened and closed.)
- If the wireless remote control is used to lock the doors when the electronic key is near the vehicle, there is a possibility that the door may not be unlocked by the entry function. (Use the wireless remote control to unlock the doors.)
- Touching the door lock sensor while wearing gloves may delay or prevent lock operation. Remove the gloves and touch the lock sensor again.
- When the lock operation is performed using the lock sensor, recognition signals will be shown up to two consecutive times. After this, no recognition signals will be given.
- If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. In that case, follow the following correction procedures to wash the vehicle:
  - Place the electronic key in a location 2 m (6 ft.) or more away from the vehicle. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
  - Set the electronic key to battery-saving mode to disable the smart entry & start system. (→P.171)
- If the electronic key is inside the vehicle and a door handle becomes wet during a car wash, a message may be shown on the multi-information display and a buzzer will sound outside the vehicle. To turn off the alarm, lock all the doors.
- The lock sensor may not work properly if it comes into contact with ice, snow, mud, etc. Clean the lock sensor and attempt to operate it again, or use the lock sensor on the lower part of the door handle.
- A sudden approach to the effective range or door handle may prevent the doors from being unlocked. In this case, return the door handle to the original position and check that the doors unlock before pulling the door handle again.
- If there is another electronic key in the detection area, it may take slightly longer to unlock the doors after the door handle is gripped.

■ When the vehicle is not driven for extended periods

- Vehicles with entry function: To prevent theft of the vehicle, do not leave the electronic key within 2 m (6 ft.) of the vehicle.
- The smart entry & start system can be deactivated in advance. (→P.613)
- Battery-saving mode can reduce the power consumption of electronic keys. (→P.171)

■ To operate the system properly

Make sure to carry the electronic key when operating the system. For vehicles with entry function, do not get the electronic key too close to the vehicle when operating the system from the outside of the vehicle.

Depending on the position and holding condition of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the

system may not operate properly. (The alarm may go off accidentally, or the door lock prevention may not operate.)

■ **If the smart entry & start system does not operate properly**

- Locking and unlocking the doors: Use the mechanical key. (→P.584)
- Starting the engine: →P.585

■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. smart entry & start system) can be changed.

(Customizable features: →P.613)

If the smart entry & start system has been deactivated in a customized setting, refer to the explanations for the following operations.

- Locking and unlocking the doors: Use the wireless remote control or mechanical key. (→P.150, 584)
- Starting the engine and changing engine switch modes: →P.585
- Stopping the engine: →P.221

■ **Certification for the smart entry & start system**

▶ For vehicles sold in the Dominican Republic

FCC ID:NI4TMLF15-1

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

▶ For vehicles sold in Taiwan

經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機，非經許可，公司、商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻率、加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。

低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信；經發現有干擾現象時，應立即停用，並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。

前項合法通信，指依電信法規定作業之無線電通信。

低功率射頻電機須忍受合法通信或工業，科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。

經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機，非經許可，公司，商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻率，加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。

低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信；經發現有干擾現象時，應立即停用，並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。
前項合法通信，指依電信法規定作業之無線電通信。
低功率射頻電機須忍受合法通信或工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。

▶ For vehicles sold in Vietnam



▶ For vehicles sold in Jamaica

This product has been Type Approved by Jamaica: SMA. Equipment identifier is placed on the product.

▶ For vehicles sold in Singapore



▶ For vehicles sold in the United Arab Emirates

TRA
REGISTERED No: ER59326/17
DEALER No: 0034092/10

▶ For vehicles sold in South Africa



WARNING

■ **Caution regarding interference with electronic devices**

- People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the smart entry & start system antennas. (→P.169)
  The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices. If necessary, the entry function can be disabled. Ask your Toyota dealer for details, such as the frequency of radio waves and timing of the emitted radio waves. Then, consult your doctor to see if you should disable the entry function.
- Users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves. Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

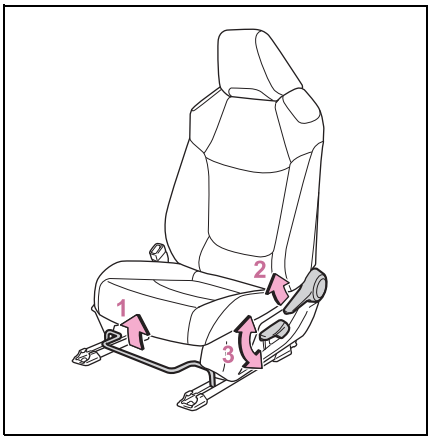
Ask your Toyota dealer for details on disabling the entry function.

Front seats

The seats can be adjusted (longitudinally, vertically, etc.). Adjust the seat to ensure the correct driving posture.

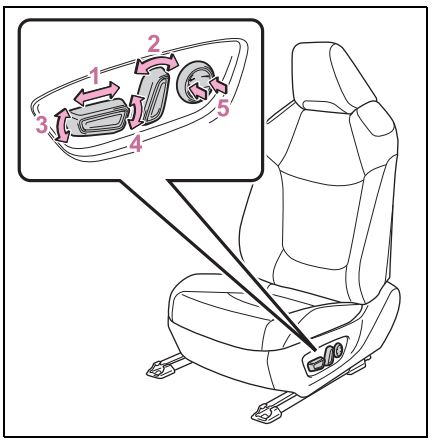
Adjustment procedure

▶ Manual seat



1 Seat position adjustment lever
2 Seatback angle adjustment lever
3 Vertical height adjustment lever (driver's side only)

▶ Power seat (driver's side only)



1 Seat position adjustment switch
2 Seatback angle adjustment switch
3 Seat cushion (front) angle adjustment switch
4 Vertical height adjustment switch
5 Lumbar support adjustment switch

■ When adjusting the seat

Take care when adjusting the seat so that the head restraint does not touch the ceiling.

⚠ WARNING

■ When adjusting the seat position

- Take care when adjusting the seat position to ensure that other passengers are not injured by the moving seat.
- Do not put your hands under the seat or near the moving parts to avoid injury.
  Fingers or hands may become jammed in the seat mechanism.

WARNING

- Make sure to leave enough space around the feet so they do not get stuck.
- Manual seat only: After adjusting the seat, make sure that the seat is locked in position.

■ Seat adjustment

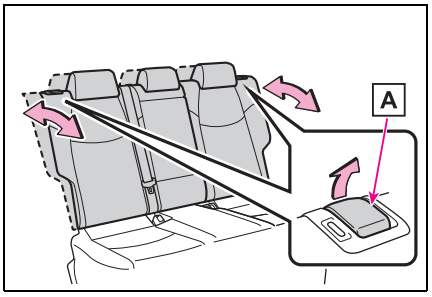
To reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt during a collision, do not recline the seat more than necessary. If the seat is too reclined, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen, or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
Adjustments should not be made while driving as the seat may unexpectedly move and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

Rear seats

Reclining adjustments and folding the seatbacks can be done with lever operation.

Adjustment procedure

Pull the seatback angle adjustment lever A , and adjust the seatback angle.



WARNING

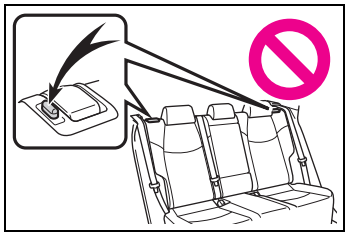
■ When operating the seatback

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Keep other passengers from being hit with the seatback.
- Do not bring your hands close to the moving parts or between the seats, as well as do not let any part of your body get caught.

WARNING

- After adjusting the seat, make sure that the seat is locked in position. If the seatback is not securely locked, the red marking will be visible. Make sure that the red marking is not visible.



Folding down the rear seatbacks

Before folding down the seatbacks

1 Park the vehicle in a safe place.

Apply the parking brake (→P.236) and shift the shift lever to P (automatic transmission or CVT) or N (manual transmission). (→P.224, 229, 232)

2 Adjust the position of the front seat and the angle of the seatback. (→P.176)

Depending on the position of the front seat, if the seatback is folded backward, it may interfere with the operation of the rear seat.

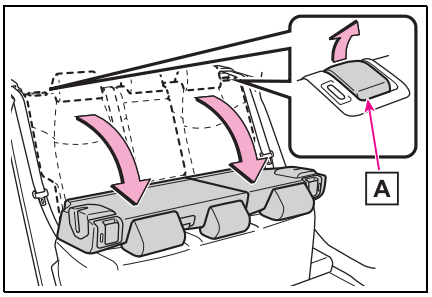
3 Lower the head restraint of the rear seat. (→P.182)

4 Stow the armrest of the rear seat if it is pulled out. (→P.470)

This step is not necessary when operating the left side seat only.

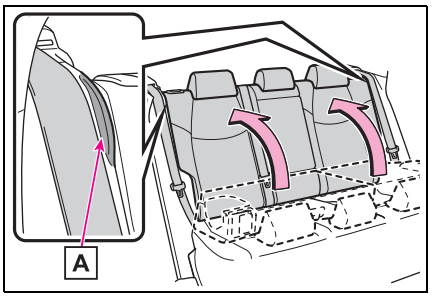
Folding down the seatbacks

While pulling the seatback angle adjustment lever A , fold the seatback down.



Returning the rear seatbacks

To avoid trapping the seat belt between the seat and the inside of the vehicle, pass the seat belt outside the seat belt guide A and then return the seatback securely to the locked position.



WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When folding the rear seatbacks down

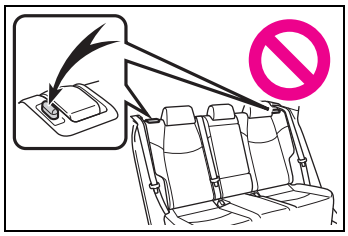
- Do not fold the seatbacks down while driving.

WARNING

- Stop the vehicle on level ground, set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P (automatic transmission or CVT) or N (manual transmission).
- Do not allow anyone to sit on a folded seatback or in the luggage compartment while driving.
- Do not allow children to enter the luggage compartment.
- Do not operate the rear seat if it is occupied.
- Be careful not to get feet or hands caught in the moving parts or joints of the seats during operation.
- Do not allow children to operate the seat.

■ After returning the rear seatback to the upright position

- Make sure that the seatback is securely locked in position by lightly pushing it back and forth.
  If the seatback is not securely locked, the red marking will be visible. Make sure that the red marking is not visible.



- Check that the seat belts are not twisted or caught in the seatback.

Driving position memory*

*: If equipped

This feature automatically adjusts the driver's seat to suit your preferences.

Your preferred driving position (the position of the driver's seat) can be recorded and recalled by pressing a button.

Two different driving positions can be recorded into memory.

Each electronic key can be registered to recall your preferred driving position.

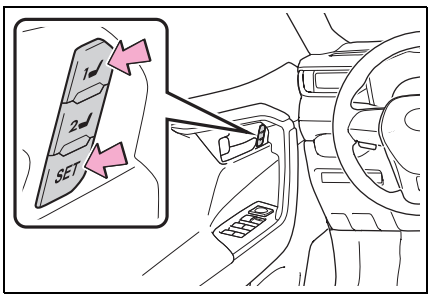
Recording/recalling a driving position

■ Recording procedure

1. Check that the shift lever is in P (automatic transmission or CVT) or N (manual transmission).
2. Turn the engine switch to ON.
3. Adjust the driver's seat to the desired positions.
4. While pressing the "SET" button, press button "1" or "2" until the buzzer sounds.

If the selected button has already been preset, the previously recorded position

will be overwritten.

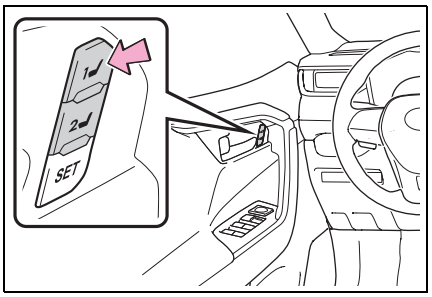


■ Recall procedure

1 Check that the shift lever is in P (automatic transmission or CVT) or N (manual transmission).

2 Turn the engine switch to ON.

3 Press one of the buttons for the driving position you want to recall until the buzzer sounds.



■ To stop the position recall operation part-way through

Perform any of the following:

- Press the “SET” button.
- Press button “1” or “2”.
- Operate any of the seat adjustment switches.

■ Seat positions that can be memorized (→P.176)

The adjusted positions other than the position adjusted by lumbar support switch can be recorded.

■ Operating the driving position memory after turning the engine switch to OFF

Recorded seat positions can be activated up to 180 seconds after the driver’s door is opened and another 60 seconds after it is closed again.

■ In order to correctly use the driving position memory function

If a seat position is already in the furthest possible position and the seat is operated in the same direction, the recorded position may be slightly different when it is recalled.

■ When recalling the driving position

Take care when recalling the driving position so that the head restraint does not touch the ceiling.

■ If the battery is disconnected

The memorized positions are erased.

⚠ WARNING

■ Seat adjustment caution

Take care during seat adjustment so that the seat does not strike the rear passenger or squeeze your body against the steering wheel.

Registering/recall/canceling an electronic key to driving position (memory recall function)

■ Registering procedure

Record your driving position to button “1” or “2” before performing the following:

Carry only the key you want to register, and then close the driver’s door.

If 2 or more keys are in the vehicle, the driving position cannot be

recorded properly.

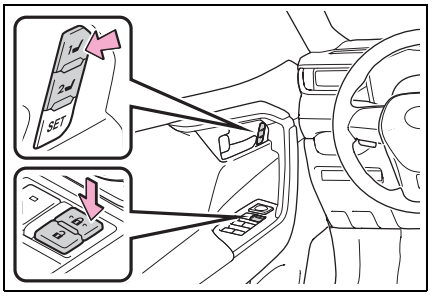
1 Check that the shift lever is in P (automatic transmission or CVT) or N (manual transmission).

2 Turn the engine switch to ON.

3 Recall the driving position that you want to record.

4 While pressing the recalled button, press and hold the door lock switch (either lock or unlock) until the buzzer sounds.

If the button could not be registered, the buzzer sounds continuously for approximately 3 seconds.



■ **Recall procedure**

Make sure that the doors are locked before recalling the driving position. Carry the electronic key that has been registered to the driving position, and then unlock and open the driver's door using the smart entry & start system or wireless remote control.

The driving position will move to the recorded position.
If the driving position is in a position that has already been recorded, the seat will not move.

■ **Cancelation procedure**

Carry only the key you want to cancel and then close the driver's door. If 2 or more keys are in the vehicle, the driving position cannot be canceled properly.

1 Check that the shift lever is in P (automatic transmission or CVT) or N (manual transmission).

2 Turn the engine switch to ON.

3 While pressing the "SET" button, press and hold the door lock switch (either lock or unlock) until the buzzer sounds twice.

If the button could not be canceled, the buzzer sounds continuously for approximately 3 seconds.

■ **Recalling the driving position using the memory recall function**

- Different driving positions can be registered for each electronic key. Therefore, the driving position that is recalled may be different depending on the key being carried.
- If a door other than the driver's door is unlocked with the smart entry & start system, the driving position cannot be recalled. In this case, press the driving position button which has been set.

■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. the unlock door settings of the memory recall function) can be customized. (Customizable features: →P.616)

Head restraints

Head restraints are provided for all seats.

WARNING

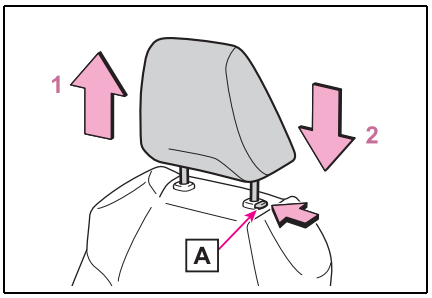
■ Head restraint precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the head restraints. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Use the head restraints designed for each respective seat.
- Adjust the head restraints to the correct position at all times.
- After adjusting the head restraints, push down on them and make sure they are locked in position.
- Do not drive with the head restraints removed.

Vertical adjustment

■ Front seats



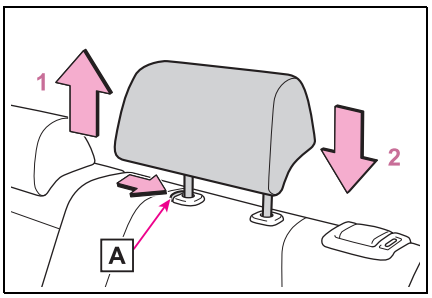
1 Up

Pull the head restraints up.

2 Down

Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button A .

■ Rear seats



1 Up

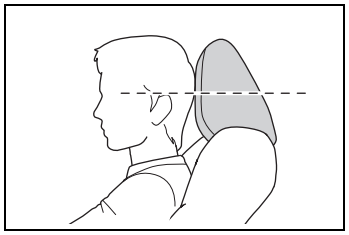
Pull the head restraints up.

2 Down

Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button A .

■ Adjusting the height of the head restraints (front seats)

Make sure that the head restraints are adjusted so that the center of the head restraint is closest to the top of your ears.



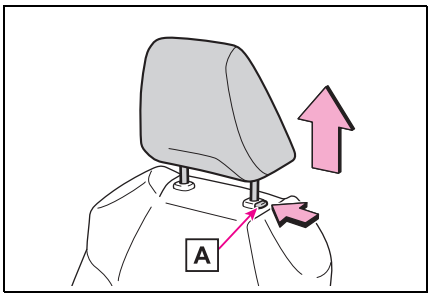
■ Adjusting the rear seat head restraint

Always raise the head restraint one level from the stowed position when using.

Removing the head restraints

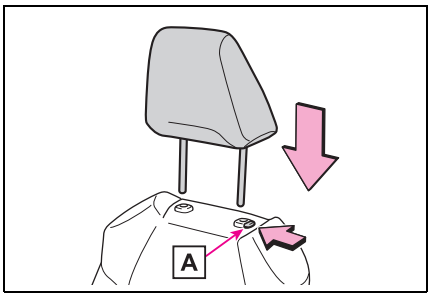
Pull the head restraint up while pressing the lock release button A .

If the head restraint touches the ceiling, making the removal difficult, change the seat height or angle. (→P.176)



Installing the head restraints

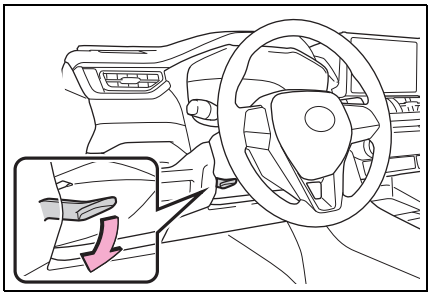
Align the head restraint with the installation holes and push it down to the lock position.
Press and hold the lock release button A when lowering the head restraint.



Steering wheel

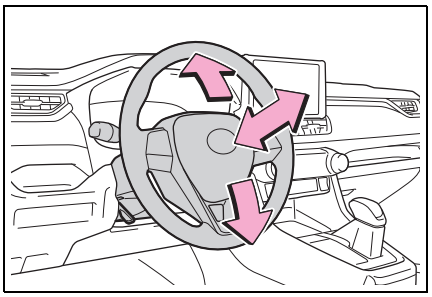
Adjustment procedure

1 Hold the steering wheel and push the lever down.



2 Adjust to the ideal position by moving the steering wheel horizontally and vertically.

After adjustment, pull the lever up to secure the steering wheel.



WARNING

■ Caution while driving

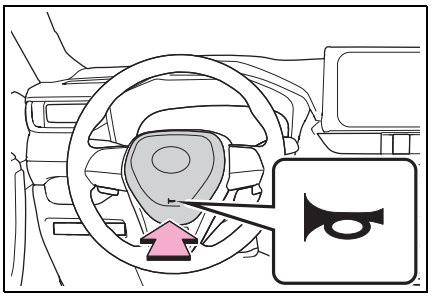
Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.
Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ After adjusting the steering wheel

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked.
Otherwise, the steering wheel may move suddenly, possibly causing an accident, and resulting in death or serious injury. Also, the horn may not sound if the steering wheel is not securely locked.

Sounding the horn

To sound the horn, press on or close to the mark.



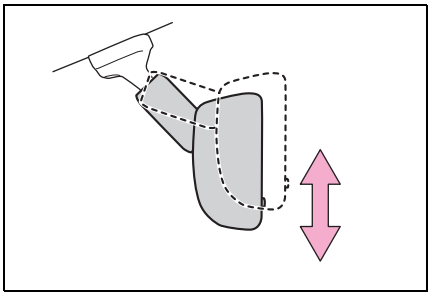
Inside rear view mirror

The rear view mirror's position can be adjusted to enable sufficient confirmation of the rear view.

Adjusting the height of rear view mirror

The height of the rear view mirror can be adjusted to suit your driving posture.

Adjust the height of the rear view mirror by moving it up and down.



WARNING

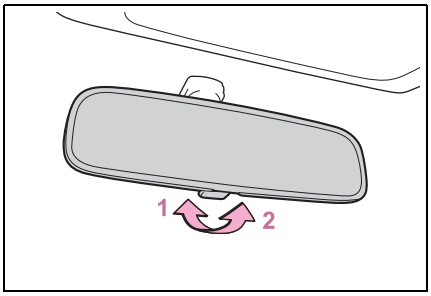
■ Caution while driving

Do not adjust the position of the mirror while driving.
Doing so may lead to mishandling of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

Anti-glare function

▶ Manual anti-glare inside rear view mirror

Reflected light from the headlights of vehicles behind can be reduced by operating the lever.



1 Normal position

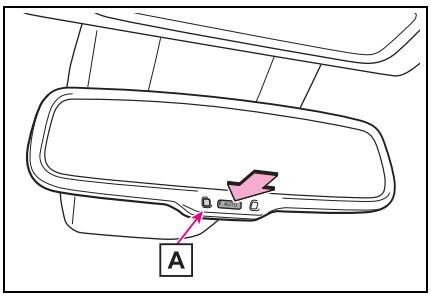
2 Anti-glare position

▶ Auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror

Responding to the level of brightness of the headlights of vehicles behind, the reflected light is automatically reduced.

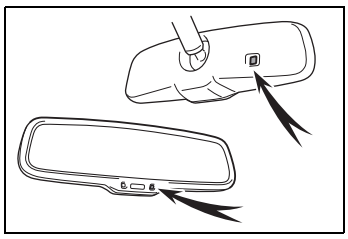
Changing automatic anti-glare function mode on/off

When the automatic anti-glare function is in ON mode, the indicator A illuminates.
The function will set to ON mode each time the engine switch is turned to ON.
Pressing the button turns the function to OFF mode. (The indicator A also turns off.)



To prevent sensor error (vehicles with auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror)

To ensure that the sensors operate properly, do not touch or cover them.



Outside rear view mirrors

The rear view mirror's position can be adjusted to enable sufficient confirmation of the rear view.

Defogging the mirrors (if equipped)

The outside rear view mirrors can be cleared using the mirror defoggers. Turn on the rear window defogger to turn on the outside rear view mirror defoggers. (→P.435, 441)

WARNING

Important points while driving

Observe the following precautions while driving.
Failing to do so may result in loss of control of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

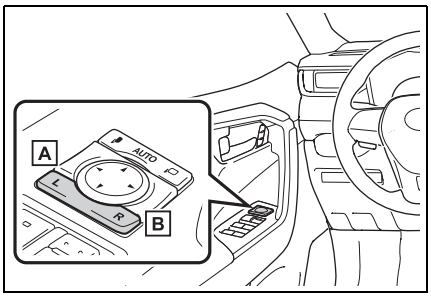
- Do not adjust the mirrors while driving.
- Do not drive with the mirrors folded.
- Both the driver and passenger side mirrors must be extended and properly adjusted before driving.

When the mirror defoggers are operating (if equipped)

Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces, as they can become very hot and burn you.

Adjustment procedure

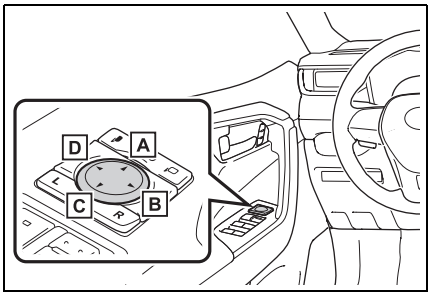
1 To select a mirror to adjust, press the switch.



A Left

B Right

2 To adjust the mirror, press the switch.



A Up

B Right

C Down

D Left

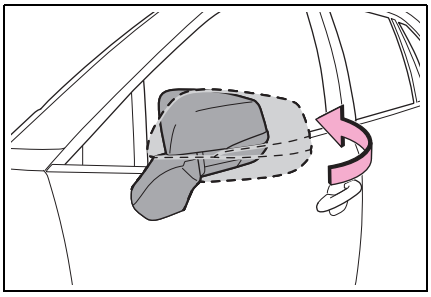
■ Mirror angle can be adjusted when

The engine switch is in ACC or ON.

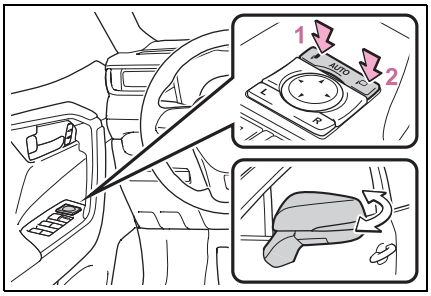
Folding the mirrors

▶ Manual type

Push the mirror back in the direction of the vehicle's rear.



▶ Power type



1 Folds the mirrors

2 Extends the mirrors

Vehicles with automatic mode: Putting the outside rear view mirror folding switch in the neutral position sets the mirrors to automatic mode. Automatic mode allows the folding or extending of the mirrors to be linked to locking/unlocking of the doors.

■ Using automatic mode in cold weather (vehicles with automatic mode)

When automatic mode is used in cold weather, the door mirror could freeze up and automatic stowing and return may not be possible. In this event, remove

any ice and snow from the door mirror, then either operate the mirror using manual mode or move the mirror by hand.

■ Customization (vehicles with automatic mode)

The automatic mirror folding and extending operation can be changed. (Customizable features: →P.616)

⚠ WARNING

■ When a mirror is moving

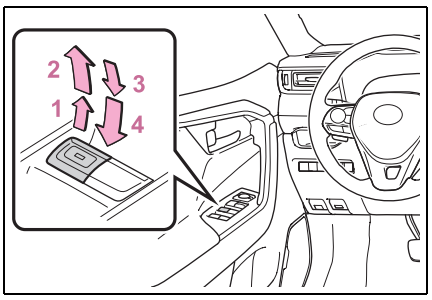
To avoid personal injury and mirror malfunction, be careful not to get your hand caught by the moving mirror.

Power windows

Opening and closing the power windows

The power windows can be opened and closed using the switches.

Operating the switch moves the side windows as follows:



1 Closing

2 One-touch closing*

3 Opening

4 One-touch opening*

*: To stop the side window partway, operate the switch in the opposite direction.

■ The power windows can be operated when

The engine switch is in ON.

■ Operating the power windows after turning the engine off

The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds even after the engine switch is turned to ACC or OFF. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

■ Jam protection function

If an object becomes jammed between the side window and the window frame while the side window is closing, side window movement is stopped and the side window is opened slightly.

■ Catch protection function

If an object becomes caught between the door and side window while the side window is opening, side window movement is stopped.

■ When the power window cannot be opened or closed

When the jam protection function or catch protection function operates unusually and the side window cannot be opened and closed, perform the following operations with the power window switch of that door.

- Stop the vehicle. With the engine switch in ON, within 4 seconds of the jam protection function or catch protection function activating, continuously operate the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction or one-touch opening direction so that the side window can be opened and closed.
- If the side window cannot be opened and closed even when performing the above operations, perform the following procedure for function initialization.

1 Turn the engine switch to ON.

2 Pull and hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction and completely close the side window.

3 Release the power window switch for a moment, resume pulling the switch in the one-touch closing direction, and hold it there for approximately 6 seconds or more.

4 Press and hold the power window switch in the one-touch opening direction. After the side window is completely opened, continue holding the switch for an additional 1 second or more.

5 Release the power window switch for a moment, resume pushing the switch in the one-touch opening

direction, and hold it there for approximately 4 seconds or more.

6 Pull and hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction again. After the side window is completely closed, continue holding the switch for a further 1 second or more.

If you release the switch while the side window is moving, start again from the beginning.
If the side window reverses and cannot be fully closed or opened, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Door lock linked power window operation

- The power windows can be opened and closed using the key (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or mechanical key (vehicles with smart entry & start system).* (→P.151, 584)
- The power windows can be opened and closed using the wireless remote control.* (→P.150)
- Vehicles with alarm: The alarm may be triggered if the alarm is set and the power window is closed using the door lock linked power window operation function. (→P.87)

*: These settings must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

Power window open reminder function

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

The buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display when the key has been removed from the engine switch and the driver's door is opened with the power windows open.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

The buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display when the engine switch is turned to OFF and the driver's door is opened with the power windows open.

Customization

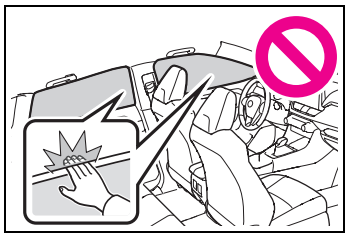
Settings (e.g. linked door lock operation) can be changed. (Customizable features: →P.616)

WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury.

Closing the power windows

- The driver is responsible for all the power window operations, including the operation for the passengers. In order to prevent accidental operation, especially by a child, do not let a child operate the power windows. It is possible for children and other passengers to have body parts caught in the power window. Also, when riding with a child, it is recommended to use the window lock switch. (→P.191)
- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when a power window is being operated.



WARNING

- When using the wireless remote control, key or mechanical key and operating the power windows, operate the power window after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the side window. Also, do not let a child operate the power window by the wireless remote control, key or mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power window.
- When exiting the vehicle, turn the engine switch to OFF, carry the key and exit the vehicle along with the child. There may be accidental operation, due to mischief, etc., that may possibly lead to an accident.

■ Jam protection function

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets jammed just before the side window is fully closed. Be careful not to get any part of your body jammed in the side window.

■ Catch protection function

- Never use any part of your body or clothing to intentionally activate the catch protection function.
- The catch protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the side window is fully opened. Be careful not to get any part of your body or clothing caught in the side window.

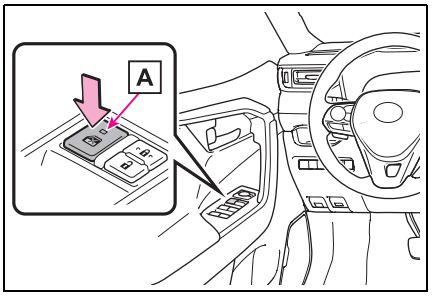
Preventing accidental operation (window lock switch)

This function can be used to prevent children from accidentally opening or closing a passenger window.

Press the switch.

The indicator A will come on and the passenger windows will be locked.

The passenger windows can still be opened and closed using the driver's switch even if the lock switch is on.



■ The window lock switch can be operated when

The engine switch is in ON.

■ When the battery is disconnected

The window lock switch is disabled. If necessary, press the window lock switch after reconnecting the battery.

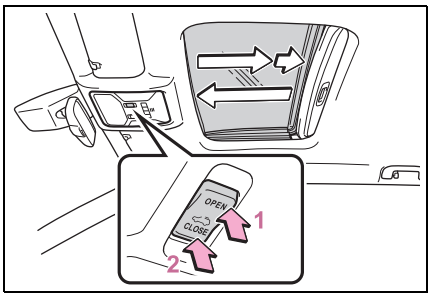
Moon roof*

*: If equipped

Use the overhead switches to open and close the moon roof and tilt it up and down.

Operating the moon roof

■ Opening and closing



1 Opens the moon roof*

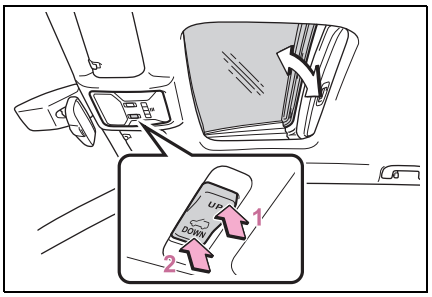
The moon roof stops slightly before the fully open position to reduce wind noise.

Press the switch again to fully open the moon roof.

2 Closes the moon roof*

*: Lightly press either side of the moon roof switch to stop the moon roof partway.

■ Tilting up and down



1 Tilts the moon roof up*

2 Tilts the moon roof down*

*: Lightly press either side of the moon roof switch to stop the moon roof partway.

■ The moon roof can be operated when

The engine switch is in ON.

■ Operating the moon roof after turning the engine off

The moon roof can be operated for approximately 45 seconds after the engine switch is turned to ACC or OFF. It cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

■ Jam protection function

If an object is detected between the moon roof and the frame while the moon roof is closing or tilting down, travel is stopped and the moon roof opens slightly.

■ Sunshade

The sunshade can be opened and closed manually. However, the sunshade will open automatically when the moon roof is opened.

■ Door lock linked moon roof operation

- The moon roof can be opened and closed using the mechanical key.* (→P.584)
- The moon roof can be opened and closed using the wireless remote control.* (→P.150)
- Vehicles with alarm: The alarm may be triggered if the alarm is set and the moon roof is closed using the door lock linked moon roof operation function. (→P.87)

*: These settings must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

When the moon roof does not close normally

Perform the following procedure:

1 Stop the vehicle.

2 Press and hold the “CLOSE” switch.*

The moon roof will close, reopen and pause for approximately 10 seconds. Then it will close again and stop at the completely closed position.

3 Check to make sure that the moon roof is completely closed and then release the switch.

*: If the switch is released at the incorrect time, the procedure will have to be performed again from the beginning.

If the moon roof does not fully close even after performing the above procedure correctly, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

If the moon roof does not move normally

If the moon roof does not open or close normally or the automatic opening function does not operate, perform the following initialization procedure.

1 Stop the vehicle.

2 Press and hold the “DOWN” switch.*

The moon roof will stop at the tilt-up position. After that, it will open, close, tilt up, tilt down, and stop at the fully closed position.

3 Confirm that the moon roof has completely stopped and release the switch.

*: If you release the switch while the moon roof is moving, perform the procedure again from the beginning.

If, after performing the above procedures correctly, the moon roof still does not open or close normally or the automatic opening function does not operate, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Moon roof open reminder function

The buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display when the engine switch is turned to OFF and the driver’s door is opened with the moon roof open.

Customization

Settings (e.g. linked door lock operation) can be changed. (Customizable features: →P.616)

WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

Opening the moon roof

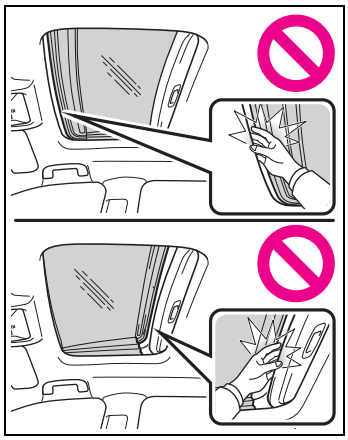
- Do not allow any passengers to put their hands or head outside the vehicle while it is moving.
- Do not sit on top of the moon roof.

Opening and closing the moon roof

- The driver is responsible for moon roof opening and closing operations.
  In order to prevent accidental operation, especially by a child, do not let a child operate the moon roof. It is possible for children and other passengers to have body parts caught in the moon roof.

WARNING

- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when the moon roof is being operated.



- When using the wireless remote control or mechanical key and operating the moon roof, operate the moon roof after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the moon roof. Also, do not let a child operate moon roof by the wireless remote control or mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the moon roof.
- When exiting the vehicle, turn the engine switch to OFF, carry the key and exit the vehicle along with the child. There may be accidental operation, due to mischief, etc., that may possibly lead to an accident.

■ Jam protection function

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the moon roof is fully closed. Also, the jam protection function is not designed to operate while the switch is being pressed. Take care so that your fingers, etc. do not get caught.

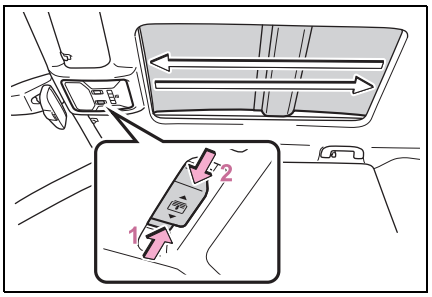
Panoramic moon roof*

*: If equipped

Use the overhead switches to operate the panoramic moon roof and electronic sunshade.

Operating the electronic sunshade and panoramic moon roof

■ Opening and closing the electronic sunshade



1 Opens the electronic sunshade*

Slide and hold the switch backward. The electronic sunshade will fully open automatically.

2 Closes the electronic sunshade*

Slide and hold the switch forward. The electronic sunshade will fully close automatically.

If the panoramic moon roof is not fully closed, it will close fully before the electronic sunshade closes.

*: Quickly slide and release the switch in either direction to stop the electronic sunshade partway.

■ Tilting the panoramic moon roof up and down

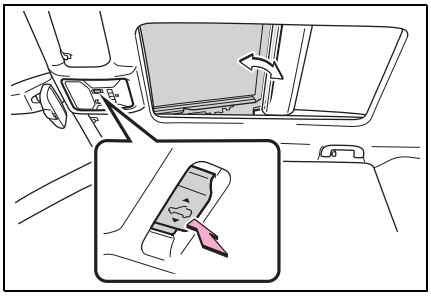
Press the switch to tilt the panoramic moon roof up.*

When the panoramic moon roof is tilted up, the electronic sunshade will open to the half-open position of the roof.

*: Lightly press the switch again to stop the panoramic moon roof partway.

Press and hold the switch to tilt the panoramic moon roof down.

The panoramic moon roof can be tilted down only when it is in the tilt-up position.



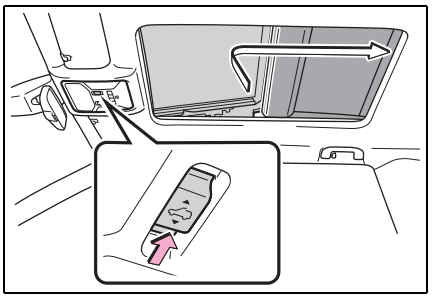
■ Opening and closing the panoramic moon roof

Opens the panoramic moon roof*

Slide and hold the switch backward. The panoramic moon roof and electronic sunshade will open automatically.

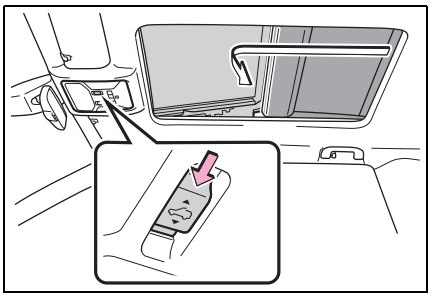
The panoramic moon roof can be opened from the tilt-up position.

*: Quickly slide and release the switch in either direction to stop the panoramic moon roof partway.



Closes the panoramic moon roof

Slide and hold the switch forward. The panoramic moon roof will fully close automatically.



■ **The panoramic moon roof can be operated when**

The engine switch is in ON.

■ **Operating the panoramic moon roof after turning the engine off**

The panoramic moon roof and electronic sunshade can be operated for approximately 45 seconds after the engine switch is turned to ACC or OFF. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

■ **Jam protection function**

If an object is detected between the panoramic moon roof and the frame in the following situations, travel is stopped and the panoramic moon roof opens slightly.

- The panoramic moon roof is closing or tilting down.
- The electronic sunshade is closing.

■ **Closing both the panoramic moon roof and electronic sunshade**

Slide the switch forward.

The electronic sunshade will close to the half-open position and pause. The panoramic moon roof will then fully close. Then the electronic sunshade will fully close.

■ **Door lock linked panoramic moon roof operation**

- The panoramic moon roof can be opened and closed using the mechanical key.* (→P.584)
- The panoramic moon roof can be opened and closed using the wireless remote control.* (→P.150)
- Vehicles with alarm: The alarm may be triggered if the alarm is set and the panoramic moon roof is closed using the door lock linked panoramic moon roof operation function. (→P.87)

*: These settings must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

■ **When the panoramic moon roof or electronic sunshade does not close normally**

Perform the following procedure:

1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Turn the engine switch to ON.
3. Slide and hold the switch or switch forward. Continue sliding and holding the switch for approximately 10 seconds after the panoramic moon roof or electronic sunshade closes and reopens. The

panoramic moon roof and electronic sunshade will start to close.*

4 Check that the panoramic moon roof and electronic sunshade are fully closed and release the switch.

*: If the switch is released at the incorrect time, the procedure will have to be performed again from the beginning.

If the panoramic moon roof or electronic sunshade does not fully close even after performing the above procedure correctly, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Panoramic moon roof open reminder function

A buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display when the engine switch is turned to OFF and the driver's door is opened with the panoramic moon roof open.

Customization

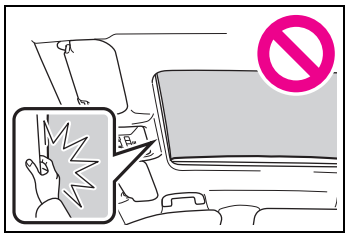
Settings (e.g. linked door lock operation) can be changed. (Customizable features: →P.616)

WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

Opening and closing the electronic sunshade

- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when the electronic sunshade is being operated.



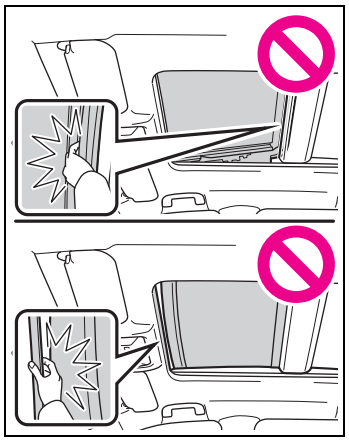
- Do not let a child operate the electronic sunshade. Closing the electronic sunshade on someone can cause death or serious injury.

Opening the panoramic moon roof

- Do not allow any passengers to put their hands or head outside the vehicle while it is moving.
- Do not sit on top of the panoramic moon roof.

Opening and closing the panoramic moon roof

- The driver is responsible for panoramic moon roof opening and closing operations.
  In order to prevent accidental operation, especially by a child, do not let a child operate the panoramic moon roof. It is possible for children and other passengers to have body parts caught in the panoramic moon roof.
- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when the panoramic moon roof is being operated.



WARNING

- When using the wireless remote control or mechanical key and operating the panoramic moon roof, operate the panoramic moon roof after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the panoramic moon roof. Also, do not let a child operate panoramic moon roof by the wireless remote control or mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the panoramic moon roof.
- When exiting the vehicle, turn the engine switch to OFF, carry the key and exit the vehicle along with the child. There may be accidental operation, due to mischief, etc., that may possibly lead to an accident.

■ Jam protection function

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the panoramic moon roof or electronic sunshade is fully closed. Also, the jam protection function is not designed to operate while the switch is being pressed. Take care so that your fingers, etc. do not get caught.

■ To prevent burns or injuries

Do not touch the area between the underside of the panoramic moon roof and the electronic sunshade. Your hand may get caught and you could injure yourself. Also, if the vehicle is left in direct sunlight for a long time, the underside of the panoramic moon roof could become very hot and could cause burns.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the panoramic moon roof

- Before opening the panoramic moon roof, make sure that there are no foreign objects, such as stones or ice, around the opening.
- Do not hit the surface or edge of the panoramic moon roof with hard objects.

■ After the vehicle has been washed or rained on

Before opening the panoramic moon roof, wipe any water off the panoramic moon roof. Otherwise, water may enter the cabin when the panoramic moon roof is opened.

4-1. Before driving

Driving the vehicle 201

Cargo and luggage 208

Trailer towing (except for South Africa) 209

Trailer towing (for South Africa) 210

4-2. Driving procedures

Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without smart entry & start system).....218

Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with smart entry & start system).....219

Automatic transmission 223

CVT (Continuously Variable Transaxle).....228

Manual transmission.....232

Turn signal lever 235

Parking brake 236

Brake Hold.....239

4-3. Operating the lights and wipers

Headlight switch 241

AHB (Automatic High Beam) 244

Fog light switch.....247

Windshield wipers and washer 248

Rear window wiper and washer 251

4-4. Refueling

Opening the fuel tank cap.253

4-5. Using the driving support systems

Toyota Safety Sense.....255

PCS (Pre-Collision System) 261

LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) .269

LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control).....278

Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range 286

Dynamic radar cruise control 297

Cruise control.....306

BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) .309

Toyota parking assist-sensor 318

PKSB (Parking Support Brake) 326

Parking Support Brake function (static objects) 331

Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles) ..337

Stop & Start system 341

Driving mode select switch348

Multi-terrain Select (4WD vehicles) 350

Snow mode switch (4WD vehicles) 354

Downhill assist control system 355

Exhaust Gas Filter system357

Driving assist systems 357

4-6. Driving tips

Winter driving tips 365
Eco-friendly driving tips 368
Utility vehicle precautions .370

Driving the vehicle

The following procedures should be observed to ensure safe driving:

Driving procedure

■ Starting the engine

→P.218, 219

■ Driving

▶ Automatic transmission or CVT

1 With the brake pedal depressed, shift the shift lever to D. (→P.223, 228)

2 Release the parking brake. (→P.236)

If the parking brake is in automatic mode, the parking brake is released automatically when shifting the shift lever to any position other than P. (→P.236)

3 Gradually release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

▶ Manual transmission

1 While depressing the clutch pedal, shift the shift lever to 1. (→P.232)

2 Release the parking brake. (→P.236)

3 Gradually release the clutch pedal. At the same time, depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

■ Stopping

▶ Automatic transmission or CVT

1 With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal.

2 If necessary, set the parking brake. (→P.236)

If the vehicle is to be stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift lever to P. (→P.223, 228)

▶ Manual transmission

1 While depressing the clutch pedal, depress the brake pedal.

2 If necessary, set the parking brake. (→P.236)

If the vehicle is to be stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift lever to N. (→P.232)

■ Parking the vehicle

▶ Automatic transmission or CVT

1 With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal.

2 Set the parking brake (→P.236), and shift the shift lever to P (→P.223, 228).

3 Turn the engine switch to OFF to stop the engine.

4 Lock the door, making sure that you have the key on your person.

If parking on a hill, block the wheels as needed.

▶ Manual transmission

1 While depressing the clutch pedal, depress the brake pedal.

2 Shift the shift lever to N. (→P.232)

3 Set the parking brake. (→P.236)

If parking on a hill, shift the shift lever to 1 or R as needed.

4 Turn the engine switch to OFF to stop the engine.

5 Lock the door, making sure that you have the key on your person.

If parking on a hill, block the wheels as needed.

■ Starting off on a steep uphill

▶ Automatic transmission or CVT

1 With the brake pedal depressed, shift the shift lever to D. (→P.223, 228)

2 Pull the parking brake switch to set the parking brake manually. (→P.236)

3 Release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

Parking brake automatic release function (→P.233)

▶ Manual transmission

1 With the brake pedal and the clutch pedal fully depressed, shift the shift lever to 1. (→P.232)

2 Pull the parking brake switch to set the parking brake manually. (→P.236)

3 Lightly depress the accelerator pedal at the same time as gradually releasing the clutch pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

Parking brake automatic release function (→P.233)

■ When starting off on a uphill

The hill-start assist control will activate. (→P.358)

■ Driving in the rain

- Drive carefully when it is raining, because visibility will be reduced, the windows may become fogged-up, and the road could be slippery.
- Drive carefully when it starts to rain, as the road surface could be especially slippery.
- Refrain from high speeds when driving on an expressway in the rain, because there may be a layer of water between the tires and the road surface, preventing the steering and brakes from operating properly.

■ Engine speed while driving (except manual transmission)

In the following conditions, the engine speed may become high while driving. This is due to automatic up-shifting control or down-shifting implementation to meet driving conditions. It does not indicate sudden acceleration.

- The vehicle is judged to be driving uphill or downhill
- When the accelerator pedal is released
- When the brake pedal is depressed while sport mode is selected

■ Restraining the engine output (Brake Override System)

- When the accelerator and brake pedals are depressed at the same time, the engine output may be restrained.
- A warning message is displayed on the multi-information display while the system is operating. (→P.565)

■ Restraining sudden start (Drive-Start Control) (vehicles with automatic transmission or CVT)

- When the following unusual operation is performed, the engine output may be restrained.

• When the shift lever is shifted from R

to D, D to R, N to R, P to D, or P to R (D includes S [vehicles with automatic transmission] or M [vehicles with CVT]) with the accelerator pedal depressed, a warning message appears on the multi-information display. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.

- When the accelerator pedal is depressed too much while the vehicle is in reverse.

● While Drive-Start Control is being activated, your vehicle may have trouble escaping from the mud or fresh snow. In such case, deactivate TRC (→P.359) to cancel Drive-Start Control so that the vehicle may be able to escape from the mud or fresh snow.

● Drive-Start Control does not work when Mud & Sand or Rock & Dirt mode is selected for Multi-terrain Select (4WD models).

■ Breaking in your new Toyota

To extend the life of the vehicle, observing the following precautions is recommended:

● For the first 300 km (200 miles):
Avoid sudden stops.

● For the first 800 km (500 miles):
Do not tow a trailer.

● For the first 1000 km (600 miles):
- Do not drive at extremely high speeds.
- Avoid sudden acceleration.
- Do not drive continuously in low gears.
- Do not drive at a constant speed for extended periods.

■ Operating your vehicle in a foreign country

Comply with the relevant vehicle registration laws and confirm the availability of the correct fuel. (→P.599)

WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ When starting the vehicle

On vehicles with automatic transmission or CVT, always keep your foot on the brake pedal while stopped with the engine running. This prevents the vehicle from creeping.

■ When driving the vehicle

● Do not drive if you are unfamiliar with the location of the brake and accelerator pedals to avoid depressing the wrong pedal.

- Accidentally depressing the accelerator pedal instead of the brake pedal will result in sudden acceleration that may lead to an accident.
- When backing up, you may twist your body around, leading to a difficulty in operating the pedals. Make sure to operate the pedals properly.
- Make sure to keep a correct driving posture even when moving the vehicle only slightly. This allows you to depress the brake and accelerator pedals properly.
- Depress the brake pedal using your right foot. Depressing the brake pedal using your left foot may delay response in an emergency, resulting in an accident.

● Do not drive the vehicle over or stop the vehicle near flammable materials such as leaves, paper or rags.
The exhaust system and exhaust gases can be extremely hot. These hot parts may cause a fire if there is any flammable material nearby.

WARNING

- During normal driving, do not turn off the engine. Turning the engine off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. However, in the event of an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way: →P.550
- Use engine braking (downshift) to maintain a safe speed when driving down a steep hill.
  Using the brakes continuously may cause the brakes to overheat and lose effectiveness. (→P.223, 228, 232)
- Do not adjust the position of the steering wheel, the seat, or the inside or outside rear view mirrors while driving.
  Doing so may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Always check that all passengers' arms, head or other parts of their body are not outside the vehicle.

■ When driving on slippery road surfaces

- Sudden braking, acceleration and steering may cause tire slippage and reduce your ability to control the vehicle.
- Sudden acceleration, engine braking due to shifting, or changes in engine speed could cause the vehicle to skid.
- After driving through a puddle, lightly depress the brake pedal to make sure that the brakes are functioning properly. Wet brake pads may prevent the brakes from functioning properly. If the brakes on only one side are wet and not functioning properly, steering control may be affected.

■ When shifting the shift lever

- On vehicles with automatic transmission or CVT, do not let the vehicle roll backward while the shift lever is in a driving position, or roll forward while the shift lever is in R. Doing so may cause the engine to stall or lead to poor brake and steering performance, resulting in an accident or damage to the vehicle.
- On vehicles with automatic transmission or CVT, do not shift the shift lever to P while the vehicle is moving.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to R while the vehicle is moving forward.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to a driving position while the vehicle is moving backward.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Moving the shift lever to N while the vehicle is moving will disengage the engine from the transmission. Engine braking is not available when N is selected.

WARNING

- On vehicles with automatic transmission or CVT, be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed.
  Shifting the shift lever to a gear other than P or N may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident and result in death or serious injury. Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.

■ If you hear a squealing or scraping noise (brake pad wear indicators)

Have the brake pads checked and replaced by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.
Rotor damage may result if the pads are not replaced when needed.
It is dangerous to drive the vehicle when the wear limits of the brake pads and/or those of the brake discs are exceeded.

■ When the vehicle is stopped

- Do not race the engine.
  If the vehicle is in any gear other than P (vehicles with automatic transmission or CVT only) or N, the vehicle may accelerate suddenly and unexpectedly, causing an accident.
- In order to prevent accidents due to the vehicle rolling away, always keep depressing the brake pedal while the engine is running, and apply the parking brake as necessary.
- If the vehicle is stopped on an incline, in order to prevent accidents caused by the vehicle rolling forward or backward, always depress the brake pedal and securely apply the parking brake as needed.
- Avoid revving or racing the engine. Running the engine at high speed while the vehicle is stopped may cause the exhaust system to overheat, which could result in a fire if combustible material is nearby.

■ When the vehicle is parked

- Do not leave glasses, cigarette lighters, spray cans, or soft drink cans in the vehicle when it is in the sun.
  Doing so may result in the following:
  - Gas may leak from a cigarette lighter or spray can, and may lead to a fire.
  - The temperature inside the vehicle may cause the plastic lenses and plastic material of glasses to deform or crack.
  - Soft drink cans may fracture, causing the contents to spray over the interior of the vehicle, and may also cause a short circuit in the vehicle's electrical components.
- Do not leave cigarette lighters in the vehicle. If a cigarette lighter is in a place such as the glove box or on the floor, it may be lit accidentally when luggage is loaded or the seat is adjusted, causing a fire.
- Do not attach adhesive discs to the windshield or windows. Do not place containers such as air fresheners on the instrument panel or dashboard. Adhesive discs or containers may act as lenses, causing a fire in the vehicle.
- Do not leave a door or window open if the curved glass is coated with a metallized film such as a silver-colored one. Reflected sunlight may cause the glass to act as a lens, causing a fire.

WARNING

- Always apply the parking brake, shift the shift lever to P (vehicles with automatic transmission or CVT only), stop the engine and lock the vehicle.
  Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the engine is running. If the vehicle is parked with the shift lever in P (vehicles with automatic transmission or CVT only) but the parking brake is not set, the vehicle may start to move, possibly leading to an accident.
- Do not touch the exhaust pipes while the engine is running or immediately after turning the engine off.
  Doing so may cause burns.

When taking a nap in the vehicle

Always turn the engine off. Otherwise, if you accidentally move the shift lever or depress the accelerator pedal, this could cause an accident or fire due to engine overheating. Additionally, if the vehicle is parked in a poorly ventilated area, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle, leading to death or a serious health hazard.

When braking

- When the brakes are wet, drive more cautiously.
  Braking distance increases when the brakes are wet, and this may cause one side of the vehicle to brake differently than the other side. Also, the parking brake may not securely hold the vehicle.
- If the brake booster device does not operate, do not follow other vehicles closely and avoid hills or sharp turns that require braking.
  In this case, braking is still possible, but the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual. Also, the braking distance will increase. Have your brakes fixed immediately.
- Do not pump the brake pedal if the engine stalls.
  Each push on the brake pedal uses up the reserve for the power-assisted brakes.
- The brake system consists of 2 individual hydraulic systems; if one of the systems fails, the other will still operate. In this case, the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual and the braking distance will increase. Have your brakes fixed immediately.

If the vehicle becomes stuck (4WD models)

Do not spin the wheels excessively when any of the tires is up in the air, or the vehicle is stuck in sand, mud, etc. This may damage the driveline components or propel the vehicle forward or backward, causing an accident.

NOTICE

When driving the vehicle (vehicles with automatic transmission or CVT)

- Do not depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time during driving, as this may restrain the engine output.
- Do not use the accelerator pedal or depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time to hold the vehicle on a hill.

When driving the vehicle (vehicles with manual transmission)

- Do not depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time during driving, as this may restrain the engine output.
- Do not shift gears unless the clutch pedal is fully depressed. After shifting, do not release the clutch pedal abruptly. Doing so may damage the clutch, transmission and gears.

NOTICE

● Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause excessive premature wear or damage to the clutch, eventually making it difficult to accelerate and start off from a stop.

Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

- Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal or depress it any time other than when shifting.
  Doing so may cause clutch trouble.
- Do not use any gear other than the 1st gear when starting off and moving forward.
  Doing so may damage the clutch.
- Do not use the clutch pedal to adjust vehicle speed.
  Doing so may damage the clutch.
- When stopping the vehicle with the shift lever in a position other than N, make sure to fully depress the clutch pedal and stop the vehicle using the brakes.

● Do not shift the shift lever to R without the vehicle completely stopped.
Doing so may damage the clutch, transmission and gears.

■ Avoiding damage to vehicle parts

● Do not turn the steering wheel fully in either direction and hold it there for an extended period of time.
Doing so may damage the power steering motor.

● When driving over bumps in the road, drive as slowly as possible to avoid damaging the wheels, underside of the vehicle, etc.

■ If you get a flat tire while driving

A flat or damaged tire may cause the following situations.

● It may be difficult to control your vehicle.

● The vehicle will make abnormal sounds or vibrations.

● The vehicle will lean abnormally.

Hold the steering wheel firmly and gradually depress the brake pedal to slow down the vehicle.

Information on what to do in case of a flat tire (→P.573)

■ When encountering flooded roads

Do not drive on a road that has flooded after heavy rain, etc. Doing so may cause the following serious damage to the vehicle:

● Engine stalling

● Short in electrical components

● Engine damage caused by water immersion

In the event that you drive on a flooded road and the vehicle is flooded, and on a sandy road, be sure to have your Toyota dealer check the following:

● Brake function

● Changes in quantity and quality of oil and fluid used for the engine, transaxle, transfer (4WD vehicles), rear differential (4WD vehicles), etc.

● Lubricant condition for the propeller shaft (4WD models), bearings and suspension joints (where possible), and the function of all joints, bearings, etc.

■ When parking the vehicle (vehicles with automatic transmission or CVT)

Always set the parking brake, and shift the shift lever to P. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to move or the vehicle may accelerate suddenly if the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed.

Cargo and luggage

Take notice of the following information about storage precautions, cargo capacity and load.

WARNING

■ Things that must not be carried in the luggage compartment

The following things may cause a fire if loaded in the luggage compartment:

- Receptacles containing gasoline
- Aerosol cans

■ Storage precautions

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may prevent the pedals from being depressed properly, may block the driver's vision, or may result in items hitting the driver or passengers, possibly causing an accident.

- Stow cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment whenever possible.
- Do not stack anything in the luggage compartment higher than the seatbacks.
- When you fold down the rear seats, long items should not be placed directly behind the front seats.
- Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is not designed for passengers. They should ride in their seats with their seat belts properly fastened. Otherwise, they are much more likely to suffer death or serious bodily injury, in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
- Do not place cargo or luggage in or on the following locations.
  - At the feet of the driver
  - On the front passenger or rear seats (when stacking items)
  - On the luggage cover (if equipped)
  - On the instrument panel
  - On the dashboard
- Secure all items in the occupant compartment.

■ Load and distribution

- Do not overload your vehicle.
- Do not apply loads unevenly.

Improper loading may cause deterioration of steering or braking control which may cause death or serious injury.

■ When loading cargo on the roof luggage carrier (if equipped)

Observe the following precautions:

- Place the cargo so that its weight is distributed evenly between the front and rear axles.
- If loading long or wide cargo, never exceed the vehicle overall length or width. (→P.596)
- Before driving, make sure the cargo is securely fastened on the roof luggage carrier.
- Loading cargo on the roof luggage carrier will make the center of gravity of the vehicle higher. Avoid high speeds, sudden starts, sharp turns, sudden braking or abrupt maneuvers, otherwise it may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover due to failure to operate this vehicle correctly and result in death or serious injury.
- If driving for a long distance, on rough roads, or at high speeds, stop the vehicle now and then during the trip to make sure the cargo remains in its place.

WARNING

- Do not exceed 80 kg (176.4 lb.) cargo weight on the roof luggage carrier.

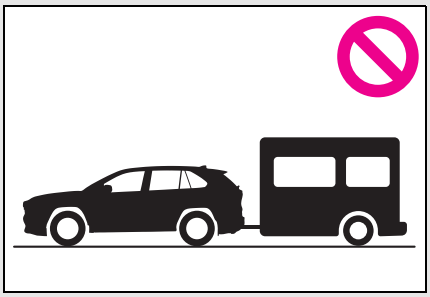
NOTICE

When loading cargo on the roof luggage carrier (if equipped)

Be careful not to scratch the surface of the moon roof (if equipped) or the panoramic moon roof (if equipped).

Trailer towing (except for South Africa)

Toyota does not recommend towing a trailer with your vehicle. Toyota also does not recommend the installation of a tow hitch or the use of a tow hitch carrier for a wheelchair, scooter, bicycle, etc. Your vehicle is not designed for trailer towing or for the use of tow hitch mounted carriers.



Trailer towing (for South Africa)

Your vehicle is designed primarily as a passenger carrying vehicle. Towing a trailer will have an adverse effect on handling, performance, braking, durability, and fuel consumption. Your safety and satisfaction depend on the proper use of correct equipment and cautious driving habits. For your safety and the safety of others, do not overload the vehicle or trailer.
To tow a trailer safely, use extreme care and drive the vehicle in accordance with the trailer's characteristics and operating conditions.
Toyota warranties do not apply to damage or malfunction caused by towing a trailer for commercial purposes.
Contact your Toyota dealer for further information about additional requirements such as towing kits, etc.

Tire information

- Increase the tire inflation pressure to 20.0 kPa (0.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 3 psi) greater than the recommended value when towing. (→P.606)
- Increase the air pressure of the trailer tires in accordance with the total trailer weight and according to the values recommended by the manufacturer of your trailer.

Safety checks before towing

- Check that the maximum load limit for the towing hitch/bracket and hitch ball is not exceeded. Bear in mind that the coupling weight of the trailer will add to the load exerted on the vehicle. Also make sure that the total load exerted on the vehicle is within the range of the weight limits. (→P.211)
- Ensure that the trailer load is secure.
- Supplementary outside rear view mirrors should be added to the vehicle if the traffic behind cannot be clearly seen with standard mirrors. Adjust the extending arms of these mirrors on both sides of the vehicle so that they always provide maximum visibility of the road behind.

Maintenance

- Maintenance must be performed more frequently when using the vehicle for towing due to the greater weight burden placed on the vehicle compared to normal driving.
- Retighten all bolts securing the hitching ball and bracket after towing for approximately 1000 km (600 miles).

WARNING

Follow all the instructions described in this section.
Failure to do so could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

Trailer towing precautions

When towing, make sure that none of the weight limits are exceeded. (→P.211)

To avoid accident or injury

- Vehicles with compact spare tire: Do not tow a trailer when the compact spare tire is installed on your vehicle.

WARNING

- Do not use dynamic radar cruise control (if equipped) or cruise control (if equipped) when trailer towing.

■ Vehicle speed in towing

Observe the legal maximum speeds for trailer towing.

■ Before descending hills or long declines

Reduce speed and downshift. However, never downshift suddenly while descending steep or long downhill grades.

■ Operation of the brake pedal

Do not hold the brake pedal depressed often or for long periods of time.
Doing so may result in the brake overheating or reduce braking effects.

Weight limits

Check the allowable towing capacity, GVM (Gross Vehicle Mass), MPAC (Maximum Permissible Axle Capacity), and permissible drawbar load before towing. (→P.597)

Towing hitch/bracket

Toyota recommends the use of the Toyota hitch/bracket for your vehicle. Other products of a suitable nature and comparable quality may also be used.

Connecting trailer lights

Please consult your dealer when installing trailer lights, as incorrect installation may cause damage to the vehicle's lights. Please take care to comply with your state's laws when installing trailer lights.

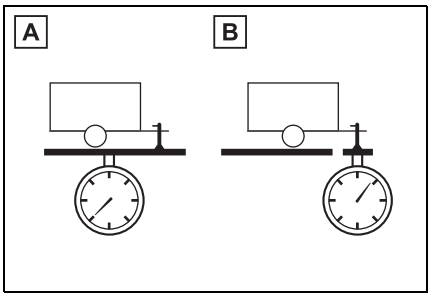
NOTICE

■ Do not directly splice trailer lights

Directly splicing trailer lights may damage your vehicle's electrical system and cause a malfunction.

Important points regarding trailer loads

■ Total trailer weight and permissible drawbar load



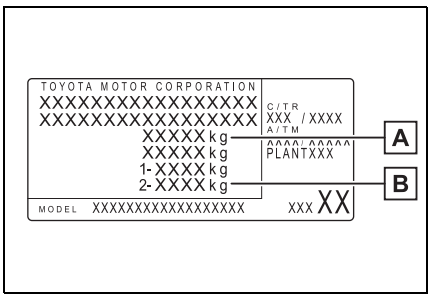
A Total trailer weight

Weight of the trailer itself plus the trailer load should be within the maximum towing capacity. Exceeding this weight is dangerous. (→P.597)
When towing a trailer, use a friction coupler or friction stabilizer (sway control device).

B Permissible drawbar load

Allocate the trailer load so that the drawbar load is greater than 25 kg (55.1 lb.) or 4% of the towing capacity. Do not let the drawbar load exceed the indicated weight. (→P.597)

■ Information tag (manufacturer's label)



A Gross vehicle mass

The combined weight of the driver, passengers, luggage, towing hitch, total curb mass and drawbar load should not exceed the gross vehicle mass by more than 100 kg (220.5 lb.). Exceeding this weight is dangerous.

B Maximum permissible rear axle capacity

The weight borne by the rear axle should not exceed the maximum permissible rear axle capacity by 15% or more. Exceeding this weight is dangerous.

The values for towing capacity were derived from testing conducted at sea level. Take note that engine output and towing capacity will be reduced at high altitudes.

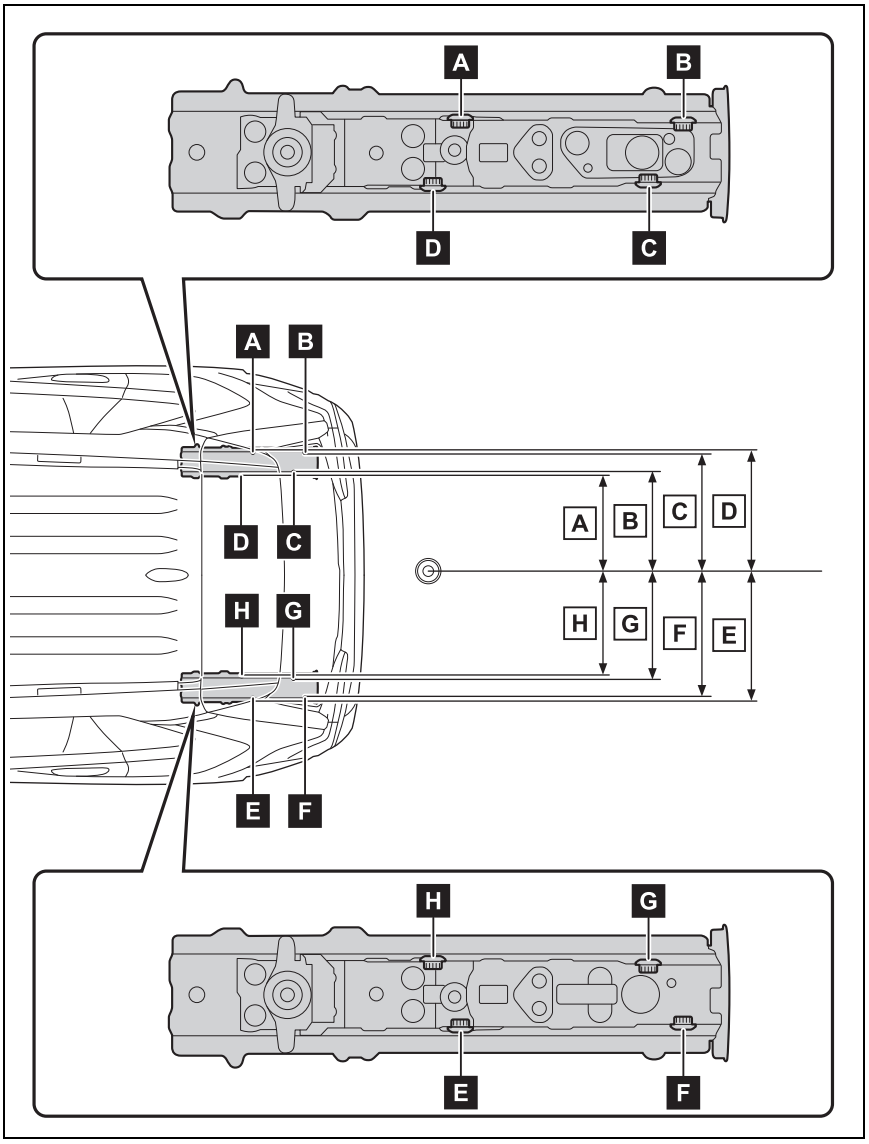
WARNING

■ When the gross vehicle mass limit or maximum permissible axle capacity is exceeded

Do not exceed the established speed limit for towing a trailer in built-up areas or 100 km/h (62 mph), whichever is lower.

Failing to observe this precaution may lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

Installation positions for the towing hitch/bracket and hitch ball



A 457 mm (18.0 in.)

B 461 mm (18.1 in.)

C 536 mm (21.1 in.)

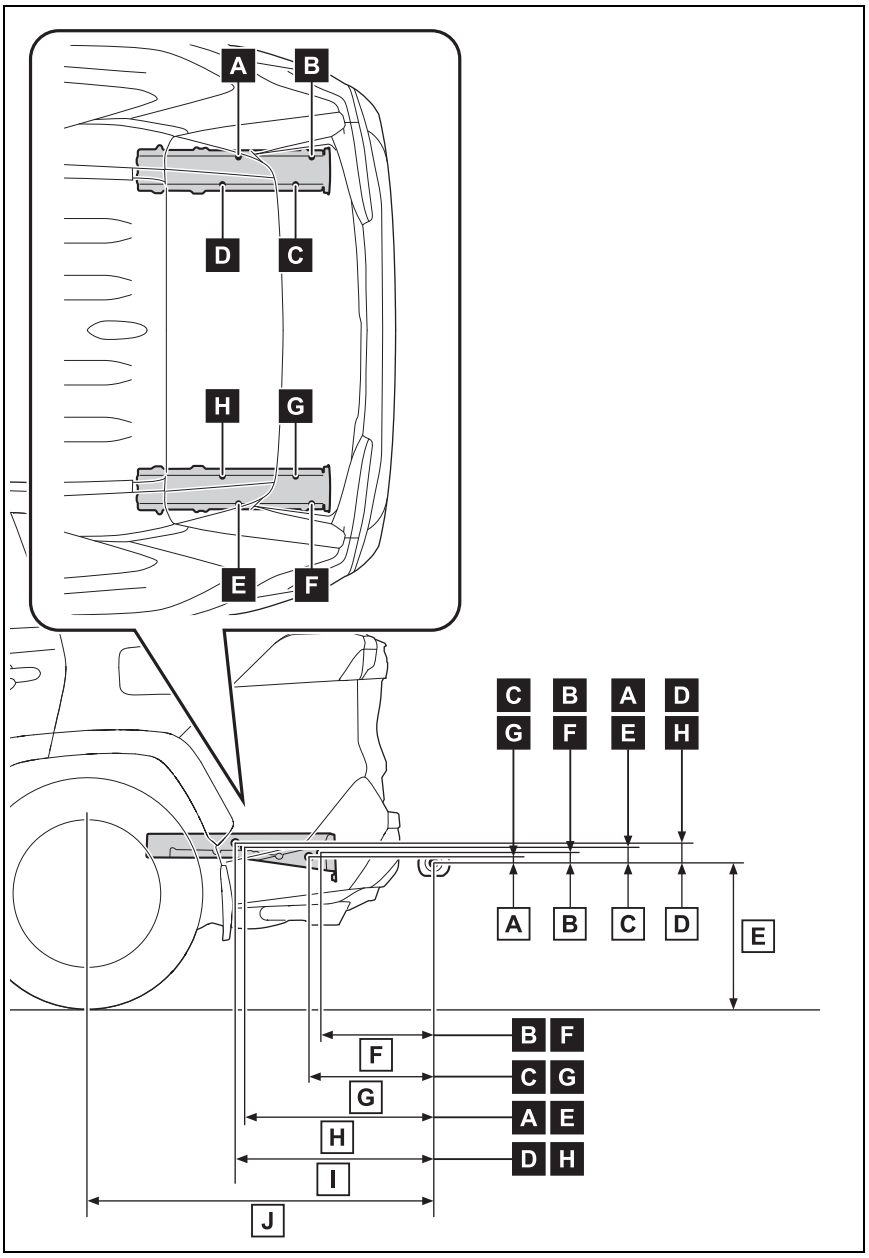
D 538 mm (21.2 in.)

E 538 mm (21.2 in.)

F 536 mm (21.1 in.)

G 461 mm (18.1 in.)

H 457 mm (18.0 in.)



A 2 mm (0.08 in.)

B 12 mm (0.5 in.)

C 29 mm (1.1 in.)

D 35 mm (1.4 in.)

E 396 mm (15.6 in.)

F 335 mm (13.2 in.)

G 373 mm (14.7 in.)

H 574 mm (22.6 in.)

I 604 mm (23.8 in.)

J 1078 mm (42.4 in.)

NOTICE

When the rear bumper strengthening material is aluminum

Ensure the steel bracket part does not come directly in contact with that area.

When steel and aluminum come into contact, there is a reaction similar to corrosion, which will weaken the section concerned and may result in damage. Apply a rust inhibitor to parts that will come in contact when attaching a steel bracket.

Guidance

Your vehicle will handle differently when towing a trailer. In order to avoid accident, death or serious injury, keep the following in mind when towing:

Checking connections between trailer and lights

Stop the vehicle and check the operation of the connection between the trailer and lights after driving for a brief period as well as before starting off.

Practicing driving with a coupled trailer

- Get the feel for turning, stopping and reversing with the trailer coupled by practicing in an area with no or light traffic.
- When reversing with a coupled trailer, hold the section of the steering wheel nearest to you and rotate clockwise to turn the trailer left or counterclockwise to turn it right. Always rotate a little at a time to prevent steering error. Have someone guide you when reversing to lessen the risk of an accident.

Increasing vehicle-to-vehicle distance

At a speed of 10 km/h (6 mph), the distance to the vehicle running ahead of you should be equivalent to or greater than the combined length of your vehicle and trailer. Avoid sudden braking that may cause skidding. Otherwise, the vehicle may spin out of control. This is especially true when driving on wet or slippery road surfaces.

Sudden acceleration/steering input/cornering

Executing sharp turns when towing may result in the trailer colliding with your vehicle. Decelerate well in advance when approaching turns and take them slowly and carefully to avoid sudden braking.

■ **Important points regarding turning**

The wheels of the trailer will travel closer to the inside of the curve than the wheels of the vehicle. To make allowance for this, take the turns wider than you would normally do.

■ **Important points regarding stability**

Vehicle movement resulting from uneven road surfaces and strong crosswinds will affect handling. The vehicle may also be rocked by passing buses or large trucks. Frequently check behind when moving alongside such vehicles. As soon as such vehicle movement occurs, immediately start to decelerate smoothly by slowly applying the brakes. Always steer the vehicle straight ahead while braking.

■ **Passing other vehicles**

Consider the total combined length of your vehicle and trailer and ensure that the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is sufficient before executing lane changes.

■ **Transmission information**

▶ Vehicles with automatic transmission

To maintain engine braking efficiency, when using engine braking, do not use the transmission in D. If in the S mode, the transmission shift range position must be in 6 or lower. (→P.223)

▶ Vehicles with CVT

To maintain engine braking efficiency, when using engine braking, do not use the transmission in D. (→P.228)

▶ Vehicles with manual transmission

To maintain engine braking efficiency and charging system performance, when using engine braking, do not use the transmission in 5th gear or above. (→P.232)

■ **If the engine overheats**

Towing a loaded trailer up a long, steep incline in temperatures exceeding 30°C (85°F) may result in the engine overheating. If the engine coolant temperature gauge indicates that the engine is overheating, turn the air conditioning off immediately, leave the road and stop the vehicle in a safe place. (→P.591)

■ **When parking the vehicle**

Always place wheel chocks under the wheels of both the vehicle and trailer. Firmly set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P for automatic transmissions and CVT, and 1 or R for manual transmissions.

■ **Break-in schedule**

Toyota recommends that vehicles fitted with new power train components should not be used for towing trailers for the first 800 km (500 miles).

■ **If trailer sway occurs**

One or more factors (crosswinds, passing vehicles, rough roads, etc.) can adversely affect handling of your vehicle and trailer, causing instability.

● If trailer swaying occurs:

- Firmly grip the steering wheel. Steer straight ahead.
  Do not try to control trailer swaying by turning the steering wheel.
- Begin releasing the accelerator pedal immediately but very gradually to reduce speed.
  Do not increase speed. Do not apply vehicle brakes.

If you make no extreme correction with the steering or brakes, your vehicle and trailer should stabilize (if enabled, Trailer Sway Control can also help to stabilize the vehicle and trailer.).

● After the trailer swaying has stopped:

- Stop in a safe place. Get all occupants out of the vehicle.
- Check the tires of the vehicle and the trailer.
- Check the load in the trailer.

Make sure the load has not shifted.
Make sure the tongue weight is appropriate, if possible.

- Check the load in the vehicle.

Make sure the vehicle is not overloaded after occupants get in.

If you cannot find any problems, the speed at which trailer swaying occurred is beyond the limit of your particular vehicle-trailer combination. Drive at a lower speed to prevent instability. Remember that swaying of the towing vehicle-trailer increases as speed increases.

Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without smart entry & start system)

Starting the engine

1 Pull the parking brake switch to check that the parking brake is set. (→P.236)

The parking brake indicator will come on.

2 Check that the shift lever is set in P (automatic transmission or CVT) or N (manual transmission).

3 Firmly depress the brake pedal (automatic transmission or CVT) or clutch pedal (manual transmission).

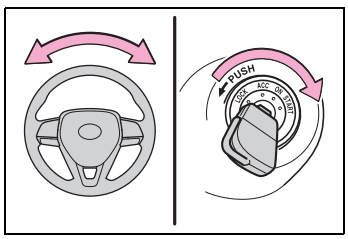
4 Turn the engine switch to START to start the engine.

If the engine does not start

The engine immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P.83) Contact your Toyota dealer.

When the steering lock cannot be released

When starting the engine, the engine switch may seem stuck in OFF. To free it, turn the key while turning the steering wheel slightly left and right.



WARNING

When starting the engine

Always start the engine while sitting in the driver's seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the engine under any circumstances.

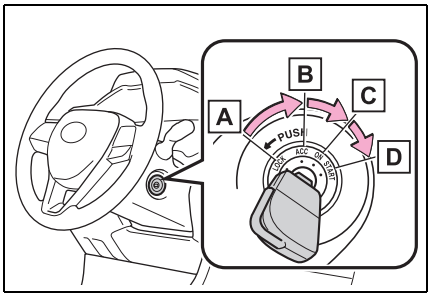
Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

When starting the engine

- Do not crank the engine for more than 30 seconds at a time. This may overheat the starter and wiring system.
- Do not race a cold engine.
- If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer immediately.

Changing the engine switch positions



A OFF ("LOCK" position)

The steering wheel is locked and the key can be removed. (Vehicles with automatic transmission or CVT: The key can be removed only when the shift lever is in P.)

B ACC ("ACC" position)

Some electrical components such as

the audio system can be used.

C ON (“ON” position)

All electrical components can be used.

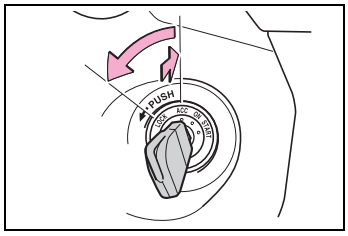
D START (“START” position)

For starting the engine.

■ **Turning the key from ACC to OFF**

1 Shift the shift lever to P (automatic transmission or CVT) or N (manual transmission).

2 Push in the key and turn it to OFF.



■ **Key reminder function**

A buzzer sounds if the driver’s door is opened while the engine switch is in OFF or ACC to remind you to remove the key.

WARNING

■ **Caution when driving**

Do not turn the engine switch to OFF while driving. If, in an emergency and you must turn the engine off while the vehicle is moving, turn the engine switch only to ACC to stop the engine. An accident may result if the engine is stopped while driving. (→P.550)

NOTICE

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

Do not leave the engine switch in ACC or ON for long periods of time without the engine running.

Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

Performing the following operations when carrying the electronic key on your person starts the engine or changes engine switch modes.

Starting the engine

1 Pull the parking brake switch to check that the parking brake is set. (→P.236)

The parking brake indicator will come on.

2 Check that the shift lever is set in P (automatic transmission or CVT) or N (manual transmission).

3 Firmly depress the brake pedal (automatic transmission or CVT) or clutch pedal (manual transmission).

 and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.

If it is not displayed, the engine cannot be started.

4 Press the engine switch shortly and firmly.

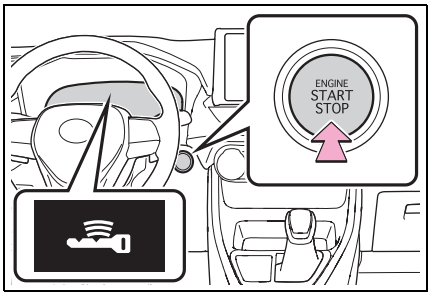
When operating the engine switch, one short, firm press is enough. It is not necessary to press and hold the switch.

The engine will crank until it starts or for up to 30 seconds, whichever is less.

Continue depressing the brake pedal (automatic transmission or CVT) or clutch pedal (manual transmission) until

the engine is completely started.

The engine can be started from any engine switch mode.



■ **If the engine does not start**

- The engine immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P.83) Contact your Toyota dealer.
- If a message related to start-up is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.

■ **If the battery is discharged**

The engine cannot be started using the smart entry & start system. Refer to P.586 to restart the engine.

■ **Electronic key battery depletion**

→P.122

■ **Conditions affecting operation**

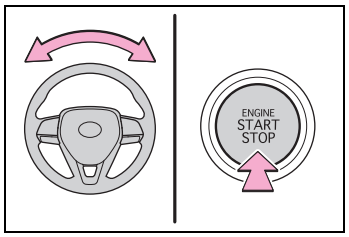
→P.171

■ **Note for the entry function**

→P.171

■ **Steering lock function**

- After turning the engine switch to OFF and opening and closing the doors, the steering wheel will be locked due to the steering lock function. Operating the engine switch again automatically cancels the steering lock.
- When the steering lock cannot be released, “Push Engine Switch while Turning Steering Wheel in Either Direction” will be displayed on the multi-information display.
  Check that the shift lever is set in P. Press the engine switch shortly and firmly while turning the steering wheel left and right.



- To prevent the steering lock motor from overheating, operation of the motor may be suspended if the engine is turned on and off repeatedly in a short period of time. In this case, refrain from running the engine. After about 10 seconds, the steering lock motor will resume functioning.

■ **If there is a malfunction in the smart entry & start system**

If “Smart Entry & Start System Malfunction” is displayed on the multi-information display, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

■ **Electronic key battery**

→P.533

■ **Operation of the engine switch**

- If the switch is not pressed shortly and firmly, the engine switch mode may not change or the engine may not start.
- If attempting to restart the engine immediately after turning the engine switch to OFF, the engine may not start in some cases. After turning the engine switch to OFF, please wait a few seconds before restarting the engine.

■ **Customization**

If the smart entry & start system has been deactivated in a customized setting, refer to P.585.

WARNING

■ When starting the engine

Always start the engine while sitting in the driver's seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the engine under any circumstances. Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ Caution while driving

If engine failure occurs while the vehicle is moving, do not lock or open the doors until the vehicle reaches a safe and complete stop. Activation of the steering lock in this circumstance may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ When starting the engine

- Do not race a cold engine.
- If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer immediately.

■ Symptoms indicating a malfunction with the engine switch

If the engine switch seems to be operating somewhat differently than usual, such as the switch sticking slightly, there may be a malfunction. Contact your Toyota dealer immediately.

Stopping the engine

1 Stop the vehicle completely.

2 If the parking brake is in manual mode, set the parking brake. (→P.236)

Check the parking brake indicator is illuminated.

3 Shift the shift lever to P (automatic transmission or CVT) or N (manual transmission).

4 Press the engine switch shortly and firmly.

The engine will stop, and the meter display will be extinguished.

5 Release the brake pedal and check that "ACCESSORY" or "IGNITION ON" is not shown on the multi-information display.

WARNING

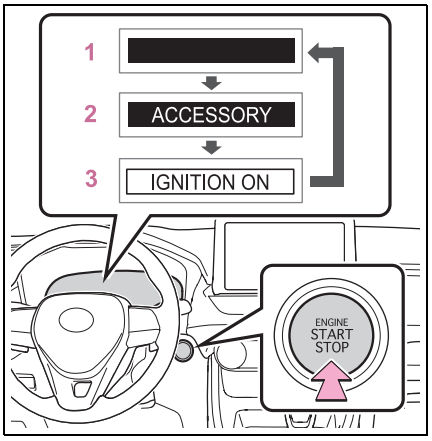
■ Stopping the engine in an emergency

- If you want to stop the engine in an emergency while driving the vehicle, press and hold the engine switch for more than 2 seconds, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession. (→P.550)
  However, do not touch the engine switch while driving except in an emergency. Turning the engine off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.
- If the engine switch is operated while the vehicle is running, a warning message will be shown on the multi-information display and a buzzer sounds.
- When restarting the engine after an emergency shutdown, shift the shift lever to N and press the engine switch shortly and firmly.

Changing engine switch modes

Modes can be changed by pressing

the engine switch with brake pedal (automatic transmission or CVT) or clutch pedal (manual transmission) released. (The mode changes each time the switch is pressed.)



1 OFF*

The emergency flashers can be used.

The multi-information display will not be displayed.

2 ACC

Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used. “ACCESSORY” will be displayed on the multi-information display.

3 ON

All electrical components can be used. “IGNITION ON” will be displayed on the multi-information display.

*: Vehicles with automatic transmission or CVT: If the shift lever is in a position other than P when turning off the engine, the engine switch will be turned to ACC, not to OFF.

■ Auto power off function

▶ Vehicles with automatic transmission or CVT

If the vehicle is left in ACC for more than 20 minutes or ON (the engine is not running) for more than an hour with the shift lever in P, the engine switch will automatically turn to OFF. However, this function cannot entirely prevent battery discharge. Do not leave the vehicle with the engine switch in ACC or ON for long periods of time when the engine is not running.

▶ Vehicles with manual transmission

If the vehicle is left in ACC for more than 20 minutes or ON (the engine is not running) for more than an hour, the engine switch will automatically turn to OFF. However, this function cannot entirely prevent battery discharge. Do not leave the vehicle with the engine switch in ACC or ON for long periods of time when the engine is not running.

NOTICE

■ To prevent battery discharge

- Do not leave the engine switch in ACC or ON for long periods of time without the engine running.
- If “ACCESSORY” or “IGNITION ON” is displayed on the multi-information display, the engine switch is not in OFF. Exit the vehicle after turning the engine switch to OFF.

When stopping the engine with the shift lever in a position other than P (vehicles with automatic transmission or CVT)

If the engine is stopped with the

shift lever in a position other than P, the engine switch will not be turned to OFF but instead be turned to ACC. Perform the following procedure to turn the switch to OFF:

1 Check that the parking brake is set.

2 Shift the shift lever to P.

3 Check that “ACCESSORY” is displayed on the multi-information display and press the engine switch shortly and firmly.

4 Check that “ACCESSORY” or “IGNITION ON” on the multi-information display is off.

NOTICE

■ To prevent battery discharge

Do not stop the engine when the shift lever is in a position other than P. If the engine is stopped in another shift lever position, the engine switch will not be turned to OFF but instead be turned to ACC. If the vehicle is left in ACC, battery discharge may occur.

Automatic transmission*

*: If equipped

Select the shift position depending on your purpose and situation.

Shift position purpose and functions

Shift position	Objective or function
P	Parking the vehicle/starting the engine
R	Reversing
N	Neutral
D	Normal driving*1, 2
S	S mode driving*3 (→P.226)

*1: Shifting to the D position allows the system to select a gear suitable for the driving conditions. Setting the shift lever to the D position is recommended for normal driving.

*2: Vehicles with paddle shift switches only: Selecting shift ranges in the D position allows suitable use of engine braking. (→P.226)

*3: Selecting shift ranges using S mode restricts the upper limit of the possible gear ranges, controls engine braking force, and prevents unnecessary upshifting.

■ **When driving with dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range, dynamic radar cruise control or cruise control activated (if equipped)**

Even when performing the following actions with the intent of enabling engine braking, engine braking will not activate because dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range, dynamic radar cruise control or cruise control will not be canceled.

- While driving in D* or S mode, downshifting to 7, 6, 5, or 4. (→P.226)
- When switching the driving mode to sport mode while driving in D. (→P.348)

*: Vehicles with puddle shift switches only

■ **If "High Transmission Fluid Temp See Owner's Manual" is displayed on the multi-information display (4WD models)**

Make sure to return to D position driving* and reduce speed by easing off the accelerator pedal. Stop the vehicle in a safe place, shift the shift lever to P and let the engine idle until the warning message goes out.

*: If any shift range in D is selected (→P.226), make sure to return to normal D position driving. (Vehicles with paddle shift switches only)

When the warning message goes out, the vehicle can be driven again.

If the warning message does not go out after waiting a while, have your vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

■ **Restraining sudden start (Drive-Start Control)**

→P.202

■ **AI-SHIFT**

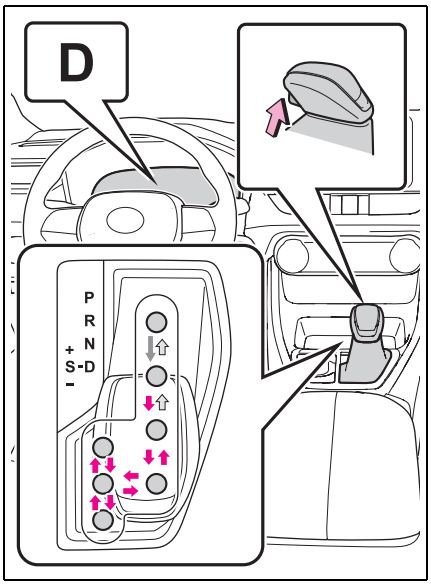
The AI-SHIFT automatically selects the suitable gear according to driver performance and driving conditions.
The AI-SHIFT automatically operates when the shift lever is in D. (Shifting the shift lever to S cancels the function.)

WARNING

■ **When driving on slippery road surfaces**

Do not accelerate or shift gears suddenly.
Sudden changes in engine braking may cause the vehicle to spin or skid, resulting in an accident.

Shifting the shift lever



While the engine switch is in ON and the brake pedal depressed*, shift the shift lever while pushing the shift release button on the shift knob.

Shift the shift lever while pushing the shift release button on the shift knob.

Shift the shift lever normally.

When shifting the shift lever between P and D, make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped.

*: For the vehicle to be able to be shifted from P, the brake pedal must be depressed before the shift release button is pushed. If the shift release button is pushed first, the shift lock will not be released.

Shift lock system

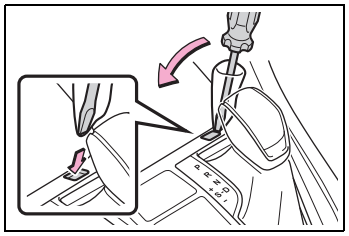
The shift lock system is a system to prevent accidental operation of the shift lever in starting.
The shift lever can be shifted from P only when the engine switch is in ON, the brake pedal is depressed and the shift release button is pushed.

If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P

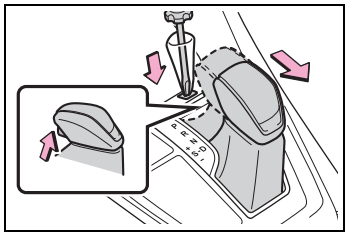
First, check whether the brake pedal is being depressed.
If the shift lever cannot be shifted even though the brake pedal is depressed and the shift release button is pushed, there may be a problem with the shift lock system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.
The following steps may be used as an emergency measure to ensure that the shift lever can be shifted.

Releasing the shift lock:

1. Pull the parking brake switch to check that the parking brake is set. (→P.236)
2. Turn the engine switch to OFF.
3. Depress the brake pedal.
4. Pry the cover up with a flathead screwdriver or equivalent tool.
To prevent damage to the cover, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



5. Press and hold the shift lock override button and then push the button on the shift knob.
The shift lever can be shifted while both buttons are pressed.



WARNING

To prevent an accident when releasing the shift lock

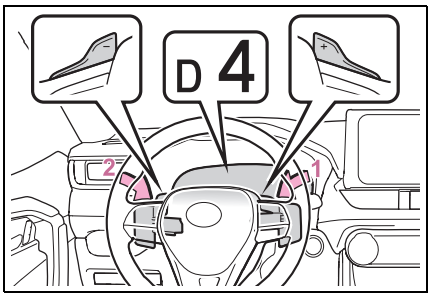
Before pressing the shift lock override button, make sure to set the parking brake and depress the brake pedal.
If the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed instead of the brake pedal when the shift lock override button is pressed and the shift lever is shifted out of P, the vehicle may suddenly start, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

Selecting the driving mode and snow mode (if equipped)

→P.348, 354

Selecting shift ranges in the D position (vehicles with paddle shift switches)

To drive using temporary shift range selection, operate the "-" paddle shift switch. The shift range can then be selected by operating the "-" and "+" paddle shift switches. Changing the shift range allows restriction of the highest gear, preventing upshifting and enabling the level of engine braking force to be selected.



1 Upshifting

2 Downshifting

The selected shift range, from D1 to D8 will be displayed on the multi-information display.

Shift ranges and their functions

- You can choose from 8 levels of accelerating force and engine braking force.
- A lower shift range will provide greater accelerating force and engine braking force than a higher shift range, and the engine revolutions will also increase.

Downshifting restriction warning buzzer

To help ensure safety and driving performance, downshifting operation may sometimes be restricted. In some circumstances, downshifting may not be possible even when the paddle shift switch is operated. (A buzzer will sound twice.)

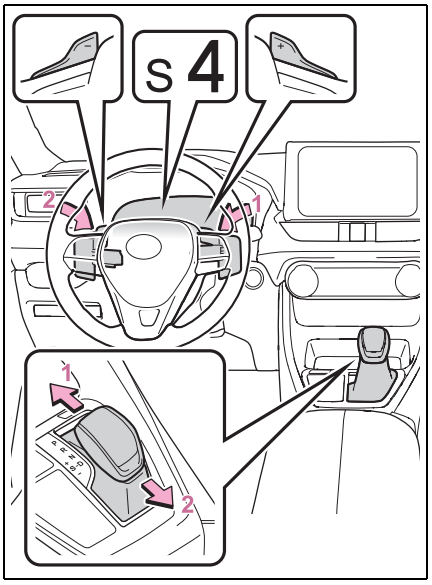
Automatic deactivation of shift range selection in the D position

Shift range selection in the D position will be deactivated in the following situations:

- When the vehicle comes to a stop
- If the accelerator pedal is depressed for more than a certain period of time
- When the shift lever is shifted to a position other than D
- When the "+" paddle shift switch is held down for a period of time

Changing shift ranges in S mode

When the shift lever is in the S position, the shift lever or paddle shift switches (if equipped) can be operated as follows:



1 Upshifting

2 Downshifting

The selected shift range, from S1 to S8 will be displayed on the multi-information display.

The initial shift range in S mode is set automatically to 4, 5 or 6 according to vehicle speed. However, the initial shift range may be set to 3 if AI-SHIFT has operated while the shift lever was in the D position.

S mode

- You can choose from 8 levels of accelerating force and engine braking force.
- A lower shift range will provide greater accelerating force and engine braking force than a higher shift range, and the engine revolutions will also increase.
- To prevent the engine from over-revving, upshifting may automatically occur.
- To protect the automatic transmission, a function is adopted that automatically selects a higher shift range when the fluid temperature is high.
- When the shift range is 7 or lower, holding the shift lever toward "+" sets the shift range to 8.

Downshifting restriction warning buzzer

To help ensure safety and driving performance, downshifting operation may sometimes be restricted. In some circumstances, downshifting may not be possible even when the shift lever or paddle shift switches (if equipped) is operated. (A buzzer will sound twice.)

If the "S" indicator does not come on or the "D" indicator is displayed even after shifting the shift lever to S

This may indicate a malfunction in the automatic transmission system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately. (In this situation, the transmission will operate in the same manner as when the shift lever is in D.)

CVT (Continuously Variable Transaxle)*

*: If equipped

Select the shift position depending on your purpose and situation.

Shift position purpose and functions

Shift position	Objective or function
P	Parking the vehicle/starting the engine
R	Reversing
N	Neutral
D	Normal driving*1, 2
M	10-speed sport sequential shiftmatic mode driving*3 (→P.231)

*1: To improve fuel efficiency and reduce noises, set the shift lever in the D position for normal driving.

*2: Vehicles with paddle shift switches only: Selecting gear step using the D position allows suitable use of engine braking. (→P.230)

*3: Selecting gear step using the M position achieves suitable engine braking force by operating shift lever.

■ Continuously variable transmission fail-safe control

The system detects malfunctioning parts targeted (all of the solenoids that perform the shifting function) by the On-Board Diagnostics, and performs fail-safe mechanisms, such as restricting the shifting function or transmission ratio control. In this event, the malfunction indicator lamp turns on.

■ When driving with dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range, dynamic radar cruise control or cruise control activated (if equipped)

Even when switching the driving mode to sport mode while driving in D with the intent of enabling engine braking, engine braking will not activate because dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range, dynamic radar cruise control or cruise control will not be canceled. (→P.348)

■ If "Transmission Oil Temp. High Stop in a Safe Place and See Owner's Manual" is displayed on the multi-information display

Make sure to return to D position driving* and reduce speed by easing off the accelerator pedal. Stop the vehicle in a safe place, shift the shift lever to P and let the engine idle until the warning message goes out.

*: If any gear step in D is selected (→230), make sure to return to normal D position driving. (Vehicles with paddle shift switches only)

When the warning message goes out, the vehicle can be driven again.

If the warning message does not go out after waiting a while, have your vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

■ Restraining sudden start (Drive-Start Control)

→P.202

■ G AI-SHIFT

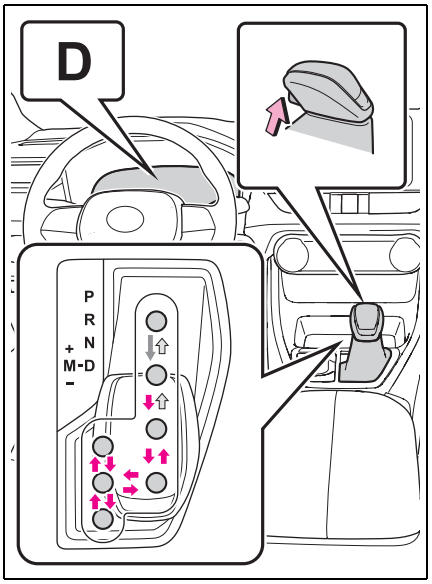
G AI-SHIFT automatically selects a suitable gear for sporty driving according to driver's input and driving conditions. G AI-SHIFT operates automatically when the shift lever is in D and sport mode is selected for the driving mode. (Selecting normal mode or shifting the shift lever to M cancels the function.)

WARNING

■ When driving on slippery road surfaces

Do not accelerate or shift gears suddenly.
Sudden changes in engine braking may cause the vehicle to spin or skid, resulting in an accident.

Shifting the shift lever



While the engine switch is in ON and the brake pedal depressed*, shift the shift lever while pushing the shift release button on the shift knob.

Shift the shift lever while pushing the shift release button on the shift knob.

Shift the shift lever normally.

When shifting the shift lever between P and D, make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped.

*: For the vehicle to be able to be shifted from P, the brake pedal must be depressed before the shift release button is pushed. If the shift release button is pushed first, the shift lock will not be released.

■ Shift lock system

The shift lock system is a system to prevent accidental operation of the shift lever in starting.

The shift lever can be shifted from P only when the engine switch is in ON, the brake pedal is depressed and the shift release button is pushed.

■ If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P

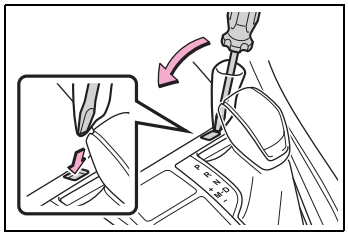
First, check whether the brake pedal is being depressed.

If the shift lever cannot be shifted even though the brake pedal is depressed and the shift release button is pushed, there may be a problem with the shift lock system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

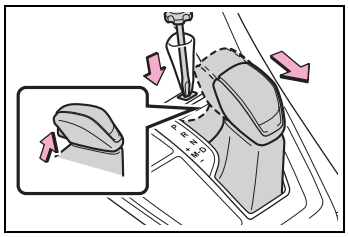
The following steps may be used as an emergency measure to ensure that the shift lever can be shifted.

Releasing the shift lock:

1. Pull the parking brake switch to check that the parking brake is set. (→P.236)
2. Turn the engine switch to OFF.
3. Depress the brake pedal.
4. Pry the cover up with a flathead screwdriver or equivalent tool.
To prevent damage to the cover, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



5 Press and hold the shift lock override button and then push the button on the shift knob.
The shift lever can be shifted while both buttons are pressed.



WARNING

■ To prevent an accident when releasing the shift lock

Before pressing the shift lock override button, make sure to set the parking brake and depress the brake pedal.

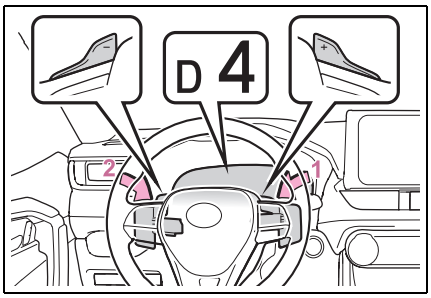
If the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed instead of the brake pedal when the shift lock override button is pressed and the shift lever is shifted out of P, the vehicle may suddenly start, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

Selecting the driving mode and snow mode (if equipped)

→P.348, 354

Temporarily engaged gear steps selection mode in the D position (vehicles with paddle shift switches)

To drive in temporary gear steps selection mode, operate the “-” and “+” paddle shift switches. The gear steps can then be selected by operating the “-” and “+” paddle shift switches. By selecting gear step using paddle shift switches, you can control engine braking forces.



1 Upshifting

2 Downshifting

The selected gear step, from D1 to D10, will be displayed in the meter.

■ Gear step functions

- You can choose from 10 levels of accelerating force and engine braking force.
- A lower gear step will provide greater accelerating force and engine braking force than a higher gear step, and the engine revolutions will also increase.

■ Downshifting restriction warning buzzer

To help ensure safety and driving performance, downshifting operation may sometimes be restricted. In some circumstances, downshifting may not be

possible even when the paddle shift switch is operated. (A buzzer will sound twice.)

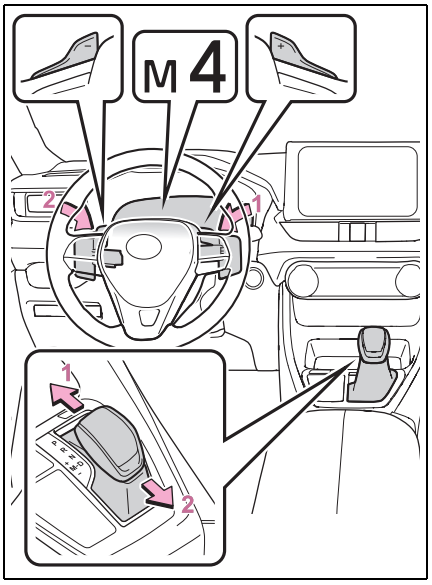
■ **Automatic deactivation of gear step selection in the D position**

Gear step selection in the D position will be deactivated in the following situations:

- When the vehicle comes to a stop
- If the accelerator pedal is depressed for more than a certain period of time at a gear step
- If the accelerator pedal is depressed abruptly and heavily
- When the shift lever is shifted to a position other than D
- When the "+" paddle shift switch is held down for a period of time

Changing gear steps in the M position

To enter 10-speed sport sequential shiftmatic mode, shift the shift lever to M. Gear steps can then be selected by operating the shift lever or paddle shift switches (if equipped), allowing you to drive in the gear step of your choosing.



1 Upshifting

2 Downshifting

The gear changes once every time the shift lever or paddle shift switch (if equipped) is operated.

The selected gear step, from M1 to M10, will be displayed in the meter.

However, even when in the M position, the gear steps will be automatically changed if the engine speed is too high, or too low.

■ **Gear step functions**

- You can choose from 10 levels of accelerating force and engine braking force.
- A lower gear step will provide greater accelerating force and engine braking force than a higher gear step, and the engine revolutions will also increase.

■ **Automatic gear selection when the vehicle stopped after driving with the shift lever in M**

- The transmission will automatically

downshift to gear step 1 when the vehicle comes to a stop.

- 1 is automatically selected when the vehicle moves forward again.
- The gear step is fixed in 1 while the vehicle is stopped.

■ Downshifting restriction warning buzzer

To help ensure safety and driving performance, downshifting operation may sometimes be restricted. In some circumstances, downshifting may not be possible even when the shift lever or paddle shift switch (if equipped) is operated. (A buzzer will sound twice.)

■ If the "M" indicator does not come on or the "D" indicator is displayed even after shifting the shift lever to M

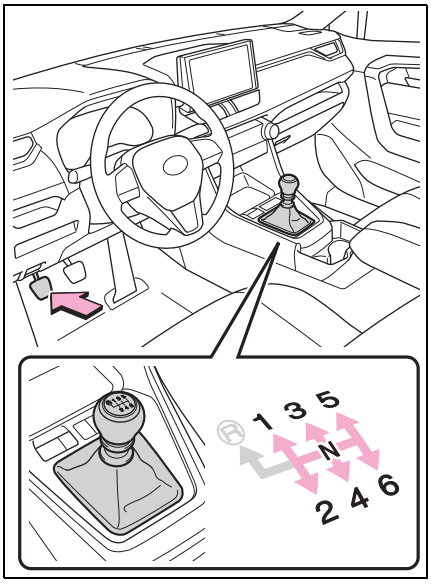
This may indicate a malfunction in the transmission system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.
(In this situation, the transmission will operate in the same manner as when the shift lever is in D.)

Manual transmission*

*: If equipped

Operating instructions

■ Shifting the shift lever



1 Depress the clutch pedal firmly.

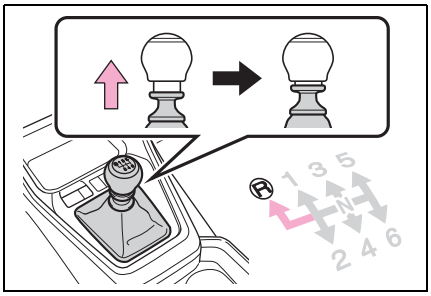
2 Shift the shift lever to the desired gear.

Make sure to only shift gears sequentially.

3 Gradually release the clutch pedal.

■ Shifting the shift lever to R

Shift the shift lever to R while lifting up the ring section.



■ **Maximum downshifting speed**

Observe the downshifting speeds in the following table to prevent over-revving the engine.

▶ Vehicles with 225/65R17 102H tires

Shift position	Maximum speed
1	52 km/h (32 mph)
2	100 km/h (62 mph)
3	150 km/h (93 mph)

▶ Vehicles with 225/60R18 100H tires

Shift position	Maximum speed
1	53 km/h (33 mph)
2	101 km/h (63 mph)
3	152 km/h (94 mph)

▶ Vehicles with 235/55R19 101V tires

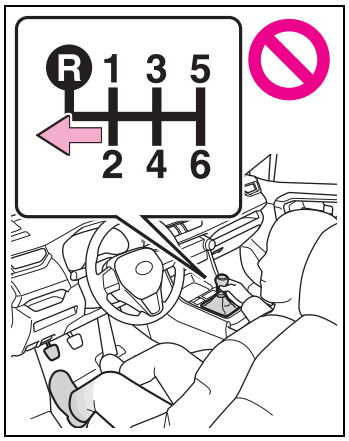
Shift position	Maximum speed
1	54 km/h (34 mph)
2	103 km/h (64 mph)
3	155 km/h (96 mph)

NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to the vehicle**

When shifting gears, observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause damage to the engine, manual transmission, and/or clutch.

- Do not shift the shift lever to R without depressing the clutch pedal.



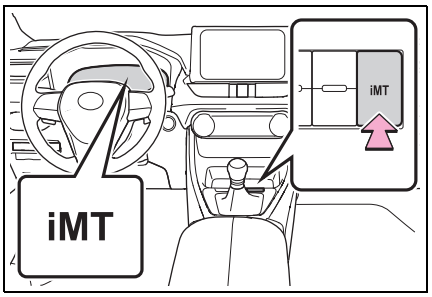
- Do not lift up the ring section except when shifting the lever to R.
- Shift the shift lever to R only when the vehicle is stationary.
- Do not rest your hand on or hold the shift lever any time other than when shifting.
- In order to not cause the engine to overrev, make sure to only shift gears sequentially.
- Do not release the clutch pedal suddenly.

iMT (Intelligent Manual Transmission)

The iMT optimally controls the engine speed to suit the driver's operation of the clutch pedal and shift lever, helping the driver to shift

gears more smoothly. Additionally, when the clutch pedal is operated, the iMT helps reduce shift shock, allowing for lighter shift operations when driving on a winding road or incline.

Press the “iMT” switch.



The “iMT” indicator will illuminate in green. Press the switch again to cancel iMT.

When changing driving mode

In the following situations, iMT will operate even if the “iMT” switch is not pressed.

- When driving mode is set to sports mode. (→P.348)
- 4WD models: When Mud & Sand or Rock & Dirt mode is selected for Multi-terrain Select. (→P.350)

Press the “iMT” switch to cancel iMT.

The iMT may not operate when

In the following situations, iMT may not operate.

However, this does not indicate a malfunction.

- The clutch pedal is not fully depressed.
- The clutch pedal is not fully released, such as if a foot is resting on the clutch pedal*.
- Shift operation is performed after the vehicle has been coasting with the shift lever in N.
- The shift lever is not operated for a long time after the clutch pedal is depressed.

*: After the shift lever is moved, unless your foot is completely removed from the clutch pedal, the iMT may not operate and the engine speed may not be controlled optimally for the next gear change. To enable the iMT, release the clutch pedal completely and then depress it again before operating the shift lever.

If the “iMT” indicator illuminates in yellow

The iMT may be temporarily unavailable or malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

Limitations of the iMT

iMT is not a system that prevents shift lever operation error or engine over revving.

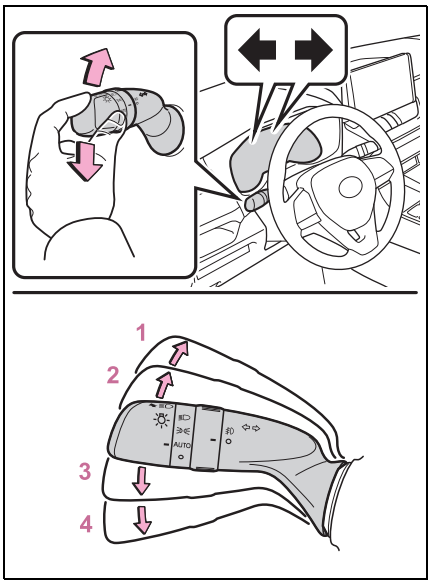
Depending on the situation, iMT may not operate normally and the shift position may not be changed smoothly. Overly relying on iMT may cause an unexpected accident.

Selecting the driving mode and snow mode (if equipped)

→P.348, 354

Turn signal lever

Operating instructions



1 Right turn

2 Lane change to the right (move the lever partway and release it)

The right hand signals will flash 3 times.

3 Lane change to the left (move the lever partway and release it)

The left hand signals will flash 3 times.

4 Left turn

Turn signals can be operated when

The engine switch is in ON.

If the indicator flashes faster than usual

Check that a light bulb in the front or rear turn signal lights has not burned out.

If the turn signals stop flashing before a lane change has been performed

Operate the lever again.

To discontinue flashing of the turn signals during a lane change

Operate the lever in the opposite direction.

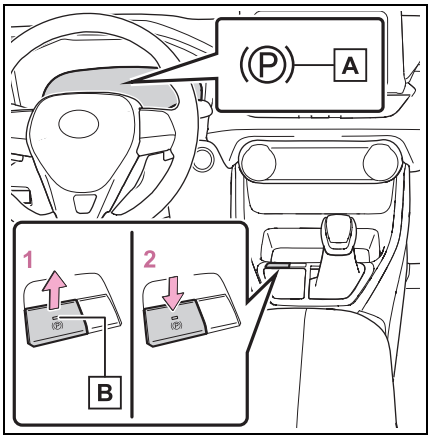
Parking brake

The parking brake can be set or released automatically or manually. In automatic mode, the parking brake can be set or released automatically according to shift lever operation. Also, even in automatic mode, the parking brake can be set or released manually.

Operating instructions

■ Using the manual mode

The parking brake can be set and released manually.



A Parking brake indicator light

B Parking brake switch indicator

1 Pull the switch to set the parking brake.

The parking brake indicator light and parking brake switch indicator will turn on.

Pull and hold the parking brake switch if an emergency occurs and it is necessary to operate the parking brake while driving.

2 Push the switch to release the parking brake.

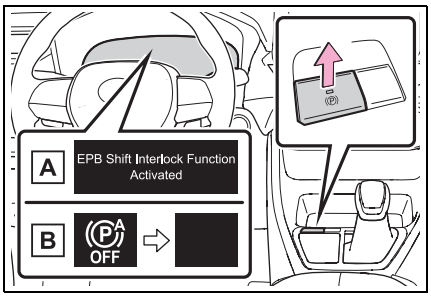
- Operate the parking brake switch while depressing the brake pedal.
- Parking brake automatic release function (→P.237)

Make sure that the parking brake indicator light and parking brake switch indicator turn off.

If the parking brake indicator light and parking brake switch indicator flash, operate the switch again. (→P.566)

■ Turning the automatic mode on

While the vehicle is stopped, pull and hold the parking brake switch until a buzzer sounds and a message A is shown on the multi-information display (vehicles with automatic transmission or CVT) or auto EPB OFF indicator B turns off (vehicles with manual transmission).



When the automatic mode is turned on, the parking brake operates as follows.

▶ Vehicles with automatic transmission or CVT

- When the shift position is shifted from P, the parking brake will be released, and the parking brake indicator light and parking brake switch indicator will turn off.
- When the shift position is shifted to P, the parking brake will be set, and the parking brake indicator light and parking brake switch indicator will turn on.

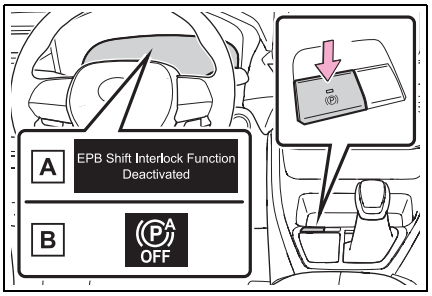
Operate the shift lever with the vehicle stopped and the brake pedal depressed.

▶ Vehicles with manual transmission

When the engine is off, the parking brake will be set, and the parking brake indicator light and parking brake switch indicator will turn on.

■ Turning the automatic mode off

While the vehicle is stopped and depressing the brake pedal, press and hold the parking brake switch until a buzzer sounds and a message A is shown on the multi-information display (vehicles with automatic transmission or CVT) or auto EPB OFF indicator B comes on (vehicles with manual transmission)



■ Parking brake operation

- When the engine switch is not in ON, the parking brake cannot be released using the parking brake switch.
- When the engine switch is not in ON, automatic mode (automatic brake setting and releasing) is not available.

■ Parking brake automatic release function

The parking brake will be released automatically when the accelerator pedal is slowly depressed under the following conditions:

- The driver's door is closed
- The driver is wearing the seat belt
- The shift lever is in a forward or reverse position.
- The malfunction indicator lamp or brake system warning light is not illuminated

If the automatic release function does not operate, release the parking brake manually.

■ If "Parking Brake Temporarily Unavailable" is displayed on the multi-information display

If the parking brake is operated repeatedly over a short period of time, the system may restrict operation to prevent overheating. If this happens, refrain from operating the parking brake. Normal operation will return after about 1 minute.

If “Parking Brake Unavailable” is displayed on the multi-information display

Operate the parking brake switch. If the message does not disappear after operating the switch several times, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Parking brake operation sound

When the parking brake operates, a motor sound (whirring sound) may be heard. This does not indicate a malfunction.

Parking brake indicator light

- Depending on the engine switch position/mode, the parking brake indicator light will turn on and stay on as described below:
  ON: Comes on until the parking brake is released.
  Not in ON: Stays on for approximately 15 seconds.
- When the engine switch is turned off with the parking brake set, the parking brake indicator light will stay on for about 15 seconds. This does not indicate a malfunction.

When the parking brake switch malfunctions

Automatic mode (automatic brake setting and releasing) will be turned on automatically.

Parking the vehicle

→P.201

Parking brake engaged warning buzzer

A buzzer will sound if the vehicle is driven with the parking brake engaged. “Parking Brake ON” is displayed on the multi-information display (with the vehicle reaching a speed of 5 km/h [3 mph]).

If the brake system warning light comes on

→P.560

Usage in winter time

→P.366

WARNING

When parking the vehicle

Do not leave a child in the vehicle alone. The parking brake may be released unintentionally by a child and there is the danger of the vehicle moving that may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

Parking brake switch

Do not set any objects near the parking brake switch. Objects may interfere with the switch and may lead the parking brake to unexpectedly operate.

NOTICE

When parking the vehicle

Before you leave the vehicle, shift the shift position to P, set the parking brake and make sure that the vehicle does not move.

When the system malfunctions

Stop the vehicle in a safe place and check the warning messages.

When the parking brake cannot be released due to a malfunction

Driving the vehicle with the parking brake set will lead to brake components overheating, which may affect braking performance and increase brake wear. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately if this occurs.

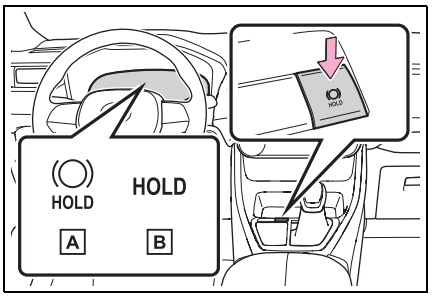
Brake Hold

The brake hold system keeps the brake applied when the shift lever is in a forward driving position or N with the system on and the brake pedal has been depressed to stop the vehicle. The system releases the brake when the accelerator pedal is depressed with the shift lever in the forward driving position to allow smooth start off.

Enabling the system

Press the brake hold switch to turn the brake hold system on

The brake hold standby indicator (green) A comes on. While the system is holding the brake, the brake hold operated indicator (yellow) B comes on.



■ Brake hold system operating conditions

The brake hold system cannot be turned on in the following conditions:

- The driver's door is not closed.
- The driver is not wearing the seat belt.

If any of the conditions above are detected when the brake hold system is enabled, the system will turn off and the brake hold standby indicator light will go off. In addition, if any of the conditions are detected while the system is holding the brake, a warning buzzer will sound and a message will be shown on the multi-information display. The parking brake will then be set automatically.

■ Brake hold function

- If the brake pedal is left released for a period of about 3 minutes after the system has started holding the brake, the parking brake will be set automatically. In this case, a warning buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display.
- To turn the system off while the system is holding the brake, firmly depress the brake pedal and press the button again.
- The brake hold function may not hold the vehicle when the vehicle is on a steep incline. In this situation, it may be necessary for the driver to apply the brakes. A warning buzzer will sound and the multi-information display will inform the driver of this situation. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.

■ When the parking brake is set automatically while the system is holding the brakes

Perform any of the following operations to release the parking brake:

- Depress the accelerator pedal. (The parking brake will not be released automatically if the seat belt is not fastened.)
- Operate the parking brake switch with the brake pedal depressed.

Make sure that the parking brake indicator light goes off. (→P.236)

When an inspection at your Toyota dealer is necessary

When the brake hold standby indicator (green) does not illuminate even when the brake hold switch is pressed with the brake hold system operating conditions met, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer.

If "Brake Hold Malfunction Press Brake to Deactivate Visit Your Dealer" or "Brake Hold Malfunction Visit Your Dealer" is displayed on the multi-information display

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Warning messages and buzzers

Warning messages and buzzers are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.

If the brake hold operated indicator flashes

→P.565

WARNING

When the vehicle is on a steep incline

When using the brake hold system on a steep incline, exercise caution. The brake hold function may not hold the vehicle in such a situation.

When stopped on a slippery road

The system cannot stop the vehicle when the gripping ability of the tires has been exceeded. Do not use the system when stopped on a slippery road.

NOTICE

When parking the vehicle

The brake hold system is not designed for use when parking the vehicle for a long period of time. Turning the engine switch off while the system is holding the brake may release the brake, which would cause the vehicle to move. When operating the engine switch, depress the brake pedal, shift the shift lever to P (vehicles with automatic transmission or CVT) or N (vehicles with manual transmission) and set the parking brake.

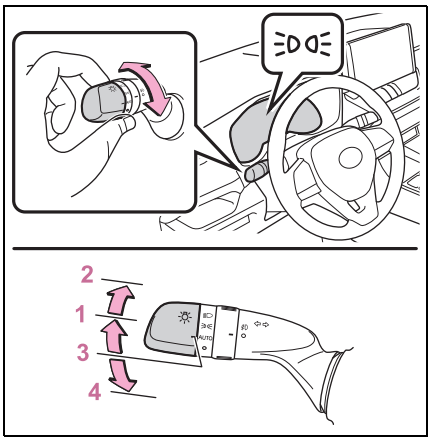
Headlight switch

The headlights can be operated manually or automatically.

Turning on the headlights

Operating the switch turns on the lights as follows:

▶ Type A



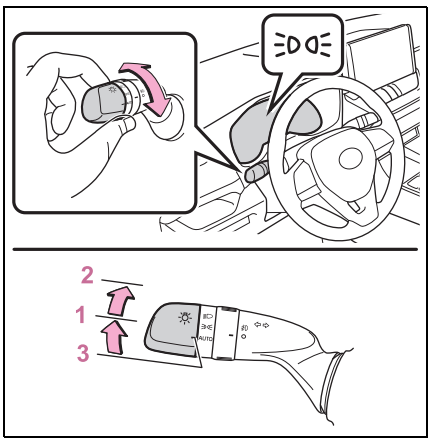
1 The front position, tail, license plate and instrument panel lights turn on.

2 The headlights and all lights listed above turn on.

3 AUTO The headlights, daytime running lights (→P.241) and all the lights listed above turn on and off automatically.

4 The daytime running lights turn on. (→P.241)

▶ Type B



1 The front position, tail, license plate and instrument panel lights turn on.

2 The headlights and all lights listed above turn on.

3 AUTO The headlights, daytime running lights (→P.241) and all the lights listed above turn on and off automatically.

■ AUTO mode can be used when

The engine switch is in ON.

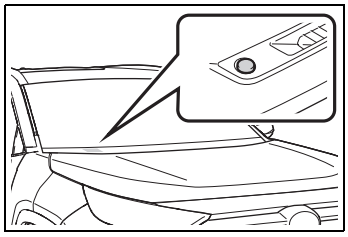
■ Daytime running light system

To make your vehicle more visible to other drivers during daytime driving, the daytime running lights turn on automatically whenever the engine is started and the parking brake is released with the headlight switch in the or AUTO position. (Illuminate brighter than the front position lights.) Daytime running lights are not designed for use at night.

■ Headlight control sensor

The sensor may not function properly if an object is placed on the sensor, or anything that blocks the sensor is

affixed to the windshield. Doing so interferes with the sensor detecting the level of ambient light and may cause the automatic headlight system to malfunction.



■ **Automatic light off system**

▶ Type A

The lights turn off after the engine switch is turned to ACC or OFF and the driver's door is opened.

To turn the lights on again, turn the engine switch to ON, or turn the light switch to or AUTO position once and then back to or position.

▶ Type B

- When the light switch is in or position: The headlights and front fog lights turn off after the engine switch is turned to ACC or OFF.
- When the light switch is in AUTO position: The headlights and all lights turn off after the engine switch is turned to ACC or OFF.

To turn the lights on again, turn the engine switch to ON, or turn the light switch to or AUTO position once and then back to or position.

■ **Light reminder buzzer**

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

A buzzer sounds when the engine switch is turned to ACC or OFF, the key is removed and the driver's door is opened while the lights are turned on.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

A buzzer sounds when the engine switch is turned to ACC or OFF and the driver's door is opened while the lights are turned on.

■ **Automatic headlight leveling system**

The level of the headlights is automatically adjusted according to the number of passengers and the loading condition of the vehicle to ensure that the headlights do not interfere with other road users.

■ **Battery-saving function**

▶ Type A

In order to prevent the battery of the vehicle from discharging, if the headlights and/or tail lights are on when the engine switch is turned to OFF, the battery saving function will operate and automatically turn off all the lights after approximately 20 minutes.

When any of the following are performed, the battery-saving function is canceled once and then reactivated. All the lights will turn off automatically 20 minutes after the battery-saving function has been reactivated:

- When the headlight switch is operated
- When a door is opened or closed

▶ Type B

In order to prevent the battery of the vehicle from discharging, if the light switch is in position when the engine switch is turned to OFF, the battery saving function will operate and automatically turn off all the lights after approximately 20 minutes.

When any of the following are performed, the battery-saving function is canceled once and then reactivated. All

the lights will turn off automatically 20 minutes after the battery-saving function has been reactivated:

- When the headlight switch is operated
- When a door is opened or closed

■ If "Headlight System Malfunction Visit Your Dealer" is displayed on the multi-information display

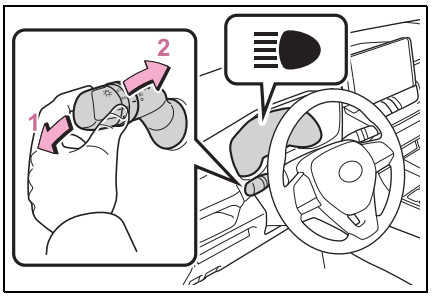
The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

■ Customization

Settings (e.g. light sensor sensitivity) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P.617)

> ⚠ NOTICE
>
> **■ To prevent battery discharge**
>
> Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

Turning on the high beam headlights



1 With the headlights on, push the lever away from you to turn on the high beams.

Pull the lever toward you to the center position to turn the high beams off.

2 Pull the lever toward you and release it to flash the high beams once.

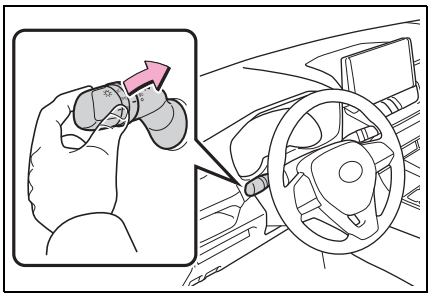
You can flash the high beams with the headlights on or off.

Follow me home system (if equipped)

This system allows the headlights to be turned on for 30 seconds when the engine switch is turned to OFF.

Pull the lever toward you and release it with the light switch is in AUTO or ⊡ after turning the engine switch to OFF.

Pull the lever toward you and release it again to turn off the lights.



AHB (Automatic High Beam)*

*: If equipped

The Automatic High Beam uses an in-vehicle camera sensor to assess the brightness of streetlights, the lights of vehicles ahead etc., and automatically turns the high beam on or off as necessary.

WARNING

■ Limitations of the Automatic High Beam

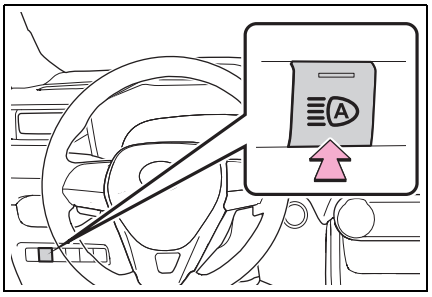
Do not overly rely on the Automatic High Beam. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings and turning the high beam on or off manually if necessary.

■ To prevent incorrect operation of the Automatic High Beam system

Do not overload the vehicle.

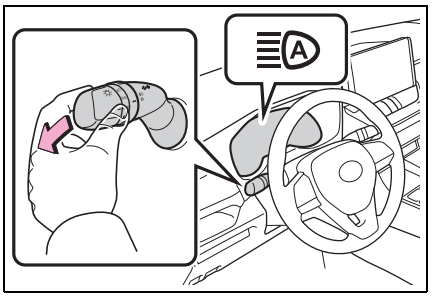
Activating the Automatic High Beam system

1 Press the Automatic High Beam switch.



2 Push the lever away from you with the headlight switch in the AUTO or position.

The Automatic High Beam indicator will come on when the system is operating.



■ High beam automatic turning on or off conditions

● When all of the following conditions are fulfilled, the high beam will be automatically turned on (after approximately 1 second):

- Vehicle speed is above approximately 30 - 40 km/h (19 - 25 mph)* or more.
- The area ahead of the vehicle is dark.
- There are no vehicles ahead with headlights or tail lights turned on.
- There are few streetlights on the road ahead.

● If any of the following conditions are fulfilled, the high beam will be automatically turned off:

- Vehicle speed drops below approximately 25 - 30 km/h (16 - 19 mph)*.
- The area ahead of the vehicle is not dark.
- Vehicles ahead have headlights or tail lights turned on.
- There are many streetlights on the road ahead.

*: The vehicle speed at which the high beams are automatically turned on/off may vary depending on the country for which the vehicle is approved.

■ **Camera sensor detection information**

● The high beam may not be automatically turned off in the following situations:
- When oncoming vehicles suddenly appear from a curve
- When the vehicle is cut in front of by another vehicle
- When vehicles ahead are hidden from sight due to repeated curves, road dividers or roadside trees
- When vehicles ahead appear from the faraway lane on a wide road
- When vehicles ahead have no lights

● The high beam may be turned off if a vehicle ahead that is using fog lights without using the headlights is detected.

● House lights, street lights, traffic signals, and illuminated billboards or signs may cause the high beam to switch to the low beams, or the low beams to remain on.

● The following factors may affect the amount of time taken to turn the high beam on or off:
- The brightness of headlights, fog lights, and tail lights of vehicles ahead
- The movement and direction of vehicles ahead
- When a vehicle ahead only has operational lights on one side
- When a vehicle ahead is a two-wheeled vehicle
- The condition of the road (gradient, curve, condition of the road surface etc.)
- The number of passengers and amount of luggage

● The high beam may be turned on or off when the driver does not expect it.

● Bicycles or similar objects may not be detected.

● In the situations shown below, the system may not be able to accurately detect surrounding brightness levels. This may cause the low beams to remain on or the high beams to cause problems for pedestrians, vehicles ahead or other parties. In these cases, manually switch between the high and low beams.
- In bad weather (rain, snow, fog, sandstorms, etc.)
- The windshield is obscured by fog, mist, ice, dirt, etc.
- The windshield is cracked or damaged
- The camera sensor is deformed or dirty
- When the temperature of the camera sensor is extremely high
- Surrounding brightness levels are equal to those of headlights, tail lights or fog lights
- When headlights or tail lights of vehicles ahead are turned off, dirty, changing color, or not aimed properly
- When the vehicle is hit by water, snow, dust, etc. from a preceding vehicle
- When driving through an area of intermittently changing brightness and darkness
- When frequently and repeatedly driving ascending/descending roads, or roads with rough, bumpy or uneven surfaces (such as stone-paved roads, gravel roads, etc.)
- When frequently and repeatedly taking curves or driving on a winding road
- There is a highly reflective object ahead of the vehicle, such as a sign or mirror
- The back of a vehicle ahead is highly reflective, such as a container on a truck
- The vehicle's headlights are damaged or dirty, or are not aimed properly
- The vehicle is listing or titling due to a flat tire, a trailer being towed, etc.
- The high beam and low beam are repeatedly being switched between in an abnormal manner
- The driver believes that the high beam may be causing problems or distress to other drivers or pedestrians nearby
- The vehicle is used in a territory in which vehicles travel on the opposite side of the road of the country for which the vehicle is approved, for

example using a vehicle designed for right-hand traffic in a left-hand traffic territory, or vice versa

■ **If "Headlight System Malfunction Visit Your Dealer" is displayed on the multi-information display**

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

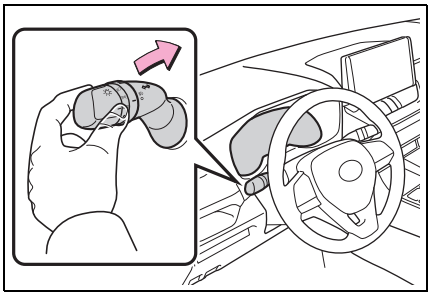
Turning the high beam on/off manually

■ **Switching to the low beam**

Pull the lever to original position.

The Automatic High Beam indicator will turn off.

Push the lever away from you to activate the Automatic High Beam system again.

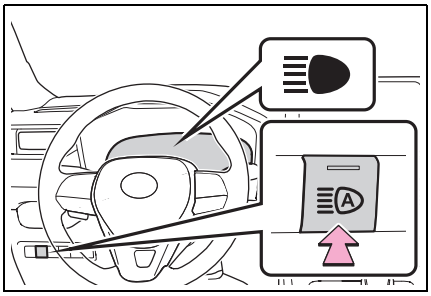


■ **Switching to the high beam**

Press the Automatic High Beam switch.

The Automatic High Beam indicator will turn off and the high beam indicator will turn on.

Press the switch to activate the Automatic High Beam system again.



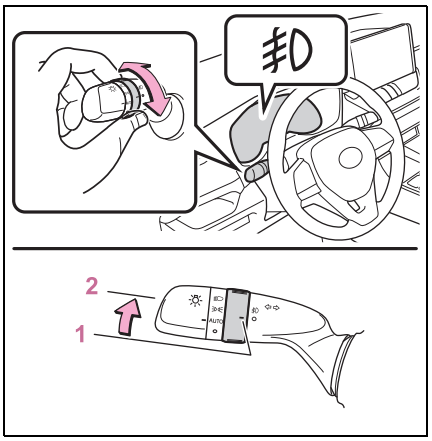
Fog light switch*

*: If equipped

The fog lights offer improved visibility in difficult driving conditions, such as in rain and fog.

Operating procedure

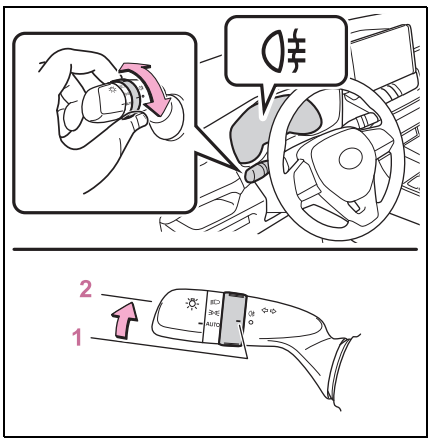
▶ Front fog light switch



1 Turns the front fog lights off

2 Turns the front fog lights on

▶ Rear fog light switch



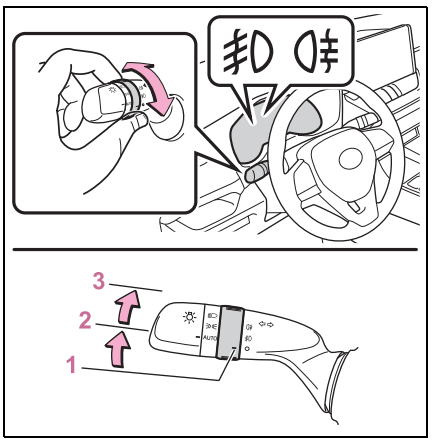
1 Turns the rear fog light off

2 Turns the rear fog light on

Releasing the switch ring returns it to .

Operating the switch ring again turns the rear fog light off.

▶ Front and rear fog light switch



1 Turns the front and rear fog lights off

4 Driving

2 Turns the front fog lights on

3 Turns both front and rear fog lights on

Releasing the switch ring returns it to .

Operating the switch ring again turns only the rear fog light off.

■ Fog lights can be used when

▶ Vehicles with front fog light switch

The headlights or the front position lights are turned on.

▶ Vehicles with rear fog light switch

The headlights are turned on.

▶ Vehicles with front and rear fog light switch

Front fog lights: The headlights or the front position lights are turned on.

Rear fog light: The front fog lights are turned on.

Windshield wipers and washer

Operating the lever can switch between automatic operation and manual operation, or can use the washer.

NOTICE

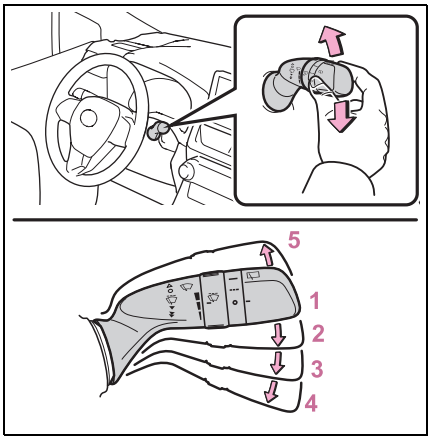
■ When the windshield is dry

Do not use the wipers, as they may damage the windshield.

Operating the wiper lever

Operating the lever operates the wipers or washer as follows:

▶ Intermittent windshield wipers



1 Off

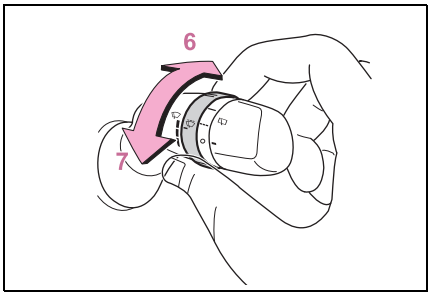
2 Intermittent operation

3 Low speed operation

4 High speed operation

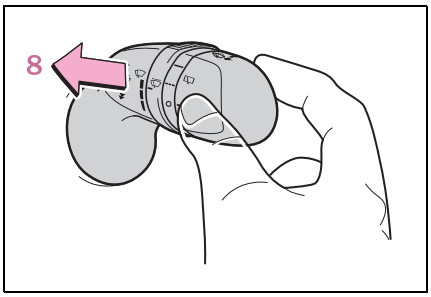
5 Temporary operation

Wiper intervals can be adjusted when intermittent operation is selected.



6 Increases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency

7 Decreases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency

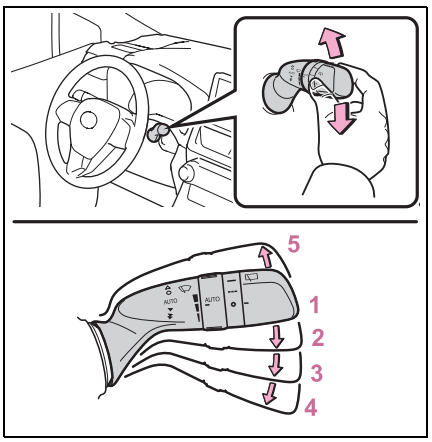


8 Washer/wiper dual operation

Pulling the lever operates the wipers and washer.

The wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.

▶ Rain-sensing windshield wipers



1 Off

2 AUTO Rain-sensing operation

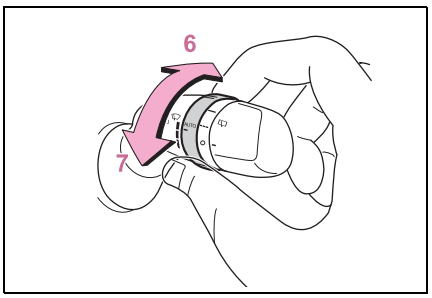
3 Low speed operation

4 High speed operation

5 Temporary operation

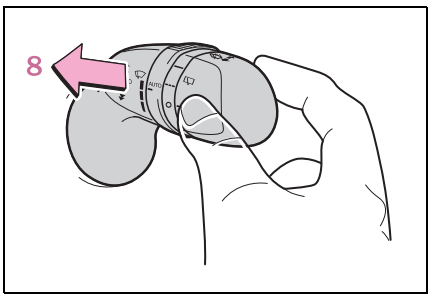
When “AUTO” is selected, the wipers will operate automatically when the sensor detects falling rain. The system automatically adjusts wiper timing in accordance with rain volume and vehicle speed.

The sensor sensitivity can be adjusted when “AUTO” is selected.



6 Increases the sensitivity

7 Decreases the sensitivity



8 Washer/wiper dual operation

Pulling the lever operates the wipers and washer.

The wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.

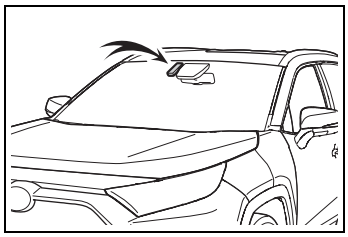
The windshield wipers and washer can be operated when

The engine switch is in ON.

Raindrop sensor (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)

- The raindrop sensor judges the amount of raindrops.*

*: It may be located on the opposite side depending on the target region.



- If the wiper switch is turned to the "AUTO" position while the engine switch is in ON, the wipers will operate once to show that "AUTO" mode is activated.
- If the wiper sensitivity is adjusted to higher, the wiper may operate once to indicate the change of sensitivity.
- If the temperature of the raindrop sensor is 85°C (185°F) or higher, or -15°C (5°F) or lower, the automatic operation may not occur. In this case, operate the wipers in any mode other than "AUTO".

If no windshield washer fluid sprays

Check that the washer nozzles are not blocked if there is washer fluid in the windshield washer fluid reservoir.

WARNING

Caution regarding the use of windshield wipers in "AUTO" mode (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)

The windshield wipers may operate unexpectedly if the sensor is touched or the windshield is subject to vibration in "AUTO" mode. Take care that your fingers or anything else does not become caught in the windshield wipers.

Caution regarding the use of washer fluid

When it is cold, do not use the washer fluid until the windshield becomes warm. The fluid may freeze on the windshield and cause low visibility. This may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

When the washer fluid tank is empty

Do not operate the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may overheat.

When a nozzle becomes blocked

In this case, contact your Toyota dealer.
Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

Do not leave the wipers on longer than necessary when the engine is off.

Rear window wiper and washer

The rear window wiper and washer can be used by operating the lever.

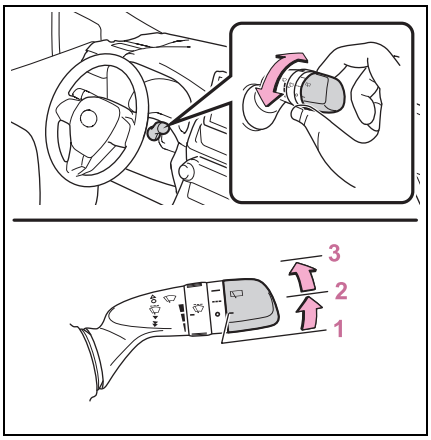
NOTICE

■ **When the rear window is dry**

Do not use the wiper, as it may damage the rear window.

Operating the wiper lever

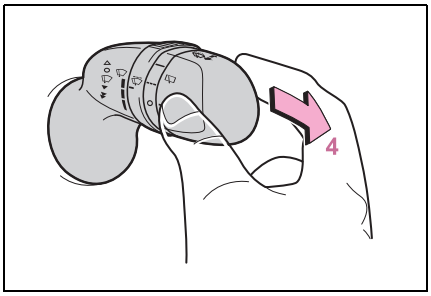
Operating the switch operates the rear wiper as follows:



1 Off

2 --- Intermittent operation

3 — Normal operation



4 Washer/wiper dual operation

Pushing the lever operates the wiper and washer.

The wiper will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.

■ The rear window wiper and washer can be operated when

The engine switch is in ON.

■ If no washer fluid sprays

Check that the washer nozzle is not blocked if there is washer fluid in the washer fluid reservoir.

■ Back door opening linked rear window wiper stop function

When the rear window wiper is operating, if the back door is opened while the vehicle is stopped, operation of the rear window wiper will be stopped to prevent anyone near the vehicle from being sprayed by water from the wiper. When the back door is closed, wiper operation will resume.*

*: The setting must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

■ Reverse-linked rear window wiper function

When the shift lever is shifted to R when the front wipers are operating, the rear window wiper will operate once.

■ Customization

Setting of the reverse-linked function can be changed. (Customizable features: →P.617)

NOTICE

■ When the washer fluid tank is empty

Do not operate the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may overheat.

■ When a nozzle becomes blocked

In this case, contact your Toyota dealer.
Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.

■ To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the wiper on longer than necessary when the engine is off.

Opening the fuel tank cap

Perform the following steps to open the fuel tank cap:

Before refueling the vehicle

- Close all the doors and windows, and turn the engine switch to OFF.
- Confirm the type of fuel.

■ Fuel types

→P.609

■ Fuel tank opening for unleaded gasoline

To help prevent incorrect fueling, your vehicle has a fuel tank opening that only accommodates the special nozzle on unleaded fuel pumps.

WARNING

■ When refueling the vehicle

Observe the following precautions while refueling the vehicle. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- After exiting the vehicle and before opening the fuel door, touch an unpainted metal surface to discharge any static electricity. It is important to discharge static electricity before refueling because sparks resulting from static electricity can cause fuel vapors to ignite while refueling.
- Always hold the grips on the fuel tank cap and turn it slowly to remove it.
  A whooshing sound may be heard when the fuel tank cap is loosened. Wait until the sound cannot be heard before fully removing the cap. In hot weather, pressurized fuel may spray out of the filler neck and cause injury.
- Do not allow anyone that has not discharged static electricity from their body to come close to an open fuel tank.
- Do not inhale vaporized fuel.
  Fuel contains substances that are harmful if inhaled.
- Do not smoke while refueling the vehicle.
  Doing so may cause the fuel to ignite and cause a fire.
- Do not return to the vehicle or touch any person or object that is statically charged. This may cause static electricity to build up, resulting in a possible ignition hazard.

■ When refueling

Observe the following precautions to prevent fuel overflowing from the fuel tank:

- Securely insert the fuel nozzle into the fuel filler neck.
- Stop filling the tank after the fuel nozzle automatically clicks off.
- Do not top off the fuel tank.

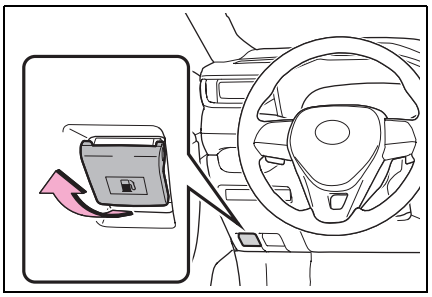
NOTICE

■ Refueling

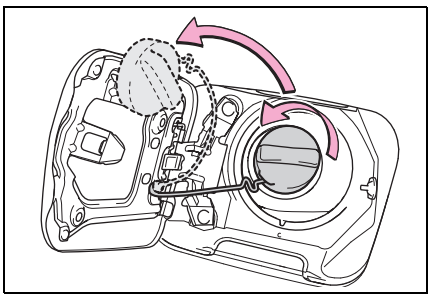
Do not spill fuel during refueling. Doing so may damage the vehicle, such as causing the emission control system to operate abnormally or damaging fuel system components or the vehicle's painted surface.

Opening the fuel tank cap

1 Pull up the opener to open the fuel filler door.

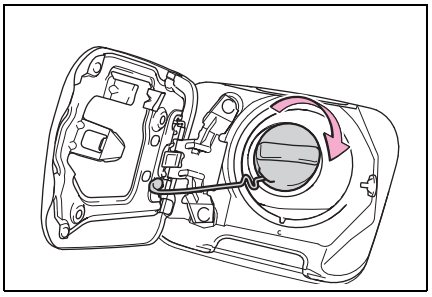


2 Turn the fuel tank cap slowly to open it and put it into the holder on the fuel filler door.



Closing the fuel tank cap

After refueling, turn the fuel tank cap until you hear a click. Once the cap is released, it will turn slightly in the opposite direction.



WARNING

■When replacing the fuel tank cap

Do not use anything but a genuine Toyota fuel tank cap designed for your vehicle. Doing so may cause a fire or other incident which may result in death or serious injury.

Toyota Safety Sense*

*: If equipped

The Toyota Safety Sense consists of the following drive assist systems and contributes to a safe and comfortable driving experience:

Driving assist system

- **PCS (Pre-Collision System)**

→P.261

- **LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) (if equipped)**

→P.269

- **LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) (if equipped)**

→P.278

- **AHB (Automatic High Beam)**

→P.244

- **Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range (if equipped)**

→P.286

- **Dynamic radar cruise control (if equipped)**

→P.297

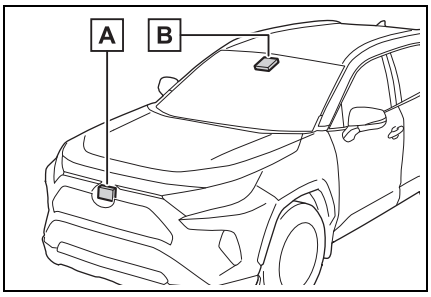
WARNING

■ Toyota Safety Sense

The Toyota Safety Sense is designed to operate under the assumption that the driver will drive safely, and is designed to help reduce the impact to the occupants and the vehicle in the case of a collision or assist the driver in normal driving conditions.
As there is a limit to the degree of recognition accuracy and control performance that this system can provide, do not overly rely on this system. The driver is always responsible for paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings and driving safely.

Sensors

Two types of sensors, located behind the front grille and windshield, detect information necessary to operate the drive assist systems.



A Radar sensor

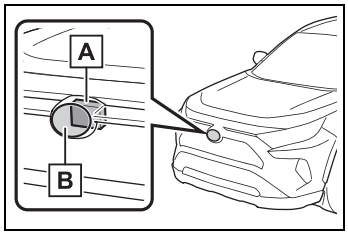
B Front camera

WARNING

■ **To avoid malfunction of the radar sensor**

Observe the following precautions. Otherwise, the radar sensor may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Keep the radar sensor and the radar sensor cover clean at all times.



A Radar sensor

B Radar sensor cover

If the front of the radar sensor or the front or back of the radar sensor cover is dirty or covered with water droplets, snow, etc., clean it.

Clean the radar sensor and radar sensor cover with a soft cloth to avoid damaging them.

- Do not attach accessories, stickers (including transparent stickers) or other items to the radar sensor, radar sensor cover or surrounding area.
- Do not subject the radar sensor or its surrounding area to a strong impact.
  If the radar sensor, front grille, or front bumper has been subjected to a strong impact, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
- Do not disassemble the radar sensor.
- Do not modify or paint the radar sensor or radar sensor cover.
- In the following cases, the radar sensor must be recalibrated. Contact your Toyota dealer for details.
  - When the radar sensor or front grille are removed and installed, or replaced
  - When the front bumper is replaced

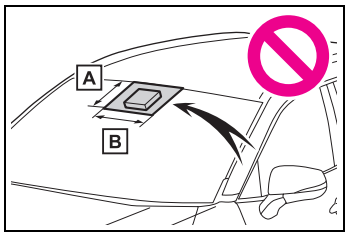
■ **To avoid malfunction of the front camera**

Observe the following precautions. Otherwise, the front camera may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Keep the windshield clean at all times.
  - If the windshield is dirty or covered with an oily film, water droplets, snow, etc., clean the windshield.
  - If a glass coating agent is applied to the windshield, it will still be necessary to use the windshield wipers to remove water droplets, etc. from the area of the windshield in front of the front camera.
  - If the inner side of the windshield where the front camera is installed is dirty, contact your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

- Do not attach objects, such as stickers, transparent stickers, etc., to the outer side of the windshield in front of the front camera (shaded area in the illustration).



A From the top of the windshield to approximately 1 cm (0.4 in.) below the bottom of the front camera

B Approximately 20 cm (7.9 in.) (Approximately 10 cm [4.0 in.] to the right and left from the center of the front camera)

- If the part of the windshield in front of the front camera is fogged up or covered with condensation, or ice, use the windshield defogger to remove the fog, condensation, or ice. (→P.435, 440)
- If water droplets cannot be properly removed from the area of the windshield in front of the front camera by the windshield wipers, replace the wiper insert or wiper blade.
- Do not attach window tint to the windshield.
- Replace the windshield if it is damaged or cracked.
  After replacing the windshield, the front camera must be recalibrated. Contact your Toyota dealer for details.
- Do not allow liquids to contact the front camera.
- Do not allow bright lights to shine into the front camera.
- Do not dirty or damage the front camera.
  When cleaning the inside of the windshield, do not allow glass cleaner to contact the lens of the front camera. Also, do not touch the lens.
  If the lens is dirty or damaged, contact your Toyota dealer.
- Do not subject the front camera to a strong impact.
- Do not change the installation position or direction of the front camera or remove it.
- Do not disassemble the front camera.
- Do not modify any components of the vehicle around the front camera (inside rear view mirror, etc.) or ceiling.
- Do not attach any accessories to the hood, front grille or front bumper that may obstruct the front camera. Contact your Toyota dealer for details.
- If a surfboard or other long object is to be mounted on the roof, make sure that it will not obstruct the front camera.
- Do not modify the headlights or other lights.

■ **Certification**

▶ For vehicles sold in Singapore



DENSO DNMWR009

▶ For vehicles sold in Taiwan

經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機，非經許可，公司、商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻率、加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。

低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信；經發現有干擾現象時，應立即停用，並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。
前項合法通信，指依電信法規定作業之無線電通信。
低功率射頻電機須忍受合法通信或工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。

▶ For vehicles sold in Jordan

For Vehicles sold in Jordan
TRC approval number: TRC/LPD/2016/506

▶ For vehicles sold in Jamaica

This product has been Type Approved by Jamaica: SMA –DNMWR009.

▶ For vehicles sold in Paraguay

[Para los vehiculos que se venden en Paraguay]
Nombre del proveedor en Paraguay: Toyotoshi S.A.
Dirección: Av.Mariscal Lopez 2801/2899 Asuncion, Paraguay

▶ For vehicles sold in Belize

FCC ID: HYQDNMWR009

NOTE:
This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Radiofrequency radiation exposure Information:
This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiator (antenna) and your body. This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

■ If a warning message is displayed on the multi-information display

A system may be temporarily unavailable or there may be a malfunction in the system.

● In the following situations, perform the actions specified in the table. When the normal operating conditions are detected, the message will disappear and the system will become operational.

If the message does not disappear, contact your Toyota dealer.

Situation	Actions
When the area around a sensor is covered with dirt, moisture (fogged up, covered with condensation, ice, etc.), or other foreign matter	To clean the part of the windshield in front of the front camera, use the windshield wipers or the windshield defogger of the air conditioning system (→P.435, 440).
When the temperature around the front camera is outside of the operational range, such as when the vehicle is in the sun or in an extremely cold environment	If the front camera is hot, such as after the vehicle had been parked in the sun, use the air conditioning system to decrease the temperature around the front camera. If a sunshade was used when the vehicle was parked, depending on its type, the sunlight reflected from the surface of the sunshade may cause the temperature of the front camera to become excessively high.
	If the front camera is cold, such as after the vehicle is parked in an extremely cold environment, use the air conditioning system to increase the temperature around the front camera.
The area in front of the front camera is obstructed, such as when the hood is open or a sticker is attached to the part of the windshield in front of the front camera.	Close the hood, remove the sticker, etc. to clear the obstruction.

● In the following situations, if the situation has changed (or the vehicle has been driven for some time) and the normal operating conditions are detected, the message will disappear and the system will become operational.

If the message does not disappear, contact your Toyota dealer.

- When the temperature around the radar sensor is outside of the operational range, such as when the vehicle is in the sun or in an extremely cold environment
- When the front camera cannot detect objects in front of the vehicle, such as when driving in the dark, snow, or fog, or when bright lights are shining into the front camera

PCS (Pre-Collision System)*

*: If equipped

The pre-collision system uses a radar sensor and front camera to detect objects (→P.261) in front of the vehicle. When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with an object is high, a warning operates to urge the driver to take evasive action and the potential brake pressure is increased to help the driver avoid the collision. If the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with an object is extremely high, the brakes are automatically applied to help avoid the collision or help reduce the impact of the collision.

The pre-collision system can be disabled/enabled and the warning timing can be changed. (→P.263)

Detectable objects

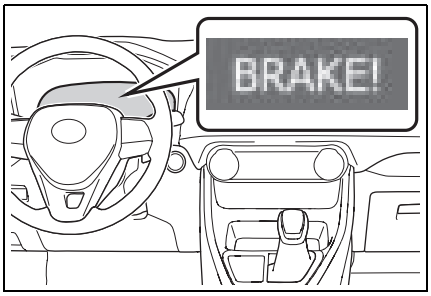
Regions	Detectable objects	Countries/areas
A	• Vehicles • Bicyclists • Pedestrians	Singapore, Taiwan, Hong Kong, Macau, Oman, Qatar, Kuwait, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, United Arab Emirates, South Africa
B	Vehicles	Philippines, Malaysia, Lao People's Democratic Republic, Jordan, Lebanon, Argentina, Uruguay, Ecuador, Guyana, Guatemala, Costa Rica, Colombia, Jamaica, Suriname, Chile, Nicaragua, Haiti, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Bolivia, Honduras, Belize, Dominica

The countries and areas for each region listed in the table are current as of September 2019. However, depending on when the vehicle was sold, the countries and areas of each region may be different. Contact your Toyota dealer for details.

System functions

■ Pre-collision warning

When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is high, a buzzer will sound and a warning message will be displayed on the multi-information display to urge the driver to take evasive action.



■ Pre-collision brake assist

When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is high, the system applies greater braking force in relation to how strongly the brake pedal is depressed.

■ Pre-collision braking

If the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is extremely high, the brakes are automatically applied to help avoid the collision or reduce the impact of the collision.

⚠ WARNING

■ Limitations of the pre-collision system

- The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.
  Do not use the pre-collision system instead of normal braking operations under any circumstances.
  This system will not prevent collisions or lessen collision damage or injury in every situation. Do not overly rely on this system. Failure to do so may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Although this system is designed to help avoid a collision or help reduce the impact of the collision, its effectiveness may change according to various conditions, therefore the system may not always be able to achieve the same level of performance.
  Read the following conditions carefully. Do not overly rely on this system and always drive carefully.
  - Conditions under which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision: →P.265
  - Conditions under which the system may not operate properly: →P.267
- Do not attempt to test the operation of the pre-collision system yourself. Depending on the objects used for testing (dummies, cardboard objects imitating detectable objects, etc.), the system may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident.

■ Pre-collision braking

- When the pre-collision braking function is operating, a large amount of braking force will be applied.
- If the vehicle is stopped by the operation of the pre-collision braking function, the pre-collision braking function operation will be canceled after approximately 2 seconds. Depress the brake pedal as necessary.
- The pre-collision braking function may not operate if certain operations are performed by the driver. If the accelerator pedal is being depressed strongly or the steering wheel is being turned, the system may determine that the driver is taking evasive action and possibly prevent the pre-collision braking function from operating.

WARNING

- In some situations, while the pre-collision braking function is operating, operation of the function may be canceled if the accelerator pedal is depressed strongly or the steering wheel is turned and the system determines that the driver is taking evasive action.
- If the brake pedal is being depressed, the system may determine that the driver is taking evasive action and possibly delay the operation timing of the pre-collision braking function.

When to disable the pre-collision system

In the following situations, disable the system, as it may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury:

- When the vehicle is being towed
- When your vehicle is towing another vehicle
- When transporting the vehicle via truck, boat, train or similar means of transportation
- When the vehicle is raised on a lift with the engine running and the tires are allowed to rotate freely
- When inspecting the vehicle using a drum tester such as a chassis dynamometer or speedometer tester, or when using an on vehicle wheel balancer
- When a strong impact is applied to the front bumper or front grille, due to an accident or other reasons
- If the vehicle cannot be driven in a stable manner, such as when the vehicle has been in an accident or is malfunctioning
- When the vehicle is driven in a sporty manner or off-road
- When the tires are not properly inflated
- When the tires are very worn
- When tires of a size other than specified are installed
- When tire chains are installed
- When a compact spare tire or an emergency tire puncture repair kit is used
- If equipment (snow plow, etc.) that may obstruct the radar sensor or front camera is temporarily installed to the vehicle

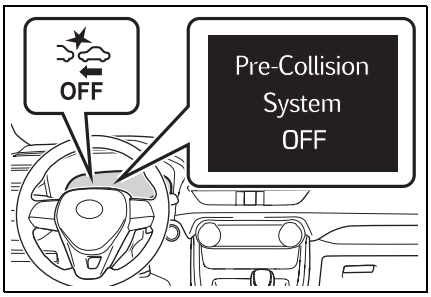
Changing settings of the pre-collision system

Enabling/disabling the pre-collision system

The pre-collision system can be enabled/disabled on the ⚙ screen (→P.114) of the multi-information display.

The system is automatically enabled each time the engine switch is turned to ON.

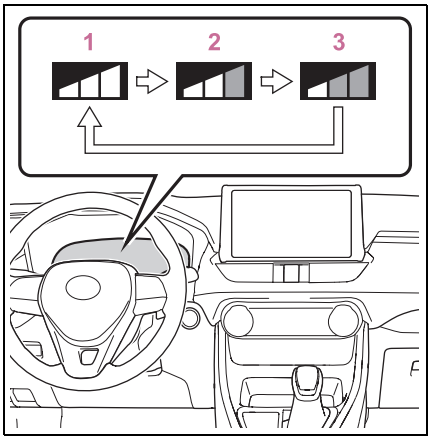
If the system is disabled, the PCS warning light will turn on and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.



■ Changing the pre-collision warning timing

The pre-collision warning timing can be changed on the ⚙ screen (→P.114) of the multi-information display.

The warning timing setting is retained when the engine switch is turned to OFF. However, if the pre-collision system is disabled and re-enabled, the operation timing will return to the default setting (middle).



1 Early

2 Middle

This is the default setting.

3 Late

■ Operational conditions

The pre-collision system is enabled and the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with a detected object is high.
Each function is operational at the following speed

● Pre-collision warning

Detectable objects	Vehicle speed	Relative speed between your vehicle and object
Vehicles	Approx. 10 to 180 km/h (7 to 110 mph)	Approx. 10 to 180 km/h (7 to 110 mph)
Bicyclists and pedestrians*	Approx. 10 to 80 km/h (7 to 50 mph)	Approx. 10 to 80 km/h (7 to 50 mph)

● Pre-collision brake assist

Detectable objects	Vehicle speed	Relative speed between your vehicle and object
Vehicles	Approx. 30 to 180 km/h (20 to 110 mph)	Approx. 30 to 180 km/h (20 to 110 mph)
Bicyclists and pedestrians*	Approx. 30 to 80 km/h (20 to 50 mph)	Approx. 30 to 80 km/h (20 to 50 mph)

● Pre-collision braking

Detectable objects	Vehicle speed	Relative speed between your vehicle and object
Vehicles	Approx. 10 to 180 km/h (7 to 110 mph)	Approx. 10 to 180 km/h (7 to 110 mph)
Bicyclists and pedestrians*	Approx. 10 to 80 km/h (7 to 50 mph)	Approx. 10 to 80 km/h (7 to 50 mph)

*: Applicable to vehicles designed for regions that detection of pedestrians and/or bicyclists is possible (→P.261)

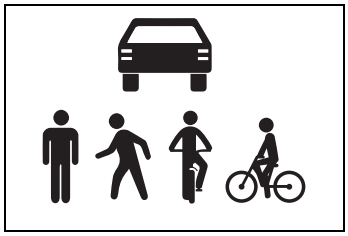
The system may not operate in the following situations:

- If a battery terminal has been disconnected and reconnected and then the vehicle has not been driven for a certain amount of time
- If the shift lever is in R
- When the VSC OFF indicator is illuminated (only the pre-collision warning function will be operational)

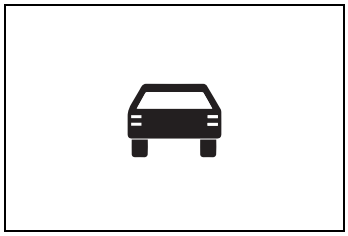
■ Object detection function

The system detects objects based on their size, profile, motion, etc. However, an object may not be detected depending on the surrounding brightness and the motion, posture, and angle of the detected object, preventing the system from operating properly. (→P.267)
The illustration shows an image of detectable objects.

▶ Region A



▶ Region B



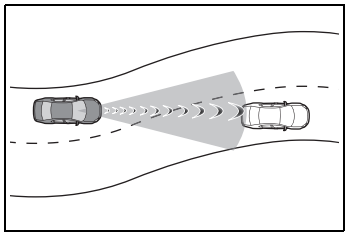
■ Cancelation of the pre-collision braking

If either of the following occur while the pre-collision braking function is operating, it will be canceled:

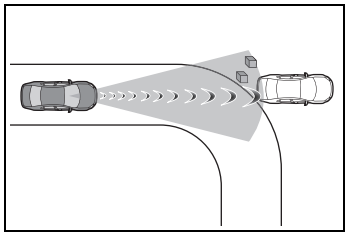
- The accelerator pedal is depressed strongly.
- The steering wheel is turned sharply or abruptly.

■ Conditions under which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision

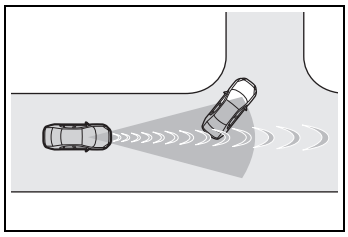
- In some situations such as the following, the system may determine that there is a possibility of a frontal collision and operate.
  - When passing a detectable object, etc.
  - When changing lanes while overtaking a detectable object, etc.
  - When approaching a detectable object in an adjacent lane or on the roadside, such as when changing the course of travel or driving on a winding road



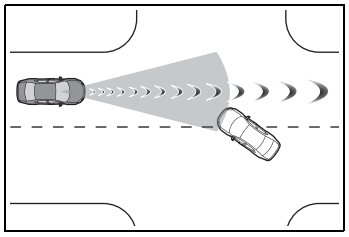
- When rapidly closing on a detectable object, etc.
- When approaching objects on the roadside, such as detectable objects, guardrails, utility poles, trees, or walls
- When there is a detectable object or other object by the roadside at the entrance of a curve



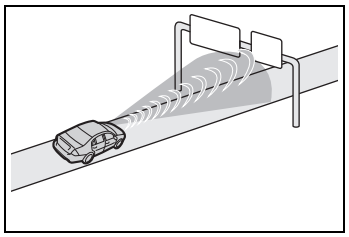
- When there are patterns or paint in front of your vehicle that may be mistaken for a detectable object
- When the front of your vehicle is hit by water, snow, dust, etc.
- When overtaking a detectable object that is changing lanes or making a right/left turn



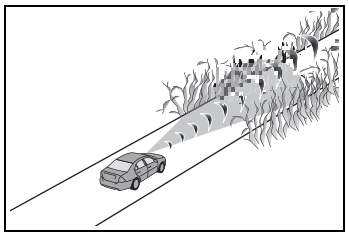
- When passing a detectable object in an oncoming lane that is stopped to make a right/left turn



- When a detectable object approaches very close and then stops before entering the path of your vehicle
- If the front of your vehicle is raised or lowered, such as when on an uneven or undulating road surface
- When driving on a road surrounded by a structure, such as in a tunnel or on an iron bridge
- When there is a metal object (manhole cover, steel plate, etc.), steps, or a protrusion in front of your vehicle
- When passing under an object (road sign, billboard, etc.)



- When approaching an electric toll gate barrier, parking area barrier, or other barrier that opens and closes
- When using an automatic car wash
- When driving through or under objects that may contact your vehicle, such as thick grass, tree branches, or a banner

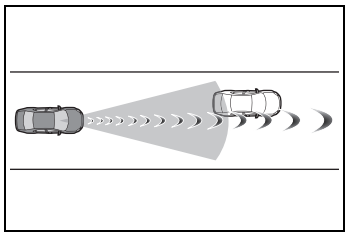


- When driving through steam or smoke
- When driving near an object that

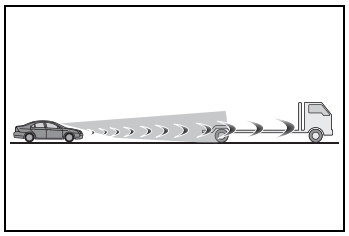
reflects radio waves, such as a large truck or guardrail
- When driving near a TV tower, broadcasting station, electric power plant, or other location where strong radio waves or electrical noise may be present

Situations in which the system may not operate properly

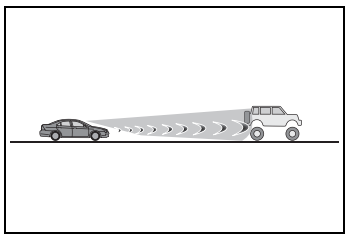
In some situations such as the following, an object may not be detected by the radar sensor and front camera, preventing the system from operating properly:
- When a detectable object is approaching your vehicle
- When your vehicle or a detectable object is wobbling
- If a detectable object makes an abrupt maneuver (such as sudden swerving, acceleration or deceleration)
- When your vehicle approaches a detectable object rapidly
- When a detectable object is not directly in front of your vehicle



- When a detectable object is near a wall, fence, guardrail, manhole cover, vehicle, steel plate on the road, etc.
- When a detectable object is under a structure
- When part of a detectable object is hidden by an object, such as large baggage, an umbrella, or guardrail
- When multiple detectable objects are close together
- If the sun or other light is shining directly on a detectable object
- When a detectable object is a shade of white and looks extremely bright
- When a detectable object appears to be nearly the same color or brightness as its surroundings
- If a detectable object cuts or suddenly emerges in front of your vehicle
- When the front of your vehicle is hit by water, snow, dust, etc.
- When a very bright light ahead, such as the sun or the headlights of oncoming traffic, shines directly into the front camera
- When approaching the side or front of a vehicle ahead
- If a vehicle ahead is a bicycle[*1] or motorcycle
- If a vehicle ahead is narrow, such as a personal mobility vehicle
- If a preceding vehicle has a small rear end, such as an unloaded truck
- If a preceding vehicle has a low rear end, such as a low bed trailer

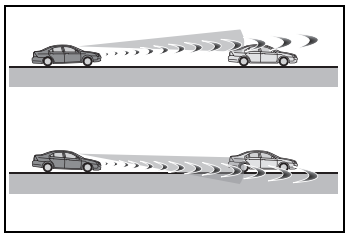


- If a vehicle ahead has extremely high ground clearance



- If a vehicle ahead is carrying a load which protrudes past its rear bumper
- If a vehicle ahead is irregularly shaped, such as a tractor or side car
- If a vehicle ahead is a child sized bicycle, a bicycle that is carrying a large load, a bicycle ridden by more than one person, or a uniquely shaped bicycle (bicycle with a child seat, tandem bicycle, etc.)[*2]
- If a pedestrian/or the riding height of a bicyclist ahead is shorter than approximately 1 m (3.2 ft.) or taller than

approximately 2 m (6.5 ft.)[*2]
- If a pedestrian/bicyclist is wearing oversized clothing (a rain coat, long skirt, etc.), making their silhouette obscure[*2]
- If a pedestrian is bending forward or squatting or bicyclist is bending forward[*2]
- If a pedestrian/bicyclist is moving fast[*2]
- If a pedestrian is pushing a stroller, wheelchair, bicycle or other vehicle[*2]
- When driving in inclement weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow or a sandstorm
- When driving through steam or smoke
- When the surrounding area is dim, such as at dawn or dusk, or while at night or in a tunnel, making a detectable object appear to be nearly the same color as its surroundings
- When driving in a place where the surrounding brightness changes suddenly, such as at the entrance or exit of a tunnel
- After the engine has started the vehicle has not been driven for a certain amount of time
- While making a left/right turn and for a few seconds after making a left/right turn
- While driving on a curve and for a few seconds after driving on a curve
- If your vehicle is skidding
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered



- If the wheels are misaligned
- If a wiper blade is blocking the front camera
- The vehicle is being driven at extremely high speeds
- When driving on a hill
- If the radar sensor or front camera is misaligned

● In some situations such as the following, sufficient braking force may not be obtained, preventing the system from performing properly:
- If the braking functions cannot operate to their full extent, such as when the brake parts are extremely cold, extremely hot, or wet
- If the vehicle is not properly maintained (brakes or tires are excessively worn, improper tire inflation pressure, etc.)
- When the vehicle is being driven on a gravel road or other slippery surface

[*1]: Applicable to vehicles designed for countries/areas that detection of bicyclists is not possible (→P.261)

[*2]: Applicable to vehicles designed for countries/areas that detection of pedestrians and/or bicyclists is possible (→P.261)

■ If VSC is disabled

● If VSC is disabled (→P.359), the pre-collision brake assist and pre-collision braking functions are also disabled.

● The PCS warning light will turn on and “VSC Turned Off Pre-Collision Brake System Unavailable” will be displayed on the multi-information display.

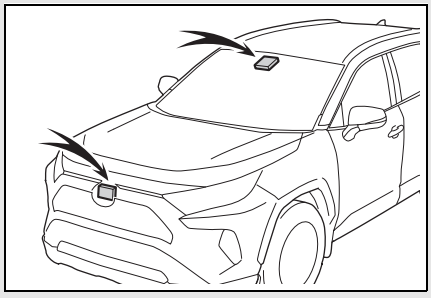
LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)*

*: If equipped

When driving on highways and freeways with white (yellow) lane lines, this function alerts the driver when the vehicle might depart from its lane or course* and provides assistance by operating the steering wheel to keep the vehicle in its lane or course*. Furthermore, the system provides steering assistance when dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range is operating to keep the vehicle in its lane.

The LTA system recognizes white (yellow) lane lines or a course* using the front camera. Additionally, it detects preceding vehicles using the front camera and radar.

*: Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb



WARNING

■ Before using LTA system

- Do not rely solely upon the LTA system. The LTA system does not automatically drive the vehicle or reduce the amount of attention that must be paid to the area in front of the vehicle. The driver must always assume full responsibility for driving safely by paying careful attention to the surrounding conditions and operating the steering wheel to correct the path of the vehicle. Also, the driver must take adequate breaks when fatigued, such as from driving for a long period of time.
- Failure to perform appropriate driving operations and pay careful attention may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.
- When not using the LTA system, use the LTA switch to turn the system off.

■ Situations unsuitable for LTA system

In the following situations, use the LTA switch to turn the system off. Failure to do so may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Vehicle is driven on a road surface which is slippery due to rainy weather, fallen snow, freezing, etc.
- Vehicle is driven on a snow-covered road.
- White (yellow) lines are difficult to see due to rain, snow, fog, dust, etc.
- Vehicle is driven in a temporary lane or restricted lane due to construction work.
- Vehicle is driven in a construction zone.
- A spare tire, tire chains, etc. are equipped.

WARNING

- When the tires have been excessively worn, or when the tire inflation pressure is low.
- When tires of a size other than specified are installed.
- Vehicle is driven in traffic lanes other than that highways and freeways.
- When your vehicle is towing a trailer* or during emergency towing

*: Vehicles that can tow a trailer. (→P.210)

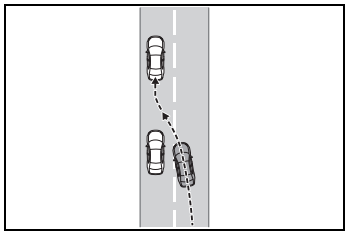
■ Preventing LTA system malfunctions and operations performed by mistake

- Do not modify the headlights or place stickers, etc. on the surface of the lights.
- Do not modify the suspension etc. If the suspension etc. needs to be replaced, contact your Toyota dealer.
- Do not install or place anything on the hood or grille. Also, do not install a grille guard (bull bars, kangaroo bar, etc.).
- If your windshield needs repairs, contact your Toyota dealer.

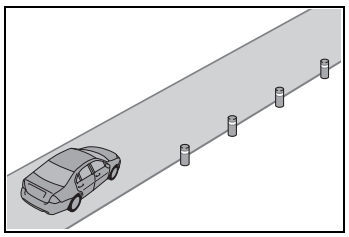
■ Conditions in which functions may not operate properly

In the following situations, the functions may not operate properly and the vehicle may depart from its lane. Drive safely by always paying careful attention to your surroundings and operate the steering wheel to correct the path of the vehicle without relying solely on the functions.

- When the follow-up cruising display is displayed (→P.274) and the preceding vehicle changes lanes. (Your vehicle may follow the preceding vehicle and also change lanes.)

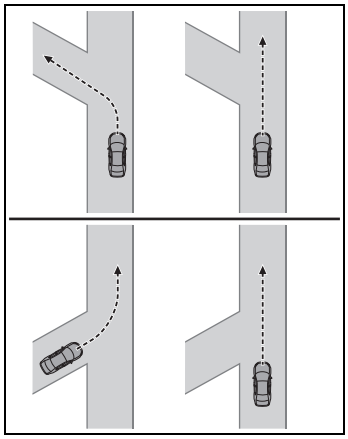


- When the follow-up cruising display is displayed (→P.274) and the preceding vehicle is swaying. (Your vehicle may sway accordingly and depart from the lane.)
- When the follow-up cruising display is displayed (→P.274) and the preceding vehicle departs from its lane. (Your vehicle may follow the preceding vehicle and depart from the lane.)
- When the follow-up cruising display is displayed (→P.274) and the preceding vehicle is being driven extremely close to the left/right lane line. (Your vehicle may follow the preceding vehicle and depart from the lane.)
- Vehicle is being driven around a sharp curve.
- Objects or patterns that could be mistaken for white (yellow) lines are present on the side of the road (guardrails, reflective poles, etc.).

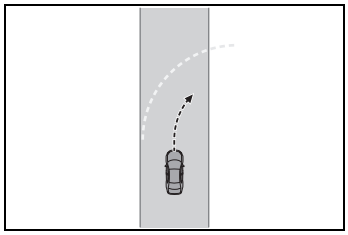


WARNING

- Vehicle is driven where the road diverges, merges, etc.



- Repair marks of asphalt, white (yellow) lines, etc. are present due to road repair.



- There are shadows on the road that run parallel with, or cover, the white (yellow) lines.
- The vehicle is driven in an area without white (yellow) lines, such as in front of a tollgate or checkpoint, or at an intersection, etc.
- The white (yellow) lines are cracked, “Raised pavement marker” or stones are present.
- The white (yellow) lines cannot be seen or are difficult to see due to sand, etc.
- The vehicle is driven on a road surface that is wet due to rain, puddles, etc.
- The traffic lines are yellow (which may be more difficult to recognize than lines that are white).
- The white (yellow) lines cross over a curb, etc.
- The vehicle is driven on a bright surface, such as concrete.
- If the edge of the road is not clear or straight.
- The vehicle is driven on a surface that is bright due to reflected light, etc.
- The vehicle is driven in an area where the brightness changes suddenly, such as at the entrances and exits of tunnels, etc.
- Light from the headlights of an oncoming vehicle, the sun, etc. enters the camera.
- The vehicle is driven on a slope.
- The vehicle is driven on a road which tilts left or right, or a winding road.
- The vehicle is driven on an unpaved or rough road.
- The traffic lane is excessively narrow or wide.
- The vehicle is extremely tilted due to carrying heavy luggage or having improper tire pressure.
- The distance to the preceding vehicle is extremely short.
- The vehicle is moving up and down a large amount due to road conditions during driving (poor roads or road seams).

WARNING

- When driving in a tunnel or at night with the headlights off or when a headlight is dim due to its lens being dirty or it being misaligned.
- The vehicle is struck by a cross-wind.
- The vehicle is affected by wind from a vehicle driven in a nearby lane.
- The vehicle has just changed lanes or crossed an intersection.
- Tires which differ by structure, manufacturer, brand or tread pattern are used.
- Snow tires, etc. are equipped.
- The vehicle is being driven at extremely high speeds.

Functions included in LTA system

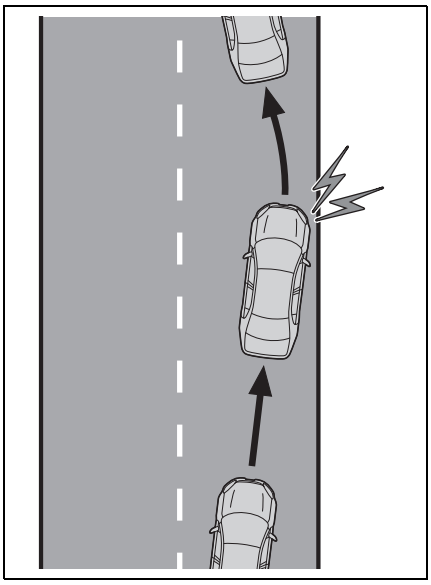
Lane departure alert function

When the system determines that the vehicle might depart from its lane or course*, a warning is displayed on the multi-information display, and a warning buzzer will sound to alert the driver.

When the warning buzzer sounds, check the area around your vehicle and carefully operate the steering wheel to move the vehicle back to the center of the lane.

Vehicles with Blind Spot Monitor: When the system determines that the vehicle might depart from its lane and that the possibility of a collision with an overtaking vehicle in the adjacent lane is high, the lane departure alert will operate even if the turn signals are operating.

*: Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb



Steering assist function

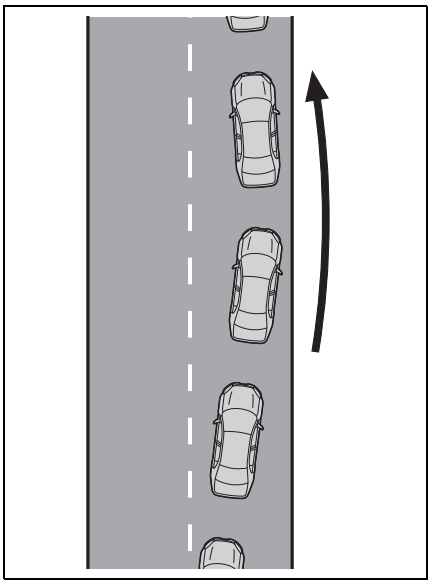
When the system determines that the vehicle might depart from its lane or course*, the system provides assistance as necessary by operating the steering wheel in small amounts for a short period of time to keep the vehicle in its lane.

If the system detects that the steering wheel has not been operated for a fixed amount of time or the steering wheel is not being firmly gripped, a warning is displayed on the multi-information display and the function is temporarily canceled.

Vehicles with Blind Spot Monitor: When the system determines that the vehicle might depart from its lane and that the possibility of a collision with an overtaking vehicle in the adjacent lane is high,

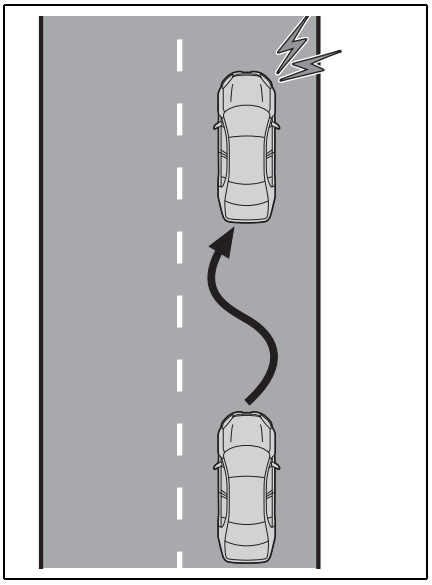
the steering assist function will operate even if the turn signals are operating.

*: Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb



■ Vehicle sway warning function

When the vehicle is swaying within a lane, the warning buzzer will sound and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display to alert the driver.



■ Lane centering function

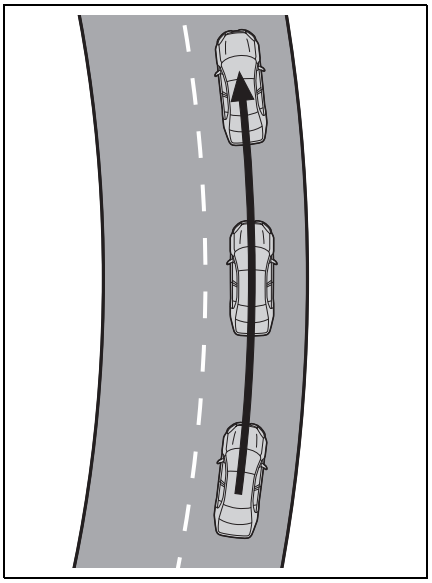
This function is linked with dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range and provides the required assistance by operating the steering wheel to keep the vehicle in its current lane.

When dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range is not operating, the lane centering function does not operate.

In situations where the white (yellow) lane lines are difficult to see or are not visible, such as when in a traffic jam, this function will operate to help follow a preceding vehicle by monitoring the position of the preceding vehicle.

If the system detects that the steering wheel has not been operated for a fixed amount of time or the steering wheel is not being firmly gripped, a warning is displayed on the multi-information display and the function is temporarily

canceled.



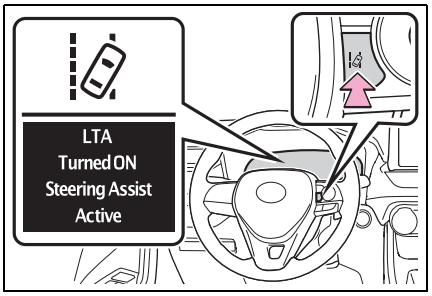
Turning LTA system on

Press the LTA switch to turn the LTA system on.

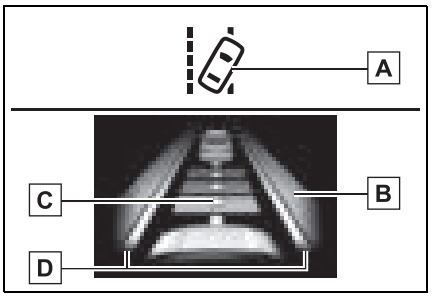
The LTA indicator illuminates and a message is displayed on the multi-information display.

Press the LTA switch again to turn the LTA system off.

When the LTA system is turned on or off, operation of the LTA system continues in the same condition the next time the engine is started.



Indications on multi-information display



A LTA indicator

The illumination condition of the indicator informs the driver of the system operation status.

Illuminated in white: LTA system is operating.

Illuminated in green: Steering wheel assistance of the steering assist function or lane centering function is operating.

Flashing in orange: Lane departure alert function is operating.

B Operation display of steering wheel operation support

Displayed when the multi-information display is switched to the driving support system information display.

Indicates that steering wheel assistance of the steering assist function or

lane centering function is operating.

Both outer sides of the lane are displayed: Indicates that steering wheel assist of the lane centering function is operating.

One outer side of the lane is displayed: Indicates that steering wheel assist of the steering assist function is operating.

Both outer sides of the lane are flashing: Alerts the driver that their input is necessary to stay in the center of the lane (lane centering function).

C Follow-up cruising display

Displayed when the multi-information display is switched to the driving support system information display.

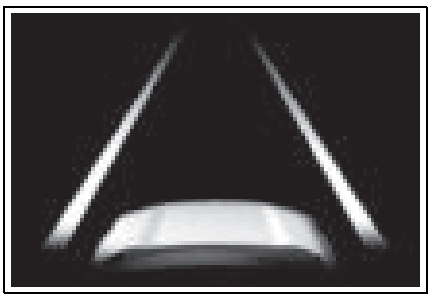
Indicates that steering assist of the lane centering function is operating by monitoring the position of a preceding vehicle.

When the follow-up cruising display is displayed, if the preceding vehicle moves, your vehicle may move in the same way. Always pay careful attention to your surroundings and operate the steering wheel as necessary to correct the path of the vehicle and ensure safety.

D Lane departure alert function display

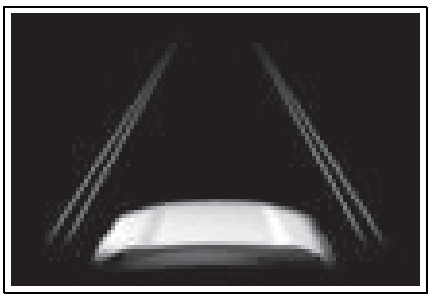
Displayed when the multi-information display is switched to the driving support system information display.

▶ Inside of displayed lines is white



Indicates that the system is recognizing white (yellow) lines or a course*. When the vehicle departs from its lane, the white line displayed on the side the vehicle departs from flashes orange.

▶ Inside of displayed lines is black



Indicates that the system is not able to recognize white (yellow) lines or a course* or is temporarily canceled.

*: Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb

■ Operation conditions of each function

● Lane departure alert function

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met.

- LTA is turned on.
- Vehicle speed is approximately 50 km/h (32 mph) or more.*1
- System recognizes white (yellow) lane

lines or a course[*2]. (When a white [yellow] line or course[*2] is recognized on only one side, the system will operate only for the recognized side.)
- Width of traffic lane is approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) or more.
- Turn signal lever is not operated. (Vehicles with Blind Spot Monitor: Except when another vehicle is in the lane on the side where the turn signal was operated)
- Vehicle is not being driven around a sharp curve.
- No system malfunctions are detected. (→P.278)

[*1]: The function operates even if the vehicle speed is less than approximately 50 km/h (32 mph) when the lane centering function is operating.

[*2]: Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb

● Steering assist function

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met in addition to the operation conditions for the lane departure alert function.

- Setting for “Steering Assist” in the screen of the multi-information display is set to “ON”. (→P.109)
- Vehicle is not accelerated or decelerated by a fixed amount or more.
- Steering wheel is not operated with a steering force level suitable for changing lanes.
- ABS, VSC, TRC and PCS are not operating.
- TRC or VSC is not turned off.
- Hands off steering wheel warning is not displayed. (→P.277)

● Vehicle sway warning function

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met.

- Setting for “Sway Warning” in the screen of the multi-information display is set to “ON”. (→P.109)
- Vehicle speed is approximately 50 km/h (32 mph) or more.
- Width of traffic lane is approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) or more.
- No system malfunctions are detected. (→P.278)

● Lane centering function

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met.

- LTA is turned on.
- Setting for “Steering Assist” and “Lane Center” in the screen of the multi-information display are set to “ON”. (→P.109)
- This function recognizes white (yellow) lane lines or the position of a preceding vehicle (except when the preceding vehicle is small, such as a motorcycle).
- The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range is operating in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode.
- Width of traffic lane is approximately 3 to 4 m (10 to 13 ft.).
- Turn signal lever is not operated.
- Vehicle is not being driven around a sharp curve.
- No system malfunctions are detected. (→P.278)
- Vehicle does not accelerate or decelerate by a fixed amount or more.
- Steering wheel is not operated with a steering force level suitable for changing lanes.
- ABS, VSC, TRC and PCS are not operating.
- TRC or VSC is not turned off.
- Hands off steering wheel warning is not displayed. (→P.277)
- The vehicle is being driven in the center of a lane.
- Steering assist function is not operating.

■ **Temporary cancelation of functions**

● When operation conditions are no longer met, a function may be temporarily canceled. However, when the operation conditions are met again, operation of the function is automatically restored. (→P.275)

● If the operation conditions (→P.275) are no longer met while the lane centering function is operating, the buzzer may sound to indicate that the function has been temporarily canceled.

■ **Steering assist function/lane centering function**

● Depending on the vehicle speed, lane departure situation, road conditions, etc., the driver may not feel the function is operating or the function may not operate at all.

● The steering control of the function is overridden by the driver's steering wheel operation.

● Do not attempt to test the operation of the steering assist function.

■ **Lane departure alert function**

● The warning buzzer may be difficult to hear due to external noise, audio playback, etc.

● If the edge of the course* is not clear or straight, the lane departure alert function may not operate.

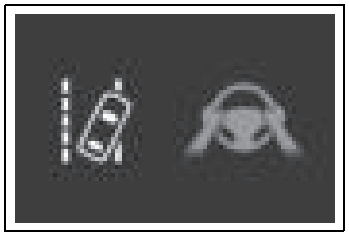
● Vehicles with Blind Spot Monitor: It may not be possible for the system to determine if there is a danger of a collision with a vehicle in an adjacent lane.

● Do not attempt to test the operation of the lane departure alert function.

*: Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb

■ **Hands off steering wheel warning**

In the following situations, a warning message urging the driver to hold the steering wheel and the symbol shown in the illustration are displayed on the multi-information display to warn the driver. The warning stops when the system determines that the driver holds the steering wheel. Always keep your hands on the steering wheel when using this system, regardless of warnings.



● When the system determines that the driver is driving without holding the steering wheel while the system is operating

If the driver continues to keep their hands off of the steering wheel, the buzzer sounds, the driver is warned and the function is temporarily canceled. This warning also operates in the same way when the driver continuously operates the steering wheel only a small amount.

● When the system determines that the vehicle may not turn and instead depart from its lane while driving around a curve

Depending on the vehicle condition and road conditions, the warning may not operate. Also, if the system determines that the vehicle is driving around a curve, warnings will occur earlier than during straight-lane driving.

● When the system determines that the driver is driving without holding the steering wheel while the steering wheel assist of the steering assist function is operating.

If the driver continues to keep their hands off of the steering wheel and the steering wheel assist is operating, the buzzer sounds and the driver is warned. Each time the buzzer sounds, the continuing time of the buzzer becomes longer.

■ **Vehicle sway warning function**

When the system determines that the vehicle is swaying while the vehicle sway warning function is operating, a

buzzer sounds and a warning message urging the driver to rest and the symbol shown in the illustration are simultaneously displayed on the multi-information display.



Depending on the vehicle and road conditions, the warning may not operate.

■ **Warning message**

If the following warning message is displayed on the multi-information display and the LTA indicator illuminates in orange, follow the appropriate troubleshooting procedure. Also, if a different warning message is displayed, follow the instructions displayed on the screen.

● "LTA Malfunction Visit Your Dealer"

The system may not be operating properly. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

● "LTA Unavailable"

The system is temporarily canceled due to a malfunction in a sensor other than the front camera. Turn the LTA system off, wait for a little while, and then turn the LTA system back on.

● "LTA Unavailable at Current Speed"

The function cannot be used as the vehicle speed exceeds the LTA operation range. Drive slower.

■ **Customization**

Function settings can be changed. (→P.114)

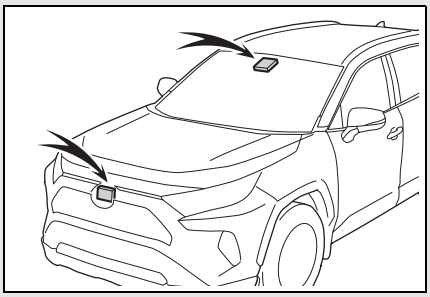
LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control)*

*: If equipped

When driving on highways and freeways with white (yellow) lane lines, this function alerts the driver when the vehicle might depart from its lane or course* and provides assistance by operating the steering wheel to keep the vehicle in its lane or course*.

The LDA system recognizes white (yellow) lane lines or a course* using the front camera. Additionally, it detects preceding vehicles using the front camera and radar.

*: Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb



WARNING

■ Before using LDA system

- Do not rely solely upon the LDA system. The LDA system does not automatically drive the vehicle or reduce the amount of attention that must be paid to the area in front of the vehicle. The driver must always assume full responsibility for driving safely by paying careful attention to the surrounding conditions and operating the steering wheel to correct the path of the vehicle. Also, the driver must take adequate breaks when fatigued, such as from driving for a long period of time.
- Failure to perform appropriate driving operations and pay careful attention may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.
- When not using the LDA system, use the LDA switch to turn the system off.

■ Situations unsuitable for LDA system

In the following situations, use the LDA switch to turn the system off. Failure to do so may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Vehicle is driven on a road surface which is slippery due to rainy weather, fallen snow, freezing, etc.
- Vehicle is driven on a snow-covered road.
- White (yellow) lines are difficult to see due to rain, snow, fog, dust, etc.
- A spare tire, tire chains, etc. are equipped.
- When the tires have been excessively worn, or when the tire inflation pressure is low.
- When tires of a size other than specified are installed.
- Vehicle is driven in traffic lanes other than that highways and freeways.
- When your vehicle is towing a trailer* or during emergency towing

*: Vehicles that can tow a trailer. (→P.210)

■ Preventing LDA system malfunctions and operations performed by mistake

- Do not modify the headlights or place stickers, etc. on the surface of the lights.
- Do not modify the suspension etc. If the suspension etc. needs to be replaced, contact your Toyota dealer.
- Do not install or place anything on the hood or grille. Also, do not install a grille guard (bull bars, kangaroo bar, etc.).
- If your windshield needs repairs, contact your Toyota dealer.

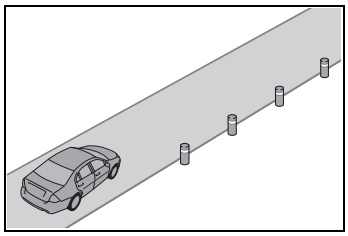
■ Conditions in which functions may not operate properly

In the following situations, the functions may not operate properly and the vehicle may depart from its lane. Drive safely by always paying careful attention to your surroundings and operate the steering wheel to correct the path of the vehicle without relying solely on the functions.

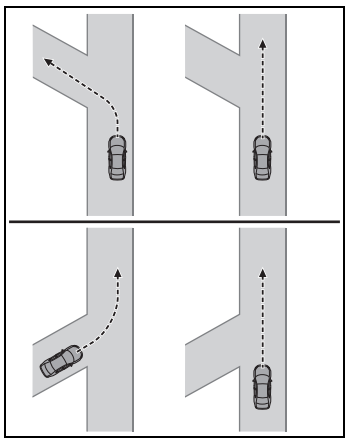
- Vehicle is being driven around a sharp curve.

WARNING

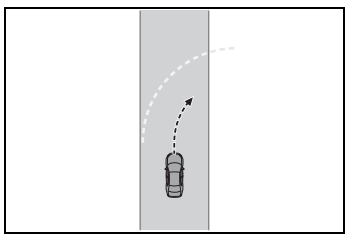
- Objects or patterns that could be mistaken for white (yellow) lines are present on the side of the road (guardrails, reflective poles, etc.).



- Vehicle is driven where the road diverges, merges, etc.



- Repair marks of asphalt, white (yellow) lines, etc. are present due to road repair.



- There are shadows on the road that run parallel with, or cover, the white (yellow) lines.
- The vehicle is driven in an area without white (yellow) lines, such as in front of a tollgate or checkpoint, or at an intersection, etc.
- The white (yellow) lines are cracked, “Raised pavement marker” or stones are present.
- The white (yellow) lines cannot be seen or are difficult to see due to sand, etc.
- The vehicle is driven on a road surface that is wet due to rain, puddles, etc.
- The traffic lines are yellow (which may be more difficult to recognize than lines that are white).
- The white (yellow) lines cross over a curb, etc.
- The vehicle is driven on a bright surface, such as concrete.
- If the edge of the road is not clear or straight.
- The vehicle is driven on a surface that is bright due to reflected light, etc.
- The vehicle is driven in an area where the brightness changes suddenly, such as at the entrances and exits of tunnels, etc.
- Light from the headlights of an oncoming vehicle, the sun, etc. enters the camera.
- The vehicle is driven on a slope.
- The vehicle is driven on a road which tilts left or right, or a winding road.
- The vehicle is driven on an unpaved or rough road.
- The traffic lane is excessively narrow or wide.

WARNING

- The vehicle is extremely tilted due to carrying heavy luggage or having improper tire pressure.
- The distance to the preceding vehicle is extremely short.
- The vehicle is moving up and down a large amount due to road conditions during driving (poor roads or road seams).
- When driving in a tunnel or at night with the headlights off or when a headlight is dim due to its lens being dirty or it being misaligned.
- The vehicle is struck by a crosswind.
- The vehicle has just changed lanes or crossed an intersection.
- Tires which differ by structure, manufacturer, brand or tread pattern are used.
- Snow tires, etc. are equipped.

Functions included in LDA system

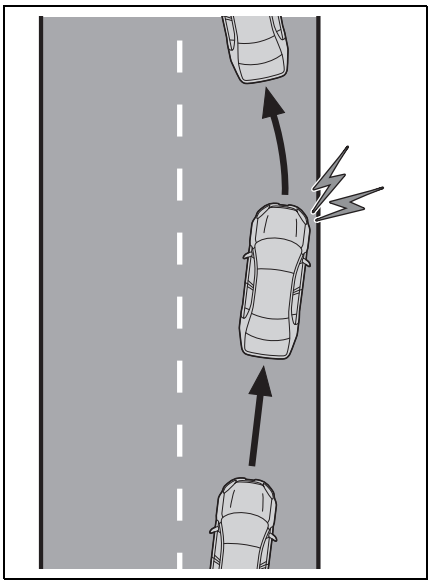
Lane departure alert function

When the system determines that the vehicle might depart from its lane or course*, a warning is displayed on the multi-information display, and a warning buzzer will sound to alert the driver.

When the warning buzzer sounds, check the area around your vehicle and carefully operate the steering wheel to move the vehicle back to the center of the lane.

Vehicles with Blind Spot Monitor: When the system determines that the vehicle might depart from its lane and that the possibility of a collision with an overtaking vehicle in the adjacent lane is high, the lane departure alert will operate even if the turn signals are operating.

*: Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb



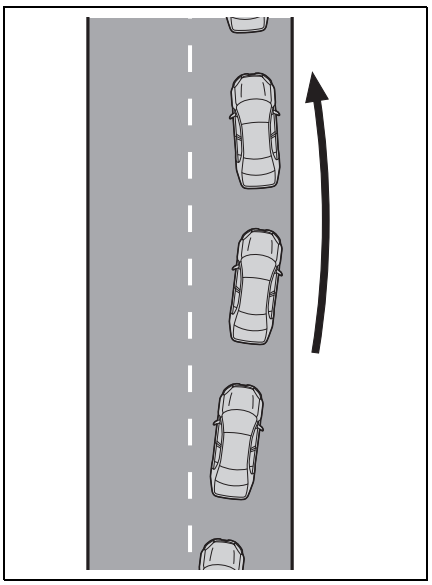
Steering assist function

When the system determines that the vehicle might depart from its lane or course*, the system provides assistance as necessary by operating the steering wheel in small amounts for a short period of time to keep the vehicle in its lane.

If the system detects that the steering wheel has not been operated for a fixed amount of time or the steering wheel is not being firmly gripped, a warning is displayed on the multi-information display and the function is temporarily canceled.

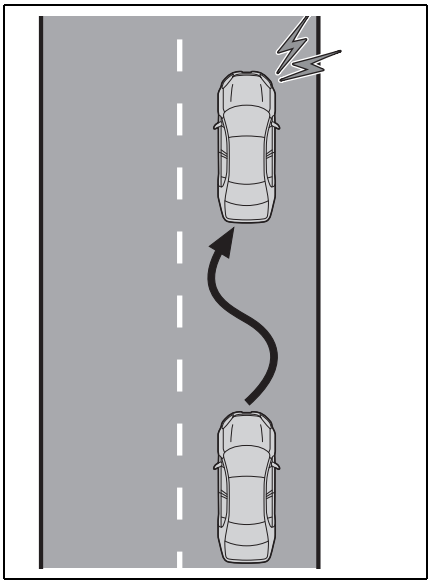
Vehicles with Blind Spot Monitor: When the system determines that the vehicle might depart from its lane and that the possibility of a collision with an overtaking vehicle in the adjacent lane is high, the steering assist function will operate even if the turn signals are operating.

*: Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb



■ Vehicle sway warning function

When the vehicle is swaying within a lane, the warning buzzer will sound and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display to alert the driver.



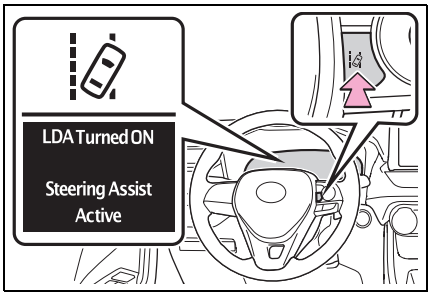
Turning LDA system on

Press the LDA switch to turn the LDA system on.

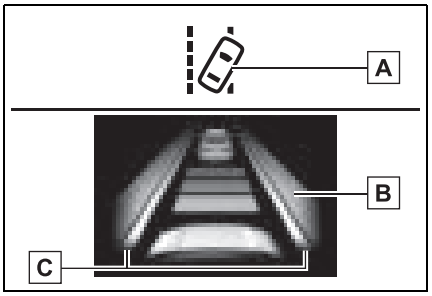
The LDA indicator illuminates and a message is displayed on the multi-information display.

Press the LDA switch again to turn the LDA system off.

When the LDA system is turned on or off, operation of the LDA system continues in the same condition the next time the engine is started.



Indications on multi-information display



A LDA indicator

The illumination condition of the indicator informs the driver of the system operation status.

Illuminated in white: LDA system is operating.

Illuminated in green: Steering wheel assistance of the steering assist function is operating.

Flashing in orange: Lane departure alert function is operating.

B Operation display of steering wheel operation support

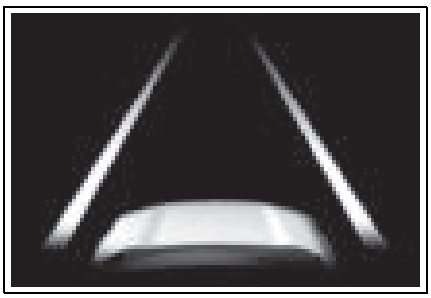
Displayed when the multi-information display is switched to the driving support system information display.

Indicates that steering wheel assistance of the steering assist function is operating.

C Lane departure alert function display

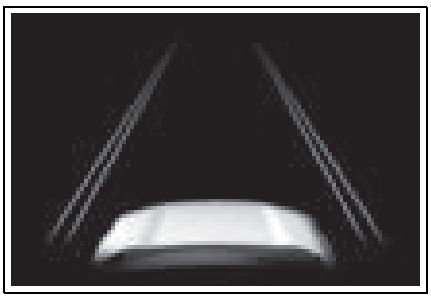
Displayed when the multi-information display is switched to the driving support system information display.

▶ Inside of displayed lines is white



Indicates that the system is recognizing white (yellow) lines or a course*. When the vehicle departs from its lane, the white line displayed on the side the vehicle departs from flashes orange.

▶ Inside of displayed lines is black



Indicates that the system is not able to recognize white (yellow) lines or a course* or is temporarily canceled.

*: Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb

■ Operation conditions of each function

● Lane departure alert function

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met.

- LDA is turned on.
- Vehicle speed is approximately 50 km/h (32 mph) or more.
- System recognizes white (yellow) lane

4 Driving

lines or a course*. (When a white [yellow] line or course* is recognized on only one side, the system will operate only for the recognized side.)
- Width of traffic lane is approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) or more.
- Turn signal lever is not operated. (Vehicles with Blind Spot Monitor: Except when another vehicle is in the lane on the side where the turn signal was operated)
- Vehicle is not being driven around a sharp curve.
- No system malfunctions are detected. (→P.285)

*: Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb

● Steering assist function

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met in addition to the operation conditions for the lane departure alert function.

- Setting for “Steering Assist” in the screen of the multi-information display is set to “ON”. (→P.109)
- Vehicle is not accelerated or decelerated by a fixed amount or more.
- Steering wheel is not operated with a steering force level suitable for changing lanes.
- ABS, VSC, TRC and PCS are not operating.
- TRC or VSC is not turned off.
- Hands off steering wheel warning is not displayed. (→P.284)

● Vehicle sway warning function

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met.

- Setting for “Sway Warning” in the screen of the multi-information display is set to “ON”. (→P.109)
- Vehicle speed is approximately 50 km/h (32 mph) or more.
- Width of traffic lane is approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) or more.
- No system malfunctions are detected. (→P.285)

■ **Temporary cancelation of functions**

When operation conditions are no longer met, a function may be temporarily canceled. However, when the operation conditions are met again, operation of the function is automatically restored. (→P.283)

■ **Steering assist function**

● Depending on the vehicle speed, lane departure situation, road conditions, etc., the driver may not feel the function is operating or the function may not operate at all.

● The steering control of the function is overridden by the driver’s steering wheel operation.

● Do not attempt to test the operation of the steering assist function.

■ **Lane departure alert function**

● The warning buzzer may be difficult to hear due to external noise, audio playback, etc.

● If the edge of the course* is not clear or straight, the lane departure alert function may not operate.

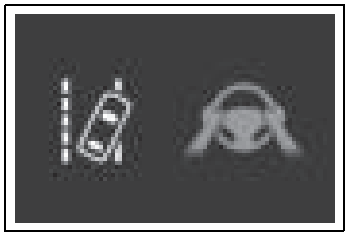
● Vehicles with Blind Spot Monitor: It may not be possible for the system to determine if there is a danger of a collision with a vehicle in an adjacent lane.

● Do not attempt to test the operation of the lane departure alert function.

*: Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb

■ **Hands off steering wheel warning**

In the following situations, a warning message urging the driver to hold the steering wheel and the symbol shown in the illustration are displayed on the multi-information display to warn the driver. The warning stops when the system determines that the driver holds the steering wheel. Always keep your hands on the steering wheel when using this system, regardless of warnings.



● When the system determines that the driver is driving without holding the steering wheel while the system is operating

If the driver continues to keep their hands off of the steering wheel, the buzzer sounds, the driver is warned and the function is temporarily canceled. This warning also operates in the same way when the driver continuously operates the steering wheel only a small amount.

● When the system determines that the vehicle may not turn and instead depart from its lane while driving around a curve

Depending on the vehicle condition and road conditions, the warning may not operate. Also, if the system determines that the vehicle is driving around a curve, warnings will occur earlier than during straight-lane driving.

● When the system determines that the driver is driving without holding the steering wheel while the steering wheel assist of the steering assist function is operating.

If the driver continues to keep their hands off of the steering wheel and the steering wheel assist is operating, the buzzer sounds and the driver is warned. Each time the buzzer sounds, the continuing time of the buzzer becomes longer.

■ **Vehicle sway warning function**

When the system determines that the vehicle is swaying while the vehicle sway warning function is operating, a buzzer sounds and a warning message urging the driver to rest and the symbol shown in the illustration are simultaneously displayed on the multi-information display.



Depending on the vehicle and road conditions, the warning may not operate.

■ **Warning message**

If the following warning message is displayed on the multi-information display and the LDA indicator illuminates in orange, follow the appropriate trouble-shooting procedure. Also, if a different warning message is displayed, follow the instructions displayed on the screen.

● “LDA Malfunction Visit Your Dealer”

The system may not be operating properly. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

● “LDA Unavailable”

The system is temporarily canceled due to a malfunction in a sensor other than the front camera. Turn the LDA system off, wait for a little while, and then turn the LDA system back on.

● “LDA Unavailable at Current Speed”

The function cannot be used as the vehicle speed exceeds the LDA operation range. Drive slower.

● “LDA Unavailable Below Approx. 50km/h”

The LDA system cannot be used as the vehicle speed is less than approximately 50 km/h (32 mph). Drive the vehicle at approximately 50 km/h (32 mph) or more.

■ **Customization**

Function settings can be changed. (→P.114)

Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range*

*: If equipped

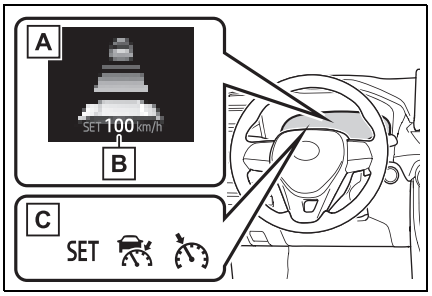
In vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle automatically accelerates, decelerates and stops to match the speed changes of the preceding vehicle even if the accelerator pedal is not depressed. In constant speed control mode, the vehicle runs at a fixed speed.

Use the dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range on freeways and highways.

- Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode (→P.289)
- Constant speed control mode (→P.293)

System Components

■ **Meter display**

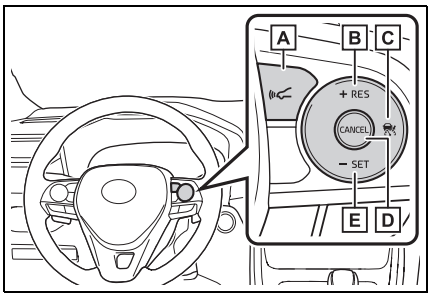


A Multi-information display

B Set speed

C Indicators

■ Operation switches



A Vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch

B "+RES" switch

C Cruise control main switch

D Cancel switch

E "-SET" switch

WARNING

■ Before using dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range

- Driving safely is the sole responsibility of the driver. Do not rely solely on the system, and drive safely by always paying careful attention to your surroundings.
- The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range provides driving assistance to reduce the driver's burden. However, there are limitations to the assistance provided.

Read the following conditions carefully. Do not overly rely on this system and always drive carefully.

- When the sensor may not be correctly detecting the vehicle ahead: →P.295
- Conditions under which the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode may not function correctly: →P.296
- Set the speed appropriately depending on the speed limit, traffic flow, road conditions, weather conditions, etc. The driver is responsible for checking the set speed.
- Even when the system is functioning normally, the condition of the preceding vehicle as detected by the system may differ from the condition observed by the driver. Therefore, the driver must always remain alert, assess the danger of each situation and drive safely. Relying solely on this system or assuming the system ensures safety while driving can lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Switch the dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range setting to off, using the cruise control main switch when not in use.

WARNING

■ Cautions regarding the driving assist systems

Observe the following precautions, as there are limitations to the assistance provided by the system. Failure to do so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

● Assisting the driver to measure following distance

The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range is only intended to help the driver in determining the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead. It is not a mechanism that allows careless or inattentive driving, and it is not a system that can assist the driver in low-visibility conditions.

It is still necessary for driver to pay close attention to the vehicle's surroundings.

● Assisting the driver to judge proper following distance

The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range determines whether the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead is within a set range. It is not capable of making any other type of judgement. Therefore, it is absolutely necessary for the driver to remain vigilant and to determine whether or not there is a possibility of danger in any given situation.

● Assisting the driver to operate the vehicle

The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range does not include functions which will prevent or avoid collisions with vehicles ahead of your vehicle. Therefore, if there is ever any possibility of danger, the driver must take immediate and direct control of the vehicle and act appropriately in order to ensure the safety of all involved.

■ Situations unsuitable for dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range

Do not use dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range in any of the following situations. Doing so may result in inappropriate speed control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

● Roads where there are pedestrians, cyclists, etc.

● In heavy traffic

● On roads with sharp bends

● On winding roads

● On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow

● On steep downhills, or where there are sudden changes between sharp up and down gradients

Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.

● At entrances to freeways and highways

● When weather conditions are bad enough that they may prevent the sensors from detecting correctly (fog, snow, sandstorm, heavy rain, etc.)

WARNING

- When there is rain, snow, etc. on the front surface of the radar or front camera
- In traffic conditions that require frequent repeated acceleration and deceleration
- When your vehicle is towing a trailer* or during emergency towing

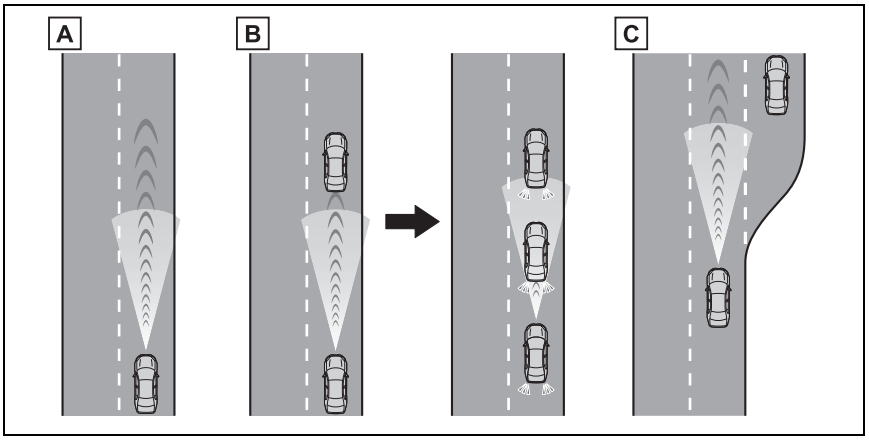
*: Vehicles that can tow a trailer. (→P.210)

- When an approach warning buzzer is heard often

Driving in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode

This mode employs a radar to detect the presence of vehicles up to approximately 100 m (328 ft.) ahead, determines the current vehicle-to-vehicle following distance, and operates to maintain a suitable following distance from the vehicle ahead. The desired vehicle-to-vehicle distance can also be set by operating the vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch.

When driving on downhill slopes, the vehicle-to-vehicle distance may become shorter.



A Example of constant speed cruising

When there are no vehicles ahead

The vehicle travels at the speed set by the driver.

B Example of deceleration cruising and follow-up cruising

When a preceding vehicle driving slower than the set speed appears

When a vehicle is detected running ahead of you, the system automatically decelerates your vehicle. When a greater reduction in vehicle speed is necessary, the system applies the brakes (the stop lights will come on at this time). The system will respond to changes in the speed of the vehicle ahead in order to maintain the vehicle-to-vehicle distance set by the driver. Approach warning warns you when the system cannot decelerate sufficiently to prevent your vehicle from closing in on the vehicle ahead.

When the vehicle ahead of you stops, your vehicle will also stop (vehicle is stopped by system control). After the vehicle ahead starts off, pressing the “+RES” switch or depressing the accelerator pedal (start-off operation) will resume follow-up cruising. If the start-off operation is not performed, system control continues to keep your vehicle stopped.

When the turn signal lever is operated and your vehicle moves to a left lane (left-hand drive vehicles) or right lane (right-hand drive vehicles) while driving at 80 km/h (50 mph) or more, the vehicle will quickly accelerate to help to overtake a passing vehicle.

C Example of acceleration

When there are no longer any preceding vehicles driving slower than the set speed

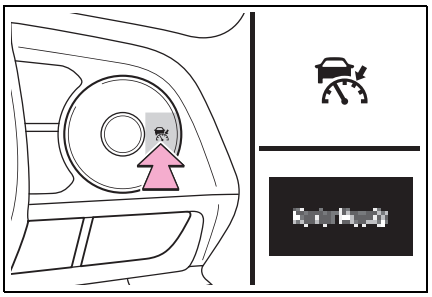
The system accelerates until the set speed is reached. The system then returns to constant speed cruising.

Setting the vehicle speed (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

1 Press the cruise control main switch to activate the cruise control.

Dynamic radar cruise control indicator will come on and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display. Press the switch again to deactivate the cruise control.

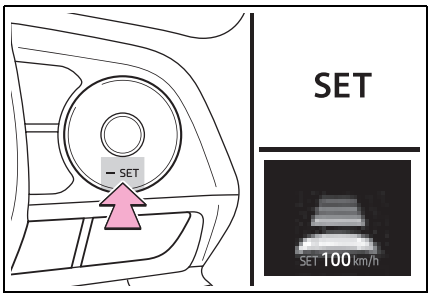
If the cruise control main switch is pressed and held for 1.5 seconds or more, the system turns on in constant speed control mode. (→P.293)



2 Accelerate or decelerate, with accelerator pedal operation, to the desired vehicle speed (at or above approximately 30 km/h [20 mph]) and press the “-SET” switch to set the speed.

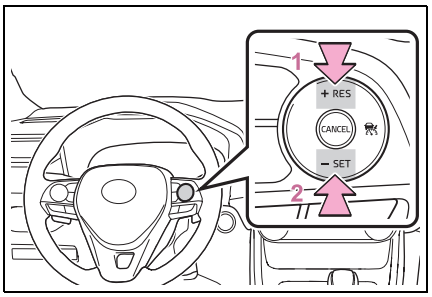
Cruise control “SET” indicator will come on.

The vehicle speed at the moment the switch is released becomes the set speed.



Adjusting the set speed

To change the set speed, press the “+RES” or “-SET” switch until the desired set speed is displayed.



1 Increases the speed (Except when the vehicle has been stopped by system control in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

2 Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Press the switch.

Large adjustment: Press and hold the switch to change the speed, and release when the desired speed is reached.

In the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By 1 km/h (0.6 mph)[*1] or 1 mph (1.6 km/h)[*2] each time the switch is pressed

Large adjustment: Increases or decreases in 5 km/h (3.1 mph)[*1] or 5 mph (8 km/h)[*2] increments for as long as the switch is held

In the constant speed control mode (→P.293), the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By 1 km/h (0.6 mph)[*1] or 1 mph (1.6 km/h)[*2] each time the switch is pressed

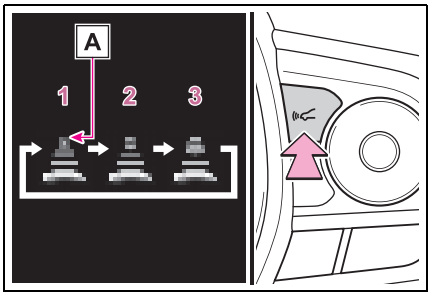
Large adjustment: The speed will continue to change while the switch is held.

[*1]: When the set speed is shown in “km/h”

[*2]: When the set speed is shown in “MPH”

Changing the vehicle-to-vehicle distance (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

Pressing the switch changes the vehicle-to-vehicle distance as follows:



1 Long
2 Medium
3 Short

The vehicle-to-vehicle distance is set automatically to long mode when the engine switch is turned to ON.

If a vehicle is running ahead of you, the preceding vehicle mark A will also be displayed.

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance settings (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

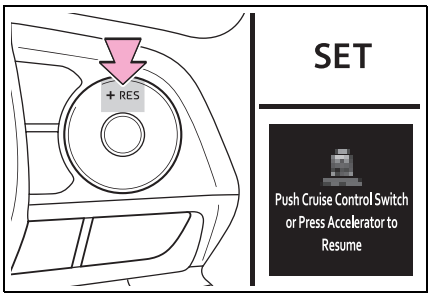
Select a distance from the table below. Note that the distances shown correspond to a vehicle speed of 80 km/h (50 mph). Vehicle-to-vehicle distance increases/decreases in accordance with vehicle speed. When the vehicle is stopped by system control, the vehicle stops at a certain vehicle-to-vehicle distance depending on the situation.

Distance options	Vehicle-to-vehicle distance
Long	Approximately 50 m (160 ft.)
Medium	Approximately 40 m (130 ft.)
Short	Approximately 30 m (100 ft.)

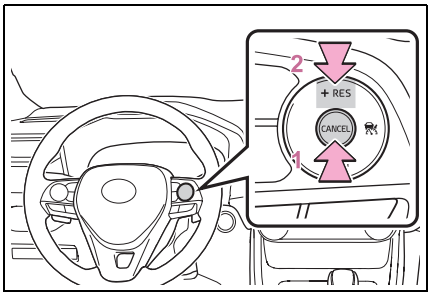
Resuming follow-up cruising when the vehicle has been stopped by system control (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

After the vehicle ahead of you starts off, press the “+RES” switch.

Your vehicle will also resume follow-up cruising if the accelerator pedal is depressed after the vehicle ahead of you starts off.



Canceling and resuming the speed control



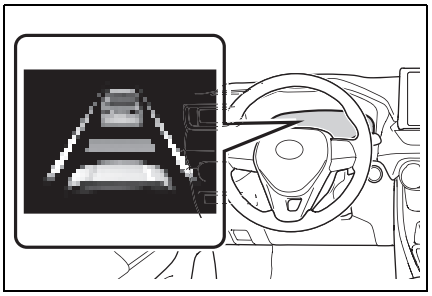
1 Pressing the cancel switch cancels the speed control.

The speed control is also canceled when the brake pedal is depressed. (When the vehicle has been stopped by system control, depressing the brake pedal does not cancel the setting.)

2 Pressing the “+RES” switch resumes the cruise control and returns vehicle speed to the set speed.

Approach warning (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

When your vehicle is too close to a vehicle ahead, and sufficient automatic deceleration via the cruise control is not possible, the display will flash and the buzzer will sound to alert the driver. An example of this would be if another driver cuts in front of you while you are following a vehicle. Depress the brake pedal to ensure an appropriate vehicle-to-vehicle distance.



Warnings may not occur when

In the following instances, warnings may not occur even when the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is small.

- When the speed of the preceding vehicle matches or exceeds your vehicle speed
- When the preceding vehicle is traveling at an extremely slow speed
- Immediately after the cruise control speed was set
- When depressing the accelerator pedal

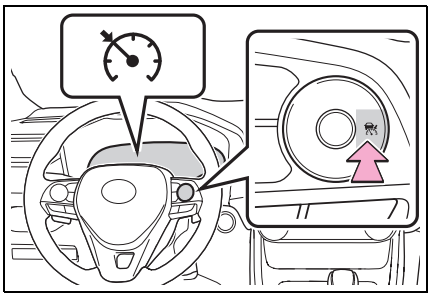
Selecting constant speed control mode

When constant speed control mode is selected, your vehicle will maintain a set speed without controlling the vehicle-to-vehicle distance. Select this mode only when vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode does not function correctly due to a dirty radar, etc.

1 With the cruise control off, press and hold the cruise control main switch for 1.5 seconds or more.

Immediately after the switch is pressed, the dynamic radar cruise control indicator will come on. Afterwards, it switches to the cruise control indicator.

Switching to constant speed control mode is only possible when operating the switch with the cruise control off.



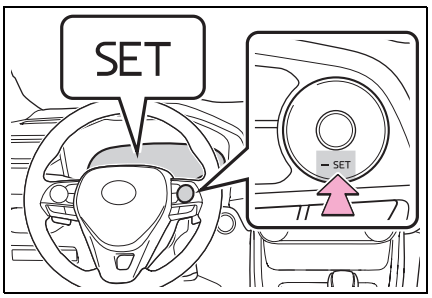
2 Accelerate or decelerate, with accelerator pedal operation, to the desired vehicle speed (at or above approximately 30 km/h [20 mph]) and press the "-SET" switch to set the speed.

Cruise control "SET" indicator will come on.

The vehicle speed at the moment the switch is released becomes the set speed.

Adjusting the speed setting: →P.291

Canceling and resuming the speed setting: →P.293



■ Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range can be set when

- The shift lever is in D.
- The desired set speed can be set when the vehicle speed is approximately 30 km/h (20 mph) or more. (However, when the vehicle speed is set while driving at below approximately 30 km/h [20 mph], the set speed will be set to approximately 30 km/h [20 mph].)

■ Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed

The vehicle can accelerate by operating the accelerator pedal. After accelerating, the set speed resumes. However, during vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle speed may decrease below the set speed in order to maintain the distance to the preceding vehicle.

■ When the vehicle stops while follow-up cruising

- Pressing the "+RES" switch while the vehicle ahead stops will resume follow-up cruising if the vehicle ahead starts off within approximately 3 seconds after the switch is pressed.
- If the vehicle ahead starts off within 3 seconds after your vehicle stops, follow-up cruising will be resumed.

■ Automatic cancelation of vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode is automatically canceled in the following situations.

- VSC is activated.
- TRC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC or TRC system is turned off.
- The sensor cannot detect correctly because it is covered in some way.
- Pre-collision braking is activated.
- The parking brake is operated.
- The vehicle is stopped by system control on a steep incline.
- The following are detected when the vehicle has been stopped by system control:

• The driver is not wearing a seat belt.

- The driver's door is opened.
- The vehicle has been stopped for about 3 minutes

If vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode is automatically canceled for any reasons other than the above, there may be a malfunction in the system. Contact your Toyota dealer.

■ Automatic cancelation of constant speed control mode

Constant speed control mode is automatically canceled in the following situations:

- Actual vehicle speed is more than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph) below the set vehicle speed.
- Actual vehicle speed falls below approximately 30 km/h (20 mph).
- VSC is activated.
- TRC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC or TRC system is turned off.
- Pre-collision braking is activated.

If constant speed control mode is automatically canceled for any reasons other than the above, there may be a malfunction in the system. Contact your Toyota dealer.

■ Brake operation

A brake operation sound may be heard and the brake pedal response may change, but these are not malfunctions.

■ Warning messages and buzzers for dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range

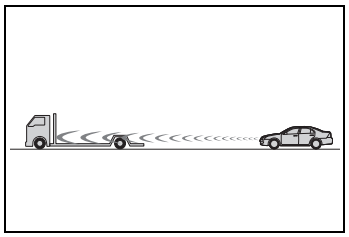
Warning messages and buzzers are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution while driving. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions. (→P.259, 570)

■ When the sensor may not be correctly detecting the vehicle ahead

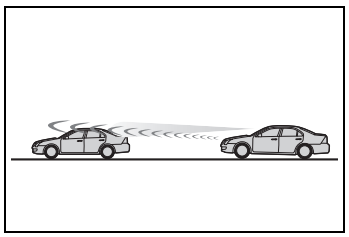
In the case of the following and depending on the conditions, operate the brake pedal when deceleration of the system is insufficient or operate the accelerator pedal when acceleration is required.

As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect these types of vehicles, the approach warning (→P.293) may not be activated.

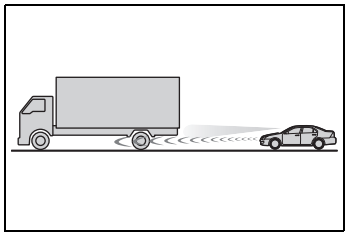
- Vehicles that cut in suddenly
- Vehicles traveling at low speeds
- Vehicles that are not moving in the same lane
- Vehicles with small rear ends (trailers with no load on board, etc.)



- Motorcycles traveling in the same lane
- When water or snow thrown up by the surrounding vehicles hinders the detecting of the sensor
- When your vehicle is pointing upwards (caused by a heavy load in the luggage compartment, etc.)



- Preceding vehicle has an extremely high ground clearance

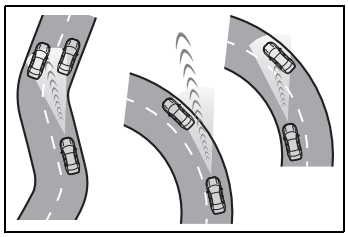


■ **Conditions under which the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode may not function correctly**

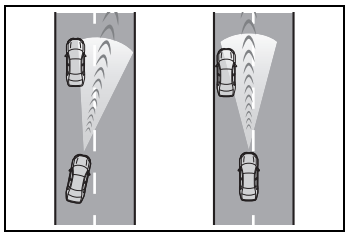
In the case of the following conditions, operate the brake pedal (or accelerator pedal, depending on the situation) as necessary.

As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect vehicles ahead, the system may not operate properly.

- When the road curves or when the lanes are narrow



- When steering wheel operation or your position in the lane is unstable



- When the vehicle ahead of you decelerates suddenly
- When driving on a road surrounded by a structure, such as in a tunnel or on a bridge
- While the vehicle speed is decreasing to the set speed after the vehicle accelerates by depressing the accelerator pedal

Dynamic radar cruise control*

*: If equipped

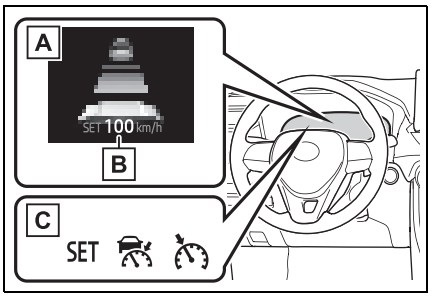
In vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle automatically accelerates and decelerates to match the speed changes of the preceding vehicle even if the accelerator pedal is not depressed. In constant speed control mode, the vehicle runs at a fixed speed.

Use the dynamic radar cruise control on freeways and highways.

- Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode (→P.299)
- Constant speed control mode (→P.303)

System Components

Meter display

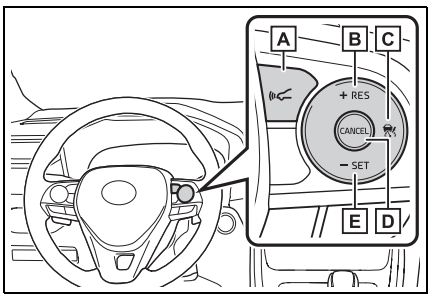


A Multi-information display

B Set speed

C Indicators

Operation switches



A Vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch

B "+RES" switch

C Cruise control main switch

D Cancel switch

E "-SET" switch

WARNING

■ Before using dynamic radar cruise control

- Driving safely is the sole responsibility of the driver. Do not rely solely on the system, and drive safely by always paying careful attention to your surroundings.
- The dynamic radar cruise control provides driving assistance to reduce the driver's burden. However, there are limitations to the assistance provided.

Read the following conditions carefully. Do not overly rely on this system and always drive carefully.

- When the sensor may not be correctly detecting the vehicle ahead: →P.305
- Conditions under which the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode may not function correctly: →P.305

WARNING

- Set the speed appropriately depending on the speed limit, traffic flow, road conditions, weather conditions, etc. The driver is responsible for checking the set speed.
- Even when the system is functioning normally, the condition of the preceding vehicle as detected by the system may differ from the condition observed by the driver. Therefore, the driver must always remain alert, assess the danger of each situation and drive safely. Relying solely on this system or assuming the system ensures safety while driving can lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Switch the dynamic radar cruise control setting to off, using the cruise control main switch when not in use.

■ Cautions regarding the driving assist systems

Observe the following precautions, as there are limitations to the assistance provided by the system. Failure to do so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Assisting the driver to measure following distance

The dynamic radar cruise control is only intended to help the driver in determining the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead. It is not a mechanism that allows careless or inattentive driving, and it is not a system that can assist the driver in low-visibility conditions.

It is still necessary for driver to pay close attention to the vehicle's surroundings.

- Assisting the driver to judge proper following distance

The dynamic radar cruise control determines whether the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead is within a set range. It is not capable of making any other type of judgement. Therefore, it is absolutely necessary for the driver to remain vigilant and to determine whether or not there is a possibility of danger in any given situation.

- Assisting the driver to operate the vehicle

The dynamic radar cruise control does not include functions which will prevent or avoid collisions with vehicles ahead of your vehicle. Therefore, if there is ever any possibility of danger, the driver must take immediate and direct control of the vehicle and act appropriately in order to ensure the safety of all involved.

■ Situations unsuitable for dynamic radar cruise control

Do not use dynamic radar cruise control in any of the following situations. Doing so may result in inappropriate speed control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Roads where there are pedestrians, cyclists, etc.
- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow

WARNING

- On steep downhills, or where there are sudden changes between sharp up and down gradients

Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.

- At entrances to freeways and highways
- When weather conditions are bad enough that they may prevent the sensors from detecting correctly (fog, snow, sandstorm, heavy rain, etc.)
- When there is rain, snow, etc. on the front surface of the radar or front camera
- In traffic conditions that require frequent repeated acceleration and deceleration
- When your vehicle is towing a trailer* or during emergency towing

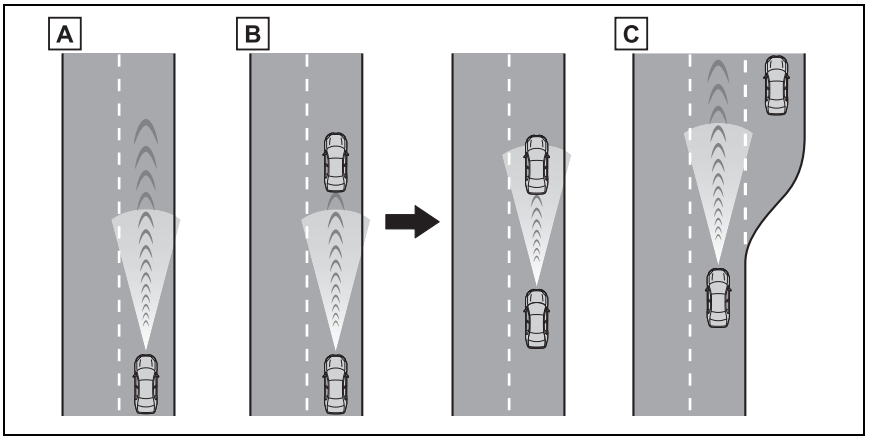
*: Vehicles that can tow a trailer. (→P.210)

- When an approach warning buzzer is heard often

Driving in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode

This mode employs a radar to detect the presence of vehicles up to approximately 100 m (328 ft.) ahead, determines the current vehicle-to-vehicle following distance, and operates to maintain a suitable following distance from the vehicle ahead. The desired vehicle-to-vehicle distance can also be set by operating the vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch.

When driving on downhill slopes, the vehicle-to-vehicle distance may become shorter.



A Example of constant speed cruising
When there are no vehicles ahead

The vehicle travels at the speed set by the driver.

B Example of deceleration cruising and follow-up cruising
When a preceding vehicle driving slower than the set speed appears

When a vehicle is detected running ahead of you, the system automatically decelerates your vehicle. When a greater reduction in vehicle speed is necessary, the system applies the brakes (the stop lights will come on at this time). The system will respond to changes in the speed of the vehicle ahead in order to maintain the vehicle-to-vehicle distance set by the driver. Approach warning warns you when the system cannot decelerate sufficiently to prevent your vehicle from closing in on the vehicle ahead.

When the turn signal lever is operated and your vehicle moves to a left lane (left-hand drive vehicles) or right lane (right-hand drive vehicles) while driving at 80 km/h (50 mph) or more, the vehicle will quickly accelerate to help to overtake a passing vehicle.

C Example of acceleration
When there are no longer any preceding vehicles driving slower than the set speed

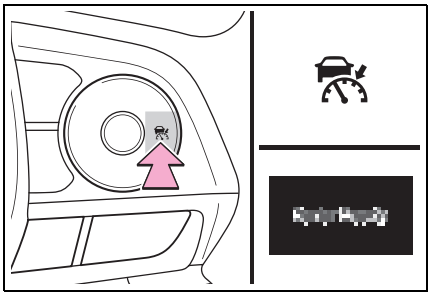
The system accelerates until the set speed is reached. The system then returns to constant speed cruising.

Setting the vehicle speed (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

1 Press the cruise control main switch to activate the cruise control.

Dynamic radar cruise control indicator will come on and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display. Press the switch again to deactivate the cruise control.

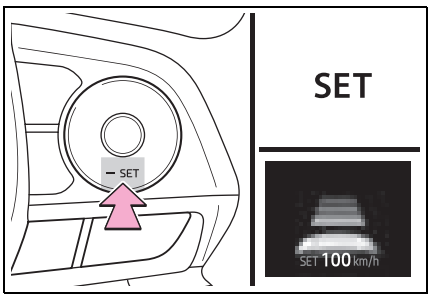
If the cruise control main switch is pressed and held for 1.5 seconds or more, the system turns on in constant speed control mode. (→P.303)



2 Accelerate or decelerate, with accelerator pedal operation, to the desired vehicle speed (at or above approximately 30 km/h [20 mph]) and press the “-SET” switch to set the speed.

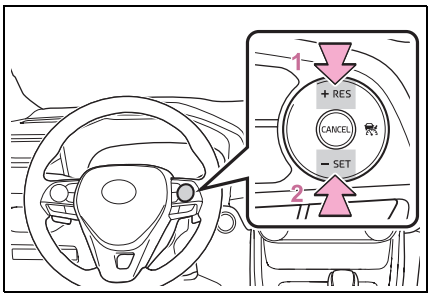
Cruise control “SET” indicator will come on.

The vehicle speed at the moment the switch is released becomes the set speed.



Adjusting the set speed

To change the set speed, press the “+RES” or “-SET” switch until the desired set speed is displayed.



1 Increases the speed

2 Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Press the switch.

Large adjustment: Press and hold the switch to change the speed, and release when the desired speed is reached.

In the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By 1 km/h (0.6 mph)[*1] or 1 mph (1.6 km/h)[*2] each time the switch is pressed

Large adjustment: Increases or

decreases in 5 km/h (3.1 mph)*1 or 5 mph (8 km/h)*2 increments for as long as the switch is held

In the constant speed control mode (→P.303), the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By 1 km/h (0.6 mph)*1 or 1 mph (1.6 km/h)*2 each time the switch is pressed

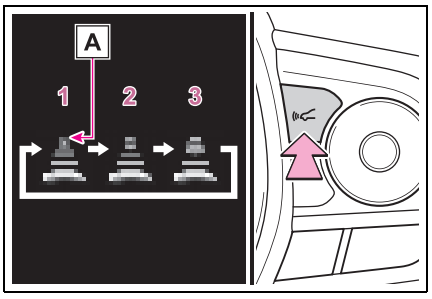
Large adjustment: The speed will continue to change while the switch is held.

*1: When the set speed is shown in "km/h"

*2: When the set speed is shown in "MPH"

Changing the vehicle-to-vehicle distance (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

Pressing the switch changes the vehicle-to-vehicle distance as follows:



1 Long

2 Medium

3 Short

The vehicle-to-vehicle distance is set automatically to long mode when the engine switch is turned to ON.

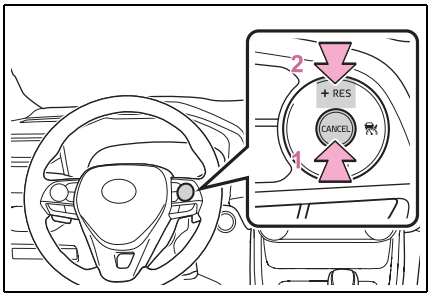
If a vehicle is running ahead of you, the preceding vehicle mark A will also be displayed.

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance settings (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

Select a distance from the table below. Note that the distances shown correspond to a vehicle speed of 80 km/h (50 mph). Vehicle-to-vehicle distance increases/decreases in accordance with vehicle speed.

Distance options	Vehicle-to-vehicle distance
Long	Approximately 50 m (160 ft.)
Medium	Approximately 40 m (130 ft.)
Short	Approximately 30 m (100 ft.)

Canceling and resuming the speed control



1 Pressing the cancel switch cancels the speed control.

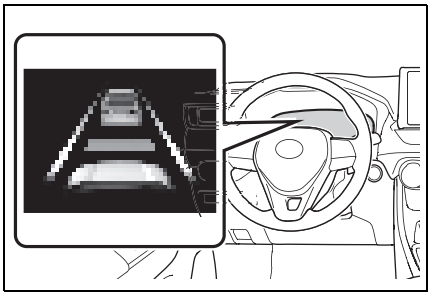
The speed control is also canceled when the brake pedal is depressed.

2 Pressing the “+RES” switch resumes the cruise control and returns vehicle speed to the set speed.

However, cruise control does not resume when the vehicle speed is approximately 25 km/h (16 mph) or less.

Approach warning (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

When your vehicle is too close to a vehicle ahead, and sufficient automatic deceleration via the cruise control is not possible, the display will flash and the buzzer will sound to alert the driver. An example of this would be if another driver cuts in front of you while you are following a vehicle. Depress the brake pedal to ensure an appropriate vehicle-to-vehicle distance.



■ Warnings may not occur when

In the following instances, warnings may not occur even when the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is small.

- When the speed of the preceding vehicle matches or exceeds your vehicle speed
- When the preceding vehicle is traveling at an extremely slow speed
- Immediately after the cruise control speed was set
- When depressing the accelerator pedal

Selecting constant speed control mode

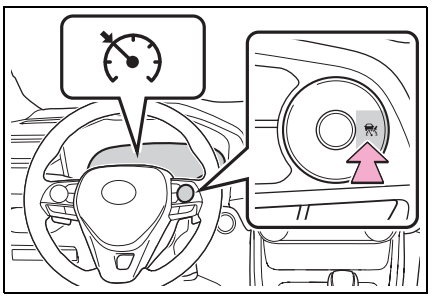
When constant speed control mode is selected, your vehicle will maintain a set speed without controlling the vehicle-to-vehicle distance. Select this mode only when vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode does not function correctly due to a dirty radar, etc.

1 With the cruise control off, press and hold the cruise control main switch for 1.5 seconds or more.

Immediately after the switch is pressed, the dynamic radar cruise control indicator will come on. Afterwards, it switches to the cruise control indicator.

Switching to constant speed control mode is only possible when operating

the switch with the cruise control off.



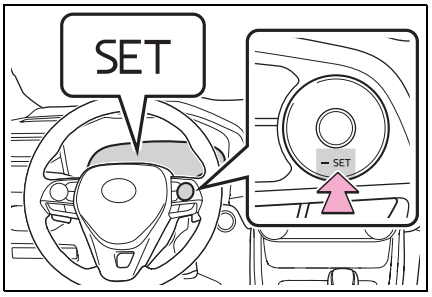
2 Accelerate or decelerate, with accelerator pedal operation, to the desired vehicle speed (at or above approximately 30 km/h [20 mph]) and press the “-SET” switch to set the speed.

Cruise control “SET” indicator will come on.

The vehicle speed at the moment the switch is released becomes the set speed.

Adjusting the speed setting: →P.301

Canceling and resuming the speed setting: →P.302



■ Dynamic radar cruise control can be set when

- Vehicles with automatic transmission or CVT: The shift lever is in D.
- Vehicles with manual transmission: The shift lever is in range 2nd or higher.
- Depending on the control mode, this item can be set at the following speeds.
  - Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode: Approximately 30 km/h (20 mph) or more
  - Constant speed control mode: Approximately 30 km/h (20 mph) or more

■ Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed

The vehicle can accelerate by operating the accelerator pedal. After accelerating, the set speed resumes. However, during vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle speed may decrease below the set speed in order to maintain the distance to the preceding vehicle.

■ Shift position selection (vehicles with manual transmission)

Select a shift position according to the vehicle speed. If the engine speed is too high or too low, control may be automatically canceled.

■ Automatic cancelation of vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode is automatically canceled in the following situations.

- Actual vehicle speed falls below approximately 25km/h (16 mph).
- VSC is activated.
- TRC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC or TRC system is turned off.
- The sensor cannot detect correctly because it is covered in some way.
- Pre-collision braking is activated.
- Vehicles with manual transmission: When the shift lever is in N or the clutch pedal is depressed for a certain amount of time or more.

If vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode is automatically canceled for any reasons other than the above, there may be a malfunction in the system. Contact your Toyota dealer.

■ **Automatic cancelation of constant speed control mode**

Constant speed control mode is automatically canceled in the following situations:

- Actual vehicle speed is more than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph) below the set vehicle speed.
- Actual vehicle speed falls below approximately 30 km/h (20 mph).
- VSC is activated.
- TRC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC or TRC system is turned off.
- Pre-collision braking is activated.
- Vehicles with manual transmission: When the shift lever is in N or the clutch pedal is depressed for a certain amount of time or more.

If constant speed control mode is automatically canceled for any reasons other than the above, there may be a malfunction in the system. Contact your Toyota dealer.

■ **Brake operation**

A brake operation sound may be heard and the brake pedal response may change, but these are not malfunctions.

■ **Warning messages and buzzers for dynamic radar cruise control**

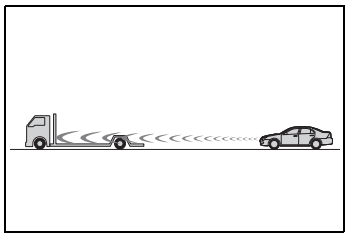
Warning messages and buzzers are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution while driving. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions. (→P.259, 570)

■ **When the sensor may not be correctly detecting the vehicle ahead**

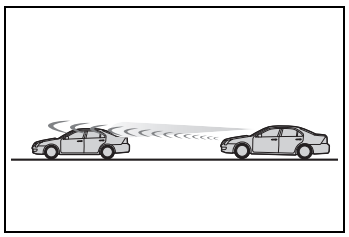
In the case of the following and depending on the conditions, operate the brake pedal when deceleration of the system is insufficient or operate the accelerator pedal when acceleration is required.

As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect these types of vehicles, the approach warning (→P.303) may not be activated.

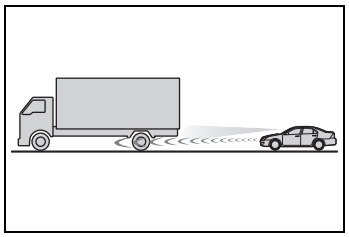
- Vehicles that cut in suddenly
- Vehicles traveling at low speeds
- Vehicles that are not moving in the same lane
- Vehicles with small rear ends (trailers with no load on board, etc.)



- Motorcycles traveling in the same lane
- When water or snow thrown up by the surrounding vehicles hinders the detecting of the sensor
- When your vehicle is pointing upwards (caused by a heavy load in the luggage compartment, etc.)



- Preceding vehicle has an extremely high ground clearance



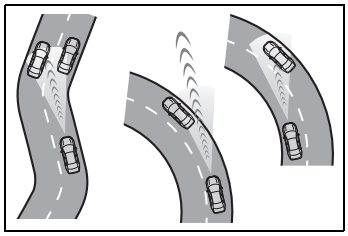
■ **Conditions under which the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode may not function correctly**

In the case of the following conditions, operate the brake pedal (or accelerator

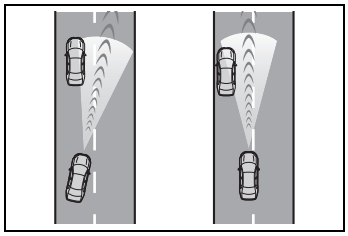
pedal, depending on the situation) as necessary.

As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect vehicles ahead, the system may not operate properly.

- When the road curves or when the lanes are narrow



- When steering wheel operation or your position in the lane is unstable



- When the vehicle ahead of you decelerates suddenly
- When driving on a road surrounded by a structure, such as in a tunnel or on a bridge
- While the vehicle speed is decreasing to the set speed after the vehicle accelerates by depressing the accelerator pedal

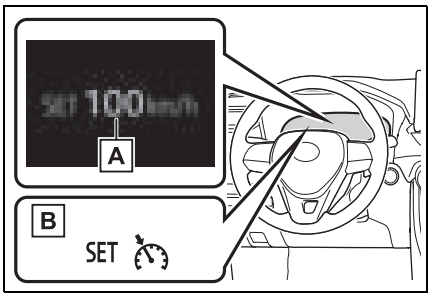
Cruise control*

*: If equipped

Use the cruise control to maintain a set speed without depressing the accelerator pedal.

System Components

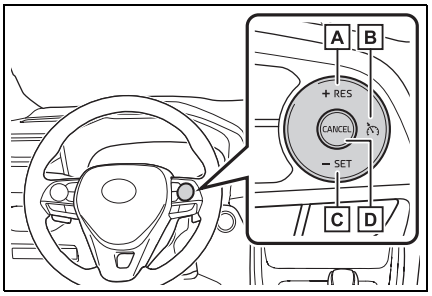
■ **Meter display**



A Set speed

B Indicators

■ **Operation switches**



A "+RES" switch

B Cruise control main switch

C "-SET" switch

D Cancel switch

WARNING

■ **To avoid operating the cruise control by mistake**

Switch the cruise control off using the cruise control main switch when not in use.

■ **Situations unsuitable for cruise control**

Do not use cruise control in any of the following situations.
Doing so may result in loss of control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

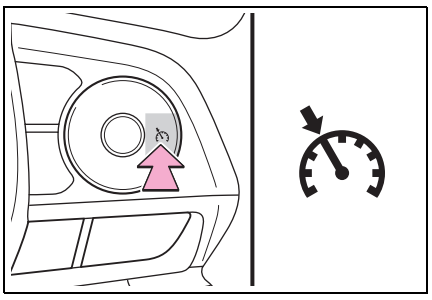
- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep hills
  Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.
- When your vehicle is towing a trailer* or during emergency towing

*: Vehicles that can tow a trailer.
(→P.210)

Setting the vehicle speed

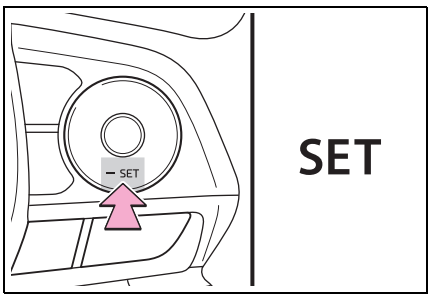
1 Press the cruise control main switch to activate the cruise control.

Cruise control indicator will be displayed.
Press the switch again to deactivate the cruise control.



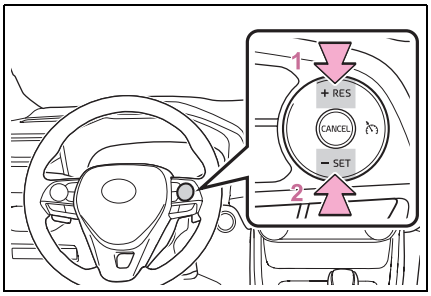
2 Accelerate or decelerate, with accelerator pedal operation, to the desired speed (at or above approximately 30 km/h [20 mph]) and press the “-SET” switch to set the speed.

Cruise control “SET” indicator will be displayed.
The vehicle speed at the moment the switch is released becomes the set speed.



Adjusting the set speed

To change the set speed, operate the “+RES” or “-SET” switch until the desired set speed is obtained.



1 Increases the speed

2 Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Press the switch.

Large adjustment: Press and hold the switch to change the speed, and release when the desired speed is reached.

The set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

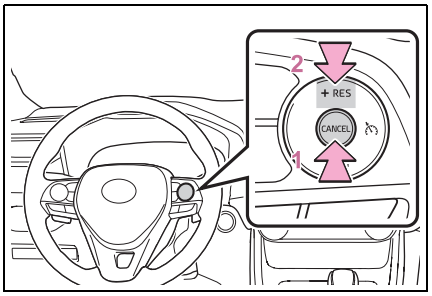
Fine adjustment: By 1 km/h (0.6 mph)[*1] or 1 mph (1.6 km/h)[*2] each time the switch is operated.

Large adjustment: The set speed can be increased or decreased continually until the switch is released.

[*1]: When the set speed is shown in "km/h"

[*2]: When the set speed is shown in "MPH"

Canceling and resuming the constant speed control



1 Pressing the cancel switch cancels the constant speed control.

The speed setting is also canceled when the brakes are applied or the clutch pedal (manual transmission only) is depressed.

2 Pressing the "+RES" switch resumes the constant speed control.

Resuming is available when the vehicle speed is more than approximately 30 km/h (20 mph).

■ Cruise control can be set when

- The shift lever is in D.
- Vehicles with manual transmission: The shift lever is in range 2nd or higher.
- Vehicle speed is above approximately 30 km/h (20 mph).

■ Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed

- The vehicle can be accelerated normally. After acceleration, the set speed resumes.
- Even without canceling the cruise control, the set speed can be increased by first accelerating the vehicle to the desired speed and then pushing the "-SET" switch to set the

new speed.

■ **Automatic cancelation of cruise control**

Cruise control will stop maintaining the vehicle speed in any of the following situations.

- Actual vehicle speed falls more than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph) below the preset vehicle speed.
- Actual vehicle speed is below approximately 30 km/h (20 mph).
- VSC is activated.
- TRC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC or TRC system is turned off.

■ **If the warning message for the cruise control is shown on the multi-information display**

Press the cruise control main switch once to deactivate the system, and then press the switch again to reactivate the system.
If the cruise control speed cannot be set or if the cruise control cancels immediately after being activated, there may be a malfunction in the cruise control system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)*

*: If equipped

The Blind Spot Monitor is a system that has 2 functions:

- The BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) function

Assists the driver in making a decision when changing lanes

- The RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) function (if equipped)

Assists the driver when backing up

These functions use the same sensors.

WARNING

■ **Cautions regarding the use of the BSM function**

The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.
The BSM function is a supplementary function which alerts the driver that a vehicle is in a blind spot of the outside rear view mirrors or is approaching rapidly from behind into a blind spot. Do not overly rely on the BSM function. As the function cannot judge if it is safe to change lanes, over reliance could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

As the system may not function correctly under certain conditions, the driver's own visual confirmation of safety is necessary.

WARNING

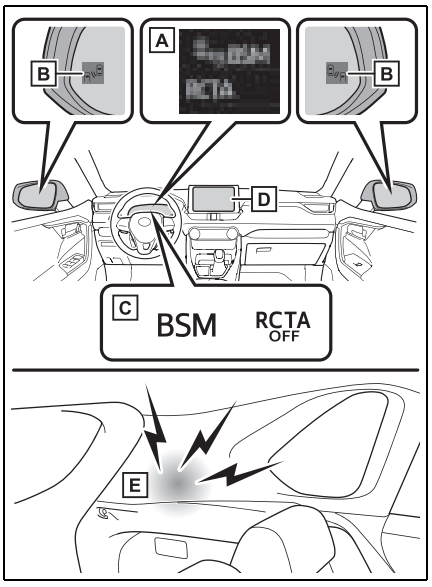
■ Cautions regarding the use of the RCTA function

The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.

The RCTA function is only a supplementary function which alerts the driver that a vehicle is approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle. As the RCTA function may not function correctly under certain conditions, the driver's own visual confirmation of safety is necessary.

Over reliance on this function may lead to an accident resulting death or serious injury.

System components



A Multi-information display

Turning the BSM function/RCTA function on/off.

B Outside rear view mirror indicators

BSM function:
When a vehicle is detected in a blind spot of the outside rear view mirrors or approaching rapidly from behind into a blind spot, the outside rear view mirror indicator on the detected side will illuminate. If the turn signal lever is operated toward the detected side, the outside rear view mirror indicator will flash.

RCTA function:
When a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle is detected, both outside rear view mirror indicators will flash.

C BSM indicator/RCTA OFF indicator

When the Blind Spot Monitor is enabled, the BSM indicator illuminates.

When the RCTA function is disabled, the RCTA OFF indicator illuminates.

D Monitor screen display (RCTA function only)

If a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle is detected, the RCTA icon (→P.315) for the detected side will be displayed.

E RCTA buzzer (RCTA function only)

If a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle is detected, a buzzer will sound from behind the rear seat.

Turning the BSM function/RCTA function on/off

The BSM function and the RCTA function can be enabled/disabled

on the ⚙ screen of the multi-information display. (→P.114)

■ **Outside rear view mirror indicators visibility**

In strong sunlight, the outside rear view mirror indicator may be difficult to see.

■ **Hearing the RCTA buzzer**

The RCTA buzzer may be difficult to hear over loud noises such as high audio volume.

■ **When "Blind Spot Monitor Unavailable", "Rear Cross Traffic Alert Unavailable" or "RCTA Unavailable" is shown on the multi-information display**

The sensor voltage has become abnormal, or water, snow, mud, etc., may be built up in the vicinity of the sensor area of the rear bumper. (→P.312)
Removing the water, snow, mud, etc., from the vicinity of the sensor area should return it to normal.
Also, the sensor may not function normally when used in extremely hot or cold weather.

■ **When "Blind Spot Monitor Malfunction Visit Your Dealer", "Rear Cross Traffic Alert Malfunction Visit Your Dealer" or "RCTA Malfunction Visit Your Dealer" is shown on the multi-information display**

There may be a sensor malfunction or misaligned. Have the vehicle inspected at a Toyota dealer.

■ **Customization**

Some functions can be customized. (→P.114)

■ **Certification for the Blind Spot Monitor**

▶ For vehicles sold in Taiwan

經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機，非經許可，公司、商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻率，加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。

低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信；經發現有干擾現象時，應立即停用，並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。
前項合法通信，指依電信法規定作業之無線電通信。
低功率射頻電機須忍受合法通信或工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。

▶ For vehicles sold in Jamaica

This product has been Type Approved by Jamaica: SMA –ONSR0004.

▶ For vehicles sold in Paraguay

[Para los vehiculos que se venden en Paraguay]
Nombre del proveedor en Paraguay: Toyotoshi S.A.
Direccion: Av.Mariscal Lopez 2801/2809 Asuncion, Paraguay

▶ For vehicles sold in Belize

FCC ID: HYQDNSRR004

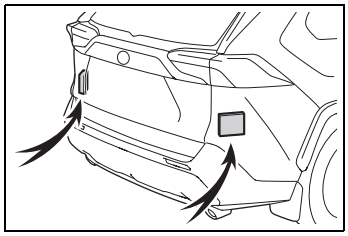
NOTE:
This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

WARNING

■ Handling the radar sensor

Blind Spot Monitor sensors are installed inside the left and right sides of the rear bumper respectively. Observe the following to ensure the Blind Spot Monitor can function correctly.

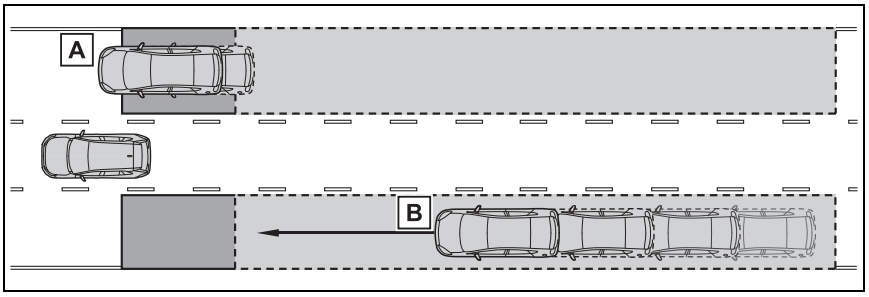


- Keep the sensors and the surrounding areas on the rear bumper clean at all times.
  If a sensor or its surrounding area on the rear bumper is dirty or covered with snow, the Blind Spot Monitor may not operate and a warning message (→P.311) will be displayed. In this situation, clear off the dirt or snow and drive the vehicle with the operation conditions of the BSM function (→P.314) satisfied for approximately 10 minutes. If the warning message does not disappear, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
- Do not subject a sensor or its surrounding area on the rear bumper to a strong impact.
  If a sensor is moved even slightly off position, the system may malfunction and vehicles may not be detected correctly.
  In the following situations, have your vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
  - A sensor or its surrounding area is subject to a strong impact.
  - If the surrounding area of a sensor is scratched or dented, or part of them has become disconnected.
- Do not disassemble the sensor.
- Do not attach accessories, stickers (including transparent stickers), aluminum tape, etc. to a sensor or its surrounding area on the rear bumper.
- Do not modify the sensor or surrounding area on the rear bumper.
- If a sensor or the rear bumper needs to be removed/installed or replaced, contact your Toyota dealer.
- Do not paint the rear bumper any color other than an official Toyota color.

The Blind Spot Monitor function

■ Vehicles that can be detected by the Blind Spot Monitor

The BSM function uses radar sensors to detect the following vehicles traveling in adjacent lanes and advises the driver of the presence of such vehicles via the indicators on the outside rear view mirrors.

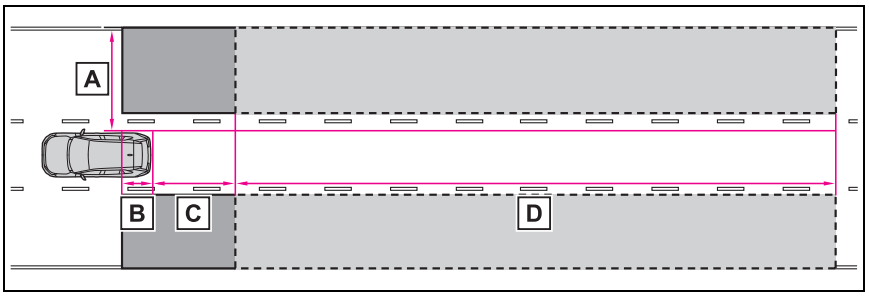


A Vehicles that are traveling in areas that are not visible using the outside rear view mirrors (the blind spots)

B Vehicles that are approaching rapidly from behind in areas that are not visible using the outside rear view mirrors (the blind spots)

■ The BSM function detection areas

The areas that vehicles can be detected in are outlined below.



The range of each detection area is:

A Approximately 0.5 m (1.6 ft.) to 3.5 m (11.5 ft.) from either side of the vehicle

The area between the side of the vehicle and 0.5 m (1.6 ft.) from the side of the vehicle cannot be detected.

B Approximately 1 m (3.3 ft.) forward of the rear bumper

C Approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) from the rear bumper

D Approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) to 60 m (197 ft.) from the rear bumper

The greater the difference in speed between your vehicle and the detected vehicle is, the farther away the vehicle will be detected, causing the outside rear view mirror indicator to illuminate or flash.

■ **The BSM function is operational when**

The BSM function is operational when all of the following conditions are met:

- The BSM function is on.
- The shift lever is in a position other than R.
- The vehicle speed is greater than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph).

■ **The BSM function will detect a vehicle when**

The BSM function will detect a vehicle present in the detection area in the following situations:

- A vehicle in an adjacent lane overtakes your vehicle.
- You overtake a vehicle in an adjacent lane slowly.
- Another vehicle enters the detection area when it changes lanes.

■ **Conditions under which the BSM function will not detect a vehicle**

The BSM function is not designed to detect the following types of vehicles and/or objects:

- Small motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, etc.*
- Vehicles traveling in the opposite direction
- Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles and similar stationary objects*
- Following vehicles that are in the same lane*
- Vehicles traveling 2 lanes away from your vehicle*
- Vehicles which are being overtaken rapidly by your vehicle

*: Depending on the conditions, detection of a vehicle and/or object may occur.

■ **Conditions under which the BSM function may not function correctly**

- The BSM function may not detect vehicles correctly in the following situations:
  - When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
  - When mud, snow, ice, a sticker, etc. is covering the sensor or surrounding area on the rear bumper
  - When driving on a road surface that is wet with standing water during bad weather, such as heavy rain, snow, or fog
  - When multiple vehicles are approaching with only a small gap between each vehicle
  - When the distance between your vehicle and a following vehicle is short
  - When there is a significant difference in speed between your vehicle and the vehicle that enters the detection area
  - When the difference in speed between your vehicle and another vehicle is changing
  - When a vehicle enters a detection area traveling at about the same speed as your vehicle
  - As your vehicle starts from a stop, a vehicle remains in the detection area
  - When driving up and down consecutive steep inclines, such as hills, dips in the road, etc.
  - When driving on roads with sharp bends, consecutive curves, or uneven surfaces
  - When vehicle lanes are wide, or when driving on the edge of a lane, and the vehicle in an adjacent lane is far away from your vehicle
  - When an accessory (such as a bicycle

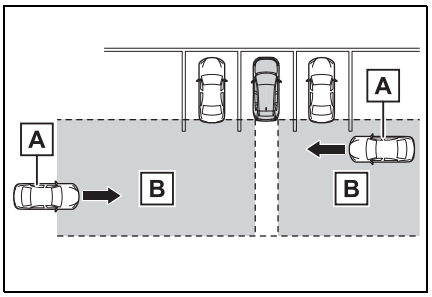
carrier) is installed to the rear of the vehicle
- When there is a significant difference in height between your vehicle and the vehicle that enters the detection area
- Immediately after the BSM function/RCTA function are turned on
- When towing a trailer

● Instances of the BSM function unnecessarily detecting a vehicle and/or object may increase in the following situations:
- When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
- When the distance between your vehicle and a guardrail, wall, etc. that enters the detection area is short
- When driving up and down consecutive steep inclines, such as hills, dips in the road, etc.
- When vehicle lanes are narrow, or when driving on the edge of a lane, and a vehicle traveling in a lane other than the adjacent lanes enters the detection area
- When driving on roads with sharp bends, consecutive curves, or uneven surfaces
- When the tires are slipping or spinning
- When the distance between your vehicle and a following vehicle is short
- When an accessory (such as a bicycle carrier) is installed to the rear of the vehicle
- When the vehicle throws up water or snow behind.

The Rear Cross Traffic Alert function (if equipped)

■ Operation of the RCTA function

The RCTA function uses radar sensors to detect vehicles approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle and alerts the driver of the presence of such vehicles by flashing the outside rear view mirror indicators and sounding a buzzer.



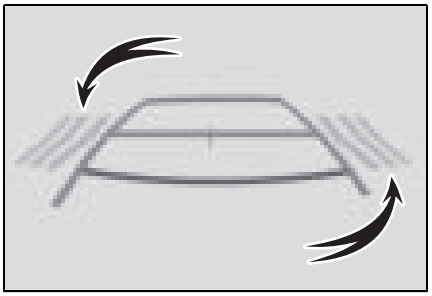
A Approaching vehicles

B Detection areas

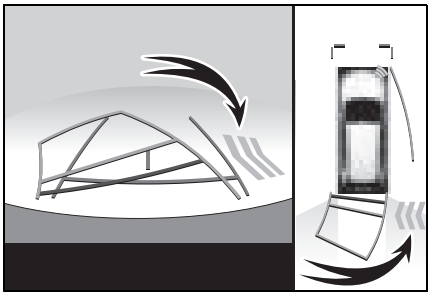
■ RCTA icon display (if equipped)

When a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle is detected, the following will be displayed on the navigation system (if equipped) or multimedia system (if equipped) screen.

● When the Toyota parking assist monitor (if equipped) is displayed



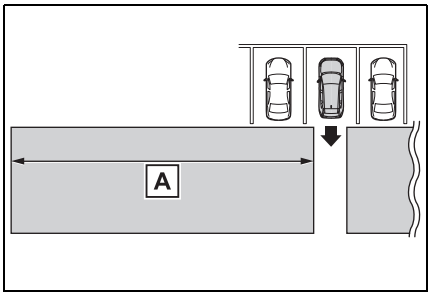
- When the panoramic view monitor (if equipped) is displayed



: The RCTA function is malfunctioning (→P.311)

■ The RCTA function detection areas

The areas that vehicles can be detected in are outlined below.



The buzzer can alert the driver of faster vehicles approaching from farther away.

Example:

Approaching vehicle	Speed	A Approximate alert distance
Fast	28 km/h (18 mph)	20 m (65 ft.)
Slow	8 km/h (5 mph)	5.5 m (18 ft.)

■ The RCTA function is operational when

The RCTA function operates when all of the following conditions are met:

- The RCTA function is on.
- The shift lever is in R.
- The vehicle speed is less than approximately 8 km/h (5 mph).
- The approaching vehicle speed is between approximately 8 km/h (5 mph) and 28 km/h (17 mph).

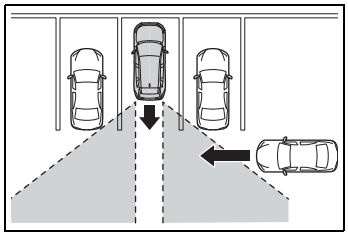
■ Setting the buzzer volume

The buzzer volume can be adjusted on the multi-information display. (→P.114)

■ Conditions under which the RCTA function will not detect a vehicle

The RCTA function is not designed to detect the following types of vehicles and/or objects.

- Vehicles approaching from directly behind
- Vehicles backing up in a parking space next to your vehicle
- Vehicles that the sensors cannot detect due to obstructions

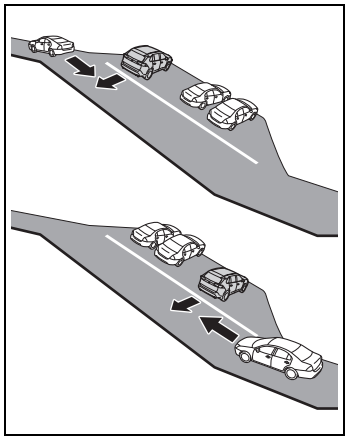


- Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles and similar stationary objects*
- Small motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, etc.*
- Vehicles moving away from your vehicle
- Vehicles approaching from the parking spaces next to your vehicle*

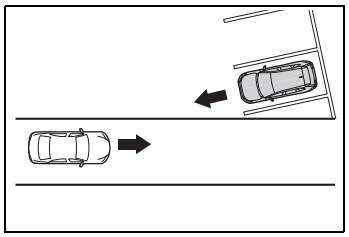
*: Depending on conditions, detection of a vehicle and/or object may occur.

■ Conditions under which the RCTA function may not function correctly

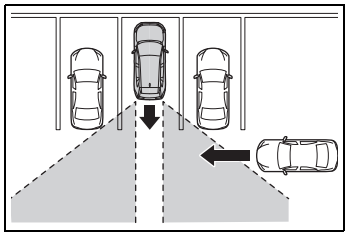
- The RCTA function may not detect vehicles correctly in the following situations:
  - When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
  - When mud, snow, ice, a sticker, etc. is covering the sensor or surrounding area on the rear bumper
  - When driving on a road surface that is wet with standing water during bad weather, such as heavy rain, snow, or fog
  - When multiple vehicles are approaching with only a small gap between each vehicle
  - When a vehicle is approaching at high speed
  - When parking on a steep incline, such as hills, a dip in the road, etc.
  - When an accessory (such as a bicycle carrier) is installed to the rear of the vehicle
  - When backing up on a slope with a sharp change in grade



  - When backing out of a shallow angle parking spot

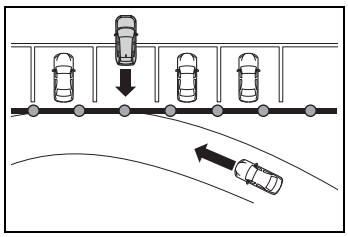


  - Immediately after the RCTA function is turned on
  - Immediately after the engine is started with the RCTA function on
  - When towing a trailer
  - When the sensors cannot detect a vehicle due to obstructions



- Instances of the RCTA function unnecessary detecting a vehicle and/or object may increase in the following situations:
  - When a vehicle passes by the side of your vehicle
  - When the parking space faces a street and vehicles are being driven on the

street



- When the distance between your vehicle and metal objects, such as a guardrail, wall, sign, or parked vehicle, which may reflect electrical waves toward the rear of the vehicle, is short
- When an accessory (such as a bicycle carrier) is installed to the rear of the vehicle

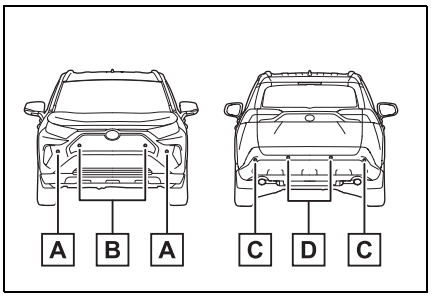
Toyota parking assist-sensor*

*: If equipped

The distance from your vehicle to objects, such as a wall, when parallel parking or maneuvering into a garage is measured by the sensors and communicated via the navigation system or multimedia system screen and a buzzer. Always check the surrounding area when using this system.

System components

■ **Location and types of sensors**



A Front corner sensors (if equipped)

B Front center sensors (if equipped)

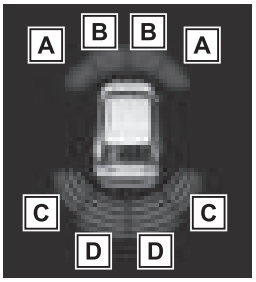
C Rear corner sensors

D Rear center sensors

■ **Display (Multi-information display)**

When the sensors detect an object, such as a wall, a graphic is shown

on the multi-information display depending on the position and distance to the object.



A Front corner sensor detection (if equipped)

B Front center sensor detection (if equipped)*1

C Rear corner sensor detection*2

D Rear center sensor detection*2

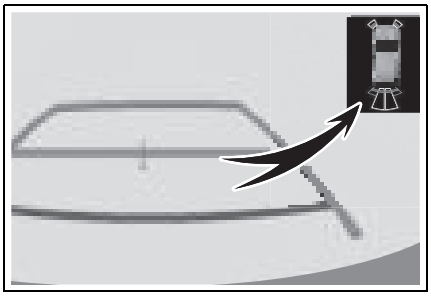
*1: Displayed when the shift lever is in a driving position

*2: Displayed when the shift lever is in R

■ **Display (Audio system screen)**

When the sensors detect an object, such as a wall, a graphic is shown on the navigation system (if equipped) or multimedia system (if equipped) screen depending on the position and distance to the object.

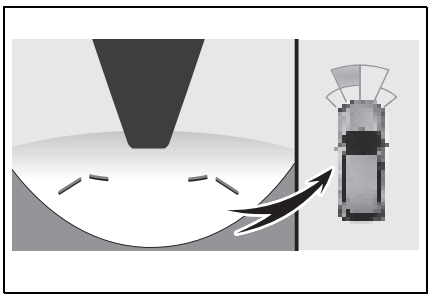
- When the Toyota parking assist monitor (if equipped) is displayed



A simplified image is displayed on the upper corner of the screen when an obstacle is detected.

- When the panoramic view monitor (if equipped) is displayed

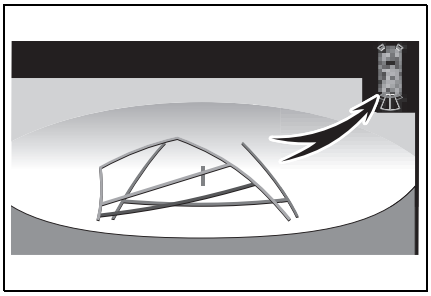
▶ Panoramic view*



A graphic is shown when the panoramic view monitor is displayed.

*: A simplified image is displayed on the upper corner of the screen when an obstacle is detected while magnified display is shown.

▶ Except panoramic view



A simplified image is displayed on the upper corner of the screen when an obstacle is detected.

Turning Toyota parking assist-sensor on/off

The Toyota parking assist-sensor function can be enabled/disabled on the ⚙ screen of the multi-information display. (→P.114)

When the Toyota parking assist-sensor function is disabled, the Toyota parking assist-sensor OFF indicator (→P.97) illuminates on the multi-information display.

To re-enable the system, select ⚙ on the multi-information display, select P and turn it on.

If the system is disabled, it will remain off even if the engine switch is turned to ON after the engine switch has been turned off.

⚠ WARNING

■ Toyota parking assist-sensor precautions

Observe the following precautions. Failing to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely and possibly cause an accident.

- Do not use the sensor at speeds in excess of 10 km/h (6 mph).
- The sensors' detection areas and reaction times are limited. When moving forward or reversing, check the areas surrounding the vehicle (especially the sides of the vehicle) for safety, and drive slowly, using the brake to control the vehicle's speed.
- Do not install accessories near the bumpers as those areas are within the sensors' detection areas.
- The area directly under the bumpers is not detected.
  Thin posts or objects lower than the sensor may not be detected when approached, even if they have been detected once.

■ When to disable the function

In the following situations, disable the function as it may operate even though there is no possibility of a collision.

- The vehicle is equipped with a commercial fender pole, wireless antenna or fog lights.
- The front or rear bumper or a sensor receives a strong impact.
- A non-genuine Toyota suspension (lowered suspension, etc.) is installed.
- Towing eyelets are installed.
- A backlit license plate is installed.

■ When using the Toyota parking assist-sensor

In the following situations, the system may not function correctly due to a sensor malfunction, etc. Have the vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer.

- The Toyota parking assist-sensor operation display flashes or shows continuously, and a beep sounds when no objects are detected.
- If the area around a sensor collides with something, or is subjected to strong impact.
- If the bumper or grille collides with something.

WARNING

- If the display flashes or is displayed continuously and a buzzer does not sound, except when the mute function has been turned on.

Notes when washing the vehicle

Do not apply intensive bursts of water or steam to the sensor area.

Doing so may result in the sensor malfunctioning.

- When using a high pressure washer to wash the vehicle, do not spray the sensors directly, as doing so may cause a sensor to malfunction.
- When using steam to clean the vehicle, do not direct steam too close to the sensors as doing so may cause a sensor to malfunction.

The system can be operated when

- The engine switch is in ON.
- Toyota parking assist-sensor function is on.
- The vehicle speed is less than about 10 km/h (6 mph).
- The shift lever is in other than P.

If "Parking Assist Unavailable Clean Parking Assist Sensor" is displayed on the multi-information display

A sensor may be covered with ice, snow, dirt, etc. Remove the ice, snow, dirt, etc., from the sensor to return the system to normal.

Also, due to ice forming on a sensor at low temperatures, a warning message may be displayed or the sensor may not be able to detect an object. Once the ice melts, the system will return to normal.

If a warning message is displayed even if the sensor is clean, there may be a sensor malfunction. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

If "Parking Assist Unavailable" is displayed on the multi-information display (vehicles with PKSB)

- Water may be continuously flowing over the sensor surface, such as in a heavy rain. When the system determines that it is normal, the system will return to normal.
- Initialization may not have been performed after a battery terminal was disconnected and reconnected. Initialize the system. (→P.321)
  If this message continues to be displayed even after initialization, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

If a battery terminal has been disconnected and reconnected (vehicles with PKSB)

The system needs to be initialized. To initialize the system, drive the vehicle straight ahead for 5 seconds or more at a speed of approximately 35 km/h (22 mph) or more.

Sensor detection information

- The sensor's detection areas are limited to the areas around the vehicle's front and rear bumpers.
- The following situations may occur during use.
  - Depending on the shape of the object and other factors, the detection distance may shorten, or detection may be impossible.
  - Detection may be impossible if static objects draw too close to the sensor.
  - There will be a short delay between static object detection and display (warning buzzer sounds). Even at low speeds, there is a possibility that the object will come within 30 cm (11.9 in.) before the display is shown and the warning buzzer sounds.
  - It might be difficult to hear the buzzer due to the volume of the audio system or air flow noise of the air conditioning system.
  - It may be difficult to hear the sound of this system due to the buzzers of other systems.

■ **Conditions under which the function may not function correctly**

Certain vehicle conditions and the surrounding environment may affect the ability of a sensor to correctly detect objects. Particular instances where this may occur are listed below.

- There is dirt, snow or ice on a sensor. (Cleaning the sensors will resolve this problem.)
- A sensor is frozen. (Thawing the area will resolve this problem.)
  In especially cold weather, if a sensor is frozen the sensor display may be displayed abnormally, or objects, such as a wall, may not be detected.
- A sensor is covered in any way.
- When a sensor or the area around a sensor is extremely hot or cold.
- On an extremely bumpy road, on an incline, on gravel, or on grass.
- The vicinity of the vehicle is noisy due to vehicle horns, motorcycle engines, air brakes of large vehicles, or other loud noises producing ultrasonic waves.
- There is another vehicle equipped with parking assist sensors in the vicinity.
- A sensor is coated with a sheet of spray or heavy rain.
- If a sensor is hit by a large amount of water, such as when driving on a flooded road.
- If the vehicle is significantly tilted.
- The vehicle is approaching a tall or curved curb.
- If objects draw too close to the sensor.

■ **Objects which may not be properly detected**

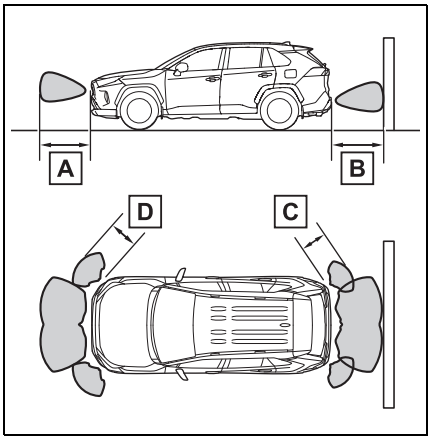
The shape of the object may prevent the sensor from detecting it. Pay particular attention to the following objects:

- Wires, fences, ropes, etc.
- Cotton, snow and other materials that absorb sound waves
- Sharply-angled objects
- Low objects
- Tall objects with upper sections projecting outwards in the direction of your vehicle

People may not be detected if they are wearing certain types of clothing.

Sensor detection display, object distance

■ **Detection range of the sensors**



▶ Vehicles without PKSB

A Approximately 100 cm (3.3 ft.)*

B Approximately 150 cm (4.9 ft.)*

C Approximately 65 cm (2.12 ft.)

D Approximately 60 cm (1.96 ft.)

*: If equipped

▶ Vehicles with PKSB

A Approximately 100 cm (3.3 ft.)

B Approximately 150 cm (4.9 ft.)

C Approximately 63 cm (2.06 ft.)

D Approximately 63 cm (2.06 ft.)

The diagram shows the detection range of the sensors. Note that the sensors cannot detect objects that are extremely close to the vehicle.

The range of the sensors may change depending on the shape of the object, etc.

■ **Distance display**

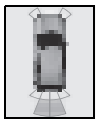
When an object is detected by a sensor, the approximate distance to the object will be displayed on the multi-information display, navigation system (if equipped) or multimedia system (if equipped) screen. (As the distance to the object becomes short, the distance segments may blink.)

The images may differ from that shown in the illustrations.

▶ Vehicles without PKSB

● Approximate distance to object

- Front center sensor: 100 cm (3.3 ft.) to 60 cm (1.96 ft.)
- Rear center sensor: 150 cm (4.9 ft.) to 65 cm (2.12 ft.)

Multi-information display	Navigation or multimedia system screen	
		

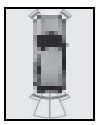
● Approximate distance to object

- Front sensor: 60 cm (1.96 ft.) to 47.5 cm (1.56 ft.)
- Rear sensor: 65 cm (2.12 ft.) to 50 cm (1.63 ft.)

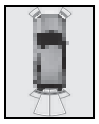
Multi-information display	Navigation or multimedia system screen	
		

● Approximate distance to object

- Front sensor: 47.5 cm (1.56 ft.) to 35 cm (1.14 ft.)
- Rear sensor: 50 cm (1.63 ft.) to 35 cm (1.14 ft.)

Multi-information display	Navigation or multimedia system screen	
		

● Approximate distance to object: 35 cm (1.14 ft.) to 28 cm (0.9 ft.)

Multi-information display*	Navigation or multimedia system screen	
		

*: The distance segments will blink slowly.

● Approximate distance to object: Less than 28 cm (0.9 ft.)

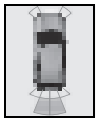
Multi-information display*	Navigation or multimedia system screen	
		

*: The distance segments will blink rapidly.

▶ Vehicles with PKSB

● Approximate distance to object

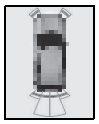
- Front center sensor: 100 cm (3.3 ft.) to 63 cm (2.06 ft.)
- Rear center sensor: 150 cm (4.9 ft.) to 63 cm (2.06 ft.)

Multi-information display	Navigation or multimedia system screen	
		

● Approximate distance to object: 63 cm (2.06 ft.) to 48 cm (1.57 ft.)

Multi-information display	Navigation or multimedia system screen	
		

- Approximate distance to object: 48 cm (1.57 ft.) to 34 cm (1.11 ft.)

Multi-information display	Navigation or multimedia system screen	
		

- Approximate distance to object: 34 cm (1.11 ft.) to 15 cm (0.5 ft.)

Multi-information display*	Navigation or multimedia system screen	
		

*: The distance segments will blink slowly.

- Approximate distance to object: Less than 15 cm (0.5 ft.)

Multi-information display*	Navigation or multimedia system screen	
		

*: The distance segments will blink rapidly.

■ Buzzer operation and distance to an object

A buzzer sounds when the sensors are operating.

- The buzzer beeps faster as the vehicle approaches an object. When the vehicle comes within the following distance of the object, the buzzer sounds continuously.
  - Vehicles without PKSB: Approximately 35 cm (1.14 ft.)
  - Vehicles with PKSB: Approximately 34 cm (1.11 ft.)
- When 2 or more sensors simultaneously detect a static object, the buzzer sounds for the nearest object.
- Even when the sensors are operating, the buzzer will be muted in some situations. (automatic buzzer mute function)

■ Muting the buzzer sound (vehicles with PKSB)

● Automatic buzzer mute function

Even when the sensors are operating, the buzzer will be muted in the following situations:

- The distance between the vehicle and the detected object does not become shorter (except when the distance

between the vehicle and object is 34 cm [1.11 ft.] or less).
- Your vehicle is moving away from the object.
- There are no detectable objects entering the path of your vehicle.

However, if another object is detected or the situation changes while the buzzer is muted, the buzzer begins sounding again.

● To mute the buzzer sound

The buzzer can be temporarily muted by pressing OK of the meter control switches while a suggestion that says mute is available is shown on the multi-information display.

● When the mute is canceled

Mute will be automatically canceled in the following situations.
- When the shift position is changed
- When the vehicle speed has reached or exceeded a certain speed
- When the Toyota parking assist is turned off once and turned on again
- When the engine switch is turned off once and turned to ON again

■ **Customization**

The buzzer volume can be adjusted on the multi-information display. (except for vehicles without front sensors) (→P.114)

PKSB (Parking Support Brake)*

*: If equipped

The Parking Support Brake system consists of the following functions that operate when driving at a low speed or backing up, such as when parking. When the system determines that the possibility of a collision with a detected object is high, a warning operates to urge the driver to take evasive action. If the system determines that the possibility of a collision with a detected object is extremely high, the brakes are automatically applied to help avoid the collision or help reduce the impact of the collision.

PKSB (Parking Support Brake) system

■ **Parking Support Brake function (static objects)**

→P.331

■ **Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles) (if equipped)**

→P.337

WARNING

■ **Limitations of the Parking Support Brake system**

Do not overly rely on the system, as doing so may lead to an accident.

Always drive while checking the safety of the surroundings of the vehicle.

Depending on the vehicle and road conditions, weather, etc., the system may not operate.

The detection capabilities of sensors and radars are limited. Always drive while checking the safety of the surroundings of the vehicle.

- The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive carefully, taking care to observe your surroundings. The Parking Support Brake system is designed to provide support to lessen the severity of collisions. However, it may not operate in some situations.
- The Parking Support Brake system is not designed to stop the vehicle completely. Additionally, even if the system has stopped the vehicle, it is necessary to depress the brake pedal immediately as brake control will be canceled after approximately 2 seconds.

NOTICE

■ **If "PKSB Unavailable" is displayed on the multi-information display and the PKSB OFF indicator is flashing**

If this message is displayed immediately after the engine switch is changed to ON, operate the vehicle carefully, paying attention to your surroundings. It may be necessary to drive the vehicle for a certain amount of time before the system returns to normal. (If the system does not return to normal after driving for a while, clean the sensors and their surrounding area on the bumpers.)

Enabling/Disabling the Parking Support Brake

The Parking Support Brake can be enabled/disabled on the ⚙ screen of the multi-information display. All of the Parking Support Brake functions (static objects and rear-crossing vehicles) are enabled/disabled simultaneously. (→P.114)

When the Parking Support Brake is disabled, the PKSB OFF indicator (→P.97) illuminates on the multi-information display.

To re-enable the system, select ⚙ on the multi-information display, select  and turn it on.

If the system is disabled, it will remain off even if the engine switch is turned to ON after the engine switch has been turned off.

Display and buzzer for engine output restriction control and brake control

If the engine output restriction control or brake control operates, a buzzer will sound and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display, navigation system (if equipped) or multimedia system screen, to alert the driver.

Depending on the situation, engine output restriction control will operate to either limit acceleration or restrict output as much as possible.

- Engine output restriction control is operating (acceleration restriction)

Acceleration greater than a certain amount is restricted by the system.

Navigation system (if equipped) or multimedia system (if equipped) screen: No warning displayed

Multi-information display: “Object Detected Acceleration Reduced”

PKSB OFF indicator: Not illuminated

Buzzer: Does not sound

- Engine output restriction control is operating (output restricted as much as possible)

The system has determined that stronger-than-normal brake operation is necessary.

Navigation system (if equipped) or multimedia system (if equipped) screen: “BRAKE!”

Multi-information display: “BRAKE!”

PKSB OFF indicator: Not illuminated

Buzzer: Short beep

- Brake control is operating

The system determined that emergency braking is necessary.

Navigation system (if equipped) or multimedia system (if equipped) screen: “BRAKE!”

Multi-information display: “BRAKE!”

PKSB OFF indicator: Not illuminated

Buzzer: Short beep

- Vehicle stopped by system operation

The vehicle has been stopped by brake control operation.

Navigation system (if equipped) or multimedia system (if equipped) screen: “Press Brake Pedal”

Multi-information display: “Switch to Brake” (If the accelerator pedal is not depressed, “Brake” will be displayed.)

PKSB OFF indicator: Illuminated

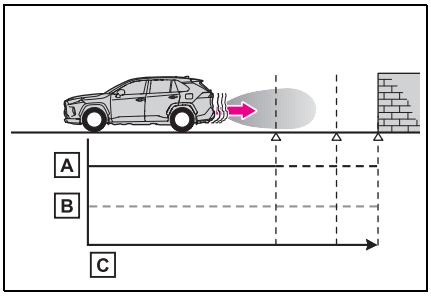
Buzzer: Short beep

System overview

If the Parking Support Brake determines that a collision with a detected object is possible, the engine output will be restricted to restrain any increase in the vehicle speed. (Engine output restriction control: See figure 2.)
Additionally, if the accelerator pedal continues to be depressed, the brakes will be applied automatically to reduce the vehicle speed. (Brake control: See figure 3.)

- Figure 1: When the PKSB (Park-

ing Support Brake) is not operating

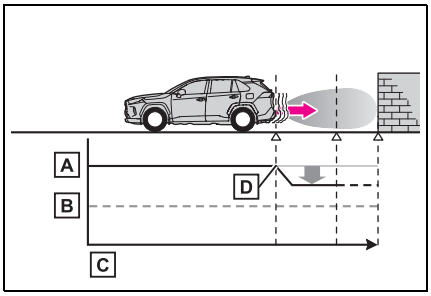


A Engine output

B Braking force

C Time

- Figure 2: When engine output restriction control operates



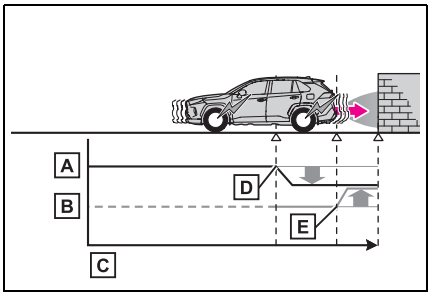
A Engine output

B Braking force

C Time

D Engine output restriction control begins operating (System determines that possibility of collision with detected object is high)

- Figure 3: When engine output restriction control and brake control operates



A Engine output

B Braking force

C Time

D Engine output restriction control begins operating (System determines that possibility of collision with detected object is high)

E Brake control begins operating (System determines that possibility of collision with detected object is extremely high)

If the Parking Support Brake has operated

If the vehicle is stopped due to operation of the Parking Support Brake, the Parking Support Brake will be disabled and the PKSB OFF indicator will illuminate. If the Parking Support Brake operates unnecessarily, brake control can be canceled by depressing the brake pedal or waiting for approximately 2 seconds for it to automatically be canceled. Then, the vehicle can be operated by depressing the accelerator pedal.

Re-enabling the Parking Support Brake

To re-enable the Parking Support Brake when it is disabled due to operation of the Parking Support Brake, either enable the system again (→P.327), or turn the engine switch off and then back to ON. Additionally, if the object

becomes no longer in the traveling direction of the vehicle or if the traveling direction of the vehicle changes (such as changing from moving forward to backing up, or from backing up to moving forward), the system will be re-enabled automatically.

■ **If "Parking Support Brake Unavailable" is displayed on the multi-information display and the PKSB OFF indicator is flashing**

- If this message is displayed, a sensor on the front or rear bumper may be dirty. Clean the sensors and their surrounding area on the bumpers.
- Initialization may not have been performed after a battery terminal was disconnected and reconnected. Initialize the system. (→P.330)
  If this message continues to be displayed even after initialization, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

■ **If "Parking Support Brake Unavailable" and "Parking Assist Unavailable Clean Parking Assist Sensor" are displayed on the multi-information display and the PKSB OFF indicator is flashing**

- A sensor may be covered with ice, snow, dirt, etc. In this case, remove the ice, snow, dirt, etc., from the sensor to return the system to normal. If this message is shown even after removing dirt from the sensor, or shown when the sensor was not dirty to begin with, have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer.
- A sensor may be frozen. Once the ice melts, the system will return to normal.
- Water may be continuously flowing over the sensor surface, such as in a heavy rain. When the system determines that it is normal, the system will return to normal.

■ **If a battery terminal has been disconnected and reconnected**

The system needs to be initialized. To initialize the system, drive the vehicle straight ahead for 5 seconds or more at a speed of approximately 35 km/h (22 mph) or more.

Parking Support Brake function (static objects)*

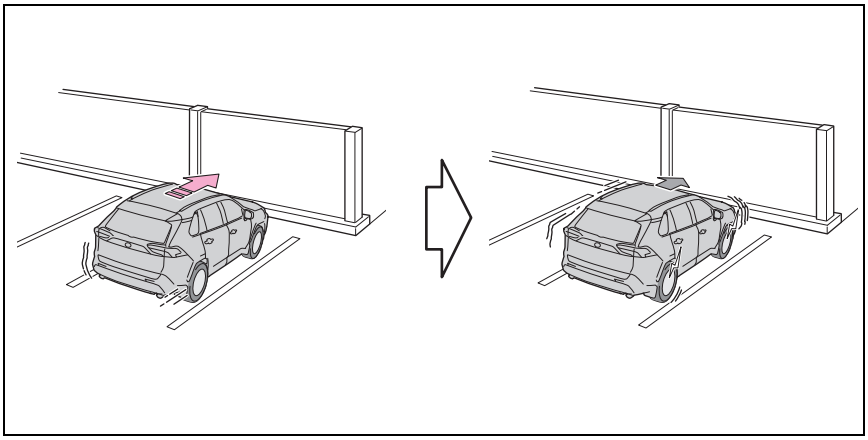
*: If equipped

If the sensors detect a static object, such as a wall, in the traveling direction of the vehicle and the system determines that a collision may occur due to the vehicle suddenly moving forward due to an accidental accelerator pedal operation, the vehicle moving the unintended direction due to the wrong shift position being selected, or while parking or traveling at low speeds, the system will operate to lessen the impact with the detected static object and reduce the resulting damage.

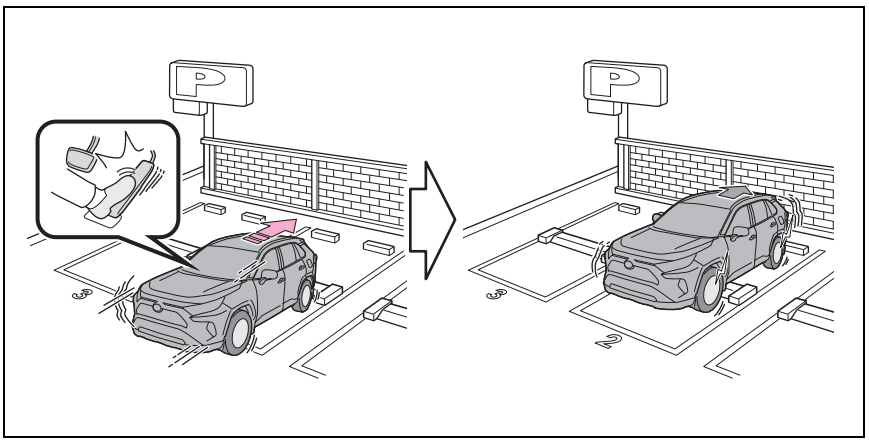
Examples of function operation

This function will operate in situations such as the following if an object is detected in the traveling direction of the vehicle.

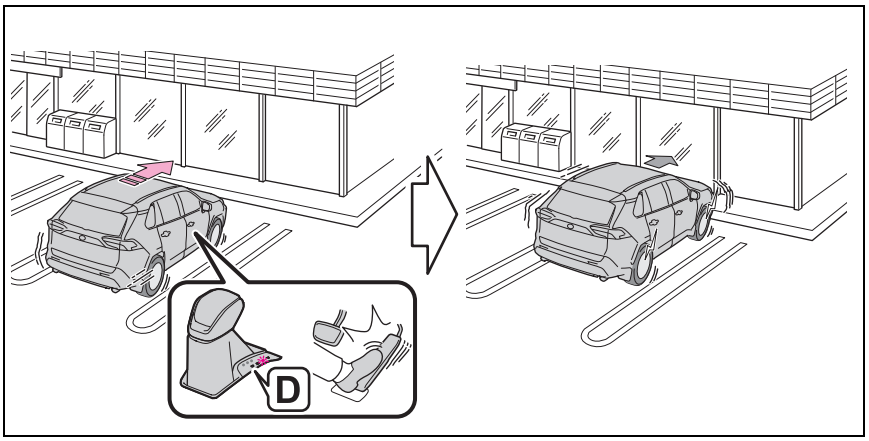
■ **When traveling at a low speed and the brake pedal is not depressed, or is depressed late**



■ When the accelerator pedal is depressed excessively



■ When the vehicle moves in the unintended direction due to the wrong shift position being selected



Types of sensors

→P.318

WARNING

■ **To ensure the Parking Support Brake can operate properly**

Observe the following precautions regarding the sensors (→P.318). Failure to do so may cause a sensor to not operate properly, and may cause an accident.

- Do not modify, disassemble or paint the sensors.

WARNING

- Do not replace a sensor with a part other than a genuine part.
- Do not subject a sensor or its surrounding area to a strong impact.
- Do not damage the sensors, and always keep them clean.
- If the area around a radar sensor is subjected to an impact, the system may not operate properly due to a sensor malfunction. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

■ Handling the suspension

Do not modify the suspension, as changes to the height or inclination of the vehicle may prevent the sensors from detecting objects correctly or cause the system to not operate or operate unnecessarily.

■ If the Parking Support Brake function (static objects) operates unnecessarily, such as at a railroad crossing

In the event that the Parking Support Brake function (static objects) operates unnecessarily, such as at a railroad crossing, brake control will be canceled after approximately 2 seconds, allowing you to proceed forward and leave the area, brake control can also be canceled by depressing the brake pedal. Depressing the accelerator pedal after brake control is canceled will allow you to proceed forward and leave the area.

■ Notes when washing the vehicle

Do not apply intensive bursts of water or steam to the sensor area.

Doing so may result in the sensor malfunctioning.

- When using a high pressure washer to wash the vehicle, do not spray the sensors directly, as doing so may cause a sensor to malfunction.
- When using steam to clean the vehicle, do not direct steam too close to the sensors as doing so may cause a sensor to malfunction.

■ When to disable the Parking Support Brake

In the following situations, disable the Parking Support Brake as the system may operate even though there is no possibility of a collision.

- When inspecting the vehicle using a chassis roller, chassis dynamo or free roller
- When loading the vehicle onto a boat, truck or other transport vessel
- If the suspension has been modified or tires of a size other than specified are installed
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered due to the carried load
- When equipment that may obstruct a sensor is installed, such as a towing eyelet, bumper protector (an additional trim strip, etc.), bicycle carrier, or snow plow
- When using an automatic car wash

■ The Parking Support Brake function (static object) will operate when

The function will operate when the PKSB OFF indicator is not illuminated or flashing (→P.96, 97) and all of the following conditions are met:

- Engine output restriction control
- The Parking Support Brake is enabled.
- The vehicle speed is 15 km/h (9 mph) or less.
- There is a static object in the traveling direction of the vehicle and 2 to 4 m (6 to 13 ft.) away.
- The Parking Support Brake determines that a stronger-than-normal brake operation is necessary to avoid

a collision.

● Brake control
- Engine output restriction control is operating
- The Parking Support Brake determines that an immediate brake operation is necessary to avoid a collision.

■ The Parking Support Brake function (static objects) will stop operating when

The function will stop operating if any of the following conditions are met:

● Engine output restriction control
- The Parking Support Brake is disabled.
- The system determines that the collision has become avoidable with normal brake operation.
- The static object is no longer 2 to 4 m (6 to 13 ft.) away from the vehicle or in the traveling direction of the vehicle.

● Brake control
- The Parking Support Brake is disabled.
- Approximately 2 seconds have elapsed since the vehicle was stopped by brake control.
- The brake pedal is depressed after the vehicle is stopped by brake control.
- The static object is no longer 2 to 4 m (6 to 13 ft.) away from the vehicle or in the traveling direction of the vehicle.

■ Detection range of the Parking Support Brake function (static objects)

The detection range of the Parking Support Brake function (static objects) differs from the detection range of the Toyota parking assist-sensor. (→P.322) Therefore, even if the Toyota parking assist-sensor detects an object and provides a warning, the Parking Support Brake function (static objects) may not start operating.

■ Objects that the Parking Support Brake function (static objects) may not detect

The sensors may not be able to detect certain objects, such as the following:

● Pedestrian

● Cotton, snow, and other materials that are poor reflectors of sonic waves

● Objects which are not perpendicular to the ground, are not perpendicular to the traveling direction of the vehicle, are uneven or are waving

● Low objects

● Thin objects such as wires, fences, ropes and signposts

● Objects that are extremely close to the bumper

● Sharply-angled objects

● Tall objects with upper sections projecting outwards in the direction of your vehicle

■ Situations in which the Parking Support Brake function (static objects) may not operate

When the shift lever is in N

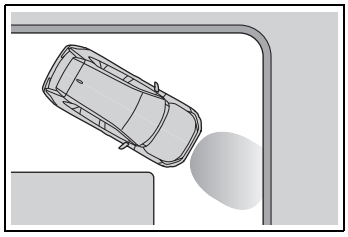
■ Toyota parking assist-sensor buzzer

Regardless of whether the Toyota parking assist-sensor function is enabled or not (→P.320), if the Parking Support Brake function (static objects) is enabled (→P.327), the front or rear sensors detect an object and brake control and engine output restriction control are performed, the Toyota parking assist-sensor buzzer will sound to notify the driver of the approximate distance to the object.

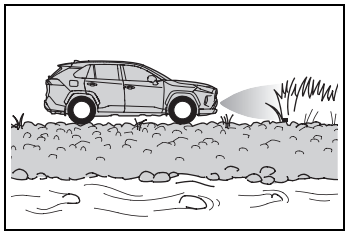
■ Situations in which the Parking Support Brake function (static objects) may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision

In some situations, such as the following, the Parking Support Brake function (static objects) may operate even though there is no possibility of a collision.

● Vehicle surroundings
- When driving on a narrow road



- When driving on a gravel road or in an area with tall grass



- When driving toward a banner, flag, low-hanging branch or boom barrier (such as those used at railroad crossings, toll gates and parking lots)
- When there is a structure on the roadside (such as when driving in a narrow tunnel, on a narrow bridge or on a narrow road)
- When parallel parking
- When there is a rut or hole in the surface of the road
- When driving on a metal cover (grating), such as those used for drainage ditches
- When driving up or down a steep slope
- If a sensor is hit by a large amount of water, such as when driving on a flooded road
- When loaded on ships or trucks
- Moving type automatic car wash
- Lift type parking area or multi-story parking lot
- Underground parking area
- Structures on the ground (speed bumps, cat's eyes, etc.)
- Differences in height
- When moving straight ahead or turning right
- Snow-melting pipes
- Devices for detecting vehicles, such as traffic lights, devices for detecting traffic congestion, or devices for detecting empty spaces in parking areas
- Railroad tracks
- H-shaped steel
- When there are vehicles on both sides, or there is a vehicle that resembles this vehicle

●Weather
- If a sensor is covered with ice, snow, dirt, etc. (when cleared, the system will return to normal)
- If heavy rain or water strikes a sensor
- When driving in inclement weather such as fog, snow or a sandstorm
- Strong wind is blowing

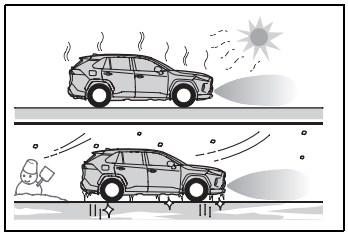
●Other sonic wave sources
- When vehicle horns, vehicle detectors, motorcycle engines, air brakes of large vehicles, the clearance sonar of other vehicles or other devices which produce ultrasonic waves are near the vehicle
- If a sticker or an electronic component, such as a backlit license plate (especially fluorescent type), fog lights, fender pole or wireless antenna is installed near a sensor

●Changes in the vehicle posture
- If the vehicle is significantly tilted
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered due to the carried load
- If the orientation of a sensor has been changed due to a collision or other impact

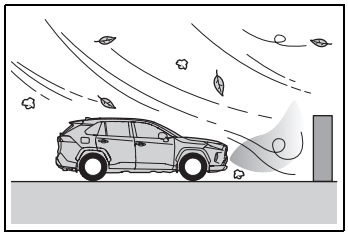
■Situations in which the Parking Support Brake function (static objects) may not operate properly

In some situations, such as the following, this function may not operate properly.

●Weather
- When a sensor or the area around a sensor is extremely hot or cold



- When strong winds are blowing



- If a sensor is covered with ice, snow, dirt, etc. (when cleared, the system will return to normal)
- If heavy rain or water strikes a sensor
- When driving in inclement weather such as fog, snow or a sandstorm
- A sensor is frozen. (Thawing the area will resolve this problem.)

● Vehicle surroundings

- When an object that cannot be detected is between the vehicle and a detected object
- If an object such as a vehicle, motorcycle, bicycle or pedestrian cuts in front of the vehicle or runs out from the side of the vehicle
- The vehicle is approaching a tall or curved curb.
- On an extremely bumpy road, on an incline, on gravel, or on grass.
- The objects draw too close to the sensor.

● Other sonic waves sources

- When vehicle horns, vehicle detectors, motorcycle engines, air brakes of large vehicles, the clearance sonar of other vehicles or other devices which produce ultrasonic waves are near the vehicle
- If a sticker or an electronic component, such as a backlit license plate (especially fluorescent type), fog lights, fender pole or wireless antenna is installed near a sensor

● Changes in the vehicle

- If the vehicle is significantly tilted
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered due to the carried load
- If the orientation of a sensor has been changed due to a collision or other impact
- When equipment that may obstruct a sensor is installed, such as a towing eyelet, bumper protector (an additional trim strip, etc.), bicycle carrier, or snow plow
- If the suspension has been modified or tires of a size other than specified are installed
- If paint or a sticker is applied to the sensor

Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles)*

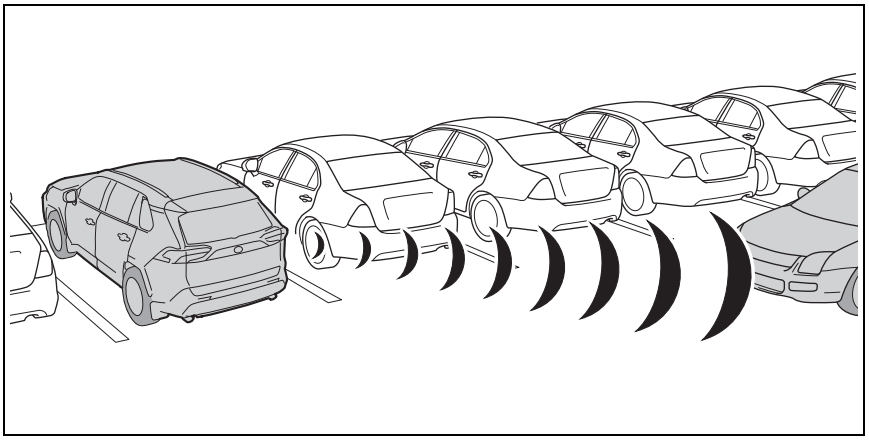
*: If equipped

If a rear radar sensor detects a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle and the system determines that the possibility of a collision is high, this function will perform brake control to reduce the likelihood of an impact with the approaching vehicle.

Examples of function operation

This function will operate in situations such as the following if a vehicle is detected in the traveling direction of the vehicle.

■ **When reversing, a vehicle is approaching and the brake pedal is not depressed, or is depressed late**



Types of sensors

→P.312

WARNING

■ **To ensure the Parking Support Brake (rear-crossing vehicles) can operate properly**

Observe the following precautions regarding the rear radar sensors (→P.312). Failure to do so may cause a sensor to not operate properly, and may cause an accident.

- Do not modify, disassemble or paint the sensors.

WARNING

- Do not replace a rear radar sensor with a part other than a genuine part.
- Do not damage the rear radar sensors, and always keep the radar sensors and their surrounding area on the bumper clean.
- If the area around a rear radar sensor is subjected to an impact, the system may not operate properly due to a sensor malfunction. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
- Observe the rear radar sensor handling precautions. (→P.312)

The Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles) will operate when

The function will operate when the PKSB OFF indicator is not illuminated or flashing (→P.96, 97) and all of the following conditions are met:

- Engine output restriction control
  - The Parking Support Brake is enabled.
  - The vehicle speed is 15 km/h (9 mph) or less.
  - Vehicles are approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle at a traveling speed of less than approximately 8 km/h (5 mph)
  - The shift lever is in R.
  - The Parking Support Brake determines that a stronger than normal brake operation is necessary to avoid a collision with an approaching vehicle.
- Brake control
  - Engine output restriction control is operating
  - The Parking Support Brake determines that an emergency brake operation is necessary to avoid a collision with an approaching vehicle.

The Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles) will stop operating when

The function will stop operating if any of the following conditions are met:

- Engine output restriction control
  - The Parking Support Brake is disabled.
  - The collision becomes avoidable with normal brake operation.
  - A vehicle is no longer approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle.
- Brake control
  - The Parking Support Brake is disabled.
  - Approximately 2 seconds have elapsed since the vehicle was stopped by brake control.
  - The brake pedal is depressed after the vehicle is stopped by brake control.
  - A vehicle is no longer approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle.

Detection area of the Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles)

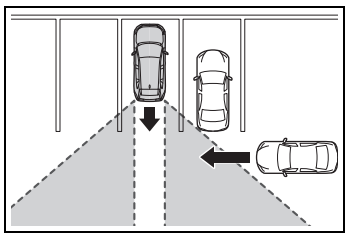
The detection area of the Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles) differs from the detection area of the RCTA function (→P.316). Therefore, even if the RCTA function detects a vehicle and provides an alert, the Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles) may not start operating.

Conditions under which the Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles) will not detect a vehicle

The Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles) is not designed to detect the following types of vehicles and/or objects:

- Vehicles approaching from directly behind
- Vehicles backing up in a parking space next to your vehicle
- Vehicles that the sensors cannot

detect due to obstructions



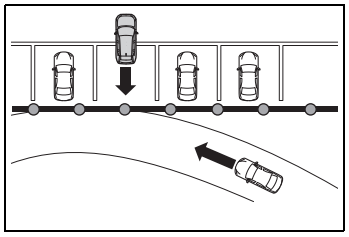
- Vehicles which suddenly accelerate or decelerate near your vehicle
- Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles and similar stationary objects*
- Small motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, etc.*
- Vehicles moving away from your vehicle
- Vehicles approaching from the parking spaces next to your vehicle*
- Objects which are extremely close to a radar sensor*
- Vehicles which are approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle at a traveling speed of less than approximately 8 km/h (5 mph)
- Vehicles which are approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle at a traveling speed of more than approximately 24 km/h (15 mph)

*: Depending on the conditions, detection of a vehicle and/or object may occur.

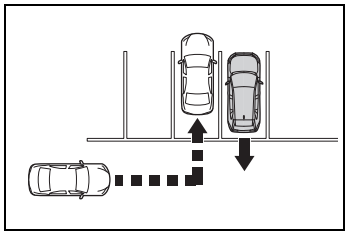
■ Situations in which the system may operate even though there is no possibility of a collision

In some situations such as the following, the Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles) may operate even though there is no possibility of a collision.

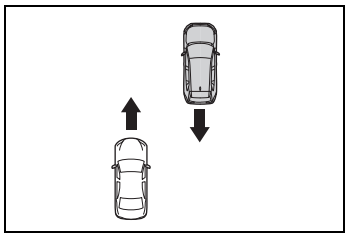
- When the parking space faces a street and vehicles are being driven on the street



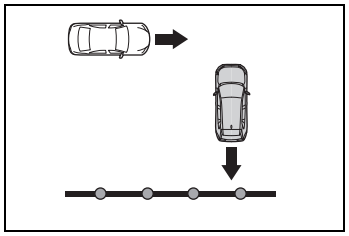
- When a detected vehicle turns while approaching the vehicle



- When a vehicle passes by the side of your vehicle



- When the distance between your vehicle and metal objects, such as a guardrail, wall, sign, or parked vehicle, which may reflect electrical waves toward the rear of the vehicle, is short



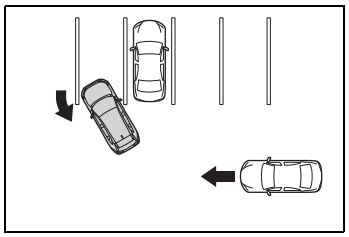
- When there are spinning objects near your vehicle such as the fan of an air conditioning unit
- When water is splashed or sprayed toward the rear bumper, such as from

a sprinkler

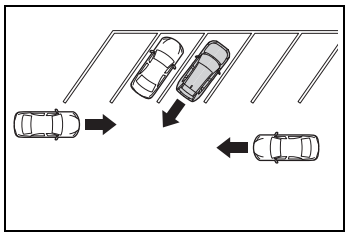
■ **Situations in which the Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles) may not operate properly**

In some situations, such as the following, the radar sensors may not detect an object and this function may not operate properly

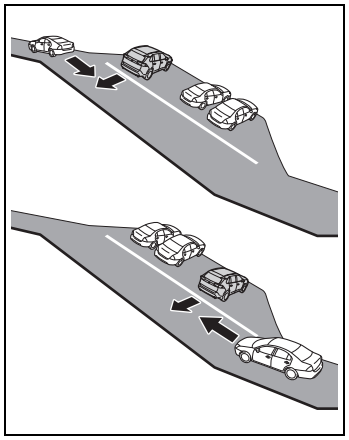
- Stationary objects
- When a sensor or the area around a sensor is extremely hot or cold
- If the rear bumper is covered with ice, snow, dirt, etc.
- When it is raining heavily or water strikes the vehicle
- When the detection area of a radar sensor is obstructed by an adjacent vehicle
- If the vehicle is significantly tilted
- When equipment that may obstruct a sensor is installed, such as a towing eyelet, bumper protector (an additional trim strip, etc.), bicycle carrier, or snow plow
- If the suspension has been modified or tires of a size other than specified are installed
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered due to the carried load
- If a sticker or an electronic component, such as a backlit license plate (especially fluorescent type), fog lights, fender pole or wireless antenna is installed near a radar sensor
- If the orientation of a radar sensor has been changed
- When multiple vehicles are approaching with only a small gap between each vehicle
- If a vehicle is approaching the rear of your vehicle rapidly
- Situations in which the radar sensor may not detect a vehicle
  - When a vehicle approaches from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle while you are turning while backing up
  - When turning while backing up



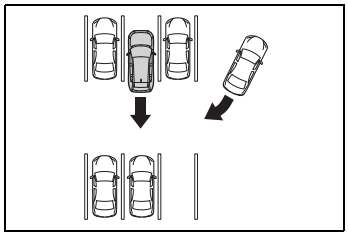
  - When backing out of a shallow angle parking spot



  - When backing up on a slope with a sharp change in grade



  - When a vehicle turns into the detection area



Stop & Start system*

*: If equipped

The Stop & Start system stops and starts the engine according to brake pedal (vehicles with automatic transmission or CVT) or clutch pedal (vehicles with manual transmission), or shift lever operation when the vehicle is stopped, such as at a stoplight, intersection, etc., in order to improve fuel economy and reduce noise pollution caused by the engine idling.

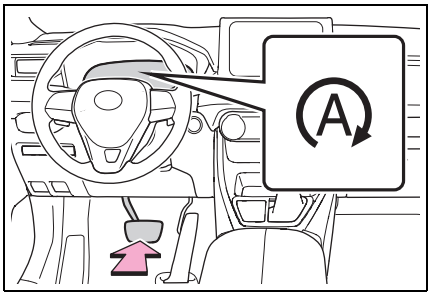
Stop & Start system operation

■ Stopping the engine

▶ Vehicles with automatic transmission or CVT

While driving with the D shift position selected, depress the brake pedal and stop the vehicle. The engine will stop automatically.

When the engine stops, the Stop & Start indicator will illuminate.

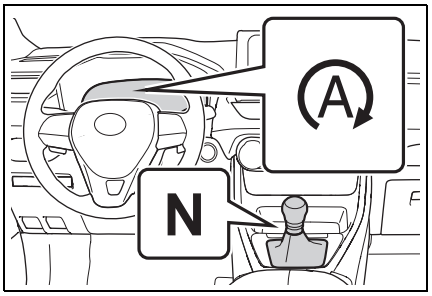


▶ Vehicles with manual transmission

1 Fully depress the clutch pedal and depress the brake pedal to stop the vehicle.

2 Move the shift lever to N and release the clutch pedal. The engine will stop automatically.

When the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system, the Stop & Start indicator will illuminate.



■ **Restarting the engine**

▶ Vehicles with automatic transmission or CVT

Release the brake pedal. The engine will start automatically.

When the engine starts, the Stop & Start indicator will turn off.

▶ Vehicles with manual transmission

With the shift lever in N, depress the clutch pedal. The engine will start automatically.

When the engine starts, the Stop & Start indicator will turn off.

■ **When the brake hold system is operating (vehicles with automatic transmission or CVT)**

- When the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system, if the brake pedal is released the engine will remain stopped.
- If the accelerator pedal is depressed while the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system, the engine will restart.
- While the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system, if the engine is restarted, the brake hold system will continue to apply the brakes, unless the operation conditions of the brake hold system are no longer met. (→P.239)

■ **When the dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range is operating (vehicles with a dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range)**

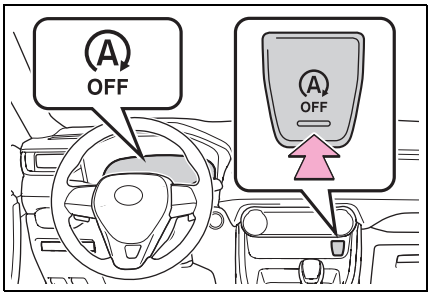
- When the vehicle is stopped by the dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range, the engine will stop automatically even though the brake pedal is not depressed.
- When the preceding vehicle starts off, the engine will restart automatically.
- If the engine is restarted automatically by the Stop & Start system during a controlled stop by the dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range, the controlled stop will continue.

Disabling the Stop & Start system

Press the Stop & Start cancel switch to disable the Stop & Start system.

The Stop & Start cancel indicator will illuminate.

Pressing the switch again will enable the Stop & Start system and the Stop & Start cancel indicator will turn off.



■ Automatic enabling of the Stop & Start system

If the Stop & Start system is disabled using the Stop & Start cancel switch, it will be automatically re-enabled once the engine switch is turned off and then the engine is started.

Hill-start assist control (vehicles with automatic transmission or CVT)

When the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system when the vehicle is on an incline, when the brake pedal is released, brake force is temporarily maintained to prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards before the engine is restarted and drive force is generated. When drive force is generated, the maintained brake force is automatically canceled.

- This function operates on flat surfaces as well as steep inclines.
- Sound may be generated from the brake system, but this does not indicate a malfunction.
- Brake pedal response may change and vibration may occur, but this does not indicate a malfunction.

■ Points for use

- If the engine switch is pressed when the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system, the engine will not be able to be restarted by the automatic engine start function. In this case, restart the engine using the normal engine starting procedure. (→P.218, 219)
- When the engine is being restarted by the Stop & Start system, the power outlets may be temporarily unusable, but this does not indicate a malfunction.
- Installation and removal of electrical components and wireless devices may affect the Stop & Start system. Contact your Toyota dealer for details.
- When stopping the vehicle for a longer period of time, turn the engine switch off to stop the engine completely.
- When the engine is restarted by the Stop & Start system, the steering wheel may temporarily feel heavy.

■ Operating conditions

- The Stop & Start system is operational when all of the following conditions are met:

• The vehicle has been driven a certain

amount of time.
- The brake pedal is being depressed firmly.

(except when the vehicle is stopped by the dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range when in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)
- The clutch pedal is not depressed (vehicles with manual transmission).
- The D shift position is selected (vehicles with automatic transmission or CVT).
- The shift lever is in N (vehicles with manual transmission).
- The driver's seat belt is fastened.
- The driver's door is closed.
- The selected driving mode is normal or Eco drive mode.
- The selected driving mode is not snow mode (4WD models).
- Mud & Sand or Rock & Dirt mode is not selected for Multi-terrain Select (4WD models).
- The windshield defogger is off. (vehicles without a manual air conditioning system)
- The accelerator pedal is not being depressed (vehicles with automatic transmission or CVT).
- The engine is adequately warmed up.
- The outside temperature is -5°C (23°F) or higher.
- The hood is closed. (→P.345)

● In the following situations, the engine may not be stopped by the Stop & Start system. This is not a malfunction of the Stop & Start system.
- When the air conditioning system is being used.
- When the battery is undergoing a periodic recharge.
- When the battery is not sufficiently charged, such as if the vehicle has been parked for a long time and the battery charge has decreased, the electric load is large, the battery fluid temperature is excessively low or the battery has deteriorated.
- When the brake booster vacuum is low.
- When the elapsed time since the engine was restarted is short.
- When the vehicle is stopped frequently, such as when in a traffic jam.
- When the engine coolant temperature or transmission fluid temperature is extremely low or high.
- When the vehicle is stopped on a steep incline (vehicles with automatic transmission or CVT).
- When the steering wheel is being operated.
- When the vehicle is being driven in a high altitude area.
- When the battery fluid temperature is extremely low or high.
- For a while after the battery terminals have been disconnected and reconnected.

● When the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system, the engine will be restarted automatically if any of the following conditions are met:

(To enable the engine to be stopped by the Stop & Start system again, drive the vehicle.)
- The air conditioning system is turned on. (vehicles without a manual air conditioning system)
- The windshield defogger is turned on. (vehicles without a manual air conditioning system)
- The shift lever is shifted from D (vehicles with automatic transmission or CVT).
- The driver's seat belt is unfastened.
- The driver's door is opened.
- The driving mode is changed from normal or Eco drive mode to another mode.
- The driving mode is changed to snow mode (4WD models).
- Mud & Sand or Rock & Dirt mode is selected for Multi-terrain Select (4WD models).
- The Stop & Start cancel switch is pressed.
- The steering wheel is operated.
- The accelerator pedal is depressed (vehicles with automatic transmission or CVT).
- The vehicle starts to roll on an incline.

● When the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system, the engine may restart automatically in the following situations: (To enable the engine to be stopped by the Stop & Start system again, drive the vehicle.)
- When the brake pedal is pumped or strongly depressed.
- When the air conditioning system is being used.
- When a switch of the air conditioning system is operated (windshield defogger switch, etc.).
- If the battery charge becomes low.

■ **When the hood is opened**

● If the hood is opened while the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system, the engine will stall and will not be able to be restarted by the automatic engine start function. In this case, restart the engine using the normal engine starting procedure. (→P.218, 219)

● If the hood is closed after the engine is started with the hood open, the Stop & Start system will not operate. Close the hood, turn the engine switch off, wait 30 seconds or more, and then start the engine.

■ **Air conditioning system operation while the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system**

Vehicles with an automatic air conditioning system: When the air conditioning is in automatic mode and the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system, the fan may operate at a low speed in order to prevent the temperature in the cabin from increasing or decreasing or may be stopped.

To prioritize air conditioning system performance when the vehicle is stopped, disable the Stop & Start system by pressing the Stop & Start cancel switch.

● If the windshield is fogged up

Turn the windshield defogger on. (→P.435, 440)

If the windshield fogs up frequently, press the Stop & Start cancel switch to disable the Stop & Start system.

● If an odor is emitted from the air conditioning system
- Vehicles with a manual air conditioning system:

If the idling stop time setting is set to “Extended”, change it to “Standard”. If an odor is emitted when the idling stop time setting is set to “Standard”, press the Stop & Start cancel switch to deactivate the Stop & Start system.
- Vehicles with an automatic air conditioning system:

Press the Stop & Start cancel switch to deactivate the Stop & Start system.

■ **Changing the idling stop time with the air conditioning system on**

The length of time the Stop & Start system will operate when the air conditioning system is on can be changed in ⚙ of the multi-information display (→P.114). (The length of time the Stop & Start system will operate when the air conditioning system is off cannot be changed.)

■ **Displaying the Stop & Start system status**

After Start:
Displays the cumulative time that the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system from when the engine is started until the engine is stopped.
This item is reset each time the engine stops.

■ **Multi-information display messages**

If the following situations, (A) and a message may be displayed on the multi-information display.

● When the engine cannot be stopped by the Stop & Start system

(A) “Press Brake More to Activate”*

• The brake pedal is not sufficiently depressed.

→If the brake pedal is depressed further, the system will operate.

*: Vehicles with automatic transmission or CVT

"Non-Dedicated Battery"

• A battery not designed for use with a Stop & Start system may have been installed.

→Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

"Battery Charging"

• The battery charge may be low.

→Stopping of the engine is temporarily prohibited to prioritize charging of the battery. After the engine runs for a certain amount of time, the system will be enabled.

• A refresh charge may be occurring (Examples: For a while after the battery terminals have been disconnected and reconnected. For a while after the battery has been replaced. etc.)

→After a refresh charge for up to an hour completes, the system can be operated.

• If displayed continuously for a long time (more than an hour)

→The battery may be deteriorated. Contact your Toyota dealer for details.

"Stop & Start System Unavailable"

• The Stop & Start system is temporarily disabled.

→Allow the engine to run for some time.

• The engine may have been started with the hood open.

→Close the hood, turn the engine switch off, wait for 30 seconds or more, and then start the engine.

"In Preparation"

• The vehicle is being driven in a high altitude area.

• The brake booster vacuum is low. *

→When the brake booster vacuum reaches a predetermined level, the system will be enabled.

*: Vehicles with automatic transmission or CVT

"For Climate Control"

• The air conditioning system is being used when the ambient temperature is high or low.

→If the difference between the set temperature and cabin temperature becomes small, the system will be enabled.

• The windshield defogger is on.

● When the engine automatically restarts while stopped by the Stop & Start system

"In Preparation"*

• The brake pedal has been depressed further or pumped.

→The system will be enabled after the engine runs and the brake booster vacuum reaches a predetermined level.

*: Vehicles with automatic transmission or CVT

"For Climate Control"

• The air conditioning system has been turned on or is being used.

• The windshield defogger has been turned on.

 "Battery Charging"

• The battery charge may be low.

→The engine is restarted to prioritize battery charging. After the engine runs for a certain amount of time, the system will be enabled.

● When the engine cannot be restarted by the Stop & Start system

"Stop & Start system active Shift to N and press clutch to restart"*

• When the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system, the shift lever was moved to a position other than N without depressing the clutch pedal.

→Shift the shift lever to N and depress the clutch pedal to restart.

*: Vehicles with manual transmission

■ When the buzzer sounds (vehicles with automatic transmission or CVT)

If the driver's door is opened when the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system and the shift lever is in D, a buzzer will sound and the Stop & Start system indicator will flash. To stop the buzzer, close the driver's door.

■ The Stop & Start system protection function

● When the volume of the audio system is excessively high, sound output from the audio system may suddenly be cut off in order to reduce battery consumption. To prevent the audio system from being cut off, keep the volume of audio system at a moderate level. If the audio system has been cut off, turn the engine switch off, wait for 3 seconds or more and then turn it to ACC or ON to re-enable the audio system.

● The audio system may not be activated if the battery terminals are disconnected and then reconnected. If this occurs, turn the engine switch off and then repeat the following operation twice to activate the audio system normally.

• Turn the engine switch to ON and then to off.

■ Replacing the battery

→P.589

■ If the Stop & Start cancel indicator flashes continuously

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

■ If "Stop & Start System Malfunction Visit Your Dealer" is displayed on the multi-information display

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

■ When the Stop & Start system is operating

Make sure to disable the Stop & Start system while the vehicle is in a poorly ventilated area.

If not disabled, the engine may be automatically restarted unexpectedly, causing exhaust gases to collect and enter the vehicle, possibly resulting in death or a serious health hazard.

● Do not leave the vehicle while the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system (while the Stop & Start indicator is on). An accident may occur due to the automatic engine start function.

● Depress the brake pedal and apply the parking brake when necessary while the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system (while the Stop & Start indicator is on).

NOTICE

■ **To ensure the system operates correctly**

If any of the following situations occur, the Stop & Start system may not operate correctly. Have your vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

- While the driver's seat belt is fastened, the driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light flashes.
- Even though the driver's seat belt is not fastened, the driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light does not illuminate.
- Even though the driver's door is closed, the open door warning light is illuminated or the interior light is illuminated when the interior light switch is in the door position.
- Even though the driver's door is open, the open door warning light does not illuminate or the interior light does not illuminate when the interior light switch is in the door position.

■ **If the engine stalls (vehicles with manual transmission)**

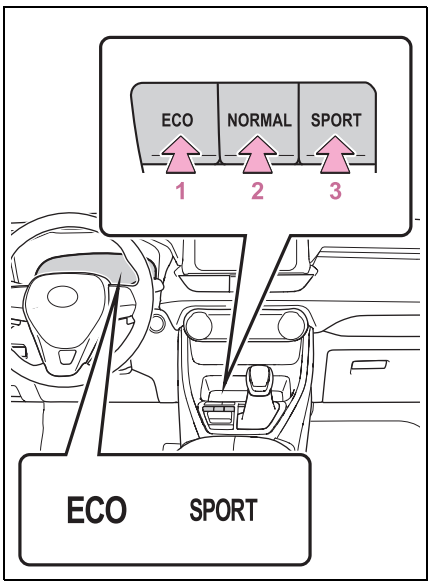
If the Stop & Start system is enabled and the clutch pedal is depressed quickly, the engine may restart.

Driving mode select switch

The driving modes can be selected to suit the driving and usage conditions.

Selecting a driving mode

■ **FF vehicles/Dynamic Torque Control 4WD vehicles**



1 Eco drive mode

Suitable for driving to improve fuel economy by more smoothly generating torque in response to accelerator pedal operations compared to normal mode and restraining air conditioning system operations (heating/cooling).

When the switch is pressed while not in Eco drive mode, the system switches to Eco drive mode and the Eco drive mode indicator illuminates on the multi-information display.

2 Normal mode

Suitable for normal driving.

The driving mode returns to normal mode if the switch is pressed while in Eco drive mode or sport mode.

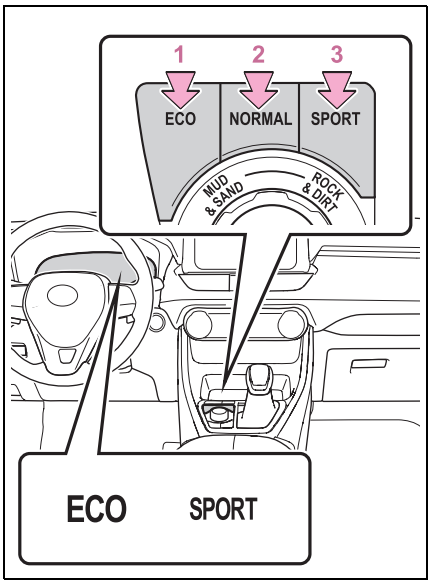
3 Sport mode

Controls the steering feeling and engine to create an acceleration response that is suitable for sporty driving. Suitable for when crisp handling is desired, such as when driving on mountainous roads.

When the switch is pressed while not in sport mode, the system switches to sport mode and the sport mode indicator illuminates on the multi-information display.

■ Dynamic Torque Vectoring AWD* vehicles

*: AWD refers to 4WD in this manual.



1 Eco drive mode

Suitable for driving to improve fuel economy by more smoothly generating torque in response to accelerator pedal operations compared to normal mode and restraining air conditioning system operations (heating/cooling).

When the switch is pressed while not in Eco drive mode, the system switches to Eco drive mode and the Eco drive mode indicator illuminates on the multi-information display.

2 Normal mode

Suitable for normal driving.

The driving mode returns to normal mode if the switch is pressed while in Eco drive mode or sport mode.

3 Sport mode

Controls the steering feeling and engine to create an acceleration response that is suitable for sporty driving. Suitable for when crisp handling is desired, such as when driving on mountainous roads.

When the switch is pressed while not in sport mode, the system switches to sport mode and the sport mode indicator illuminates on the multi-information display.

■ When changing to a driving mode other than normal mode

- The background color of the multi-information display changes according to the selected driving mode.
- When the speedometer is set to analog display, the speedometer display color also changes. (For vehicles with 7-inch multi-information display only)
- Switches to 4WD control suitable for the selected mode. (For Dynamic Torque Vectoring AWD vehicles only)
- Manual transmission vehicles: iMT operates when sport mode is selected.

■ **Air conditioning system operation in Eco drive mode**

In Eco drive mode, heating/cooling operations and the fan speed is controlled to improve fuel efficiency. Perform the following procedures to increase the air conditioning performance.

- Vehicles with automatic air conditioning system: Turn eco air conditioning mode off (→P.441)
- Adjust the fan speed (→P.434, 440)
- Cancel Eco drive mode

■ **Canceling a driving mode**

- Sport mode is automatically canceled and the driving mode returns to normal mode when the engine switch is turned off.
- Normal mode and Eco drive mode are not canceled until another driving mode is selected. (Even if the engine switch is turned off, normal mode and Eco drive mode will not be automatically canceled).

Multi-terrain Select (4WD vehicles)

When driving over muddy, sandy or rough road surfaces, Multi-terrain Select selects a suitable driving mode to switch 4WD, brake and drive force control to perform control suitable for the road condition.

WARNING

■ **Before using Multi-terrain Select**

Make sure to observe the following precautions. Failure to observe these precautions may result in an unexpected accident.

- Check that the Mud & Sand and Rock & Dirt indicators are illuminated before driving. Multi-terrain Select will not operate when the indicators are off.
- Do not rely solely upon the Multi-terrain Select. This function is not intended to expand the limits of the vehicle. If the system is continuously used for a long period of time, the load on related parts increases and the system may be unable to operate normally, which may lead to an accident. Thoroughly check the road conditions and driving route before driving, and drive with caution.
- The road conditions listed in “Guidelines for selecting each mode” are for reference only. There is a chance that the function may not be the most appropriate in terms of road conditions such as pitch, slipperiness, undulation, etc. Thoroughly check the road conditions before driving.

Guidelines for selecting each mode

Control that is suitable for the following road conditions can be performed by switching to either of the two modes. Select a mode that is appropriate for the road condition.

■ Mud & Sand mode

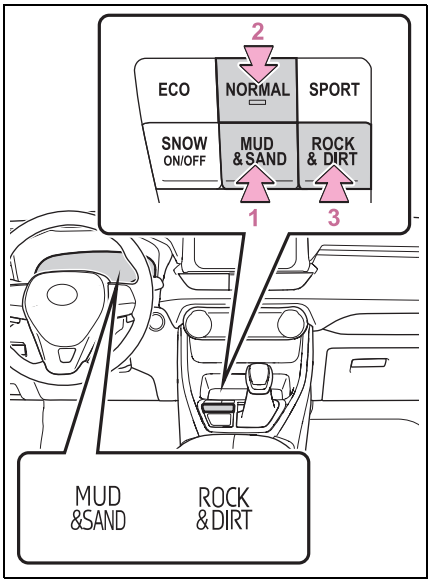
Suitable for driving on roads with increased driving resistance such as sandy roads, muddy roads, etc.

■ Rock & Dirt mode

Suitable for driving in bumpy road conditions, such as on unpaved forest roads.

Changing the mode

■ Dynamic Torque Control 4WD vehicles



1 Mud & Sand mode

When the switch is pressed while not in Mud & Sand mode, the system switches to Mud & Sand mode and the Mud & Sand mode indicator, VSC OFF indicator (→P.97) and PCS warning light (→P.96) illuminate on the multi-information display or the instrument cluster.

2 Normal mode

Mode that performs 4WD, brake and drive force control suitable for driving on general roads. Use normal mode when not driving off-road.

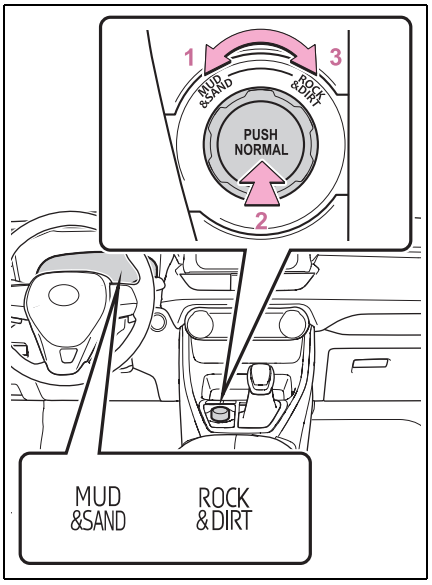
The driving mode returns to normal mode if the switch is pressed while in Mud & Sand mode or Rock & Dirt mode.

3 Rock & Dirt mode

When the switch is pressed while not in Rock & Dirt mode, the system switches to Rock & Dirt mode and the Rock & Dirt mode indicator illuminates on the multi-information display.

■ Dynamic Torque Vectoring AWD* vehicles

*: AWD refers to 4WD in this manual.



1 Mud & Sand mode

When the switch is turned to the left while not in Mud & Sand mode, the system switches to Mud & Sand mode and the Mud & Sand mode indicator, VSC OFF indicator (→P.97) and PCS warning light (→P.96) illuminate on the multi-information display or the instrument cluster.

2 Normal mode

Mode that performs 4WD, brake and drive force control suitable for driving on general roads. Use normal mode when not driving off-road.

The driving mode returns to normal mode if the switch is pressed while in Mud & Sand mode or Rock & Dirt mode.

3 Rock & Dirt mode

When the switch is turned to the right while not in Rock & Dirt mode, the system switches to Rock & Dirt mode and the Rock & Dirt mode indicator illuminates on the multi-information display.

■ Multi-terrain Select

- Multi-terrain Select is intended for use when driving on rough roads. Drive in normal mode during normal driving.
- The Mud & Sand and Rock & Dirt modes control the vehicle so that it can maximize the drive force and improve drivability on rough roads. As a result, fuel efficiency may diminish when compared to driving in normal mode.

■ If Mud & Sand or Rock & Dirt mode is selected

- The background of the multi-information display will change following the Multi-terrain Select mode.
- The 4WD operation status display will automatically switch on the multi-information display.
- The color of the switch will change following the Multi-terrain Select mode. (For Dynamic Torque Vectoring AWD vehicles only)
- Manual transmission vehicles: iMT operates.

■ 4WD control for Mud & Sand and Rock & Dirt modes

If the vehicle speed exceeds the speeds listed below, 4WD control is performed similar to that performed in Normal mode, even if Mud & Sand or Rock & Dirt mode is selected.

- Mud & Sand mode: Vehicle speed is approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or more
- Rock & Dirt mode: Vehicle speed is approximately 25 km/h (16 mph) or more

If the vehicle speed drops below the above speeds, the system automatically switches to the 4WD control suitable for each mode.

■ When Multi-terrain Select brake control temporarily stops operating

If Mud & Sand or Rock & Dirt mode is

continuously used for a long period of time, the brakes may overheat, and Multi-terrain Select brake control may temporarily stop operating.

- At this time, the buzzer sounds intermittently and “Traction Control Turned OFF” is displayed on the multi-information display.
- If Multi-terrain Select brake control stops operating, stop the vehicle in a safe location as soon as possible* and wait until the system temperature decreases. Once the display message on the multi-information display turns off, the brake control returns to normal. Note that normal driving is still possible even when Multi-terrain Select brake control is not operating.

*: After stopping the vehicle, do not stop the engine until the display message has turned off.

■ When Mud & Sand or Rock & Dirt mode is canceled

In the following situations, Mud & Sand mode or Rock & Dirt mode are automatically canceled even if they are selected.

- When the driving mode is changed (→P.348)
- When the engine switch is turned off

■ Driving in Mud & Sand or Rock & Dirt mode

The following types of situations may occur, but they are not malfunctions.

- Vibrations may be felt throughout the vehicle or steering wheel
- Operating noise may be heard from the engine compartment

■ When an inspection at your Toyota dealer is necessary

In the following situations, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

- When the slip indicator light illuminates while Mud & Sand or Rock & Dirt mode is selected
- When the indicator for each mode does not illuminate even though Mud & Sand or Rock & Dirt mode is selected

Snow mode switch (4WD vehicles)

Snow mode can be selected to suit the conditions when driving on slippery road surfaces, such as on snow.

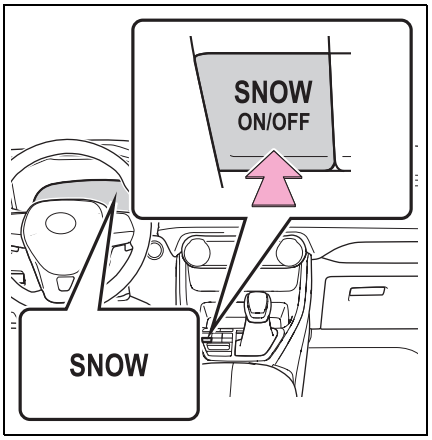
System operation

■ **Dynamic Torque Control 4WD vehicles**

Press the snow mode switch.

When the switch is pressed, the system switches to snow mode and the snow mode indicator illuminates on the multi-information display.

When the switch is pressed again, the snow mode indicator turns off.



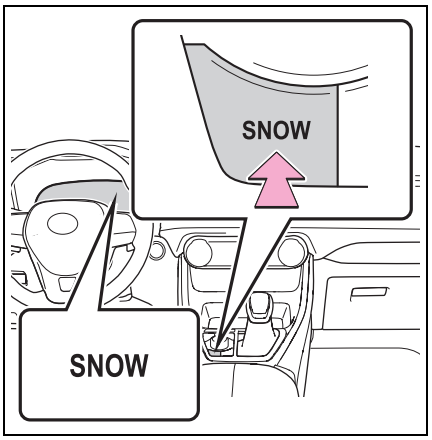
■ **Dynamic Torque Vectoring AWD* vehicles**

*: AWD refers to 4WD in this manual.

Press the snow mode switch.

When the switch is pressed, the system switches to snow mode and the snow mode indicator illuminates on the multi-information display.

When the switch is pressed again, the snow mode indicator turns off.



■ **When changing to snow mode**

The background of the multi-information display changes.

■ **Canceling the snow mode**

Snow mode is automatically canceled when the engine switch is turned off or Mud & Sand or Rock & Dirt mode is selected for Multi-terrain Select.

Downhill assist control system*

*: If equipped

The downhill assist control system helps to prevent excessive speed on steep downhill slopes.
The system will operate when the vehicle is traveling under 25 km/h (15 mph) with the accelerator and brake pedals released.

WARNING

■ When using downhill assist control system

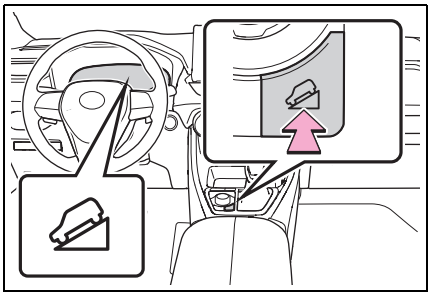
Do not rely overmuch on the downhill assist control system. This function does not extend the vehicle's performance limitations. Always thoroughly check the road conditions, and drive safely.

System operation

Press the "DAC" switch.

The downhill assist control system indicator will come on and the system will operate.

When the system is in operation, the slip indicator light will flash, and the stop lights/high mounted stop lights will be lit. A sound may also occur during the operation. This does not indicate a malfunction.



Turning off the system

Press the "DAC" switch while the system is in operation.

The downhill assist control system indicator will flash as the system gradually ceases operation, and will turn off when the system is fully off.
Press the "DAC" switch while the downhill assist control system indicator is flashing to start the system again.

■ Operating tips

The system will operate when the shift lever is in D or 1 range of S mode (vehicles with automatic transmission) or M mode (vehicles with CVT), or R.

■ If the downhill assist control system indicator flashes

● In the following situations, the indicator flashes and the system will not operate:
- The shift lever is in a position other than D or 1 range of S mode (vehicles with automatic transmission) or M mode (vehicles with CVT), or R.
- The accelerator or brake pedal is depressed.
- The vehicle speed exceeds approximately 25 km/h (15 mph).
- The brake system overheats.

● In the following situation, the indicator flashes to alert the driver, but the system will operate:
- The "DAC" switch is turned off while the system is operating.

The system will gradually ceases operation. The indicator will flash during operation, and then go off when the system is fully off.

When the downhill assist control system is operated continuously

This may cause the brake actuator to overheat. In this case, the downhill assist control system will stop operating, a buzzer will sound and the downhill assist control system indicator will start flashing. Refrain from using the system until the downhill assist control system indicator stays on. (The vehicle can be driven normally during this time.)

Sounds and vibrations caused by the downhill assist control system

- A sound may be heard from the engine compartment when the engine is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This sound does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred in downhill assist control system.
- Either of the following conditions may occur when the downhill assist control system is operating. None of these are indicators that a malfunction has occurred.
  - Vibrations may be felt through the vehicle body and steering.
  - A motor sound may be heard after the vehicle comes to a stop.

System malfunction

In the following cases, have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer.

- The downhill assist control system indicator does not come on when the engine switch is turned to ON.
- The downhill assist control system indicator does not come on when the “DAC” switch is pressed.
- The slip indicator light comes on.

WARNING

The system may not operate on the following surfaces, which may lead to an accident causing death or serious injury

- Slippery surfaces such as wet or muddy roads
- Icy surface
- Unpaved roads

Exhaust Gas Filter system*

*: If equipped

The Exhaust Gas Filter system is designed to collect particulate matter in the exhaust gases using an exhaust gas filter installed to the exhaust pipes.

NOTICE

■ To prevent the Exhaust Gas Filter system from failing

- Do not use fuel other than the specified type
- Do not modify the exhaust pipes

Driving assist systems

To keep driving safety and performance, the following systems operate automatically in response to various driving situations. Be aware, however, that these systems are supplementary and should not be relied upon too heavily when operating the vehicle.

Summary of the driving assist systems

■ ABS (Anti-lock Brake System)

Helps to prevent wheel lock when the brakes are applied suddenly, or if the brakes are applied while driving on a slippery road surface

■ Brake assist

Generates an increased level of braking force after the brake pedal is depressed when the system detects a panic stop situation

■ VSC (Vehicle Stability Control)

Helps the driver to control skidding when swerving suddenly or turning on slippery road surfaces.

Provides cooperative control of the ABS, TRC, VSC and EPS.

Helps to maintain directional stability when swerving on slippery road surfaces by controlling steering performance.

■ **Trailer Sway Control (if equipped)**

Helps the driver to control trailer sway by selectively applying brake pressure for individual wheels and reducing driving torque when trailer sway is detected.

■ **TRC (Traction Control)**

Helps to maintain drive power and prevent the drive wheels from spinning when starting the vehicle or accelerating on slippery roads

■ **Active Cornering Assist (ACA)**

Helps to prevent the vehicle from drifting to the outer side by performing inner wheel brake control when attempting to accelerate while turning

■ **Hill-start assist control**

Helps to reduce the backward movement of the vehicle when starting on an uphill

■ **EPS (Electric Power Steering)**

Employs an electric motor to reduce the amount of effort needed to turn the steering wheel

■ **Dynamic Torque Control 4WD system (if equipped)**

Automatically switches from front-wheel drive to four-wheel drive (4WD) according to the driving conditions, helping to ensure reliable handling and stability. Examples of conditions where the system will switch to 4WD are when cornering, going uphill, starting off or accelerating, and when the road surface is slippery due to snow, rain, etc.

■ **Dynamic Torque Vectoring AWD* system (if equipped)**

Automatically switches from front wheel drive to four-wheel drive (4WD) according to the driving conditions, helping to ensure reliable handling and stability. Examples of conditions where the system will switch to 4WD are when cornering, going uphill, starting off or accelerating, and when the road surface is slippery due to snow, rain, etc.

Also, when the vehicle is cornering, the drive torque distribution between the front and rear wheels and between the rear left and right wheels is precisely controlled to improve drivability and stability.

*: AWD refers to 4WD in this manual.

■ **Emergency brake signal**

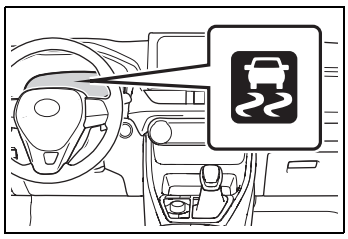
When the brakes are applied suddenly, the emergency flashers automatically flash to alert the vehicle behind.

■ **The Secondary Collision Brake (if equipped)**

When the SRS airbag sensor detects a collision and the system operates, the brakes and brake lights are automatically controlled to reduce the vehicle speed and help reduce the possibility of further damage due to a secondary collision.

■ **When the TRC/VSC/Trailer Sway Control systems are operating**

The slip indicator light will flash while the TRC/VSC/Trailer Sway Control systems are operating.

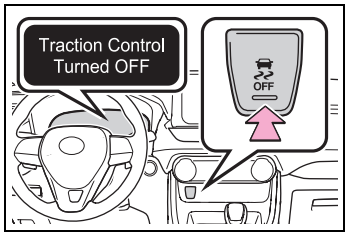


■ **Disabling the TRC system**

If the vehicle gets stuck in mud, dirt or snow, the TRC system may reduce power from the engine to the wheels.

Pressing OFF to turn the system off may make it easier for you to rock the vehicle in order to free it.

To turn the TRC system off, quickly press and release OFF.



"Traction Control Turned OFF" will be shown on the multi-information display.

Press OFF again to turn the system back on.

■ **Turning off the TRC/VSC/Trailer Sway Control systems**

To turn the TRC/VSC/Trailer Sway Control systems off, press and hold OFF for more than 3 seconds while the vehicle is stopped.

The VSC OFF indicator light will come on and the "Traction Control Turned OFF" will be shown on the multi-information display.*

Press OFF again to turn the systems back on.

*: On vehicles with PCS (Pre-Collision System), PCS will also be disabled (only Pre-Collision warning is available). The PCS warning light will come on and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.268)

■ **When the message is displayed on the multi-information display showing that TRC has been disabled even if OFF has not been pressed**

TRC is temporary deactivated. If the information continues to show, contact your Toyota dealer.

■ **Operating conditions of hill-start assist control**

When the following four conditions are met, the hill-start assist control will operate:

- Vehicles with automatic transmission or CVT: The shift lever is in a position other than P or N (when starting off forward/backward on an upward incline).
- Vehicles with manual transmission: The shift lever is in a position other than R when starting off forward on an upward incline, or the shift lever is in R when starting off backward on an upward incline.
- The vehicle is stopped.
- The accelerator pedal is not depressed.
- The parking brake is not engaged.

■ **Automatic system cancelation of hill-start assist control**

The hill-start assist control will turn off in any of the following situations:

- Vehicles with automatic transmission or CVT: The shift lever is shifted to P or N.
- Vehicles with manual transmission: The shift lever is shifted to R when

starting off forward on an upward incline, or the shift lever is shifted to other than R when starting off backward on an upward incline.

- The accelerator pedal is depressed.
- The parking brake is engaged.
- No more than 2 seconds have elapsed after the brake pedal is released.

■ Sounds and vibrations caused by the ABS, brake assist, VSC, Trailer Sway Control, TRC and hill-start assist control systems

- A sound may be heard from the engine compartment when the brake pedal is depressed repeatedly, when the engine is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This sound does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred in any of these systems.
- Any of the following conditions may occur when the above systems are operating. None of these indicates that a malfunction has occurred.

• Vibrations may be felt through the vehicle body and steering.
• A motor sound may be heard also after the vehicle comes to a stop.
• The brake pedal may pulsate slightly after the ABS is activated.
• The brake pedal may move down slightly after the ABS is activated.

■ Active Cornering Assist operation sounds and vibrations

When the Active Cornering Assist is operated, operation sounds and vibrations may be generated from the brake system, but this is not a malfunction.

■ 4WD system operation sounds and vibrations when switching between 4WD and front wheel drive

When the vehicle switches from 4WD to front wheel drive and vice versa, operation sounds and vibrations may be generated, but this is not a malfunction.

■ EPS operation sound

When the steering wheel is operated, a motor sound (whirring sound) may be heard. This does not indicate a malfunction.

■ Automatic reactivation of TRC, Trailer Sway Control and VSC systems

After turning the TRC, Trailer Sway Control and VSC systems off, the systems will be automatically re-enabled in the following situations:

- When the engine switch is turned off.
- If only the TRC system is turned off, the TRC will turn on when vehicle speed increases.
  If both the TRC and VSC systems are turned off, automatic re-enabling will not occur when vehicle speed increases.

■ Operating conditions of Active Cornering Assist

The system operates when the following occurs.

- TRC/VSC can operate
- The driver is attempting to accelerate while turning
- The system detects that the vehicle is drifting to the outer side
- The brake pedal is released

■ Reduced effectiveness of the EPS system

The effectiveness of the EPS system is reduced to prevent the system from overheating when there is frequent steering input over an extended period of time. The steering wheel may feel heavy as a result. Should this occur, refrain from excessive steering input or stop the vehicle and turn the engine off. The EPS system should return to normal within 10 minutes.

■ Operating conditions of emergency brake signal

When the following conditions are met, the emergency brake signal will operate:

- The emergency flashers are off.
- Actual vehicle speed is over 55 km/h (35 mph).

● The system judges from the vehicle deceleration that it is a sudden braking operation.

■ **Automatic system cancelation of emergency brake signal**

The emergency brake signal will be canceled in any of the following situations:

● The emergency flashers are turned on.

● The system judges from the vehicle deceleration that is not a sudden braking operation.

■ **Secondary Collision Brake operating conditions (if equipped)**

The system operates when the SRS airbag sensor detects a collision while the vehicle is in motion. However, the system does not operate in any of the following situations.

● The vehicle speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph)

● Components are damaged

■ **Secondary Collision Brake automatic cancellation (if equipped)**

The system is automatically canceled in any of the following situations.

● The vehicle speed drops below approximately 10 km/h (6 mph)

● A certain amount of time elapses during operation

● The accelerator pedal is depressed a large amount

■ **If a message about 4WD is shown on the multi-information display (4WD models)**

Perform the following actions.

Message	Details/Actions
“4WD System Overheated Switching to 2WD Mode”	4WD system is overheating. → **Perform the following actions.** • Reduce the vehicle speed until the message disappears. • Stop the vehicle in a safe place and let the engine idle.* Once the display message on the multi-information display turns off, there is no problem continuing to drive. If the message does not disappear, have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer immediately.
“4WD System Overheated 2WD Mode Engaged”	The vehicle switched from four-wheel drive (4WD) to front wheel drive due to overheating. → **Perform the following actions.** • Reduce the vehicle speed until the message disappears. • Stop the vehicle in a safe place and let the engine idle.* Once the display message on the multi-information display turns off, the 4WD system returns to normal. If the message does not disappear, have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer immediately.
“4WD System Malfunction 2WD Mode Engaged Visit Your Dealer”	A malfunction occurred in the 4WD system. → **Have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer immediately.**

*: After stopping the vehicle, do not stop the engine until the display message has turned off.

WARNING

■ The ABS does not operate effectively when

- The limits of tire gripping performance have been exceeded (such as excessively worn tires on a snow covered road).
- The vehicle hydroplanes while driving at high speed on wet or slick roads.

■ Stopping distance when the ABS is operating may exceed that of normal conditions

The ABS is not designed to shorten the vehicle’s stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you, especially in the following situations:

- When driving on dirt, gravel or snow-covered roads
- When driving with tire chains

WARNING

- When driving over bumps in the road
- When driving over roads with potholes or uneven surfaces

■ TRC/VSC may not operate effectively when

Directional control and power may not be achievable while driving on slippery road surfaces, even if the TRC/VSC system is operating.
Drive the vehicle carefully in conditions where stability and power may be lost.

■ Active Cornering Assist does not operate effectively when

- Do not overly rely on Active Cornering Assist. Active Cornering Assist may not operate effectively when accelerating down slopes or driving on slippery road surfaces.
- When Active Cornering Assist frequently operates, Active Cornering Assist may temporarily stop operating to ensure proper operation of the brakes, TRC and VSC.

■ Hill-start assist control does not operate effectively when

- Do not overly rely on hill-start assist control. Hill-start assist control may not operate effectively on steep inclines and roads covered with ice.
- Unlike the parking brake, hill-start assist control is not intended to hold the vehicle stationary for an extended period of time. Do not attempt to use hill-start assist control to hold the vehicle on an incline, as doing so may lead to an accident.

■ When the TRC/VSC/Trailer Sway Control is activated

The slip indicator light flashes. Always drive carefully. Reckless driving may cause an accident. Exercise particular care when the indicator light flashes.

■ When the TRC/VSC/Trailer Sway Control systems are turned off

Be especially careful and drive at a speed appropriate to the road conditions. As these are the systems to help ensure vehicle stability and driving force, do not turn the TRC/VSC/Trailer Sway Control systems off unless necessary.

Trailer Sway Control is part of the VSC system and will not operate if VSC is turned off or experiences a malfunction.

■ Dynamic Torque Vectoring AWD system (if equipped)

The cornering performance of the newly developed AWD system has been improved. However, do not overly rely on the system and drive with caution.

■ Replacing tires

Make sure that all tires are of the specified size, brand, tread pattern and total load capacity. In addition, make sure that the tires are inflated to the recommended tire inflation pressure level.
The ABS, TRC and VSC/Trailer Sway Control systems will not function correctly if different tires are installed on the vehicle.
Contact your Toyota dealer for further information when replacing tires or wheels.

■ Handling of tires and the suspension

Using tires with any kind of problem or modifying the suspension will affect the driving assist systems, and may cause a system to malfunction.

WARNING

■ Trailer Sway Control precaution

The Trailer Sway Control system is not able to reduce trailer sway in all situations. Depending on many factors such as the conditions of the vehicle, trailer, road surface and driving environment, the Trailer Sway Control system may not be effective. Refer to your trailer owner's manual for information on how to tow your trailer properly.

■ If trailer sway occurs

Observe the following precautions. Failing to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Firmly grip the steering wheel. Steer straight ahead. Do not try to control trailer swaying by turning the steering wheel.
- Begin releasing the accelerator pedal immediately but very gradually to reduce speed. Do not increase speed. Do not apply vehicle brakes.

If you make no extreme correction with the steering or brakes, your vehicle and trailer should stabilize.

(→P.210)

■ Secondary Collision Brake (if equipped)

Do not rely solely upon the Secondary Collision Brake. This system is designed to help reduce the possibility of further damage due to a secondary collision, however, that effect changes according to various conditions. Overly relying on the system may result in death or serious injury.

Winter driving tips

Carry out the necessary preparations and inspections before driving the vehicle in winter. Always drive the vehicle in a manner appropriate to the prevailing weather conditions.

Pre-winter preparations

- Use fluids that are appropriate to the prevailing outside temperatures.
  - Engine oil
  - Engine coolant
  - Washer fluid
- Have a service technician inspect the condition of the battery.
- Have the vehicle fitted with four snow tires or purchase a set of tire chains for the front tires.*

Ensure that all tires are the same size and brand, and that chains match the size of the tires.

*: Tire chains cannot be mounted on vehicles with 235/55R19 tires.

WARNING

■ Driving with snow tires

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failure to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury.

- Use tires of the specified size.
- Maintain the recommended level of air pressure.
- Do not drive at speeds in excess of the speed limit or the speed limit specified for the snow tires being used.
- Use snow tires on all, not just some wheels.

■ Driving with tire chains (except 235/55R19 tires)

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failure to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely, and may cause death or serious injury.

- Do not drive in excess of the speed limit specified for the tire chains being used, or 50 km/h (30 mph), whichever is lower.
- Avoid driving on bumpy road surfaces or over potholes.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking and shifting operations that cause sudden engine braking.
- Slow down sufficiently before entering a curve to ensure that vehicle control is maintained.
- Do not use LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) system (if equipped).
- Do not use LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) system (if equipped).

NOTICE

■ Repairing or replacing snow tires (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)

Request repairs or replacement of snow tires from your Toyota dealer or legitimate tire retailers.
This is because the removal and attachment of snow tires affects the operation of the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters.

Before driving the vehicle

Perform the following according to the driving conditions:

- Do not try to forcibly open a window or move a wiper that is frozen. Pour warm water over the frozen area to melt the ice. Wipe away the water immediately to prevent it from freezing.
- To ensure proper operation of the climate control system fan, remove any snow that has accumulated on the air inlet vents in front of the windshield.
- Check for and remove any excess ice or snow that may have accumulated on the exterior lights, vehicle's roof, chassis, around the tires or on the brakes.
- Remove any snow or mud from the bottom of your shoes before getting in the vehicle.

When driving the vehicle

Accelerate the vehicle slowly, keep a safe distance between you and the vehicle ahead, and drive at a reduced speed suitable to road conditions.

When parking the vehicle

- Park the vehicle and move the shift lever to P (automatic transmission or CVT) or 1 or R (manual transmission) without setting the parking brake. The parking brake may freeze up, preventing it from being released. If the vehicle is parked without setting the parking brake, make sure to block the wheels.
  Failure to do so may be dangerous because it may cause the vehicle to move unexpectedly, possibly leading to an accident.
  Vehicles with automatic transmission or CVT: When the parking brake is in automatic mode, release the parking brake after shifting the shift lever to P. (→P.236)
  Vehicles with manual transmission: Turn the automatic mode of the parking brake off before turning off the engine. (→P.236)
- If the vehicle is left parked with the brakes damp in cold temperatures, there is a possibility of the brakes freezing.
- Vehicles with automatic transmission or CVT: If the vehicle is parked without setting the parking brake, confirm that the shift lever cannot be moved out of P*.

*: The shift lever will be locked if it is attempted to be shifted from P to any other position without depressing the brake pedal. If the shift lever can be shifted from P, there may be a problem with the shift lock system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

WARNING

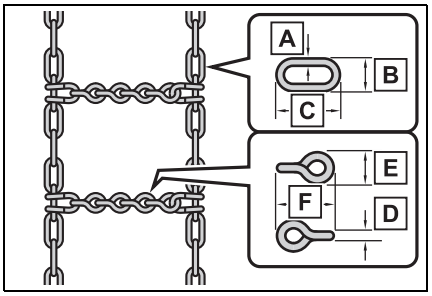
■ When parking the vehicle

When parking the vehicle without applying the parking brake, make sure to chock the wheels. If you do not chock the wheels, the vehicle may move unexpectedly, possibly resulting in an accident.

Selecting tire chains

▶ Vehicles without 235/55R19 tires

Use the correct tire chain size when mounting the tire chains. Chain size is regulated for each tire size.



Side chain:

A 3 mm (0.12 in.) in diameter

B 10 mm (0.39 in.) in width

C 30 mm (1.18 in.) in length

Cross chain:

D 4 mm (0.16 in.) in diameter

E 14 mm (0.55 in.) in width

F 25 mm (0.98 in.) in length

▶ Vehicles with 235/55R19 tires

Tire chains cannot be mounted.

Snow tires should be used instead.

Regulations on the use of tire chains (except 235/55R19 tires)

Regulations regarding the use of tire chains vary depending on location and type of road. Always check local regulations before installing chains.

■ Tire chain installation

Observe the following precautions when installing and removing chains:

- Install and remove tire chains in a safe location.
- Install tire chains on the front tires only. Do not install tire chains on the rear tires.
- Install tire chains on front tires as tightly as possible. Retighten chains after driving 0.5 - 1.0 km (1/4 - 1/2 mile).
- Install tire chains following the instructions provided with the tire chains.

NOTICE

■ Fitting tire chains (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)

The tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not function correctly when tire chains are fitted.

Eco-friendly driving tips

For improved fuel economy and reduced CO_2 emissions, pay attention to the following points:

Using Eco drive mode

When using Eco drive mode, the torque corresponding to the accelerator pedal depression amount can be generated more smoothly than it is in normal conditions. In addition, the operation of the air conditioning system (heating/cooling) will be minimized, improving the fuel economy. (→P.348)

Use of Eco Driving Indicator

The Eco-friendly driving is possible by keeping the bar display of the Eco Driving Indicator shown in the multi-information display within the Zone of Eco driving. (→P.112)

Accelerator pedal/brake pedal operation

Drive your vehicle smoothly. Avoid abrupt acceleration and deceleration. Gradual acceleration and deceleration will help reduce excessive fuel consumption.

When braking

Observe conditions in front of and around the vehicle, and estimate your stopping position. Release the accelerator pedal early and continue coasting. Use the brake pedal to adjust your stopping position. Make sure to operate the brake pedal gently.

Delays

Repeated acceleration and deceleration, as well as long waits at traffic lights, will lead to bad fuel economy. Check traffic reports before leaving and avoid delays as much as possible.

Highway driving

Control and maintain the vehicle at a constant speed. Before stopping at a toll booth or similar, allow plenty of time to release the accelerator pedal and gently apply the brakes.

Air conditioning

Use the air conditioning only when necessary. Doing so can help reduce excessive fuel consumption.

In summer: When the ambient temperature is high, use the recirculated air mode. Doing so will help to reduce the burden on the air conditioning system and reduce fuel consumption as well.

In winter: Turn the A/C switch on

only when both heating and dehumidifying are needed, and if only heating is needed, turn the A/C switch off. Turning the A/C switch on when unnecessary leads to excessive fuel consumption.

Performing idling stops

- Avoid unnecessary idling. Stop the engine when parking the vehicle to reduce excessive fuel consumption, even it is only for a short period of time.
- Except in severe environment, such as when the outside temperature is extremely low, warming up the engine before driving is unnecessary. Rather than idling, it is more efficient to drive the vehicle gently to warm up each part while avoiding increasing the engine revolutions unnecessarily and accelerating or decelerating suddenly.

Luggage

Carrying heavy luggage will lead to poor fuel economy. Avoid carrying unnecessary luggage. Installing a large roof rack will also cause poor fuel economy.

Regular maintenance

- Make sure to check the tire inflation pressure frequently. Improper tire inflation pressure can cause poor fuel economy. Also, as snow tires can cause large amounts of friction, their use on dry roads can lead to poor fuel economy. Use tires that are appropriate for the season and road conditions.
- Use oil and fluid of the recommended quality, which affect fuel consumption and the life of the vehicle. Also, check oil and fluid periodically. (→P.482)

Utility vehicle precautions

This vehicle belongs to the utility vehicle class, which has higher ground clearance and narrower tread in relation to the height of its center of gravity to make it capable of performing in a wide variety of off-road applications.

Utility vehicle feature

- Specific design characteristics give it a higher center of gravity than ordinary passenger cars. This vehicle design feature causes this type of vehicle to be more likely to rollover. And, utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles.
- An advantage of the higher ground clearance is a better view of the road allowing you to anticipate problems.
- It is not designed for cornering at the same speeds as ordinary passenger cars any more than low-slung sports cars are designed to perform satisfactorily under off-road conditions. Therefore, sharp turns at excessive speeds may cause the vehicle to rollover.

WARNING

■ Utility vehicle precautions

Always observe the following precautions to minimize the risk of death, serious injury or damage to your vehicle:

- In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Therefore, the driver and all passengers should always fasten their seat belts.
- Avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers, if at all possible.
  Failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover causing death or serious injury.
- Loading cargo on the roof luggage carrier (if equipped) will make the center of the vehicle gravity higher. Avoid high speeds, sudden starts, sharp turns, sudden braking or abrupt maneuvers, otherwise it may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover due to failure to operate this vehicle correctly.
- Always slow down in gusty crosswinds. Because of its profile and higher center of gravity, your vehicle is more sensitive to side winds than an ordinary passenger car. Slowing down will allow you to have better control.
- Do not drive horizontally across steep slopes. Driving straight up or straight down is preferred. Your vehicle (or any similar off-road vehicle) can tip over sideways much more easily than forward or backward.

Off-road driving

When driving your vehicle off-road, please observe the following pre-

cautions to ensure your driving enjoyment and to help prevent the closure of areas to off-road vehicles:

- Drive your vehicle only in areas where off-road vehicles are permitted to travel.
- Respect private property. Get owner's permission before entering private property.
- Do not enter areas that are closed. Honor gates, barriers and signs that restrict travel.
- Stay on established roads. When conditions are wet, driving techniques should be changed or travel delayed to prevent damage to roads.

WARNING

■ Off-road driving precautions

Always observe the following precautions to minimize the risk of death, serious injury or damage to your vehicle:

- Drive carefully when off the road. Do not take unnecessary risks by driving in dangerous places.
- Do not grip the steering wheel spokes when driving off-road. A bad bump could jerk the wheel and injure your hands. Keep both hands and especially your thumbs on the outside of the rim.
- Always check your brakes for effectiveness immediately after driving in sand, mud, water or snow.
- After driving through tall grass, mud, rock, sand, rivers, etc., check that there is no grass, bush, paper, rags, stone, sand, etc. adhering or trapped on the underbody. Clear off any such matter from the underbody. If the vehicle is used with these materials trapped or adhering to the underbody, a breakdown or fire could occur.
- When driving off-road or in rugged terrain, do not drive at excessive speeds, jump, make sharp turns, strike objects, etc. This may cause loss of control or vehicle rollover causing death or serious injury. You are also risking expensive damage to your vehicle's suspension and chassis.

NOTICE

■ To prevent the water damage

Take all necessary safety measures to ensure that water damage to the engine or other components does not occur.

- Water entering the engine air intake will cause severe engine damage.
- Water entering the automatic transmission will cause deterioration in shift quality, locking up of your transmission accompanied by vibration, and ultimately damage.
- Water can wash the grease from wheel bearings, causing rusting and premature failure, and may also enter the differentials, transmission and transfer case (4WD models), reducing the gear oil's lubricating qualities.

■ When you drive through water

If driving through water, such as when crossing shallow streams, first check the depth of the water and the bottom of the riverbed for firmness. Drive slowly and avoid deep water.

NOTICE

■ **Inspection after off-road driving**

- Sand and mud that has accumulated around brake discs may affect braking efficiency and may damage brake system components.
- Always perform a maintenance inspection after each day of off-road driving that has taken you through rough terrain, sand, mud, or water. For scheduled maintenance information:→P.482

5-1. Basic Operations

Audio system types 374

Using the steering wheel audio switches.....376

AUX port/USB port 377

5-2. Using the audio system

Optimal use of the audio system 378

5-3. Using the radio

Radio operation 380

5-4. Playing an audio CD and MP3/WMA discs

CD player operation.....384

5-5. Using an external device

Listening to an iPod 391

Listening to USB memory device 397

Using the AUX port 402

5-6. Using Bluetooth® devices

Bluetooth® audio/phone....403

Using the steering wheel switches.....407

Register a Bluetooth® device 407

5-7. "SETUP" menu

Using the "SETUP" menu ("Bluetooth" menu).....409

Using the "SETUP" menu ("PHONE" or "TEL" menu) 411

5-8. Bluetooth® Audio

Operating a Bluetooth® enabled portable player..415

5-9. Bluetooth® Phone

Making a phone call.....418

When receiving a phone call 419

Speaking on the phone.....419

5-10. Bluetooth®

Bluetooth® 421

Audio system types*

*: If equipped

Overview

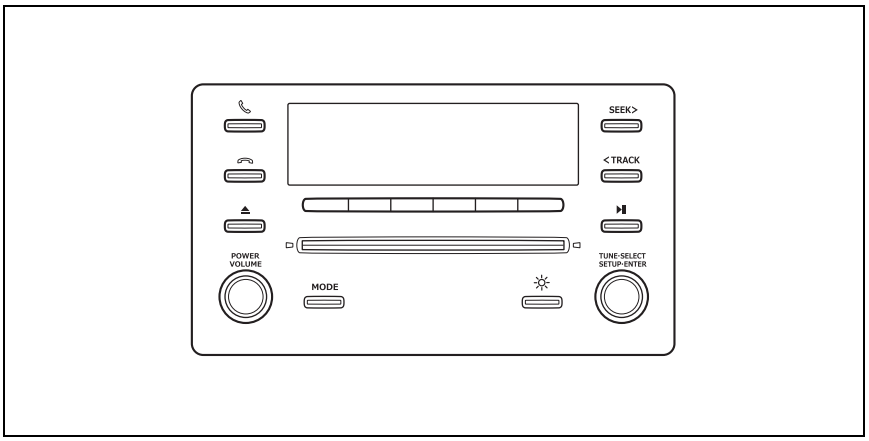
▶ Vehicles with navigation system or multimedia system

Refer to the “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual” or “Multimedia Owner’s Manual”.

▶ Vehicles without navigation system or multimedia system

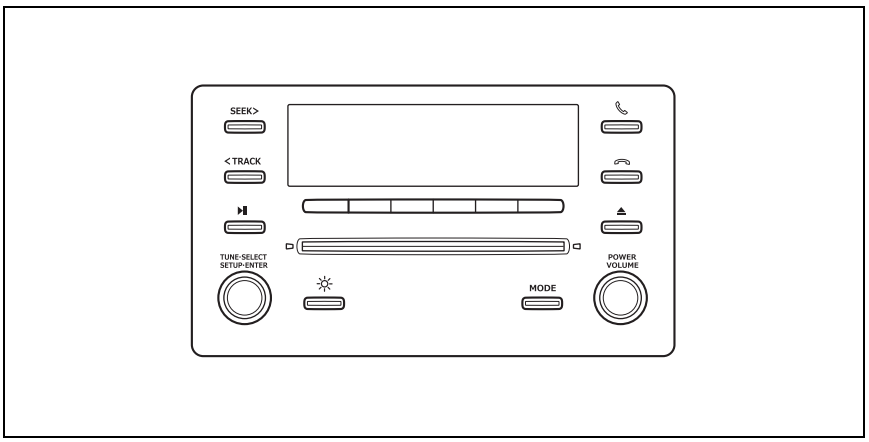
CD player with AM/FM radio

- Type A



The illustration is for a left-hand drive vehicle. Some button positions are reversed for right-hand drive vehicles.

● Type B



Using cellular phones

Interference may be heard through the audio system's speakers if a cellular phone is being used inside or close to the vehicle while the audio system is operating.

Trademarks and registered trademarks

The company names and product names regarding the audio system are the trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies.

NOTICE

To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the audio system on longer than necessary with the engine is stopped.

To avoid damaging the audio system

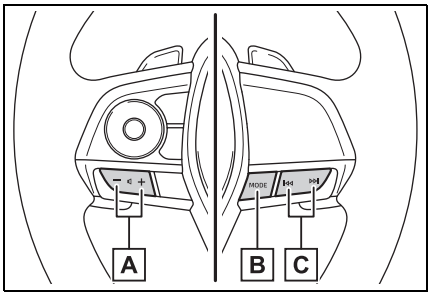
Take care not to spill drinks or other fluids over the audio system.

Using the steering wheel audio switches

Some audio features can be controlled using the switches on the steering wheel.

Operation may differ depending on the type of audio system or navigation system. For details, refer to the manual provided with the audio system or navigation system.

Operating the audio system using the steering wheel switches



A Volume

- Press: Increases/decreases volume
- Press and hold until you hear a beep: Continuously increases/decreases volume

B "MODE" switch

- Press: Turn the power on, select an audio source
- Press and hold until you hear a beep:

Radio or AUX mode: Mute

CD, MP3/WMA/AAC disc, iPod, USB or Bluetooth® audio mode: Pause the current operation.

To cancel the mute or pause, press and hold the switch again.

C Radio mode:

- Press: Select a radio station saved in preset stations
- Press and hold until you hear a beep: Seek up/down

CD, MP3/WMA/AAC disc, iPod, USB or Bluetooth® audio mode:

- Press: Select a track/file
- Press and hold until you hear a beep: Select a folder or album

■ Changing the audio source

Press the "MODE" switch when the audio system is turned on. The audio source changes as follows each time the button is pressed. If a mode cannot be used, it will be skipped.

AM→FM1→FM2*→CD mode→iPod or USB memory→Bluetooth® audio→AUX

*: If equipped

WARNING

■ To reduce the risk of an accident

Exercise care when operating the audio switches on the steering wheel.

AUX port/USB port*

*: If equipped

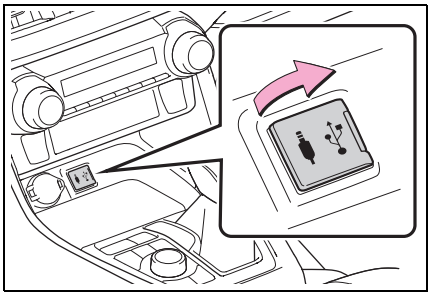
Connect an iPod, USB memory device or portable audio player to the AUX port/USB port as indicated below. Press the "Mode" button to select "iPod", "USB" or "AUX".

Connecting using the AUX port/USB port

■ iPod

Open the cover and connect an iPod using an iPod cable.

Turn on the power of the iPod if it is not turned on.



■ USB memory

Open the cover and connect the USB memory device.

Turn on the power of the USB memory device if it is not turned on.

■ Portable audio player

Open the cover and connect the portable audio player.

Turn on the power of the portable audio player if it is not turned on.

■ AUX port

The AUX port only supports audio input.

WARNING

■ While driving

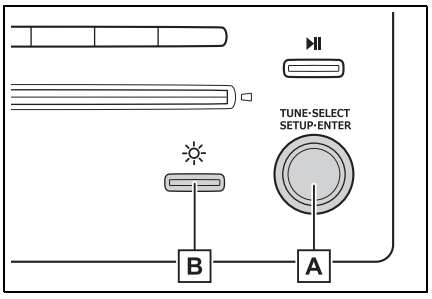
Do not connect a device or operate the device controls.

Optimal use of the audio system*

*: If equipped

The sound quality, volume balance and ASL settings can be adjusted and the day mode can be selected.

Operation method



A "TUNE•SELECT" knob

Press: Displays the "SETUP" menu/Selects the mode

Turn: Changes the following settings

- "Sound Setting"

→P.378

- "RADIO"

→P.382

- "Bluetooth"

→P.409

- "PHONE" or "TEL"

→P.411

B Day mode switch

Day mode

When the headlights are turned on, the screen dims.

However, the screen can be switched to day mode by selecting day mode.

The screen will stay in day mode when the headlights are turned on until day mode is selected again.

Using the audio control function

■ Changing sound quality modes

1. Press the "TUNE•SELECT" knob.
2. Turn the knob to select "Sound Setting".
3. Press the knob.
4. Turn the knob as corresponds to the desired mode.

"BASS", "TREBLE", "FADER", "BALANCE", or "ASL" can be selected.

5. Press the knob.

■ Adjusting sound quality

Turning the "TUNE•SELECT" knob adjusts the level.

Sound quality mode	Mode displayed	Level	Turn to the left	Turn to the right
Bass*	"BASS"	-5 to 5	Low	High
Treble*	"TREBLE"	-5 to 5		

Sound quality mode	Mode displayed	Level	Turn to the left	Turn to the right
Front/rear volume balance	“FADER”	R7 to F7	Shifts to rear	Shifts to front
Left/right volume balance	“BALANCE”	L7 to R7	Shifts to left	Shifts to right

*: The sound quality level is adjusted individually in each audio mode.

Press the knob or ▭ (BACK) to return to the sound setting menu.

■ Adjusting the Automatic Sound Levelizer (ASL)

When ASL is selected, turn the “TUNE•SELECT” knob to change the amount of ASL.

“LOW”, “MID”, “HIGH”, or “OFF” can be selected.

ASL automatically adjusts the volume and tone quality according to vehicle speed.

Press the knob or ▭ (BACK) to return to the sound setting menu.

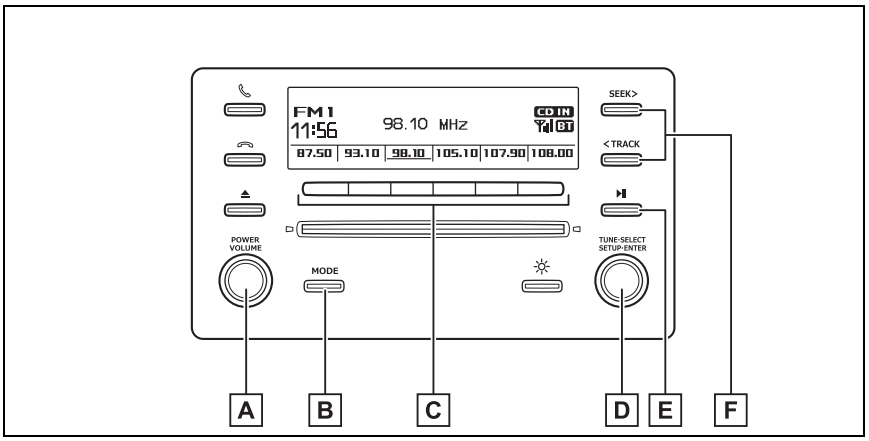
Radio operation*

*: If equipped

Press the “MODE” button until “AM” or “FM” is displayed.

Control panel

▶ Type A



A “POWER VOLUME” knob

Press: Turning the audio system on or off

Turn: Adjusting the volume

B AM/FM mode button

C Station selectors

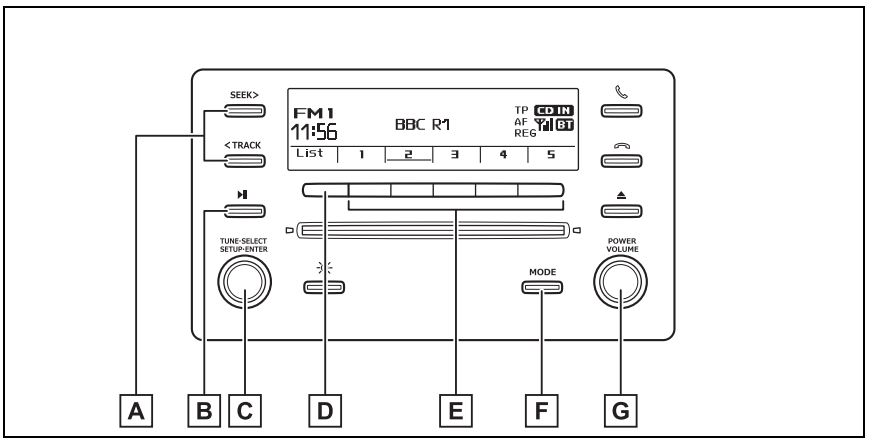
D “TUNE•SELECT” knob

Adjusting the frequency

E Mute

F Seeking the frequency

▶ Type B



A Seeking the frequency

B Mute

C "TUNE•SELECT" knob

Press: AF/region code/TA mode setup

Turn: Adjusting the frequency/selecting the station list (FM mode only)

D Displaying the station list (FM mode only)

E Station selectors

F AM/FM mode button

G "POWER VOLUME" knob

Press: Turning the audio system on or off

Turn: Adjusting the volume

Setting station presets

1 Search for the desired stations by turning the "TUNE•SELECT" knob or pressing the "SEEK >" or "< TRACK" button.

2 Press and hold one of the station selectors ▭ to be set until you hear a beep.

Using the station list (type B only)

■ Updating the station list

1 Press ▭ (LIST)

The station list will be displayed.

2 Press ▭ (UPDATE) to update the list.

"Updating" is displayed while the

searching is in process, beep will be heard after the searching and then available stations will be listed on the display.

To cancel the updating process, press ▭ (BACK).

■ Selecting a station from the station list

1 Press ▭ (LIST).

The station list will be displayed.

2 Turn the “TUNE•SELECT” knob to select a station.

3 Press the knob to tune in the station.

To return to the previous display, press ▭ (BACK).

RDS (Radio Data System) (type B only)

This feature allows your radio to receive station.

■ Listening to stations of the same network

1 Press the “TUNE•SELECT” knob.

2 Turn the knob to “RADIO” and press the knob.

3 Turn the knob as corresponds to the desired mode: “FM AF” or “Region code”.

4 Press the knob to select “ON” or “OFF”.

FM AF ON mode:
The station among those of the same network with strong reception is selected.

Region code ON mode:
The station among those of the same network with strong reception and broadcasting the same program is selected.

■ Traffic information

1 Press the “TUNE•SELECT” knob.

2 Turn the knob to “RADIO” and press the knob.

3 Turn the knob to “FM TA” mode.

4 Press the knob to select “ON” or “OFF”.

TP mode:
The system automatically switches to traffic information when a broadcast with a traffic information signal is received.

The station returns to the previous one when the traffic information ends.

TA mode:
The system automatically switches to traffic information when a broadcast with a traffic information signal is received. In FM modes, the system will be mute unless traffic information is being broadcast.

The audio system returns to the previous mode when the traffic information ends.

■ EON (Enhanced Other Network) system (for traffic announcement function) (type B only)

If the RDS station (with EON data) you are listening to is not broadcasting a traffic information program and the audio system is in the TA (traffic announcement) mode, the radio will be switched automatically to a station broadcasting a traffic information program in the EON AF list when traffic information begins.

■ Reception sensitivity

● Maintaining perfect radio reception at all times is difficult due to the continu-

ally changing position of the antenna, differences in signal strength and surrounding objects, such as trains, transmitters, etc.

- The radio antenna is mounted on the roof.

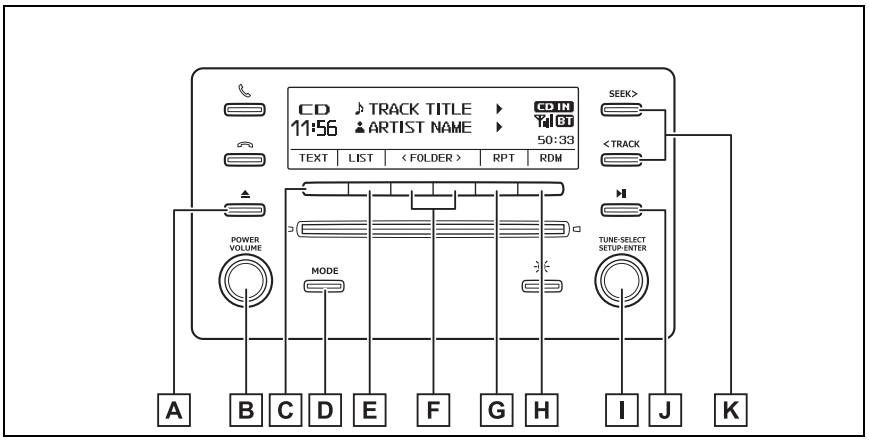
CD player operation*

*: If equipped

Insert a disc or press the “MODE” button (CD is already loaded) to begin listening to a CD.

Control panel

▶ Type A



A Disc eject

B “POWER VOLUME” knob

Press: Turning the audio system on or off

Turn: Adjusting the volume

C Displaying text message

D Changing the audio source/playback

E Displaying track/folder list

F Selecting a folder (MP3/WMA/AAC discs only)

G Repeat play

H Random play or back button

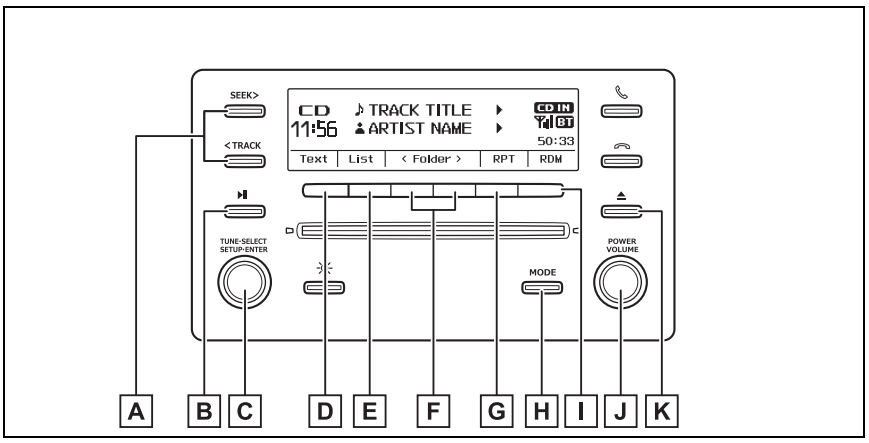
I “TUNE•SELECT” knob

Selecting a track/file

J Pause/playback

K Selecting a track, fast-forwarding or rewinding

▶ Type B



A Selecting a track, fast-forwarding or rewinding

B Pause/playback

C "TUNE•SELECT" knob

Selecting a track/file

D Displaying text message

E Displaying track/folder list

F Selecting a folder (MP3/WMA/AAC discs only)

G Repeat play

H Changing the audio source/playback

I Random play or back button

J "POWER VOLUME" knob

Press: Turning the audio system on or off

Turn: Adjusting the volume

K Disc eject

Loading a CD or MP3/WMA/AAC disc

Insert a disc.

Ejecting a CD or MP3/WMA/AAC disc

Press the disc eject button and remove the disc.

Using the CD player

■ Selecting a track

Turn the “TUNE•SELECT” knob or press the “SEEK >” or “< TRACK” button to move up or down until the desired track number is displayed.

■ Selecting a track from a track list

1 Press ▭ (LIST).

The track list will be displayed.

2 Turn and press the “TUNE•SELECT” knob to select a track.

To return to the previous display, press ▭ (BACK).

■ Fast-forwarding and rewinding tracks

Press and hold the “SEEK >” or “< TRACK” button until you hear a beep.

■ Random play

Press ▭ (RDM).

To cancel, press ▭ (RDM) again.

■ Repeat play

Press ▭ (RPT).

To cancel, press ▭ (RPT) again.

■ Switching the display

Press ▭ (TEXT) to display or hide the CD title.

If there are continuing texts, ▶ is displayed.

Press and hold ▭ (TEXT) until you hear a beep to display the remaining texts.

Playing back MP3/WMA/AAC disc

■ Selecting folders one at a time

Press ▭ (<FOLDER) or ▭ (FOLDER>) to select the desired folder.

■ Selecting a folder and file from folder list

1 Press ▭ (LIST).

The folder list will be displayed.

2 Turn and press the knob to select a folder and a file.

To return to the previous display, press ▭ (BACK).

■ Returning to the first folder

Press and hold ▭ (<FOLDER) until you hear a beep.

■ Selecting a file

Turn the “TUNE•SELECT” knob or press the “SEEK >” or “< TRACK”

button to move up or down to select the desired file.

■ **Fast-forwarding and rewinding files**

Press and hold the “SEEK >” or “< TRACK” button until you hear a beep.

■ **Random play**

Pressing ▭ (RDM) changes modes in the following order: Folder random→Disc random→Off

■ **Repeat play**

Pressing ▭ (RPT) changes modes in the following order: File repeat→Folder repeat*→Off

*: Available except when “RDM” (random play) is selected

■ **Switching the display**

Press ▭ (TEXT) to display or hide the album title.

If there are continuing texts, ▶ is displayed.

Press and hold ▭ (TEXT) until you hear a beep to display the remaining texts.

■ **Display**

Depending on the contents recorded, the characters may not be displayed properly or may not be displayed at all.

■ **Error messages**

If an error message is displayed, refer to the following table and take the appropriate measures. If the problem is not rectified, take the vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

Message	Cause/Correction procedures
“CD CHECK”	The disc may be dirty, damaged or inserted upside-down. Clean the disc or insert it correctly.
“ERROR 3”	There is a trouble inside the system. Eject the disc.
“ERROR 4”	An over current error has occurred. Turn the engine switch off.
“WAIT”	Operation has stopped due to a high temperature inside the player. Wait for a while and then press the “MODE” button. If the CD still cannot be played back, contact your Toyota dealer.
“NO SUPPORT”	This indicates that the MP3, WMA or AAC file is not included in the CD. Eject the disc.

■ **Discs that can be used**

Discs with the marks shown below can be used.

Playback may not be possible depending on recording format or disc features, or due to scratches, dirt or deterioration.



CDs with copy-protect features may not play correctly.

■ **CD player protection feature**

To protect the internal components, playback is automatically stopped when a problem is detected while the CD player is being used.

■ **If a CD is left inside the CD player or in the ejected position for extended periods**

The CD may be damaged and may not play properly.

■ **Lens cleaners**

Do not use lens cleaners. Doing so may damage the CD player.

■ **MP3, WMA and AAC files**

MP3 (MPEG Audio LAYER3) is a standard audio compression format.

Files can be compressed to approximately 1/10 of their original size by using MP3 compression.

WMA (Windows Media Audio) is a Microsoft audio compression format.

This format compresses audio data to a size smaller than that of the MP3 format.

AAC is short for Advanced Audio Coding and refers to an audio compression technology standard used with MPEG2 and MPEG4.

There is a limit to the MP3, WMA and AAC file standards and to the media/formats recorded by them that can be used.

● MP3 file compatibility
• Compatible standards

MP3 (MPEG1 LAYER3, MPEG2 LSF LAYER3)

• Compatible sampling frequencies

MPEG1 LAYER3: 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)

MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 16, 22.05, 24 (kHz)

• Compatible bit rates (compatible with VBR)

MPEG1 LAYER3: 32—320 (kbps)

MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 8—160 (kbps)

• Compatible channel modes: stereo, joint stereo, dual channel and monaural

● WMA file compatibility
• Compatible standards

WMA Ver. 7, 8, 9 (9.1/9.2)

• Compatible sampling frequencies

32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)

• Compatible bit rates (only compatible with 2-channel playback)

Ver. 7, 8: CBR 48-192 (kbps)

Ver. 9 (9.1/9.2): CBR 48-320 (kbps)

● AAC file compatibility
• Compatible standards

MPEG4/AAC-LC

• Compatible sampling frequencies

11.025/12/16/22.05/24/32/44.1/48 (kHz)

• Compatible bit rates (compatible with VBR)

8-320 (kbps)

• Compatible channel modes

1ch, 2ch (Dual channel is not supported)

● Compatible media

Media that can be used for MP3, WMA and AAC playback are CD-Rs and CD-RWs.

Playback in some instances may not be possible, depending on the status of the CD-R or CD-RW. Playback may not be possible or the audio may jump if the disc is scratched or marked with fingerprints.

● Compatible disc formats

The following disc formats can be used.

• Disc formats:
CD-ROM Mode 1 and Mode 2
CD-ROM XA Mode 2, Form 1 and Form 2
• File formats:
ISO9660 Level 1, Level 2, (Romeo, Joliet)
UDF (2.01 or lower)

MP3, WMA and AAC files written in any format other than those listed above

may not play correctly, and their file names and folder names may not be displayed correctly.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows.

- Maximum directory hierarchy: 8 levels (including the root)
- Maximum length of folder names/file names: 32 characters
- Maximum number of folders: 192 (including the root)
- Maximum number of files per disc: 255

● File names

The only files that can be recognized as MP3/WMA/AAC and played are those with the extension .mp3, .wma or .m4a.

● Multi-sessions

As the audio system is compatible with multi-sessions, it is possible to play discs that contain MP3, WMA and AAC files. However, only the first session can be played.

● ID3, WMA and AAC tags

ID3 tags can be added to MP3 files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name, etc.

The system is compatible with ID3 Ver. 1.0, 1.1, and Ver. 2.2, 2.3 ID3 tags. (The number of characters is based on ID3 Ver. 1.0 and 1.1.)

WMA tags can be added to WMA files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

AAC tags can be added to AAC files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

● MP3, WMA and AAC playback

When a disc containing MP3, WMA or AAC files is inserted, all files on the disc are first checked. Once the file check is finished, the first MP3, WMA or AAC file is played. To make the file check finish more quickly, we recommend you do not write in any files other than MP3, WMA or AAC files or create any unnecessary folders.

If the discs contain a mixture of music data and MP3, WMA or AAC format data, only music data can be played.

● Extensions

If the file extensions .mp3, .wma and .m4a. are used for files other than MP3, WMA and AAC files, they will be mistakenly recognized and played as MP3, WMA and AAC files. This may result in large amounts of interference and damage to the speakers.

● Playback

- To play MP3 file with steady sound quality, we recommend a fixed bit rate of 128 kbps and a sampling frequency of 44.1 kHz.
- CD-R or CD-RW playback may not be possible in some instances, depending on the characteristics of the disc.
- There is a wide variety of freeware and other encoding software for MP3, WMA and AAC files on the market, and depending on the status of the encoding and the file format, poor sound quality or noise at the start of playback may result. In some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- When files other than MP3, WMA or AAC files are recorded on a disc, it may take more time to recognize the disc and in some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Media are the registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S.A. and other countries.
  This product is protected by certain intellectual property rights of Microsoft. Use or distribution of such technology outside of this product is prohibited without a license from Microsoft.

NOTICE

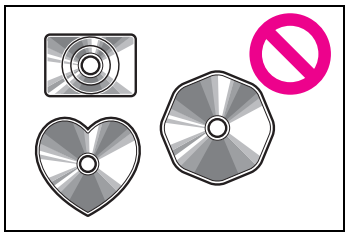
■ Discs and adapters that cannot be used

Do not use the following types of discs.

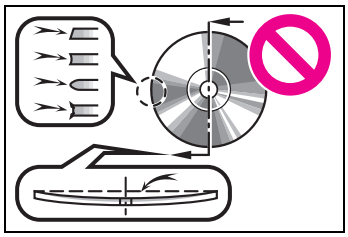
Also, do not use 8 cm (3 in.) disc adapters, DualDiscs or printable discs.

Doing so may damage the player and/or the disc insert/eject function.

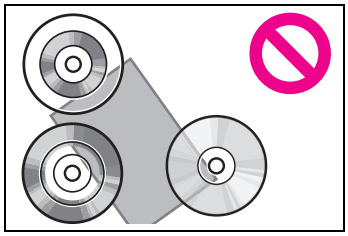
- Discs that have a diameter that is not 12 cm (4.7 in.)



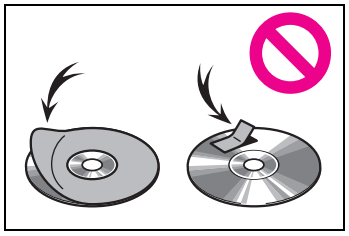
- Low-quality and deformed discs



- Discs with a transparent or translucent recording area



- Discs that have tape, stickers or CD-R labels attached to them, or that have had the label peeled off



■ Player precautions

Failure to follow the precautions below may result in serious damage to the discs or the player itself.

- Do not insert anything other than discs into the disc slot.
- Do not apply oil to the player.
- Store discs away from direct sunlight.
- Never try to disassemble any part of the player.

Listening to an iPod*

*: If equipped

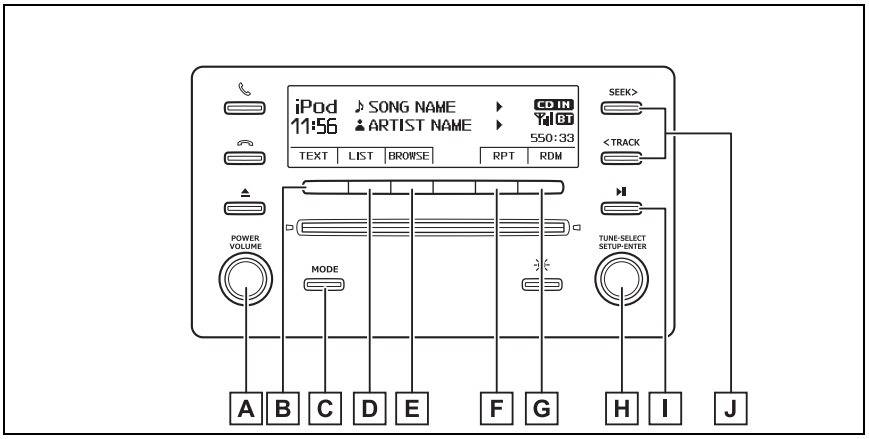
Connecting an iPod enables you to enjoy music from the vehicle speakers. Press the “MODE” button until “iPod” is displayed.

Connecting an iPod

→P.377

Control panel

▶ Type A



A “POWER VOLUME” knob

Press: Turning the audio system on or off

Turn: Adjusting the volume

B Displaying text message

C Changing the audio source/playback

D Displaying a song list

E Displaying play mode

F Repeat play

G Random play or back button

H “TUNE•SELECT” knob

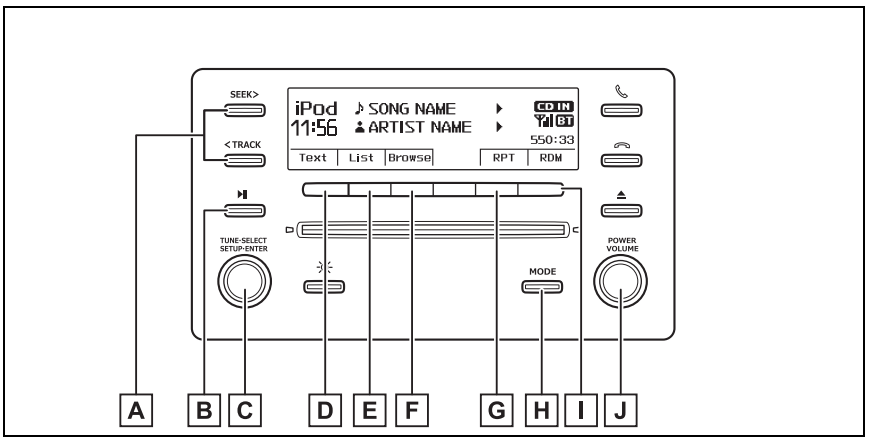
Press: Displaying list of the current folder

Turn: Selecting an iPod menu/song

I Pause/playback

J Selecting a song, fast-forwarding or rewinding

▶ Type B



A Selecting a song, fast-forwarding or rewinding

B Pause/playback

C “TUNE•SELECT” knob

Press: Displaying list of the current folder

Turn: Selecting an iPod menu/song

D Displaying text message

E Displaying song list

F Displaying play mode

G Repeat play

H Changing the audio source/playback

I Random play or back button

J “POWER VOLUME” knob

Press: Turning the audio system on or off

Turn: Adjusting the volume

Selecting a play mode

1 Press ▭ (BROWSE) to select iPod play mode.

2 Turning the “TUNE•SELECT” knob clockwise changes the play mode in the following order:

“Playlists” → “Artists” → “Albums” → “Songs” → “Genres” → “Composers” → “Radio” → “Audiobooks” → “Podcasts” → “iTunes U”

3 Press the knob to select the desired play mode.

■ Play mode list

Play mode	First selection	Second selection	Third selection	Fourth selection
“Playlists”	Playlists select	Songs select	-	-
“Artists”	Artists select	Albums select	Songs select	-
“Albums”	Albums select	Songs select	-	-
“Songs”	Songs select	-	-	-
“Genres”	Genre select	Artists select	Albums select	Songs select
“Composers”	Composers select	Albums select	Songs select	-
“Radio”	Stations	-	-	-
“Audiobooks”	Audiobooks select	Chapter select	-	-
“Podcasts”	Programs	Episodes select	-	-
“iTunes U”	Courses	Episodes select	-	-

■ Selecting a list

1 Turn the “TUNE•SELECT” knob to display the first selection list.

2 Press the knob to select the desired item and display the second selection list.

3 Repeat the same procedure to select the desired item.

To return to the previous selection list, press ▭ (BACK).

Press ▭ (PLAY) to play the desired selection.

Selecting songs

Turn the “TUNE•SELECT” knob or press the “SEEK >” or “< TRACK” button to select the desired song.

Selecting a song from the song list

1 Press ▭ (LIST).

The song list will be displayed.

2 Turn the “TUNE•SELECT” knob to select a song.

3 Press the knob to play the song.

To return to the previous display, press ▭ (BACK).

Fast-forwarding and rewinding songs

Press and hold the “SEEK >” or “< TRACK” button until you hear a beep.

Repeat play

Pressing ▭ (RPT) changes modes in the following order: Track repeat → Album repeat* → Off.

*: Album repeat mode may not be available depending on the iPod devices you have.

Random play

Pressing ▭ (RDM) changes modes in the following order: Track shuffle → Album shuffle → Off.

Switching the display

Press the ▭ (TEXT) to display or hide the album title.

If there are continuing texts, ▶ is displayed.

Press and hold ▭ (TEXT) until you hear a beep to display the remaining texts.

About iPod



- Use of the “Made for Apple” badge means that an accessory has been designed to connect specifically to the Apple product(s) identified in the badge, and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards.
- Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards. Please note that the use of this accessory with an Apple product may affect wireless performance.
- iPhone, iPod, iPod touch, and iPod nano are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

iPod functions

- When an iPod is connected and the audio source is changed to iPod mode, the iPod will resume play from the same point in which it was last used.
- Depending on the iPod that is connected to the system, certain functions may not be available. Disconnecting the device and reconnecting it once again may resolve some malfunctions.
- While connected to the system, the iPod cannot be operated with its own controls. It is necessary to use the controls of the vehicle’s audio system instead.

iPod problems

To resolve most problems encountered when using your iPod, disconnect your iPod from the vehicle iPod connection

and reset it.

For instructions on how to reset your iPod, refer to your iPod Owner's Manual.

Display

→P.387

Error messages

If an error message is displayed, refer to the following table and take the appropriate measures. If the problem is not rectified, take the vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

Message	Cause/Correction procedures
"iPod ERROR"	This indicates that the data in the iPod cannot be read.
"ERROR 3"	This indicates that the iPod may be malfunctioning.
"ERROR 4"	This indicates that an over current error has occurred.
"ERROR 5"	This indicates that an iPod communication error has occurred.
"ERROR 6"	This indicates that an authentication error has occurred.
"NO SONGS"	This indicates that there is no music data in the iPod.
"NO PLAYLISTS"	This indicates that some available songs are not found in a selected playlist.
"UPDATE YOUR iPod"	This indicates that the version of the iPod is not compatible. Upgrade your iPod software to the latest version.

Compatible models

The following devices can be used with this system.

● Made for
- iPhone 7
- iPhone 7 Plus
- iPhone SE
- iPhone 6s
- iPhone 6s Plus
- iPhone 6
- iPhone 6 Plus
- iPhone 5s
- iPhone 5c
- iPhone 5
- iPhone 4s
- iPod touch (6th generation)
- iPod touch (5th generation)
- iPod nano (7th generation)

This system only supports audio playback.

Depending on differences between models or software versions etc., some models might be incompatible with this system.

WARNING

While driving

Do not connect iPod or operate the controls. Doing so may cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to iPod**

- Do not leave iPod in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to the iPod.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the iPod while it is connected as this may damage the iPod or its terminal.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the port as this may damage the iPod or its terminal.

Listening to USB memory device*

*: If equipped

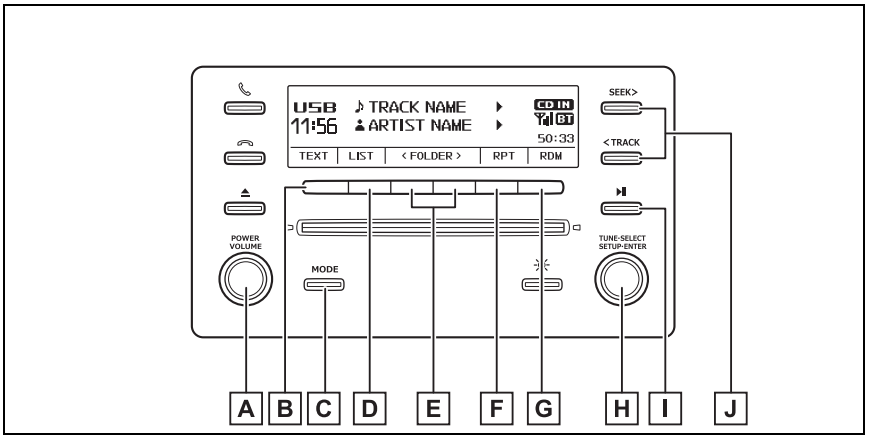
Connecting a USB memory enables you to enjoy music from the vehicle speakers. Press the “MODE” button until “USB” is displayed.

Connecting a USB memory

→P.377

Control panel

▶ Type A



A “POWER VOLUME” knob

Press: Turning the audio system on or off

Turn: Adjusting the volume

B Displaying text message

C Changing the audio source/playback

D Displaying folder list

E Selecting a folder

F Repeat play

G Random play or back button

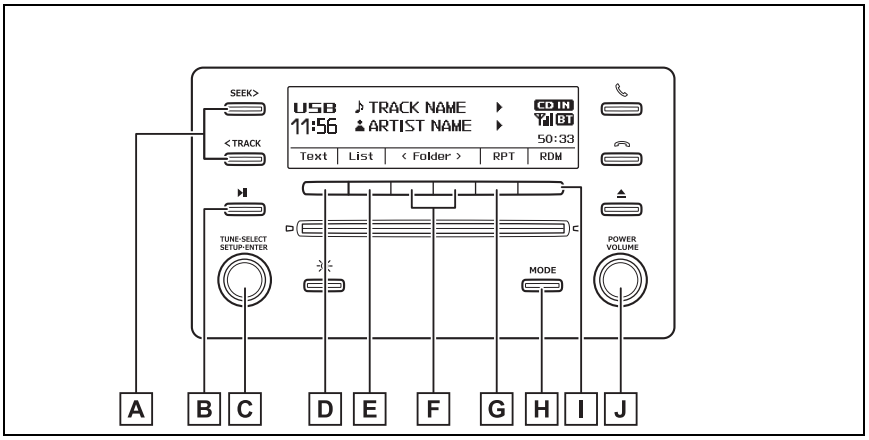
H “TUNE•SELECT” knob

Selecting a file

I Pause/playback

J Selecting a file, fast-forwarding or rewinding

▶ Type B



A Selecting a file, fast-forwarding or rewinding

B Pause/playback

C “TUNE•SELECT” knob

Selecting a file

D Displaying text message

E Displaying folder list

F Selecting a folder

G Repeat play

H Changing the audio source/playback

I Random play or back button

J “POWER VOLUME” knob

Press: Turning the audio system on or off

Turn: Adjusting the volume

Using a USB memory

■ Selecting folders one at a time

Press ▭ (<FOLDER) or ▭ (FOLDER>) to select the desired folder.

■ Selecting a folder and file from folder list

1 Press ▭ (LIST).

The folder list will be displayed.

2 Turn and press the knob to select a folder and file.

To return to the previous display, press ▭ (BACK).

■ Returning to the first folder

Press and hold ▭ (<FOLDER) until you hear a beep.

■ Selecting a file

Turn the “TUNE•SELECT” knob or press the “SEEK >” or “< TRACK” button to move up or down to select the desired file.

■ Fast-forwarding and rewinding files

Press and hold the “SEEK >” or “< TRACK” button until you hear a beep.

■ Random play

Pressing ▭ (RDM) changes modes in the following order: Folder random→All folder random→Off

■ Repeat play

Pressing ▭ (RPT) changes modes in the following order: File repeat→Folder repeat*→Off

*: Available except when “RDM” (random play) is selected

■ Switching the display

Press ▭ (TEXT) to display or hide the album title.

If there are continuing texts, ▶ is displayed.

Press and hold ▭ (TEXT) until you hear a beep to display the remaining texts.

■ USB memory functions

- Depending on the USB memory that is connected to the system, the device itself may not be operable and certain functions may not be available. If the device is inoperable or a function is unavailable due to a malfunction (as opposed to a system specification), disconnecting the device and reconnecting it once again may resolve the problem.
- If the USB memory still does not begin operation after being disconnected and reconnected, format the memory.

■ Display

→P.387

■ Error messages

If an error message is displayed, refer to the following table and take the appropriate measures. If the problem is not rectified, take the vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

Message	Cause/Correction procedures
“USB ERROR”	This indicates that the data in the USB memory cannot be read.
“ERROR 3”	This indicates that the USB memory may be malfunctioning.
“ERROR 4”	This indicates that an over current error has occurred.
“ERROR 5”	This indicates that the USB memory communication error has occurred.
“NO MUSIC”	This indicates that no MP3/WMA/AAC files are included on the USB memory device.
“Hubs are not supported”	This indicates that the hub connect error occurs.

USB memory

● Compatible devices

USB memory that can be used for MP3, WMA and AAC playback

● Compatible device formats

The following device formats can be used:

- USB communication formats: USB2.0 FS (12Mbps)
- File formats: FAT16/32 (Windows)
- Correspondence class: Mass storage class

MP3, WMA and AAC files written in any format other than those listed above may not play correctly, and their file names and folder names may not be displayed correctly.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows:

- Maximum directory hierarchy: 8 levels
- Maximum number of folders in a device: 3000 (including the root)
- Maximum number of files in a device: 9999
- Maximum number of files per folder: 255

● MP3, WMA and AAC files

MP3 (MPEG Audio LAYER3) is a standard audio compression format.

Files can be compressed to approximately 1/10 of their original size by using MP3 compression.

WMA (Windows Media Audio) is a Microsoft audio compression format.

This format compresses audio data to a size smaller than that of the MP3 format.

AAC is short for Advanced Audio Coding and refers to an audio compression technology standard used with MPEG2 and MPEG4.

There is a limit to the MP3, WMA and AAC file standards and to the media/formats recorded by them that can be used.

● MP3 file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  MP3 (MPEG1 LAYER3, MPEG2 LSF LAYER3)
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  MPEG1 LAYER3: 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
  MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 16, 22.05, 24 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (compatible with VBR)
  MPEG1 LAYER3: 32-320 (kbps)
  MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 8-160 (kbps)
- Compatible channel modes: stereo, joint stereo, dual channel and monaural

● WMA file compatibility
- Compatible standards
  WMA Ver. 7, 8, 9 (9.1/9.2)
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (only compatible with 2-channel playback)
  Ver. 7, 8: CBR 48-192 (kbps)
  Ver. 9 (9.1/9.2): CBR 48-320 (kbps)

● AAC file compatibility
- Compatible standards

MPEG4/AAC-LC

- Compatible sampling frequencies

11.025/12/16/22.05/24/32/44.1/48(kHz)

- Compatible bit rates (compatible with VBR)

8-320(kbps)

- Compatible channel modes

1ch, 2ch (Dual channel is not supported)

● File names

The only files that can be recognized as MP3/WMA/AAC and played are those with the extension .mp3, .wma or .m4a.

● ID3, WMA and AAC tags

ID3 tags can be added to MP3 files, making it possible to record the track title, artist name, etc.

The system is compatible with ID3 Ver. 1.0, 1.1, and Ver. 2.2, 2.3, 2.4 ID3 tags. (The number of characters is based on ID3 Ver. 1.0 and 1.1.)

WMA tags can be added to WMA files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

AAC tags can be added to AAC files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

● MP3, WMA and AAC playback
- When a device containing MP3, WMA or AAC files is connected, all files in the USB memory device are checked. Once the file check is finished, the first MP3, WMA or AAC file is played. To make the file check finish more quickly, we recommend that you do not include any files other than MP3, WMA or AAC files or create any unnecessary folders.
- When the USB device is connected and the audio source is changed to USB memory mode, the USB device will start playing the first file in the first folder. If the same device is removed and reinserted (and the contents have not been changed), the USB memory will resume play from the same point in which it was last used.

● Extensions

If the file extensions .mp3, .wma and .m4a. are used for files other than MP3, WMA and AAC files, they will be skipped (not played).

● Playback
- To play MP3 files with steady sound quality, we recommend a fixed bit rate of at least 128 kbps and a sampling frequency of 44.1 kHz.
- There is a wide variety of freeware and other encoding software for MP3, WMA and AAC files on the market, and depending on the status of the encoding and the file format, poor sound quality or noise at the start of playback may result. In some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Media are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S.A. and other countries.
  This product is protected by certain intellectual property rights of Microsoft. Use or distribution of such technology outside of this product is prohibited without a license from Microsoft.

WARNING

■ **While driving**

Do not connect USB memory or operate the controls. Doing so may cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to USB memory**

- Do not leave USB memory in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to the USB memory.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the USB memory while it is connected as this may damage the USB memory or its terminal.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the port as this may damage the USB memory or its terminal.

Using the AUX port*

*: If equipped

This port can be used to connect a portable audio device and listen to it using the vehicle's speakers. Press the "MODE" button until "AUX" is displayed.

Connecting a portable player

→P.377

■ **Operating portable audio devices connected to the audio system**

The volume can be adjusted using the vehicle' audio controls. All other adjustments must be made on the portable audio device itself.

■ **When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet**

Noise may occur during playback. Use the power source of the portable audio device.

Bluetooth® audio/phone*

*: If equipped

The following can be performed using Bluetooth® wireless communication:

Bluetooth® audio

The Bluetooth® audio system enables you to enjoy music played on a portable digital audio player (portable player) from the vehicle speakers via wireless communication.

This audio system supports Bluetooth®, a wireless data system capable of playing portable audio music without cables. If your portable player does not support Bluetooth®, the Bluetooth® audio system will not function.

Bluetooth® phone (hands-free phone system)

This system supports Bluetooth®, which allows you to make or receive calls without using cables to connect a cellular phone and the system, and without operating the cellular phone.

Device registration/connection flow

1 Register the Bluetooth® device to be used with audio system (→P.407)

2 Select the Bluetooth® device to be used (→P.409)

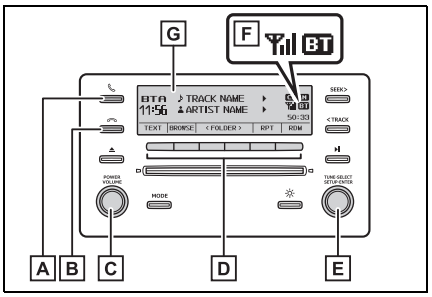
3 Set automatic connection of the device (→P.410)

4 Check Bluetooth® connection condition (→P.403)

- To be used for audio: →P.415
- To be used for hands-free phone: →P.418

Audio unit

▶ Type A



A Off-hook switch

Turns the hands-free system on/starts a call

B On-hook switch

Turns the hands-free system off/ends a call/refuses a call

C “POWER VOLUME” knob

Press: Turning the audio system on or

off

Turn: Adjusting the volume

D Function button

E “TUNE•SELECT” knob

Displays set up menu or selects items such as menu and number

Turn: Selects an item

Press: Inputs the selected item

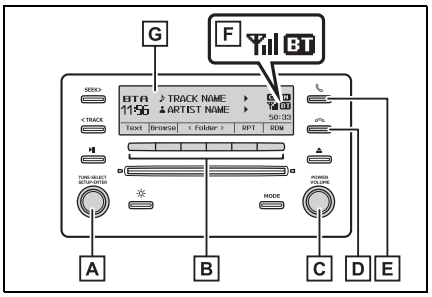
F Bluetooth® connection condition

If “BT” is not displayed, the Bluetooth® audio/phone cannot be used.

G Display

A message, name, number, etc. is displayed.

▶ Type B



A “TUNE•SELECT” knob

Displays set up menu or selects items such as menu and number

Turn: Selects an item

Press: Inputs the selected item

B Function button

C “POWER VOLUME” knob

Press: Turning the audio system on or off

Turn: Adjusting the volume

D On-hook switch

Turns the hands-free system off/ends a call/refuses a call

E Off-hook switch

Turns the hands-free system on/starts a call

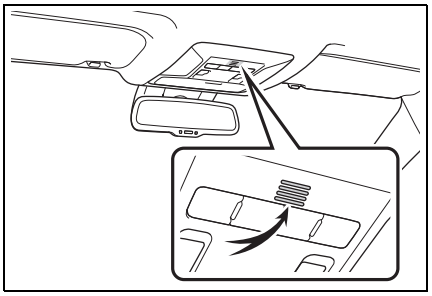
F Bluetooth® connection condition

If “BT” is not displayed, the Bluetooth® audio/phone cannot be used.

G Display

A message, name, number, etc. is displayed.

Microphone



Menu list of the Bluetooth® audio/phone

To enter a menu, press the “TUNE•SELECT” knob and navigate menus by using the knob.

▶ “Bluetooth” menu

First menu	Second menu	Third menu	Operation details
“Bluetooth”	“Pairing”	-	Registering a Bluetooth® device (→P.407)
	“List phone”	-	Listing the registered cellular phones (→P.409)
	“List audio”	-	Listing the registered portable players (→P.409)
	“Passkey”	-	Changing the passkey (→P.410)
	“BT power On” “BT power Off”	-	Setting automatic connection of the device on or off (→P.410)
	“Bluetooth info”	“Device name” “Device address”	Displaying the device status (→P.410)
	“Display setting On” “Display setting Off”	-	Setting the automatic connection confirmation display to on or off (→P.410)
	“Initialize” or “Reset”	-	Initializing the settings (→P.410)

▶ “PHONE” or “TEL” menu

First menu	Second menu	Third menu	Operation details
“PHONE” or “TEL”	“Phonebook”	“Auto transfer On” “Auto transfer Off”	Setting automatic contact/history transfer on or off (→P.411)
		“Add contacts”	Adding a new number (→P.411)
		“Delete contacts”*	Deleting a contact stored in the phonebook (→P.412)
		“Sort contacts”	Sorting contacts by the first name or last name field (→P.412)
		“Transfer history”	Transferring the call histories (→P.412)
		“Delete call history”*	Deleting a number stored in the call history (→P.412)
“PHONE” or “TEL”	“Favorites” or “Favourites”	“Add favorites” or “Add favourites”	Adding a new contact to the favorite list (→P.413)
		“Delete favorites” or “Delete favourites”	Deleting a contact from the favorite list (→P.413)
	“HF sound setting”	“Call volume”	Setting call volume (→P.414)
		“Ringtone volume”	Setting ring tone volume (→P.414)
		“Ringtone”	Setting the ring tone (→P.414)

*: For PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phones, this function is available when “Automatic transfer” is set to off.

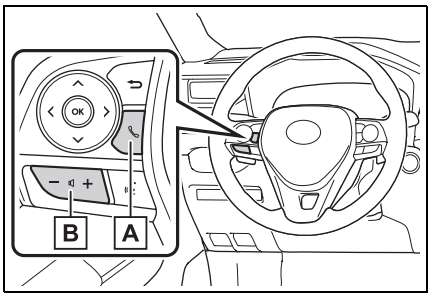
■ **Bluetooth® audio/phone system functions**

Depending on the Bluetooth® device, certain functions may not be available.

Using the steering wheel switches

The steering wheel switches can be used to operate a connected cellular phone, or portable digital audio player (portable player).

Operating Bluetooth® phone using the steering wheel switches



A Phone switch

- If the switch is pressed during a call, the call will end.
- If the switch is pressed when an incoming call is received, the call will be answered.
- If the switch is pressed when a call waiting call is received, the waiting call will be answered.

B Volume control switch

- Press the "+" button to increase the volume.
- Press the "-" button to decrease the volume.

Register a Bluetooth® device

Before using the Bluetooth® audio/phone, it is necessary to register a Bluetooth® device in the system. You can register up to 5 Bluetooth® devices.

How to register a Bluetooth® device

1 Press the "TUNE•SELECT" knob and select "Bluetooth" using the knob.

2 Press the knob and select "Pairing" using the knob.

A passkey will be displayed.

3 SSP (Secure Simple Pairing) incompatible Bluetooth® devices: Input the passkey into the device.

3 SSP (Secure Simple Pairing) compatible Bluetooth® devices: Select "Yes" to register the device. Depending on the type of device, it may register automatically.

If a Bluetooth® device has both music player and cellular phone functions, both functions will be registered at the same time. When deleting the device, both functions will be deleted at the same time.

If the off-hook switch is pressed and the "PHONE" or "TEL" mode is

entered when no phones have been registered, the registration screen will be automatically displayed.

Using the “SETUP” menu (“Bluetooth” menu)*

*: If equipped

Registering a Bluetooth® device in the system allows the system to function. The following functions can be used for registered devices. To enter the set up menu, press the “TUNE•SELECT” knob and select “Bluetooth®” using the knob.

Registering a Bluetooth® device

Select “Pairing” using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob, and perform the procedure for registering a device. (→P.407)

Listing the registered cellular phones

Select “List phone” using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob. The list of registered cellular phones will be displayed.

▶ Connecting the registered cellular phone to the audio system

1 Select the name of the cellular phone to be connected using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob.

2 Select “Select” using the knob.

▶ Deleting a registered cellular phone

1 Select the name of the cellular phone to be deleted using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob.

2 Select “Delete” using the knob.

3 Press ▭ (YES).

▶ Disconnecting the registered cellular phone from the audio system

1 Select the name of the cellular phone to be disconnected using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob.

2 Select “Disconnect” using the knob.

3 Press ▭ (YES).

Listing the registered portable players

Select “List audio” using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob. The list of registered portable players will be displayed.

▶ Connecting the registered portable player to the audio system

1 Select the name of the portable player to be connected using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob.

2 Select “Select” using the knob.

▶ Deleting the registered portable player

1 Select the name of the portable player to be deleted using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob.

2 Select “Delete” using the knob.

3 Press ▭ (YES).

▶ Disconnecting the registered portable player from the audio system

1 Select the name of the portable player to be disconnected using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob.

2 Select “Disconnect” using the knob.

3 Press ▭ (YES).

▶ Selecting the connection method

1 Select the name of the desired portable player using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob.

2 Select “Connection Method” using the knob.

3 Select “From vehicle” or “From audio” using the knob.

Changing the passkey

1 Select “Passkey” using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob.

2 Select a 4 to 8-digit passkey using the knob.

Input the number 1 digit at a time.

3 When the entire number to be registered as a passkey has been input, press ▭ (ENTER).

If the passkey to be registered has 8 digits, pressing ▭ (ENTER) is not necessary.

Setting automatic connection of the device on or off

If “BT power” is set to on, the registered device will be connected automatically when the engine switch is turned to “ACC”.

Select “BT power ON” or “BT power OFF” using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob.

Displaying the device status

Select “Bluetooth info” using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob.

▶ Displaying the device name

Select “Device name” using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob.

▶ Displaying the device address

Select “Device address” using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob.

Setting the automatic connection confirmation display to on or off

If the “Display setting” is set to on, the portable player connection status will be displayed when the engine switch is turned to “ACC”.

Select “Display setting ON” or “Display setting OFF” using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob.

Initialization

Select “Initialize” or “Reset” using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob.

▶ Initializing the HF sound settings

Select “Sound setting” using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob and press ▭ (YES).

For details about HF sound settings: →P.414

▶ Initializing the device information

Select “Car device info” using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob and press ▭ (YES).

Automatic connection of a portable device, automatic connection confirmation display and the passkey will be initialized.

▶ Initializing the all settings

Select “All initialize” or “Reset all” using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob and press ▭ (YES).

Using the “SETUP” menu (“PHONE” or “TEL” menu)*

*: If equipped

To enter the set up menu, press the “TUNE•SELECT” knob and select “PHONE” or “TEL” using the knob.

Setting automatic contact/history transfer

The automatic transfer function is available for PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phones only.

1 Select “Phonebook” using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob.

2 Select “Auto transfer ON” or “Auto transfer OFF” using the knob.

When set to on, the phone’s contact data and history are automatically transferred.

Adding a new phone number

1 Select “Phonebook” using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob.

2 Select “Add contacts” using the knob.

▶ Transferring all contacts from the cellular phone

3 Select “Overwrite all” using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob and press ▭ (YES).

▶ Transferring one contact from the cellular phone

3 Select “Add one contact” using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob and press ▭ (YES).

Deleting a registered phone number

1 Select “Phonebook” using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob.

2 Select “Delete contacts” using the knob.

3 Select the desired phone number using the knob and press ▭ (YES).

To delete all the registered phone numbers, press ▭ (ALL) and then press ▭ (YES).

Press ▭ (A-Z) to display the registered names in alphabetical order of the initial.

Changing the sorting order of the contacts

1 Select “Phonebook” using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob.

2 Select “Sort contacts” using the knob.

3 Select “Sort by first” or “Sort by last” using the knob.

Transferring call histories

This function is available for PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phones only.

1 Select “Phonebook” using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob.

2 Select “Transfer history” using the knob and press ▭ (YES).

Deleting call histories

1 Select “Phonebook” using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob.

2 Select “Delete call history” using the knob.

▶ Deleting outgoing call history

3 Select “Outgoing calls” using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob.

4 Select the desired phone number using the knob and press ▭ (YES).

To delete all outgoing call history data, press ▭ (ALL) and then press ▭ (YES).

▶ Deleting incoming call history

3 Select “Incoming calls” using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob.

4 Select the desired phone number using the knob and press ▭ (YES).

To delete all incoming call history data, press ▭ (ALL) and then press ▭ (YES).

▶ Deleting missed call history

3 Select “Missed calls” using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob.

4 Select the desired phone number using the knob and press ▭ (YES).

To delete all missed call history data, press ▭ (ALL) and then press ▭ (YES).

▶ Deleting a number from all call histories (Outgoing calls, Incoming calls and Missed calls)

3 Select “All calls” using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob.

4 Select the desired phone number using the knob and press ▭ (YES).

To delete all of the call histories data, press ▭ (ALL) and then press ▭ (YES).

Registering favorites

Up to 15 contacts can be registered in the favorites list.

■ Registering the contacts from the “SETUP” mode

1 Press the “TUNE•SELECT” knob.

2 Select “PHONE” or “TEL” using the knob.

3 Select “Favorites” or “Favourites” using knob.

4 Select “Add favorites” or “Add favourites” using the knob.

Press ▭ (A-Z) to display the registered names in alphabetical order of the initial.

5 Select desired contact using the knob.

■ Registering the contacts from the “PHONE” or “TEL” mode

1 Press the off-hook switch

2 Select “Phonebook”, “All calls”, “Missed calls”, “Incoming calls” or “Outgoing calls” using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob.

3 Select a desired number using the knob

4 Press ▭ (ADD FAVORITE) or (Add favourite).

● When 15 contacts have already been registered to the favorites list, a registered contact needs to be replaced.

1 Select the contact to be replaced using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob.

2 Select ▭ (YES) when the confirmation screen appears.

Deleting favorites

■ Deleting the contacts from the “SETUP” mode

1 Press the “TUNE•SELECT” knob.

2 Select “PHONE” or “TEL” using the knob.

3 Select “Favorites” or “Favourites” using the knob.

4 Select “Delete favorites” or “Delete favourites” using the knob.

5 Select desired contact using the knob.

You can select all contacts by selecting ▭ (ALL).

6 Select ▭ (YES) when the confirmation screen appears.

■ **Deleting the contacts from the “PHONE” or “TEL” mode**

1 Press the off-hook switch

2 Select “Favorites” or “Favourites” using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob.

3 Select a desired contact using the knob

4 Press ▭ (DELETE FAVORITE) or (Delete favourite).

5 Select desired contact using the knob.

Press ▭ (ALL) to delete all favorites.

6 Select ▭ (YES) when the confirmation screen appears.

Setting call volume

1 Select “HF sound setting” using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob.

2 Select “Call volume” using the knob.

3 Change the call volume.

To decrease the volume: Turn the knob counterclockwise.

To increase the volume: Turn the knob clockwise.

To set the volume, press ▭ (BACK).

Setting ring tone volume

1 Select “HF sound setting” using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob.

2 Select “Ringtone volume” using the knob.

3 Change the ring tone volume.

To decrease the volume: Turn the knob counterclockwise.

To increase the volume: Turn the knob clockwise.

To set the volume, press ▭ (BACK).

Setting ring tone

1 Select “HF sound setting” using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob.

2 Select “Ringtone” using the knob.

3 Using the knob, select a ring tone (1 - 3 or “From phone”). To set the selected ring tone, press ▭ (BACK).

■ **Phone number**

Up to 5000 names (maximum of 1000 names per device) can be stored.

■ **Call history**

Up to 10 numbers can be stored in each of the outgoing, incoming and missed call history memories.

■ **Limitation of number of digits**

A phone number that exceeds 24 digits cannot be registered.

■ **Bluetooth® phone system functions**

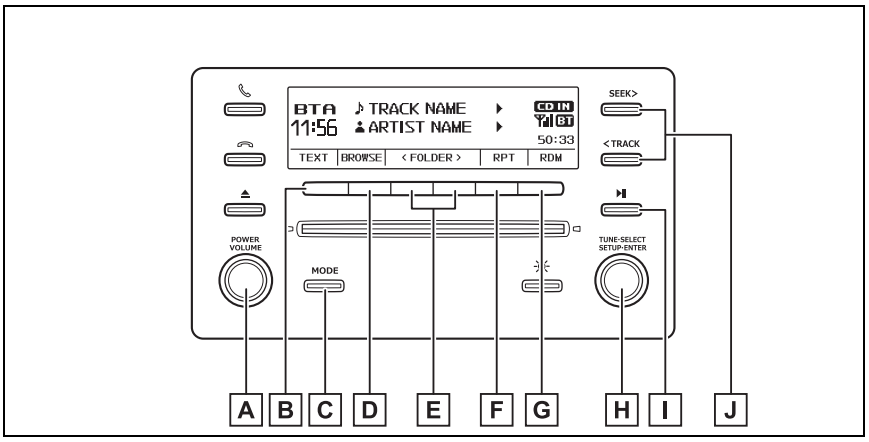
Certain functions may not be available during driving.

Operating a Bluetooth® enabled portable player*

*: If equipped

Control panel

▶ Type A



A “POWER VOLUME” knob

Press: Turning the audio system on or off

Turn: Adjusting the volume

B Displaying text message

C Changing the audio source/playback

D Displaying play mode

E Selecting an album

F Repeat play

G Random play or back button

H “TUNE•SELECT” knob

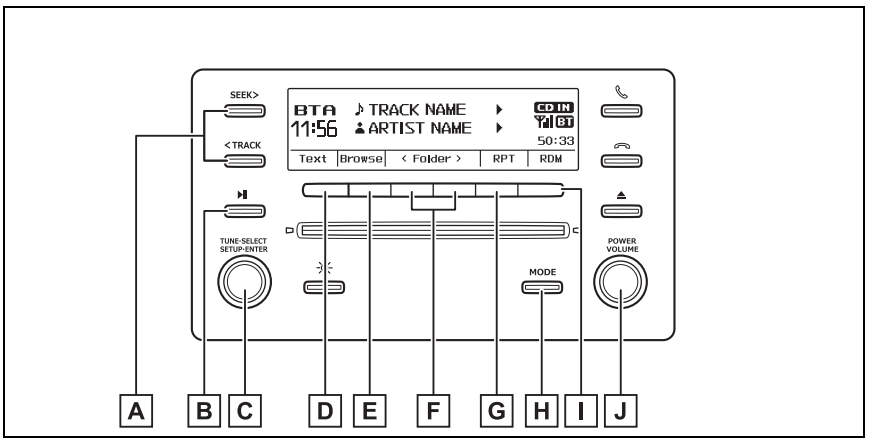
Press: Displaying list of the current folder

Turn: Selecting an item

I Pause/playback

J Selecting a track, fast-forwarding or rewinding

▶ Type B



A Selecting a track, fast-forwarding or rewinding

B Pause/playback

C “TUNE•SELECT” knob

Press: Displaying list of the current folder

Turn: Selecting an item

D Displaying text message

E Displaying play mode

F Selecting a folder

G Repeat play

H Changing the audio source/playback

I Random play or back button

J “POWER VOLUME” knob

Press: Turning the audio system on or off

Turn: Adjusting the volume

Selecting an album

Press ▭ (<FOLDER) or ▭ (FOLDER>) to select desired album.

Selecting a track

Turn the “TUNE•SELECT” knob or press the “SEEK >” or “< TRACK” button to move up or down.

Fast-forwarding and rewinding tracks

Press and hold the “SEEK >” or “< TRACK” button until you hear a beep.

Repeat play

Pressing ▭ (RPT) changes modes in the following order: Track repeat*→Album repeat→Off.

*: Available except when “RDM” (random play) is selected

Random play

Pressing ▭ (RDM) changes modes in the following order: Album random→All track random→Off.

Selecting a play mode

1. Press ▭ (BROWSE). The playlist will be displayed.
2. Turn the “TUNE•SELECT” knob to display the folder/file list.
3. Press the knob to select the desired item.
4. Repeat the same procedure to select the desired file.

To return to the previous display, press ▭ (BACK).

Switching the display

Press ▭ (TEXT) to display or hide the album title.

If there are continuing texts, ▶ is displayed.

Press and hold ▭ (TEXT) until you hear a beep to display the remaining texts.

■ Bluetooth® audio system functions

Depending on the portable player that is connected to the system, certain functions may not be available.

■ Display

→P.387

Making a phone call*

*: If equipped

To enter the "PHONE" or "TEL" mode, press the off-hook switch.

Dialing from the phonebook

1 Select "Phonebook" using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob.

2 Select the desired name using the knob and press the off-hook switch.

Press ▭ (A-Z) to display the registered names in alphabetical order of the initial.

Dialing from favorites

1 Select "Favorites" or "Favourites" using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob.

2 Select the desired name using the knob and press the off-hook switch.

Dialing by entering the number

1 Select "Dial by number" using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob.

2 Enter the phone number and press the off-hook switch.

Dialing from call histories

1 Select "All calls", "Missed calls", "Incoming calls" or "Outgoing calls" using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob.

2 Select a desired number using the knob and press the off-hook switch.

The following operations can be performed:

- Registering a number as a Favorite

→P.413

- Deleting the selected number

Press ▭ (DELETE) and press ▭ (YES).

When receiving a phone call*

*: If equipped

Answering the phone

Press the off-hook switch.

Refusing the call

Press the on-hook switch.

Receiving a call when on another call

Press the off-hook switch.

Pressing the off-hook switch again returns you to the previous call.

Adjusting the ring tone volume when receiving a call

To decrease the volume: Turn the “POWER VOLUME” knob counterclockwise.

To increase the volume: Turn the “POWER VOLUME” knob clockwise.

Speaking on the phone*

*: If equipped

Transferring a call

A call can be transferred between the cellular phone and system while dialing, receiving a call, or during a call. Use one of the following methods:

a. Operate the cellular phone.

Refer to the manual that comes with the cellular phone for the operation of the phone.

b. Press ▭ (PHONE).*

*: This operation can be performed only when transferring a call from the cellular phone to the system during a call.

Muting your voice

Press ▭ (MUTE).

Press ▭ (UNMUTE) to cancel the mute.

Inputting tones

This operation cannot be performed while driving.

1. Press ▭ (“0-9”)
2. Turn the “TUNE•SELECT” knob to select the desired number.
3. Press the knob to decide the number.

4 Press ▭ (SEND) to send tones.

Pressing ▭ (BACK) preserves the number and returns to the previous screen.

Pressing ▭ (“EXIT”) or (“Wait”) deletes the number and go to “Entering a number” screen.

▶ Phone number containing a “p” symbol

When the “p” symbol is dialed in an outgoing call, there will be a pause for 2 seconds before the following digits are dialed automatically.

▶ Phone number containing a “w” symbol

When the “w” symbol is dialed in an outgoing call, you need to press ▭ (SEND) again to dial following digits.

This operation can be performed while driving.

Adjusting the outgoing volume

Your voice volume that the other party hears from their speaker can be adjusted.

1 Press ▭ (SendVol)

2 Use the “TUNE•SELECT” knob to adjust the volume. (-5 to +5)

Setting call volume

To decrease the volume: Turn the “POWER VOLUME” knob counterclockwise.

To increase the volume: Turn the “POWER VOLUME” knob clockwise.

■ When talking on the phone

- Do not talk simultaneously with the other party.
- Keep the volume of the received voice down. Otherwise, voice echo will increase.

■ Automatic volume adjustment

When vehicle speed is 80 km/h (50 mph) or more, the volume automatically increases. The volume returns to the previous volume setting when vehicle speed drops to 70 km/h (43 mph) or less.

■ Phone call system functions

Depending on the cellular phone, certain functions may not be available.

■ Situations where the system may not recognize your voice

- When driving on a rough road
- When driving at high speeds
- When air is blowing out of the vents onto the microphone
- When the air conditioning fan emits a loud noise

Bluetooth®

Overview

■ When using the Bluetooth® audio/phone

- In the following situations, the system may not function.
  - The portable player does not support Bluetooth®
  - The cellular phone is located outside the service area
  - The Bluetooth® device is switched off
  - The Bluetooth® device has a low battery
  - The Bluetooth® device is not connected to the system
  - The Bluetooth® device is behind the seat or in the glove box or console box, or metal material covers or touches the device
- There may be a delay if a cellular phone connection is made during Bluetooth® audio play.
- Depending on the type of portable audio player that is connected to the system, operation may differ slightly and certain functions may not be available.
- This system is not guaranteed to operate with all Bluetooth® devices.

■ When transferring ownership of the vehicle

Be sure to initialize the system to prevent personal data from being improperly accessed. (→P.410)

■ About Bluetooth®

Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

■ Compatible models

The Bluetooth® audio system supports portable audio players with the following specifications

- Bluetooth® specifications: Ver. 1.1 or higher (Recommended: Ver. 4.1)
- Profiles:
  - A2DP (Advanced Audio Distribution Profile) Ver. 1.0, or higher (Recommended: Ver. 1.3)

This is a profile to transmit stereo audio or high quality sound to the audio system.

  - AVRCP (Audio/Video Remote Control Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher (Recommended: Ver. 1.6)

This is a profile to allow remote control the A/V equipment.

However, please note that some functions may be limited depending on the type of portable audio player connected.

The hands-free system supports cellular phones with the following specifications.

- Bluetooth® specifications: Ver.

2.0 or higher (Recommended: Ver. 4.1 +EDR or higher)

- Profiles:

• HFP (Hands Free Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher (Recommended: Ver. 1.7)

This is a profile to allow hands-free phone calls using a cellular phone. It has outgoing and incoming call functions.

• OPP (Object Push Profile) Ver. 1.1 or higher (Recommended: Ver. 1.2)

This is a profile to transfer phonebook data. When a Bluetooth® compatible cellular phone has both PBAP and OPP, OPP cannot be used.

• PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher (Recommended: Ver. 1.2)

This is a profile to transfer phonebook data.

■ **Certification**

▶ For vehicles sold in Tahiti

Information of the radio device: Type FT0117A

1. Name and postal address of the manufacturer

   Name: DENSO TEN Limited
   Address: 2-28, Gosho-dori 1-chome, Hyogo-ku, Kobe, 652-8510 Japan

2. Simplified EU declaration of conformity

С настоящото DENSO TEN Limited декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжения FT0117A е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС.
Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Функция	Работна честотна лента	Максимална радиочестотна мощност
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	8.53 mW e.i.r.p.

Ovim putem, DENSO TEN Limited izjavljuje da je vrsta radio opreme FT0117A u saglasnosti s Direktivom 2014/53/EU.
Cijeli tekst EC deklaracije o usaglašenosti je dostupan na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Funkcija	Radni frekvencijski pojas	Maksimalna radiofrekvencijska snaga
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	8.53 mW e.i.r.p.

Tímto DENSO TEN Limited prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení FT0117A je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU.
Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Funkce	Provozní frekvenční pásmu	Maximální radiofrekvenční výkon
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	8.53 mW e.i.r.p.

Hermed erklærer DENSO TEN Limited, at radioudstyrstypen FT0117A er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU.
EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Funktion	Driftsfrekvensbandet	Maksimal radio-frekvens effekt
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	8.53 mW e.i.r.p.

Hiermit erklärt DENSO TEN Limited, dass der Funkanlagentyp FT0117A der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht.
Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Funktion	Betriebsfrequenzband	Maximale Hochfrequenzleistung
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	8.53 mW e.i.r.p.

Με την παρούσα η/η DENSO TEN Limited, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός FT0117A πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ.
Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Λειτουργία	Ζώνη συχνοτήτων λειτουργίας	Μέγιστη ισχύς ραδιοσυχνότητας
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	8.53 mW e.i.r.p.

Hereby, DENSO TEN Limited declares that the radio equipment type FT0117A is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.
The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Function	Operating frequency band	Maximum radio-frequency power
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	8.53 mW e.i.r.p.

Por la presente, DENSO TEN Limited declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico FT0117A es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE.
El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Función	Banda de frecuencia operativa	Potencia máxima de la radiofrecuencia
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	8.53 mW e.i.r.p.

Käesolevaga deklareerib DENSO TEN Limited, et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp FT0117A vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele.
ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Funktsioon	Töösageduse laineala	Maksimaalne raadiosageduslik võimsus
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	8.53 mW e.i.r.p.

DENSO TEN Limited vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi FT0117A on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen.
EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Toiminto	Toimintataajuuskaista	Maksimi radiotaajuusteho
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	8.53 mW e.i.r.p.

Le soussigné, DENSO TEN Limited, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type FT0117A est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE.
Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Fonction	Bande de fréquence de fonctionnement	Puissance maximale de la radiofréquence
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	8.53 mW e.i.r.p.

Leis seo, dearbhaíonn DENSO TEN Limited go gcomhlíonann an cineál trealaimh raidió FT0117A Treoir 2014/53/EU.
Tá an téacs iomlán den dearbhú comhréireachta AE ar fáil ag an seoladh idirlín seo a leanas:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Feidhm	Banda miniciochta oibriúcháin	Uaschumhacht radaimhiniciochta
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	8.53 mW e.i.r.p.

DENSO TEN Limited ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa FT0117A u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU.
Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Funkcija	Radni frekvencijski pojas	Maksimalna radiofrekvencijska snaga
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	8.53 mW e.i.r.p.

DENSO TEN Limited igazolja, hogy a FT0117A típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek.
Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Funkció	Üzemi frekvencia-tartomány	Maximális rádiófrekvenciás teljesítmény
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	8.53 mW e.i.r.p.

Hér með, lýsir DENSO TEN Limited því yfir að gerð útvarpsbúnaðarins FT0117A samræmist tilskipun 2014/53/EU.
Allur texti ESB-samræmisyfirlýsingarinnar er aðgengilegur á eftirfarandi veffangi:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Aðgerð	Notkunartíðni hljómsveit	Hámarks útvarp-tíðni vald
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	8.53 mW e.i.r.p.

Il fabbricante, DENSO TEN Limited, dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio FT0117A è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE.
Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Funzione	Frequenza operative	Massima potenza a radiofrequenza
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	8.53 mW e.i.r.p.

Aš, DENSO TEN Limited, patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas FT0117A atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES.
Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Funkcija	Veikimo dažnių juosta	Maksimalus radijo dažnių galingumas
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	8.53 mW e.i.r.p.

Ar šo DENSO TEN Limited deklarē, ka radioiekārta FT0117A atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES.
Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Funkcija	Darba frekvences josla	Maksimālā radiofrekvences jauda
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	8.53 mW e.i.r.p.

Со ова, DENSO TEN Limited изјавува дека радио опремата од типот FT0117A е во согласност со Директивата 2014/53/EU.
Целиот текст на ЕУ изјавата за сообразност е достапен на следната интернет адреса:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Функција	Работен фреквенциски опсег	Максимална радио-фреквенциска моќ
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	8.53 mW e.i.r.p.

Ovim, DENSO TEN Limited izjavljuje da je tip radio opreme FT0117A u skladu sa Direktivom 2014/53/EU.
Cjelokupan tekst EU deklaracije o usklađenosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internet adresi:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Funkcija	Operativni frekvencijski opseg	Maksimalna jačina radio frekvencije
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	8.53 mW e.i.r.p.

B'dan, DENSO TEN Limited, niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju FT0117A huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE.
It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Funzjoni	Band tal-frekwenza operattiva	L-enerġija massima bi frekwenza tar-radju
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	8.53 mW e.i.r.p.

Hierbij verklaar ik, DENSO TEN Limited, dat het type radioapparatuur FT0117A conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU.
De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Functie	Actieve frequentieband	Maximale radiofrequentie
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	8.53 mW e.i.r.p.

DENSO TEN Limited erklærer herved at radioutstyrstypen FT0117A er i samsvar med direktiv 2014/53/EU.
Den fullstendige teksten i EU-erklæringen er tilgjengelig på følgende internettadresse:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Funksjon	Driftsfrekvensbånd	Maksimal radiofrekvent strøm
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	8.53 mW e.i.r.p.

DENSO TEN Limited niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego FT0117A jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE.
Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Funkcja	Pasmo częstotliwości pracy	Maksymalna moc częstotliwości radiowej
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	8.53 mW e.i.r.p.

O(a) abaixo assinado(a) DENSO TEN Limited declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio FT0117A está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE.
O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Função	Faixa de frequência operacional	Potência máxima de radiofrequência
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	8.53 mW e.i.r.p.

Prin prezenta, DENSO TEN Limited declară că tipul de echipamente radio FT0117A este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE.
Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Funcție	Bandă de frecvență activă	Puterea maximă a radio-frecvenței
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	8.53 mW e.i.r.p.

DENSO TEN Limited týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu FT0117A je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ.
Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Funkcia	Prevádzkové frekvenčné pásmo	Maximálny rádiofrekvenčný výkon
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	8.53 mW e.i.r.p.

DENSO TEN Limited potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme FT0117A skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU.
Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Funkcija	Delovni frekvenčni pas	Maksimalna radiofrekvenčna moč
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	8.53 mW e.i.r.p.

Nëpërmjet kësaj, DENSO TEN Limited deklaron se lloji i aparatit të radios FT0117A është në përputhje me Direktivën 2014/53/EU.
Teksti i plotë i deklaratës së BE-së mbi përputhshmërinë është i disponueshëm në adresën e mëposhtme të internetit:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Funksion	Banda e frekuencës së punës	Fuqia maksimale e frekuencave radio
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	8.53 mW e.i.r.p.

Ovim, DENSO TEN Limited izjavljuje da je ovaj tip radijske opreme FT0117A u skladu sa odredbama Direktive 2014/53/EU.
Kompletan tekst EU deklaracije o konformitetu je dostupan na sledećoj internet adresi:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Funkcija	Radni frekvencijski pojas	Maksimalna radiofrekvencijska snaga
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	8.53 mW e.i.r.p.

Härmed försäkrar DENSO TEN Limited att denna typ av radioutrustning FT0117A överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU.
Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Funktion	Operationsfrekvensbandet	Maximal radiofrekvenseffekt
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	8.53 mW e.i.r.p.

DENSO TEN Limited, FT0117A türü telsiz ekipmanının 2014/53/EU Direktifine uygun olduğunu beyan etmektedir.
AB uygunluk beyanının tam metnine aşağıdaki internet adresinden ulaşılabilir:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

İşlev	Çalışma frekans bandı	Maksimum radyo-frekans gücü
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	8.53 mW e.i.r.p.

WARNING

■ While driving

Do not operate the portable audio player, cellular phone or connect a device to the Bluetooth® system.

■ Caution regarding interference with electronic devices

- Your audio unit is fitted with Bluetooth® antennas. People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the Bluetooth® antennas. The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices.
- Before using Bluetooth® devices, users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves. Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

NOTICE

■ When leaving the vehicle

Do not leave your portable audio player or cellular phone in the vehicle. The inside of the vehicle may become hot, causing damage to the portable audio player or cellular phone.

6-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

Manual air conditioning system 434

Automatic air conditioning system 439

Heated steering wheel/seat heaters/seat ventilators ..445

6-2. Using the interior lights

Interior lights list.....448

6-3. Using the storage features

List of storage features 451

Luggage compartment features 455

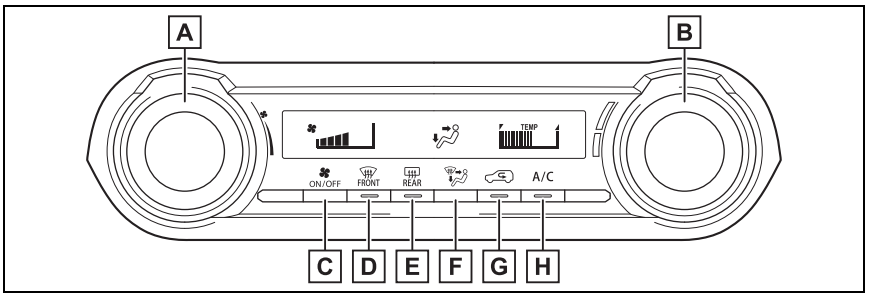
6-4. Using the other interior features

Other interior features.....460

Manual air conditioning system*

*: If equipped

Air conditioning controls



A Fan speed control switch

B Temperature control switch

C On/off switch

D Windshield defogger switch

E Rear window defogger and outside rear view mirror defoggers switch*

F Airflow mode control switch

G Outside/recirculated air mode switch

H "A/C" switch

*: If equipped

The illustration is for left-hand drive vehicles. The button positions are reversed for right-hand drive vehicles.

■ Adjusting the temperature setting

To adjust the temperature setting, turn the temperature control switch clockwise (warm) or counterclockwise (cool).

If "A/C" switch is not pressed, the system will blow ambient temperature air or heated air.

■ Fan speed setting

To adjust the fan speed, turn the fan speed control switch clockwise (increase) or counterclockwise (decrease).

Pressing the on/off switch turns off the fan.

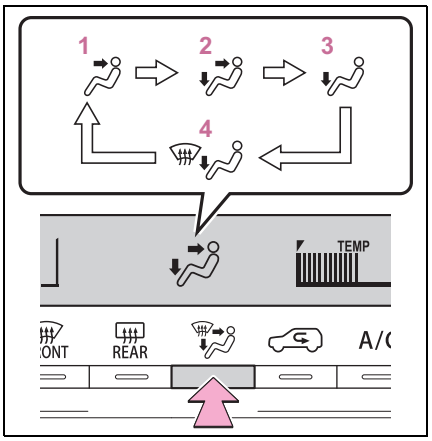
When the fan is off, pressing the on/off switch or turning the fan speed control

switch will turn on the fan.

■ Change the airflow mode

Press the airflow mode control switch.

The airflow mode changes as follows each time the switch is pressed.



1 Upper body
2 Upper body and feet
3 Feet
4 Feet and the windshield defogger operates

■ Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

Press the outside/recirculated air mode switch.

The mode switches between outside air mode and recirculated air mode each time the switch is operated.

When recirculated air mode is selected, the indicator illuminates on the outside/recirculated air mode switch.

■ Set cooling and dehumidification function

Press the “A/C” switch.

When the function is on, the indicator illuminates on the “A/C” switch.

■ Defogging the windshield

Defoggers are used to defog the windshield and front side windows.

Press the windshield defogger switch.

Set the outside/recirculated air mode switch to outside air mode if the recirculated air mode is used.

To defog the windshield and the side windows quickly, turn the air flow and temperature up.

To return to the previous mode, press the windshield defogger switch again when the windshield is defogged.

When the windshield defogger switch is on, the indicator illuminates on the windshield defogger switch.

■ Defogging the rear window and outside rear view mirrors (if equipped)

Defoggers are used to defog the rear window, and to remove raindrops, dew and frost from the outside rear view mirrors (if equipped).

Press the rear window defogger and outside rear view mirror defoggers switch.

When the rear window defogger and outside rear view mirror defoggers switch is on, the indicator illuminates on the rear window defogger and outside rear view mirror defoggers switch.

The defoggers will automatically turn off after 15 minutes.

■ **Operation of the air conditioning system in Eco drive mode**

In Eco drive mode, the air conditioning system is controlled to prioritize fuel efficiency by regulating the engine speed and compressor operation to restrict the heating/cooling capacity.

To improve air conditioning performance, perform the following operations:

- Adjust the fan speed
- Adjust the temperature setting
- Turn off Eco drive mode (→P.348)

■ **Fogging up of the windows**

- The windows will easily fog up when the humidity in the vehicle is high. Turning the “A/C” switch on will dehumidify the air from the outlets and defog the windshield effectively.
- If you turn the “A/C” switch off, the windows may fog up more easily.
- The windows may fog up if the recirculated air mode is used.

■ **When driving on dusty roads**

Close all windows. If dust thrown up by the vehicle is still drawn into the vehicle after closing the windows, it is recommended that the air intake mode be set to outside air mode and the fan speed to any setting except off.

■ **Outside/recirculated air mode**

Setting to the recirculated air mode temporarily is recommended in preventing dirty air from entering the vehicle interior and helping to cool the vehicle when the outside air temperature is high.

■ **When the outside temperature falls to nearly 0°C (32°F)**

The dehumidification function may not operate even when the “A/C” switch is pressed.

■ **Ventilation and air conditioning odors**

- To let fresh air in, set the air conditioning system to the outside air mode.
- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring:
  It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.
- Except for GCC countries*, Egypt, Iraq, Jordan, Lebanon, Libya, Sudan, and Yemen: When parking, the system automatically switches to outside air mode to encourage better air circulation throughout the vehicle, helping to reduce odors that occur when starting the vehicle.

*: Saudi Arabia, Sultanate of Oman, Bahrain, United Arab Emirates, Qatar, Kuwait

■ **Air conditioning system operations when the engine is stopped due to the Stop & Start system (vehicles with Stop & Start system)**

When the engine is stopped due to the Stop & Start system operations, the air conditioning cooling, heating and dehumidification functions turn off and only ambient temperature air is blown, and there is a possibility that the blowing of ambient temperature air will stop. To prevent the air conditioning system from turning off, press the Stop & Start cancel switch to deactivate the system.

■ **When the windshield is fogged up and the engine is stopped due to the Stop & Start system (vehicles with Stop & Start system)**

Press the windshield defogger switch to restart the engine and defog the windshield.

If the windshield continuously fogs up, press the Stop & Start cancel switch and refrain from using the Stop & Start system.

■ **When an odor comes from the air conditioning system while the engine is stopped due to the Stop & Start system (vehicles with Stop & Start system)**

Press the Stop & Start cancel switch to restart the engine.

■ **Air conditioning filter**

→P.526

WARNING

■ **To prevent the windshield from fogging up**

Do not use the windshield defogger switch during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.

■ **When the outside rear view mirror defoggers are operating (if equipped)**

Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces when the outside rear view mirror defoggers are on.

NOTICE

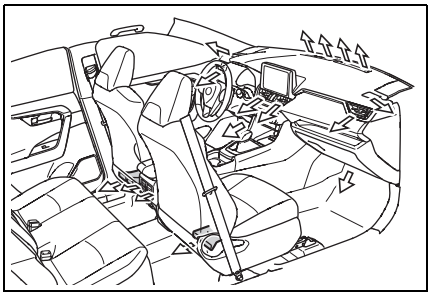
■ **To prevent battery discharge**

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is off.

Air outlet layout and operations

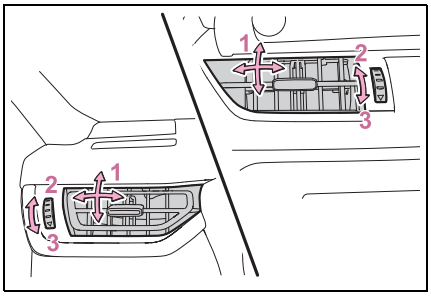
■ Location of air outlets

The air outlets and air volume change according to the selected airflow mode.



■ Adjusting the air flow direction and opening/closing the air outlets

▶ Front



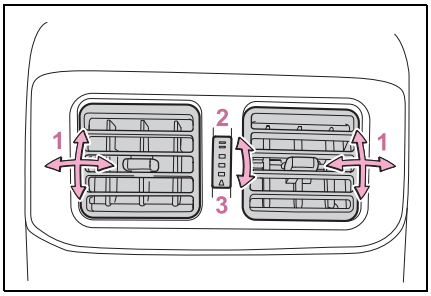
1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

2 Open the vent*

3 Close the vent*

*: If equipped (center air outlets only)

▶ Rear



1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down

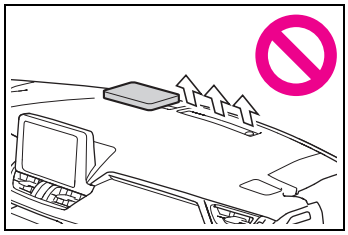
2 Open the vent

3 Close the vent

WARNING

■ **To not interrupt the windshield defogger from operating**

Do not place anything on the instrument panel which may cover the air outlets. Otherwise, air flow may be obstructed, preventing the windshield defoggers from defogging.

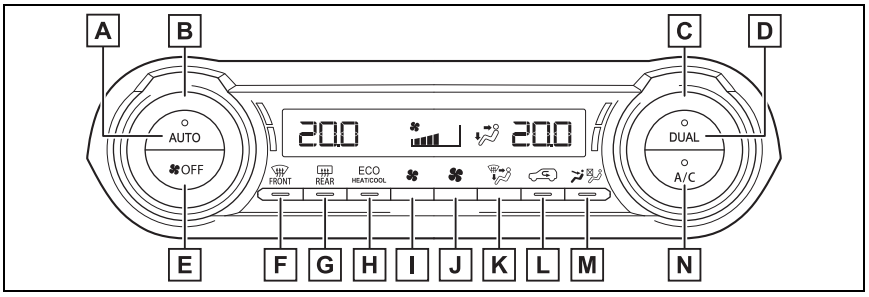


Automatic air conditioning system*

*: If equipped

Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

Air conditioning controls



A Automatic mode switch

B Left-hand side temperature control knob

C Right-hand side temperature control knob

D “DUAL” switch

E “OFF” switch

F Windshield defogger switch

G Rear window defogger and outside rear view mirror defoggers switch

H Eco air conditioning mode switch

I Fan speed decrease switch

J Fan speed increase switch

K Airflow mode control switch

L Outside/recirculated air mode switch

M S-FLOW mode switch

N “A/C” switch

The illustration is for left-hand drive vehicles. The button positions are reversed for right-hand drive vehicles.

■ Adjusting the temperature setting

Turn driver's side temperature control dial clockwise to increases the temperature and turn the dial counterclockwise to decreases the temperature.

The air conditioning system switches between individual and simultaneous modes each time the "DUAL" switch is pressed.

Simultaneous mode (the indicator on the "DUAL" switch is on):

The driver's side temperature control dial can be used to adjust the temperature for the driver's and passenger's side. At this time, operate the passenger's side temperature control dial to enter individual mode.

Individual mode (the indicator on the "DUAL" switch is off):

The temperature for the driver's and passenger's side can be adjusted separately.

■ Setting the fan speed

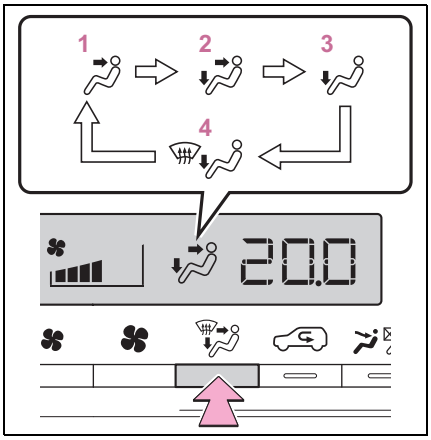
Press the fan speed increase switch to increase the fan speed and the fan speed decrease switch to decrease the fan speed.

Pressing the "OFF" switch to turns off the fan.

■ Change the airflow mode

Press the airflow mode control switch.

The airflow mode changes as follows each time the switch is pressed.



1 Upper body
2 Upper body and feet
3 Feet
4 Feet and the windshield defogger operates

■ Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

Press the outside/recirculated air mode switch.

The mode switches between outside air mode and recirculated air mode each time the switch is operated.

When recirculated air mode is selected, the indicator illuminates on the outside/recirculated air mode switch.

■ Set cooling and dehumidification function

Press the "A/C" switch.

When the function is on, the indicator illuminates on the "A/C" switch.

■ Defogging the windshield

Defoggers are used to defog the windshield and front side windows.

Press the windshield defogger

switch.

Set the outside/recirculated air mode switch to outside air mode if the recirculated air mode is used. (It may switch automatically.)

To defog the windshield and the side windows quickly, turn the air flow and temperature up.

To return to the previous mode, press the windshield defogger switch again when the windshield is defogged.

When the windshield defogger switch is on, the indicator illuminates on the windshield defogger switch.

■ Defogging the rear window and outside rear view mirrors

Defoggers are used to defog the rear window, and to remove raindrops, dew and frost from the outside rear view mirrors.

Press the rear window defogger and outside rear view mirror defoggers switch.

The defoggers will automatically turn off after 15 minutes.

When the rear window defogger and outside rear view mirror defoggers switch is on, the indicator illuminates on the rear window defogger and outside rear view mirror defoggers switch.

■ Eco air conditioning mode

The air conditioning is controlled with low fuel consumption prioritized such as reducing fan speed, etc.

Press the eco air conditioning mode switch.

When the eco air conditioning mode is on, the indicator illuminates on the eco air conditioning mode switch.

■ Fogging up of the windows

- The windows will easily fog up when the humidity in the vehicle is high. Turning “A/C” switch on will dehumidify the air from the outlets and defog the windshield effectively.
- If you turn “A/C” switch off, the windows may fog up more easily.
- The windows may fog up if the recirculated air mode is used.

■ When driving on dusty roads

Close all windows. If dust thrown up by the vehicle is still drawn into the vehicle after closing the windows, it is recommended that the air intake mode be set to outside air mode and the fan speed to any setting except off.

■ Outside/recirculated air mode

- Setting to the recirculated air mode temporarily is recommended in preventing dirty air from entering the vehicle interior and helping to cool the vehicle when the outside air temperature is high.
- Outside/recirculated air mode may automatically switch depending on the temperature setting or the inside temperature.

■ Operation of the air conditioning system in Eco drive mode

- In Eco drive mode, the air conditioning system is controlled as follows to prioritize fuel efficiency:
  - Engine speed and compressor operation controlled to restrict heating/cooling capacity
  - Fan speed restricted when automatic mode is selected
- To improve air conditioning performance, perform the following operations:
  - Adjust the fan speed
  - Turn off Eco drive mode (→P.348)
  - Turn off Eco air conditioning mode

● When the driving mode is set to Eco driving mode, the Eco air conditioning mode will be turned on automatically. Even in this case, the Eco air conditioning mode can be turned off by pressing the Eco air conditioning mode switch.

■ When the outside temperature falls to nearly 0°C (32°F)

The dehumidification function may not operate even when "A/C" switch is pressed.

■ Ventilation and air conditioning odors

● To let fresh air in, set the air conditioning system to the outside air mode.

● During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.

● To reduce potential odors from occurring:

- It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.
- The start timing of the blower may be delayed for a short period of time immediately after the air conditioning system is started in automatic mode.

● Except for GCC countries*, Egypt, Iraq, Jordan, Lebanon, Libya, Sudan, and Yemen: When parking, the system automatically switches to outside air mode to encourage better air circulation throughout the vehicle, helping to reduce odors that occur when starting the vehicle.

*: Saudi Arabia, Sultanate of Oman, Bahrain, United Arab Emirates, Qatar, Kuwait

■ Air conditioning system operations when the engine is stopped due to the Stop & Start system (vehicles with Stop & Start system)

When the engine is stopped due to Stop & Start system operations, the automatic air conditioning cooling, heating and dehumidification functions turn off and the fan speed is decreased according to the outside temperature etc. or air blowing stops. To stop the air conditioning system from turning off, press the Stop & Start cancel switch and refrain from using the Stop & Start system.

■ When the windshield is fogged up and the engine is stopped due to the Stop & Start system (vehicles with Stop & Start system)

Press the windshield defogger switch to restart the engine and defog the windshield.

If the windshield continuously fogs up, press the Stop & Start cancel switch and refrain from using the Stop & Start system.

■ When an odor comes from the air conditioning system while the engine is stopped due to the Stop & Start system (vehicles with Stop & Start system)

Press the Stop & Start cancel switch to restart the engine.

■ Air conditioning filter

→P.526

■ Customization

Settings (e.g. A/C Auto switch operation) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P.620)

WARNING

■ To prevent the windshield from fogging up

Do not use the windshield defogger switch during cool air operation in extremely humid weather.
The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.

WARNING

■ When the outside rear view mirror defoggers are operating (if equipped)

● Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces when the outside rear view mirror defoggers are on.

NOTICE

■ To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is off.

Using automatic mode

1 Press the “AUTO” switch.

The dehumidification function begins to operate. Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting and humidity.

2 Adjust the temperature setting.

3 To stop the operation, press the “OFF” switch.

If the fan speed setting or air flow modes are operated, the automatic mode indicator goes off. However, automatic mode for functions other than that operated is maintained.

■ Using automatic mode

Fan speed is adjusted automatically according to the temperature setting and the ambient conditions.

Therefore, the fan may stop for a while until warm or cool air is ready to flow immediately after the “AUTO” switch is pressed.

Using front seat concentrated airflow mode (S-FLOW)

Directing airflow to the front seats only and to all seats can be switched via switch operation. When the front passenger seat is not occupied, airflow may switch to only the driver’s seat. Unnecessary air conditioning is suppressed, contributing to increased fuel efficiency.

Press the  on the air conditioning operation panel and switch the airflow.

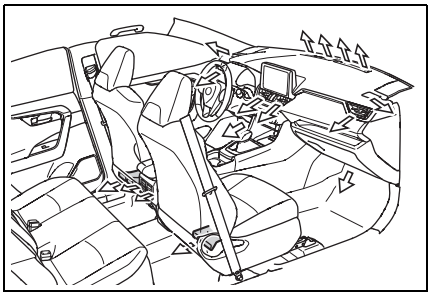
- Indicator illuminated: Airflow to the front seats only
- Indicator off: Airflow to all the seats

Even if the function is switched to directing airflow to only the front seats, when a rear seat is occupied, it may automatically direct airflow to all seats.

Air outlet layout and operations

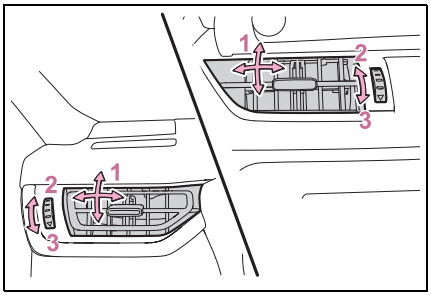
■ Location of air outlets

The air outlets and air volume change according to the selected air flow mode.



■ Adjusting the air flow direction and opening/closing the air outlets

▶ Front



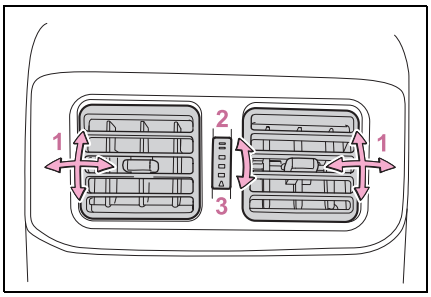
1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down

2 Open the vent*

3 Close the vent*

*: If equipped (center air outlets only)

▶ Rear



1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down

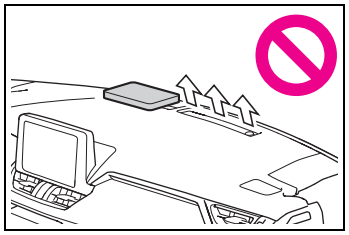
2 Open the vent

3 Close the vent

WARNING

■ To not interrupt the windshield defogger from operating

Do not place anything on the instrument panel which may cover the air outlets. Otherwise, air flow may be obstructed, preventing the windshield defoggers from defogging.



Heated steering wheel*/seat heaters*/seat ventilators*

*: If equipped

- Heated steering wheel

Warm up the grip of the steering wheel

- Seat heaters

Warm up the seat upholstery

- Seat ventilators

Maintain good ventilation by pulling air through the seat upholstery

WARNING

■To prevent minor burn injuries

Care should be taken if anyone in the following categories comes in contact with the steering wheel or seats when the heater is on:

- Babies, small children, the elderly, the sick and the physically challenged
- Persons with sensitive skin
- Persons who are fatigued
- Persons who have taken alcohol or drugs that induce sleep (sleeping drugs, cold remedies, etc.)

NOTICE

■To prevent damage to the seat heaters and seat ventilators

Do not put heavy objects that have an uneven surface on the seat and do not stick sharp objects (needles, nails, etc.) into the seat.

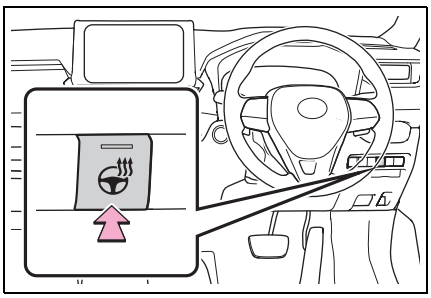
■To prevent battery discharge

Do not use the functions when the engine is not running.

Heated steering wheel

Turns the heated steering wheel on/off

The indicator light comes on when the heated steering wheel is operating.

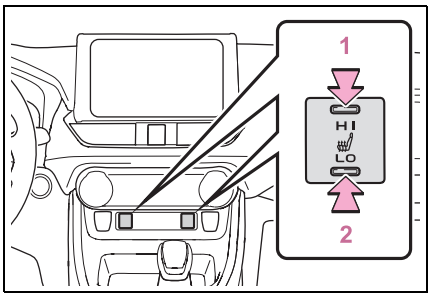


■Operation condition

The engine switch is in ON.

Operating the seat heaters

Turns the seat heaters on/off



1 High temperature

2 Low temperature

When the seat heater is on, the indicator illuminates on the seat heater switch.

When not in use, put the switch in the neutral position. The indicator will turn off.

■ **Operation condition**

The seat heaters can be used when the engine switch is in ON.

WARNING

■ **To prevent causes of overheating and minor burn injuries**

Observe the following precautions when using a seat heater:

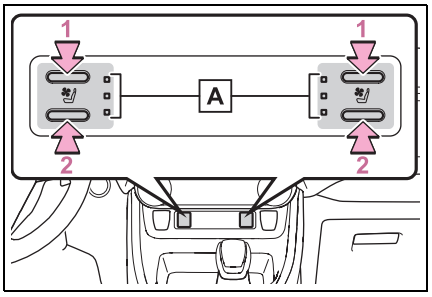
- Do not cover the seat with a blanket or cushion when using the seat heater.
- Do not use seat heater more than necessary.

Operating the seat heaters and ventilators

Turns the seat heaters and ventilators on/off

Each time the switch is pressed, the operation condition changes as follows.

Hi (3 segments lit) → Mid (2 segments lit) → Lo (1 segment lit) → Off



1 Turns the seat heater on

The level indicators (yellow) A light up during operation.

2 Turns the seat ventilator on

The level indicators (green) A light up during operation.

■ **Operation condition**

The engine switch is in ON.

■ **Air conditioning system-linked control mode**

When a seat ventilator is set to Hi, the fan speed of the seat ventilator may increase according to the fan speed of the air conditioning system.

WARNING

■ **To prevent causes of overheating and minor burn injuries**

Observe the following precautions when using a seat heater:

- Do not cover the seat with a blanket or cushion when using the seat heater.
- Do not use seat heater more than necessary.

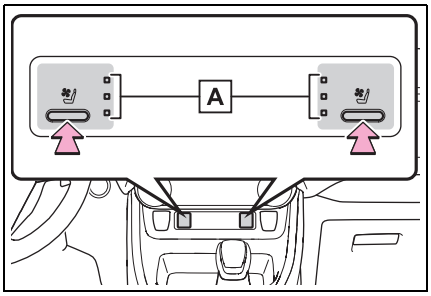
Operating the seat ventilators

Turns the ventilators on/off

Each time the switch is pressed, the operation condition changes as follows.

Hi (3 segments lit) → Mid (2 segments lit) → Lo (1 segment lit) → Off

The level indicators (green) A light up during operation.



■ **Operation condition**

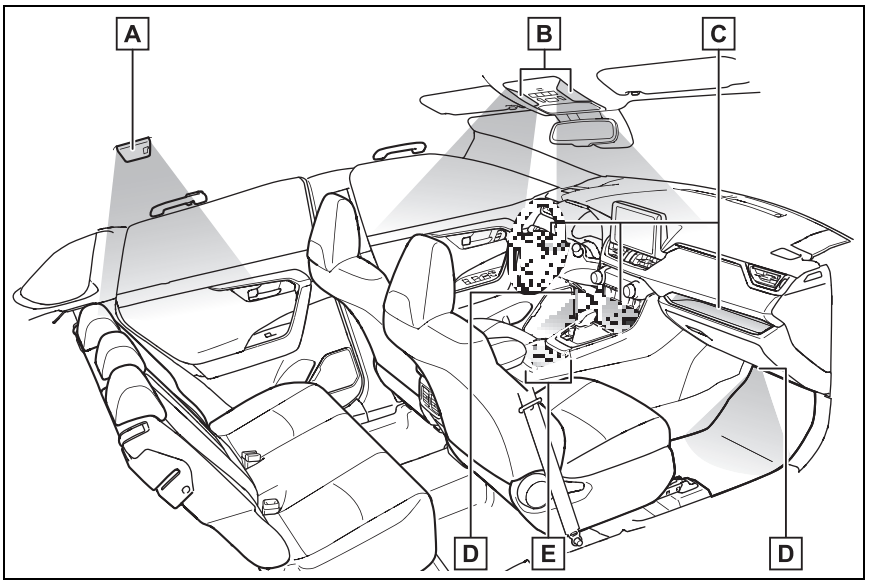
The seat ventilators can be used when the engine switch is in ON.

■ **Air conditioning system-linked control mode**

When a seat ventilator is set to Hi, the fan speed of the seat ventilator may increase according to the fan speed of the air conditioning system.

Interior lights list

Location of the interior lights



A Rear interior light (→P.449)

B Front interior lights/personal lights (→P.448, 449)

C Open tray lights (if equipped)*

D Footwell lights (if equipped)*

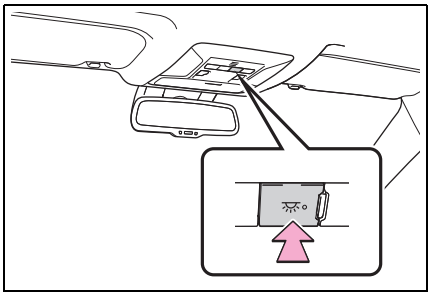
E Front cup holder lights (if equipped)*

*: These lights turn on when a door is unlocked.
Vehicles with automatic transmission or CVT: When the shift lever is in a position other than P, the brightness of these lights will reduce intensity.
Vehicles with manual transmission: When the parking brake is released, the brightness of these lights will reduce intensity.

Operating interior lights

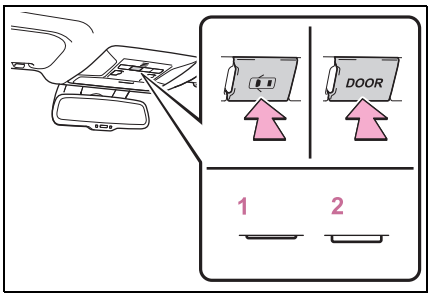
■ Front interior lights

Turns the lights on/off



Turns the switch to the door position (door linked)

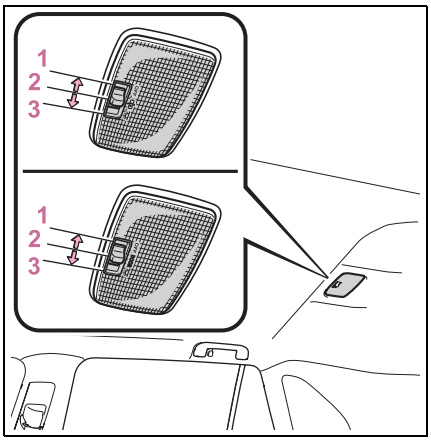
When a door is opened while the door position is on, the lights turn on.



1 Turns the door position on

2 Turns the lights off

■ Rear interior light



1 Turns the light off

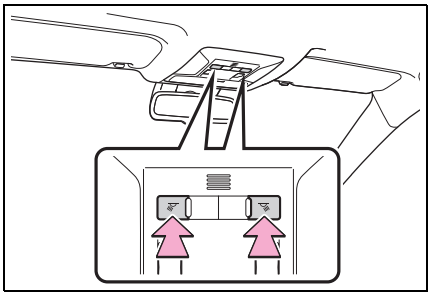
2 Turns the door position on

When a door is opened while the door position is on, the light turns on.

3 Turns the light on

Operating personal lights

Turns the lights on/off



■ Illuminated entry system

The lights automatically turn on/off according to the engine switch mode, the presence of the electronic key, whether the doors are locked/unlocked, and whether the doors are opened/closed.

■ To prevent the battery from being discharged

If the interior lights remain on when the engine switch is turned to OFF, the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

■ The interior lights will turn on automatically when

If any of the SRS airbags deploy (inflate) or in the event of a strong rear impact, the interior lights will turn on automatically.
The interior lights will turn off automatically after approximately 20 minutes.
The interior lights can be turned off manually. However, in order to help prevent further collisions, it is recommended that they be left on until safety can be ensured.
(The interior lights may not turn on automatically depending on the force of the

impact and conditions of the collision.)

■ **Customization**

Setting (e.g. the time elapsed before the lights turn off) can be changed. (Customizable features: →P.620)

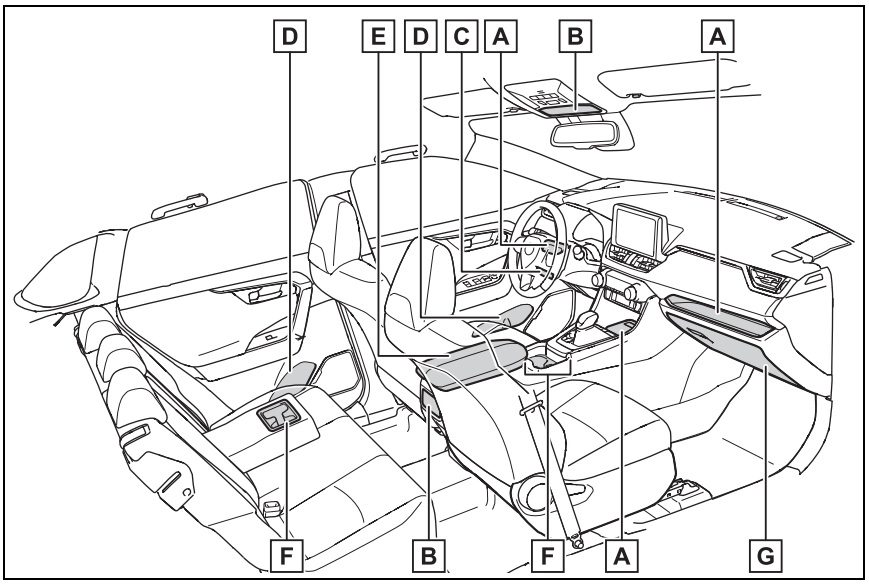
NOTICE

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

List of storage features

Location of the storage features



A Open tray (→P.454)

B Auxiliary box (→P.454)

C Card holder (if equipped) (→P.454)

D Bottle holders (→P.453)

E Console box (→P.452)

F Cup holders (→P.453)

G Glove box (→P.452)

WARNING

■ **Items that should not be left in the vehicle**

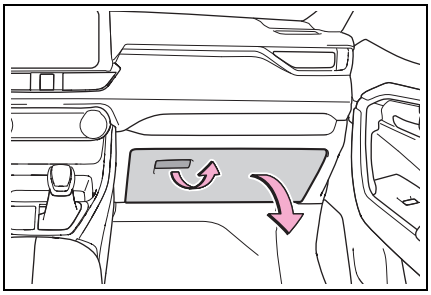
Do not leave glasses, lighters or spray cans in the storage spaces, as this may cause the following when cabin temperature becomes high:

- Glasses may be deformed by heat or cracked if they come into contact with other stored items.
- Lighters or spray cans may explode. If they come into contact with other stored items, the lighter may catch fire or the spray can may release gas, causing a fire hazard.

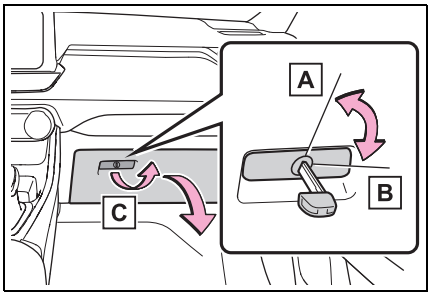
Glove box

▶ Type A

Pull up the lever to open the glove box.



▶ Type B



A Unlock with the mechanical key

B Lock with the mechanical key

C Open (pull up the lever)

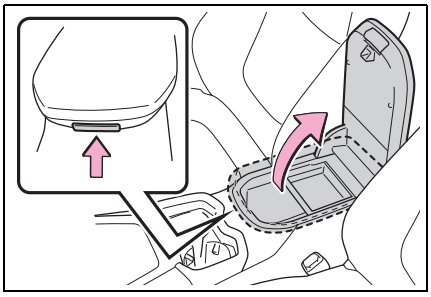
WARNING

■ **Caution while driving**

Keep the glove box closed. In the event of sudden braking or sudden swerving, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by the open glove box or the items stored inside.

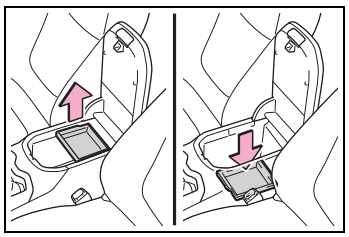
Console box

Lift the lid while pushing the button to release the lock.



■ **Console box tray (if equipped)**

The tray can be removed and stored in the bottom of the console box.



WARNING

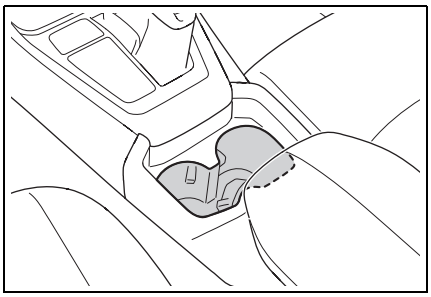
■ **Caution while driving**

Keep the console box closed.

Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

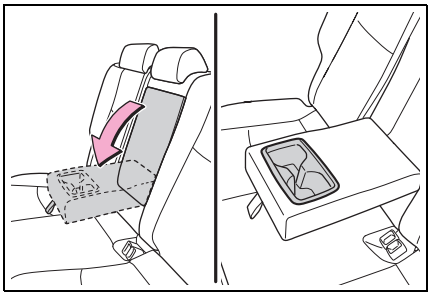
Cup holders

▶ Front



▶ Rear

Pull the armrest down



WARNING

■ Items unsuitable for the cup holders

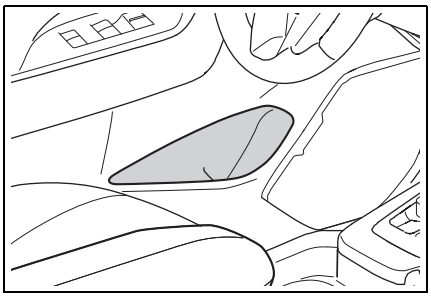
Do not place anything other than cups or beverage cans in the cup holders.

Inappropriate items must not be stored in the cup holders even if the lid is closed.

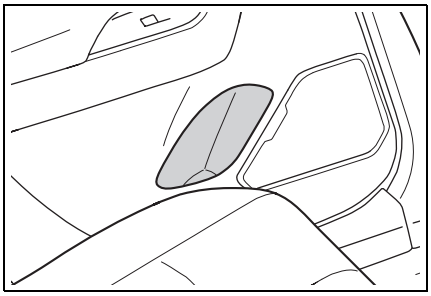
Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking and cause injury. If possible, cover hot drinks to prevent burns.

Bottle holders

▶ Front



▶ Rear



■ Bottle holders

- When storing a bottle, close the cap.
- The bottle may not be stored depending on its size or shape.

WARNING

■ Items unsuitable for the bottle holders

Do not place anything other than a bottle in the bottle holders.

Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking and cause injury.

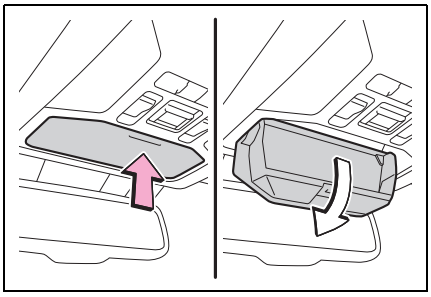
NOTICE

■ Items that should be not stowed in the bottle holders

Do not place open bottles or glass and paper cups containing liquid in the bottle holders. The contents may spill and glasses may break.

Auxiliary box

Push the lid.



WARNING

■ Caution while driving

Do not leave the auxiliary box open while driving.

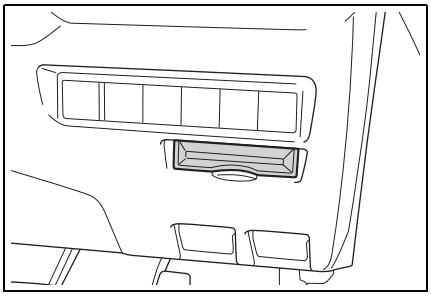
Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

■ Items unsuitable for storing

Do not store items heavier than 200 g (0.44 lb.).

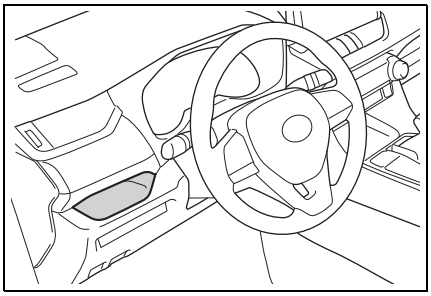
Doing so may cause the auxiliary box to open and the items inside may fall out, resulting in an accident.

Card holder (right-hand drive vehicles)

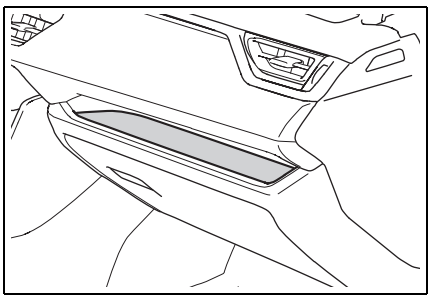


Open tray

▶ Driver's side

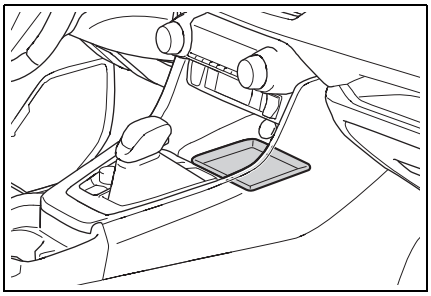


▶ Front passenger's side



▶ Front of console

Vehicles with wireless charger:
→P.463



WARNING

■ Items unsuitable for the open tray

Observe the following precautions when putting items in the open tray. Failure to do so may cause items to be thrown out of the tray in the event of sudden braking or steering. In these cases, the items may interfere with pedal operation or cause driver distraction, resulting in an accident.

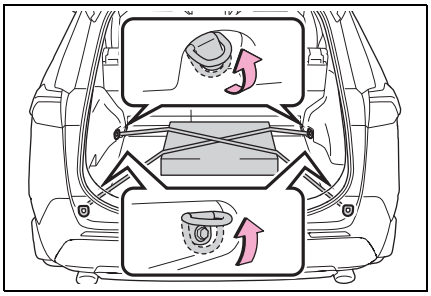
- Do not store items in the tray that can easily shift or roll out.
- Do not stack items in the tray higher than the tray's edge.
- Do not put items in the tray that may protrude over the tray's edge.

Luggage compartment features

Cargo hooks

Raise the hook to use.

The cargo hooks are provided for securing loose items.



WARNING

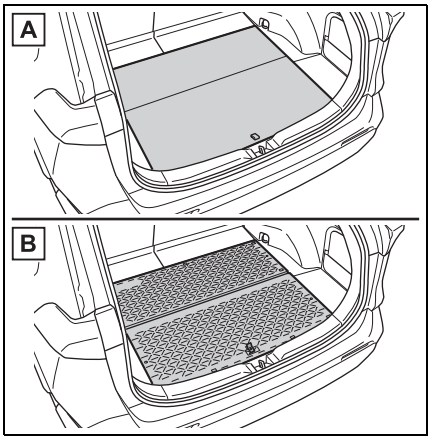
■ When cargo hooks are not in use

To avoid injury, always return the hooks to their stowed positions when not in use.

Deck board

■ Flipping the deck board upside down (except for vehicles with full-size spare tire)

The deck board can be flipped upside down (resin side up) depending on the situation.

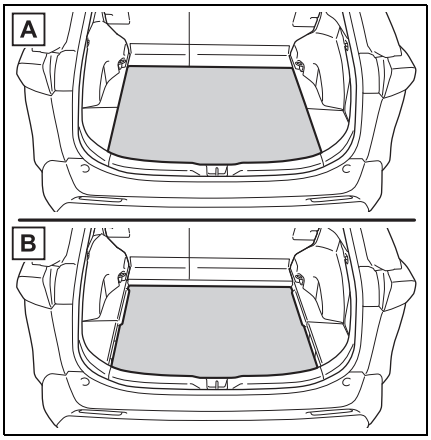


A Original position

B Underside (resin side)

■ **Changing the deck board positions (except for vehicles with full-size spare tire)**

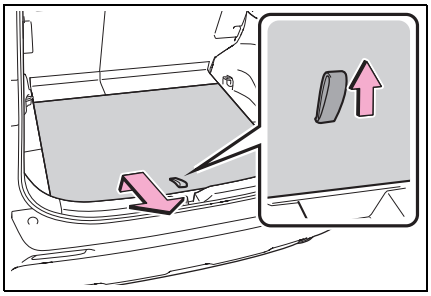
Height of the deck floor can be changed by setting the deck board under the floor.



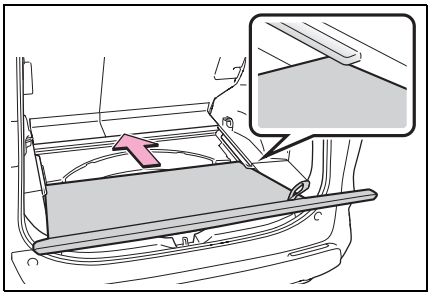
A Upper

B Lower

1 Pull up the tab to raise the deck board and move it toward you to remove.



2 Place the deck board through the groove and move forward.

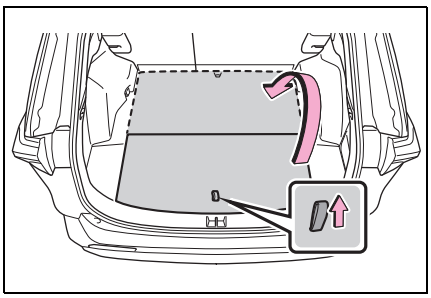


■ **Setting the deck board upright (except for vehicles with full-size spare tire)**

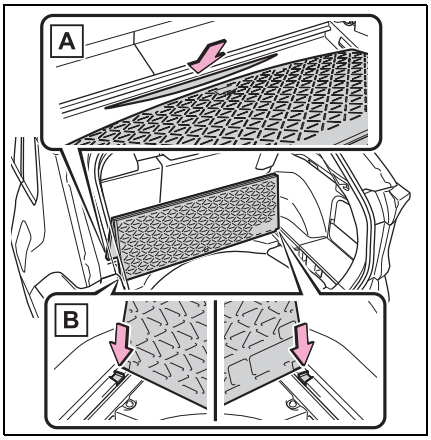
When taking out the tools, the deck board can be set upright.

When the back surface (resin surface) of the deck board is facing up, flip it back to the original position.

1 Pull up the tab to raise the deck board and fold it forward.



2 Place the edge A into the groove, and with the deck board in a standing state, put the edge B into the holes.



WARNING

■ When operating the deck board

Do not place anything on the deck board when operating the board. Otherwise, your fingers may be caught or an accident may result causing injuries.

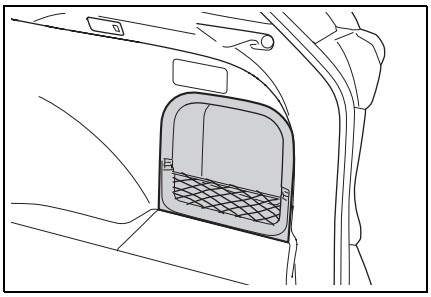
■ Caution while driving

Keep the deck board closed.

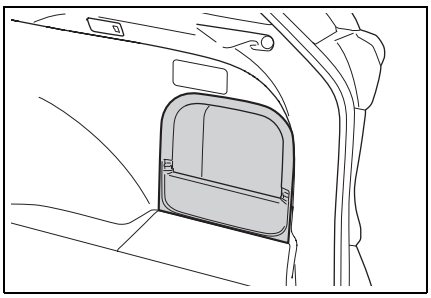
In the event of sudden braking, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by the deck board or the items stored under the deck board.

Side auxiliary box

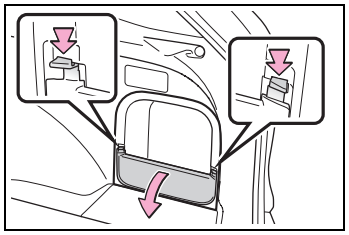
▶ Type A



▶ Type B



■ Removing the partition plate

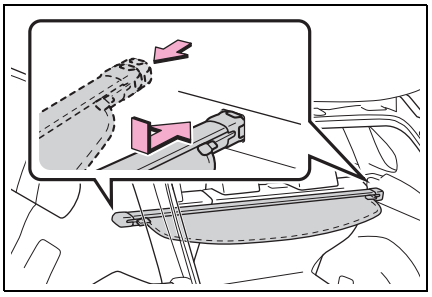


Disengage the claws

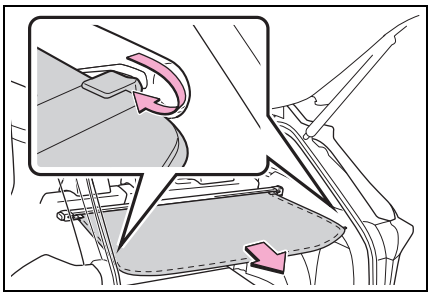
Luggage cover (if equipped)

■ Installing the luggage cover

1 Compress the both ends of the luggage cover and insert into the recess to install.

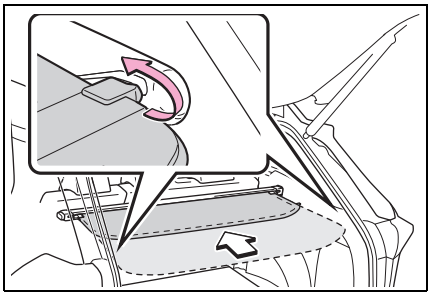


2 Pull out the luggage cover and hook it onto the anchors.

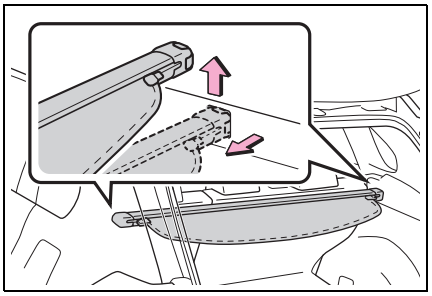


■ Removing the luggage cover

1 Release the cover from the left and right anchors and allow it to retract.



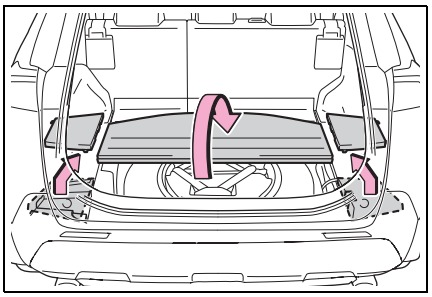
2 Compress the end of the luggage cover and lift the luggage cover up.



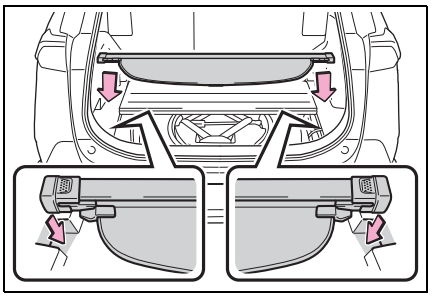
■ Stowing the luggage cover (except for vehicles with full-size spare tire)

1 Open the rear deck board and remove the side deck covers.

When the back surface (resin surface) of the deck board is facing up, remove the deck board.



2 Place the both ends of the luggage cover into the holder.



WARNING

■ **Luggage cover**

- When installing/stowing the luggage cover, make sure that the luggage cover is securely installed/stowed. Failure to do so may result in serious injury in the event of sudden braking or a collision.
- Do not place anything on the luggage cover. In the event of sudden braking or turning, the item may go flying and strike an occupant. This could lead to an unexpected accident, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Do not allow children to climb on the luggage cover. Climbing on the luggage cover could result in damage to the luggage cover, possibly causing death or serious injury to the child.

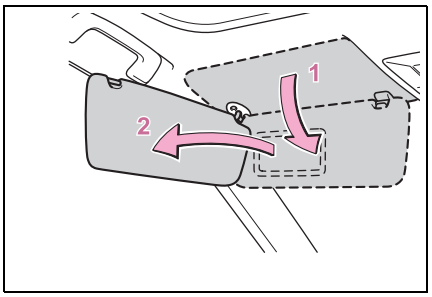
NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to the luggage cover**

Do not place anything on top of the luggage cover. When rolling up the luggage cover, objects may be caught in the cover, damaging the cover and generating noise.

Other interior features

Sun visors



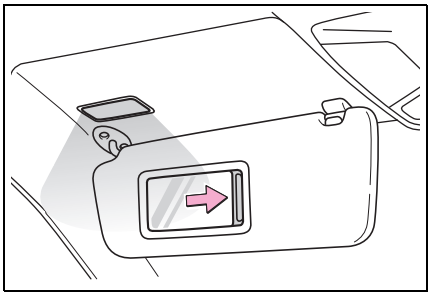
1 To set the visor in the forward position, flip it down.

2 To set the visor in the side position, flip down, unhook, and swing it to the side.

Vanity mirrors

Slide the cover to open.

The light turns on when the cover is opened.



■ Automatic light off to prevent battery discharge

If the vanity lights remain on when the engine switch is turned to OFF, the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

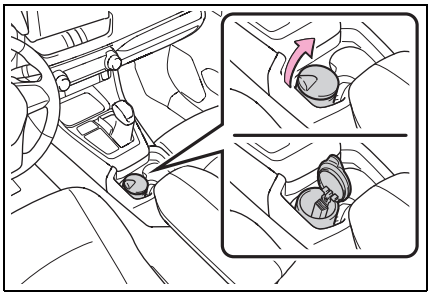
NOTICE

■ To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the vanity lights on for extended periods while the engine is off.

Portable ashtray (if equipped)

The ashtray can be installed in the cup holder.



WARNING

■ When not in use

Keep the ashtray closed. In the event of sudden braking, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by the open ashtray or ash flying out.

■ To prevent fire

- Fully extinguish matches and cigarettes before putting them in the ashtray, then make sure the ashtray is fully closed.
- Do not place paper or any other type of flammable object in the ashtray.

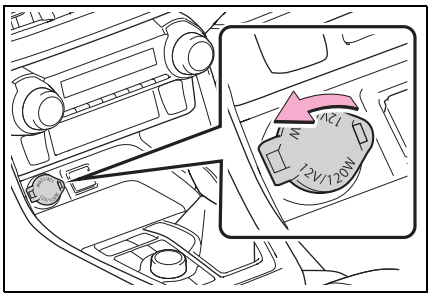
Power outlet

Please use a power supply for electronic goods that use less than 12 VDC/10 A (power consumption of 120 W).

When using electronic goods, make sure that the power consumption of all the connected power outlets is less than 120 W.

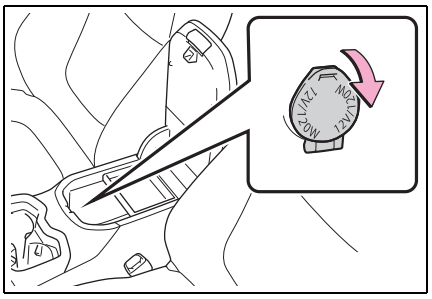
■ Front

Open the lid.



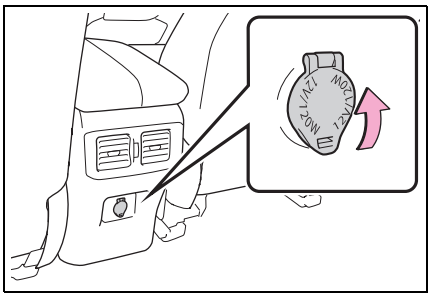
■ Console box (if equipped)

Open the console box and open the lid.



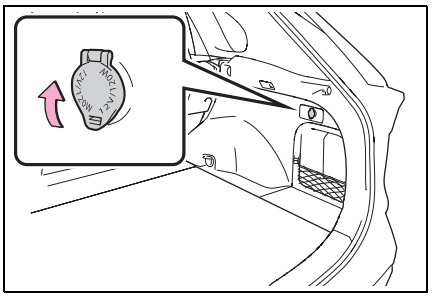
■ Rear (if equipped)

Open the lid.



■ Luggage compartment (if equipped)

Open the lid.



■ The power outlet can be used when

The engine switch is in ACC or ON.

■ When turning the engine switch off

Disconnect electrical devices with charging functions, such as mobile battery packs.
If such devices are left connected, the engine switch may not be turned off normally.

NOTICE

■ When power outlet is not in use

To avoid damaging the power outlet, close the power outlet lid when the power outlet is not in use.

Foreign objects or liquids that enter the power outlet may cause a short circuit.

■ To prevent blown fuse

Do not use an accessory that uses more than 12 V 10 A.

■ To prevent battery discharge

Do not use the power outlet longer than necessary when the engine is off.

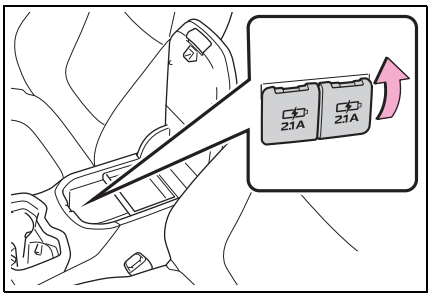
USB charging ports (if equipped)

The USB charging ports are used to supply 2.1 A of electricity at 5 V to external devices.
The USB charging ports are for charging only. They are not designed for data transfer or other purposes.
Depending on the external device, it may not charge properly. Refer to the manual included with the device before using a USB charging port.

■ Using the USB charging ports

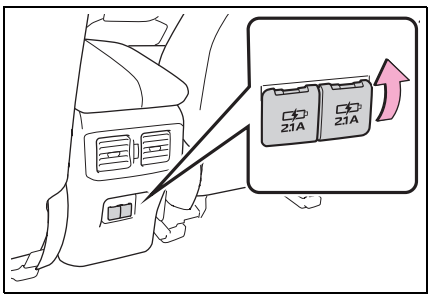
▶ Console box

Open the console box and open the lid.



▶ Rear

Open the lid.



■ The USB charging ports can be used when

The engine switch is in ACC or ON.

■ Situations in which the USB charging ports may not operate correctly

- If a device which consumes more than 2.1 A at 5 V is connected
- If a device designed to communicate with a personal computer, such as a USB memory device, is connected
- If the connected external device is turned off (depending on device)
- If the temperature inside the vehicle is high, such as after the vehicle has been parked in the sun

■ About connected external devices

Depending on the connected external device, charging may occasionally be suspended and then start again. This is not a malfunction.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the USB charging ports

- Do not insert foreign objects into the ports.
- Do not spill water or other liquids into the ports.
- When the USB charging ports are not in use, close the lids. If a foreign object or liquid enters a port may cause a short circuit.
- Do not apply excessive force to or impact the USB charging ports.
- Do not disassemble or modify the USB charging ports.

■ To prevent damage to external devices

- Do not leave external devices in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to an external device.

NOTICE

- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary force to an external device or the cable of an external device while it is connected.

To prevent battery discharge

Do not use the USB charging ports for a long period of time when the engine is off.

Wireless charger (if equipped)

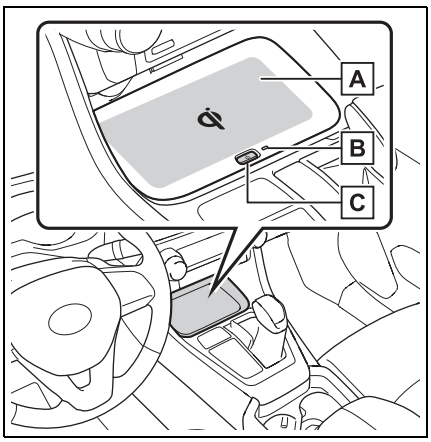
A portable device can be charged by just placing Qi standard wireless charge compatible portable devices according to the Wireless Power Consortium, such as smartphones and mobile batteries, etc., on the charge area.

This function cannot be used with portable devices that are larger than the charging area. Also, depending on the portable device, it may not operate as normal. Please read the operation manual for portable devices to be used.

The “Qi” symbol

The “Qi” symbol is a trademark of the Wireless Power Consortium.

Name for all parts



A Charge area

B Operation indicator light

C Power supply switch

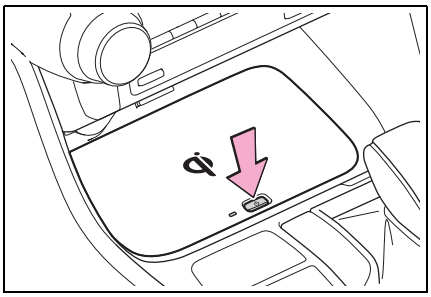
Using the wireless charger

1 Press the power supply switch of the wireless charger.

Switches on and off with each press of the power supply switch.

When turned on, the operation indicator light (green) comes on.

Even with the engine off, the on/off state of the power supply switch is memorized.



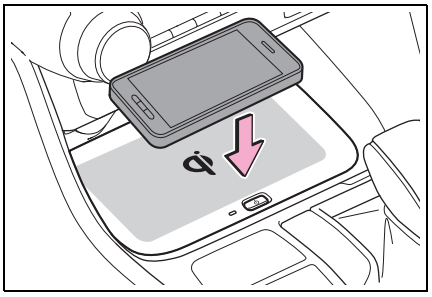
2 Place the charging side of the portable device down.

When charging, the operation indicator

light (orange) comes on.

If charging is not occurring, try placing the portable device as close to the center of the charging area as possible.

When charging is complete, the operation indicator light (green) comes on.



■ **Recharging function**

- When charging is complete and after a fixed time in the charge suspension state, charging restarts.
- When the portable device is moved, charging is stopped for a moment and then it restarts.

■ **Lighting conditions of operation indicator light**

Operation indicator light	Conditions
Turning off	When the Wireless charger power supply is off
Green (comes on)	On Standby (charging possible state)
	When charging is complete*
Orange (comes on)	When placing the portable device on the charging area (detecting the portable device)
	Charging

*: Depending on the portable device, there are cases where the operation indicator light will continue being lit up orange even after the charging is complete.

- When the operation indicator light flashes

When an error occurs, the operation indicator light flashes an orange color.
Handle the error based on the following tables.

• Flashing repeatedly once every second (Orange)

Suspected causes	Handling method
Vehicle to charger communication failure.	Contact your Toyota dealer.

- Repeatedly flashes 3 times continuously (Orange)

Suspected causes	Handling method
A foreign substance is between the portable device and charge area.	Remove the foreign substance from between portable device and the charge area.
The portable device is out of sync due to the device being shifted from the center of the charge area.	Place the portable device near the center of the charge area.

- Repeatedly flashes 4 times continuously (Orange)

Suspected causes	Handling method
Temperature rising within the wireless charger.	Stop charging at once and start charging again after for a while.

■ The wireless charger can be operated when

The engine switch is in ACC or ON.

■ Usable portable devices

Qi standard wireless charge standard can be used on compatible devices. However, not all Qi standard devices and compatibility are guaranteed.

Starting with mobile phones and smartphones, it is aimed for low power electrically supplied portable devices of no more than 5W.

■ When covers and accessories are attached to portable devices

Do not charge in situations where cover and accessories not able to handle Qi are attached to the portable device. Depending on the type of cover and accessory, it may not be possible to charge. When charging is not performed even with the portable device placed on the charge area, remove the cover and accessories.

■ While charging, noise enters the AM radio

Turn off the wireless charger and confirm that the noise has decreased. If the noise decreases, continuously pushing the power supply switch of the wireless charger for 2 seconds, the frequency of the charger can be changed and the noise can be reduced.Also, on that occasion, the operation indicator light will flash orange 2 times.

■ Important points of the wireless charger

- If the electronic key cannot be detected within the vehicle interior, charging cannot be done. When the door is opened and closed, charging may be temporarily suspended.
- When charging, the wireless charging device and portable device will get warmer, however this is not a malfunction.
  When a portable device gets warm while charging, charging may stop due to the protection function on the portable device side. In this case, when the temperature of the portable device drops significantly, charge again.

■ Operation sounds

When the power supply is turned on, while searching for the portable device a sound will be produced, however this is not a malfunction.

■ **Certification for the wireless charger**

▶ For vehicles sold in Taiwan

經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機，非經許可，公司、商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻率，加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。

低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信；經發現有干擾現象時，應立即停用，並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。
前項合法通信，指依電信法規定作業之無線電通信。
低功率射頻電機須忍受合法通信或工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。

▶ For vehicles sold in Republic of Paraguay

[Para los vehículos que se venden en Paraguay]
Toyotoshi S.A.
Avda. Mariscal López 2801/99 y Reclus. Asunción – Paraguay.

▶ For vehicles sold in the Republic of Guatemala

FCC Provided Information
This equipment has been tested and found to comply with Part 18 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. Any changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate this equipment.
This device complies with Part 18 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Declaration of Conformity

Trade Name:	Panasonic
Model Numbers:	AT1701 contains CA-Q503J1AJ
Responsible Party:	Panasonic Corporation of North America Two Riverfront Plaza, Newark, NJ 07102-5490
Support Contact:	http://shop.panasonic.com/support/

Panasonic

PRODUCT SAFETY AND COMPLIANCE DEPARTMENT, PANASONIC CORPORATION OF NORTH AMERICA, TWO RIVERFRONT PLAZA, 8TH FLOOR, NEWARK, NJ 07102-5490

FCC Declaration of Conformity

Summary

Product Name	In Vehicle Wireless Charger
Model Number	AT1701
Brand Name	Panasonic
Size and Mass	• 249mm (w), 156mm (l) and 40mm (h) and mass is 515grams
Purpose/ Updated DoC	Added similarly variant model (AT1701 contains CA-Q903U1AJ
Compliance Information	• 47 CFR, FCC Part 18, Subpart C for ISM Equipment FCC's KDB 680106 D01 RF Exposure Wireless Charging Apps v02 • Industry Canada RSS-216, Issue 1, dated August 2014 For Wireless Power Transfer Devices (Wireless Chargers)
Responsible Applicant	Panasonic Corporation Automotive & Industrial Systems Company Automotive Infotainment Systems Business Division 4261, Ikawaba-cho, Tsuzuki-ku, Yokohama-shi, 224-8520, Japan
Responsible Factories	• Panasonic Corporation, Automotive & Industrial Systems Company Automotive Infotainment / Systems Business Division Global Manufacturing Innovation Center, Matsumoto Factory 5632 Sasaga, Matsumoto city, Nagano 399-8730, Japan • Panasonic Automotive Systems Czech, s.r.o. U Panasonica 366, 530 06 Pardubice-State Civice, Czech Republic • Panasonic Automotive Systems Asia Pacific (Thailand) Co.,Ltd. 101 Moo 2 Teparak Road, T.Bangsaothong Ging A.Bangsaothong Samutprakarn 10540 Thailand • Panasonic Automotive Systems Dalian Co., Ltd. No.900, HongQiang Road, GanjingZi District, Dalian, Liaoning Province, 116033 China
Responsible Sales Company	Panasonic Consumer Electronics Company Division of Panasonic Corporation of North America Two Riverfront Plaza, Newark, NJ 07102-5490 General Contact: http://shop.panasonic.com/support
Special Conditions For Compliance	In-Vehicle Wireless Charger will be installed and used exclusively within transportation vehicle and as such, it is exempt from the following requirements: (1) Part 15 digital device technical rules in accordance with §15.103(a); and (2) §15.105(b) full text information to user to appear in User Manual in accordance with §18.213.
ISMI Test Report	TCB: UL Japan Test Report: 0117055LRC Model Tested: AT1701 contains CA-Q903U1AJ Date Issued: 12/14/2015 Methodology: FCC OET MP-4

PSCD

Panasonic

PRODUCT SAFETY AND COMPLIANCE DEPARTMENT, PANASONIC CORPORATION OF NORTH AMERICA, TWO RIVERFRONT PLAZA, 8TH FLOOR, NEWARK, NJ 07102-5490

Panasonic

PRODUCT SAFETY AND COMPLIANCE DEPARTMENT, PANASONIC CORPORATION OF NORTH AMERICA, [illegible]

FCC Declaration of Conformity

Summary

RF Exposure Evaluation	TCB	UL Japan
	MPE Test Report	16097175-E-R1
	Model Tested	AT1701 (contains CA-QM701A)
	Date Issued	12/14/2015
	Methodology	KDB 680106 D01 RF Exposure Wireless Charging Appv v02
Importation	The subject In-Vehicle Wireless Charger can be imported on behalf of Panasonic affiliated sales companies by PNA's Logistics Import Customs, or their authorized brokers, by electrically filing FCC Forms 740 while declaring Box 2 with no reference to any FCC ID.	

This DoC is granted for the subject In-Vehicle Wireless Charger on the basis of the manufacturer's attested compliance with the above described conditions and in accordance with FCC Part 18 and FCC's KDB 680106 D01 RF Exposure Wireless Charging Appv v02.

Certificate Number: DoC 2014-008C
Applicant Ref No.: PAS-16-P001

Issued by: Richard Mahlen
Issue Date: January 14, 2016

WARNING

■ Caution while driving

When charging a portable device, for safety reasons, the driver should not operate the main part of the portable device while driving.

■ Caution regarding interference with electronic devices

People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators, as well as any other electrical medical device, should consult their physician about the usage of the wireless charger. The operations of the wireless charger may have an affect on medical devices.

■ To prevent damage or burns

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in a possibility of equipment failure and damage, catch fire, burns due to overheat.

- Do not insert any metallic objects between the charging area and the portable device while charging
- Do not attach stickers, metallic objects, etc., to the charger area or portable device
- Do not cover with cloth, etc., and charge
- Do not charge portable devices other than designated
- Do not attempt to dismantle for disassembly or modifications
- Do not hit or apply a strong force
- There is foreign matter between the charge area and portable device
- The temperature of the portable device gets higher from charging
- The charging surface of the portable device is facing up
- The placement of the portable device is out of alignment with the charge area
- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When the electronic key is in contact with, or is covered by the following metallic objects
  - Cards to which aluminum foil is attached
  - Cigarette boxes that have aluminum foil inside
  - Metallic wallets or bags
  - Coins
  - Hand warmers made of metal
  - Media such as CDs and DVDs
- When other wireless keys (that emit radio waves) are being used nearby

In addition, excluding the above-mentioned, when the charger does not perform normally or the operation display lamp is flashing continuously, it is considered that the wireless charger is malfunctioning. Contact authorized Toyota dealer.

NOTICE

■ Conditions in which the function may not operate correctly

In the following conditions, it may not operate correctly

- The portable device is fully charged

NOTICE

■ **To prevent failure or damage to data**

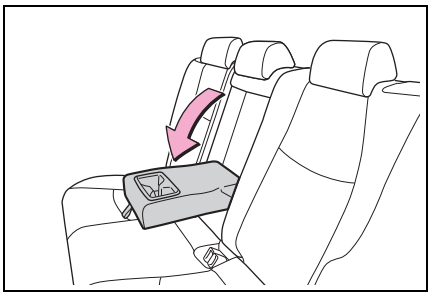
- Do not bring magnetic cards, such as credit cards, or magnetic recording media, etc., close to the charger while charging, otherwise, data may disappear under the influence of magnetism. Also, do not bring precision instruments such as wrist watches, etc., close to the charger, as such objects may break.
- Do not leave portable devices in the cabin. The temperature inside the cabin may become high, when under the sun, and cause damage to the device.

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

When the engine is stopped, do not use the wireless charger for a long time.

Armrest

Fold down the armrest for use.



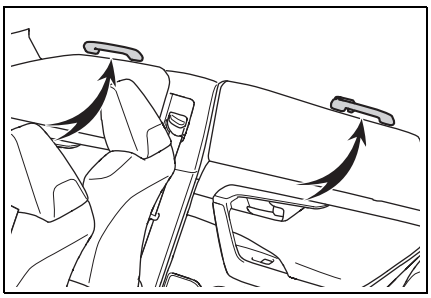
NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to the armrest**

Do not apply too much load on the armrest.

Assist grips

An assist grip installed on the ceiling can be used to support your body while sitting on the seat.



WARNING

■ **Assist grips**

Do not use the assist grip when getting in or out of the vehicle or rising from your seat.

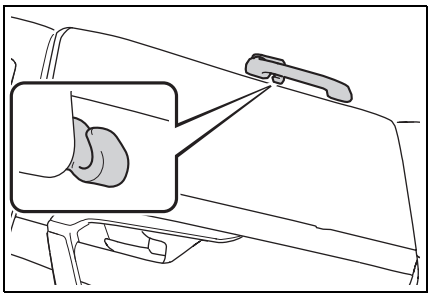
NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to the assist grip**

Do not hang any heavy object or put a heavy load on the assist grip.

Coat hooks

The coat hooks are provided with the rear assist grips.



WARNING

■ **Items that must not be hanged on the hook**

Do not hang coat hangers or other hard or sharp objects on the hook. If the SRS curtain shield airbags deploy, these items may become projectiles, causing death or serious injury.

7-1. Maintenance and care

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior 474

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior 477

7-2. Maintenance

Maintenance requirements480

Scheduled maintenance ...482

7-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Do-it-yourself service precautions 494

Hood 496

Positioning a floor jack.....497

Engine compartment 499

Tires.....508

Tire inflation pressure 523

Wheels.....524

Air conditioning filter 526

Wiper insert replacement..529

Wireless remote control/electronic key battery 533

Checking and replacing fuses 535

Light bulbs 538

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior

Perform the following to protect the vehicle and maintain it in prime condition:

Cleaning instructions

- Working from top to bottom, liberally apply water to the vehicle body, wheel wells and underside of the vehicle to remove any dirt and dust.
- Wash the vehicle body using a sponge or soft cloth, such as a chamois.
- For hard-to-remove marks, use car wash soap and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Wipe away any water.
- Wax the vehicle when the waterproof coating deteriorates.

If water does not bead on a clean surface, apply wax when the vehicle body is cool.

■ Automatic car washes

- Before washing the vehicle:
  - Fold the mirrors
  - Turn off the power back door (if equipped)

Start washing from the front of the vehicle. Make sure to extend the mirrors before driving.

- Brushes used in automatic car washes may scratch the vehicle surface, parts (wheel, etc.) and harm your vehicle's paint.
- Rear spoiler may not be washable in some automatic car washes. There may also be an increased risk of damage to vehicle.

■ High pressure car washes

As water may enter the cabin, do not bring the nozzle tip near the gaps around the doors or perimeter of the windows, or spray these areas continuously.

■ Note for a smart entry & start system (if equipped)

If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. In that case, follow the following correction procedures to wash the vehicle:

- Place the key in a position 2 m (6 ft.) or more separate from the vehicle while the vehicle is being washed. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
- Set the electronic key to battery-saving mode to disable the smart entry & start system. (→P.170)

■ Wheels and wheel ornaments (if equipped)

- Remove any dirt immediately by using a neutral detergent.
- Wash detergent off with water immediately after use.
- To protect the paint from damage, make sure to observe the following precautions.
  - Do not use acidic, alkaline or abrasive detergent.
  - Do not use hard brushes.
  - Do not use detergent on the wheels when they are hot, such as after driving or parking in hot weather.
- For vehicles with 19-inch matte painted wheels: The wheels are not maintained in the same way as normal aluminum wheels. For details, contact your Toyota dealer.
  - When washing the vehicle, use water to wash off dirt.

If the vehicle is particularly dirty, use a diluted neutral detergent and a sponge or a soft cloth and wash off the dirt by hand.

- Wash detergent off with water immediately after use.

After using detergent, wash the detergent off with water and wipe the vehicle dry with a soft cloth.

- For vehicles with 19-inch matte painted wheels: Make sure to observe the following precautions to prevent damage to the matte paint.
- Do not polish or scrub with dry cloths, brushes, etc.
- Do not use detergents containing coatings or abrasives.
- If using an automatic car wash, make sure it does not include dedicated wheel brushes.
- Do not use high-pressure spray guns or steam cleaners.
- Do not use detergent on the wheels when they are hot, such as after driving or parking in hot weather.

■ Bumpers

Do not scrub with abrasive cleaners.

■ Plated portions

If dirt cannot be removed, clean the parts as follows:

- Use a soft cloth dampened with an approximately 5% solution of neutral detergent and water to clean the dirt off.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture.
- To remove oily deposits, use alcohol wet wipes or a similar product.

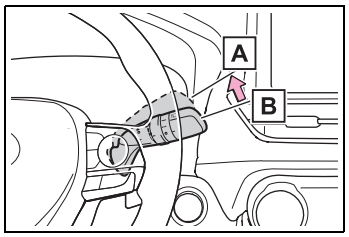
⚠ WARNING

■ When washing the vehicle

Do not apply water to the inside of the engine compartment. Doing so may cause the electrical components, etc. to catch fire.

■ When cleaning the windshield (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)

Set the wiper switch to off.
If the wiper switch is in “AUTO”, the wipers may operate unexpectedly in the following situations, and may result in hands being caught or other serious injuries and cause damage to the wiper blades.



A Off

B AUTO

- When the upper part of the windshield where the raindrop sensor is located is touched by hand
- When a wet rag or similar is held close to the raindrop sensor
- If something bumps against the windshield
- If you directly touch the raindrop sensor body or if something bumps into the raindrop sensor

■ Precautions regarding the exhaust pipes

Exhaust gasses cause the exhaust pipes to become quite hot.

When washing the vehicle, be careful not to touch the pipes until they have cooled sufficiently, as touching hot exhaust pipes can cause burns.

WARNING

■ **Precaution regarding the rear bumper with Blind Spot Monitor (if equipped)**

If the paint of the rear bumper is chipped or scratched, the system may malfunction. If this occurs, consult your Toyota dealer.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent paint deterioration and corrosion on the body and components (aluminum wheels, etc.)**

- Wash the vehicle immediately in the following cases:
  - After driving near the sea coast
  - After driving on salted roads
  - If coal tar or tree sap is present on the paint surface
  - If dead insects, insect droppings or bird droppings are present on the paint surface
  - After driving in an area contaminated with soot, oily smoke, mine dust, iron powder or chemical substances
  - If the vehicle becomes heavily soiled with dust or mud
  - If liquids such as benzene and gasoline are spilled on the paint surface
- If the paint is chipped or scratched, have it repaired immediately.
- To prevent the wheels from corroding, remove any dirt and store in a place with low humidity when storing the wheels.

■ **Cleaning the exterior lights**

- Wash carefully. Do not use organic substances or scrub with a hard brush.
  This may damage the surfaces of the lights.
- Do not apply wax to the surfaces of the lights.
  Wax may cause damage to the lenses.

■ **When using an automatic car wash (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**

Set the wiper switch to off position.
If the wiper switch is in “AUTO”, the wipers may operate and the wiper blades may be damaged.

■ **When using a high pressure car wash**

- When washing the vehicle, do not let water from the high-pressure washer directly hit the camera (if equipped) or the area around the camera. Due to the shock from the high pressure water, it is possible that the device may not operate normally.
- Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or resin manufactured cover), or connectors or the following parts.
  The parts may be damaged if they come into contact with high-pressure water.
  - Traction related parts
  - Steering parts
  - Suspension parts
  - Brake parts
- Keep the cleaning nozzle at least 30 cm (11.9 in.) away from the vehicle body. Otherwise resin section, such as moldings and bumpers, may be deformed and damaged. Also, do not continuously hold the nozzle in the same place.
- Do not spray the lower part of the windshield continuously. If water enters the air conditioning system intake located near the lower part of the windshield, the air conditioning system may not operate correctly.

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior

Perform cleaning in a manner appropriate to each component and its material.

Protecting the vehicle interior

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner. Wipe dirty surfaces with a cloth dampened with lukewarm water.
- If dirt cannot be removed, wipe it off with a soft cloth dampened with neutral detergent diluted to approximately 1%.
  Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off remaining traces of detergent and water.

■ Shampooing the carpets

There are several commercial foaming-type cleaners available. Use a sponge or brush to apply the foam. Rub in overlapping circles. Do not use water. Wipe dirty surfaces and let them dry. Excellent results are obtained by keeping the carpet as dry as possible.

■ Handling the seat belts

Clean with mild soap and lukewarm water using a cloth or sponge. Also check the belts periodically for excessive wear, fraying or cuts.

⚠ WARNING

■ Water in the vehicle

- Do not splash or spill liquid in the vehicle.
  Doing so may cause electrical components, etc., to malfunction or catch fire.
- Do not get any of the SRS components or wiring in the vehicle interior wet.
  (→P.42)
  An electrical malfunction may cause the airbags to deploy or not function properly, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Vehicles with wireless charger:
  Do not let the wireless charger (→P.463) get wet. Failure to do so may cause the charger to become hot and cause burns or could cause electric shock resulting in death or serious injury.

■ Cleaning the interior (especially instrument panel)

Do not use a polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel may reflect off the windshield, obstructing the driver's view and leading to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

⚠ NOTICE

■ Cleaning detergents

- Do not use the following types of detergent, as they may discolor the vehicle interior or cause streaks or damage to painted surfaces:
  - Non-seat portions: Organic substances such as benzene or gasoline, alkaline or acidic solutions, dye, and bleach
  - Seats: Alkaline or acidic solutions, such as thinner, benzene, and alcohol

NOTICE

- Do not use a polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel's or other interior part's painted surface may be damaged.

Preventing damage to leather surfaces

Observe the following precautions to avoid damage to and deterioration of leather surfaces:

- Remove any dust or dirt from leather surfaces immediately.
- Do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight for extended periods of time. Park the vehicle in the shade, especially during summer.
- Do not place items made of vinyl, plastic, or containing wax on the upholstery, as they may stick to the leather surface if the vehicle interior heats up significantly.

Water on the floor

Do not wash the vehicle floor with water.
Vehicle systems such as the audio system may be damaged if water comes into contact with electrical components such as the audio system above or under the floor of the vehicle. Water may also cause the body to rust.

When cleaning the inside of the windshield (vehicles with Toyota Safety Sense)

Do not allow glass cleaner to contact the lens. Also, do not touch the lens. (→P.255)

Cleaning the inside of the rear window

- Do not use a glass cleaner to clean the rear window, as this may cause damage to the rear window defogger heater wires. Use a cloth dampened with lukewarm water to gently wipe the window clean. Wipe the window in strokes running parallel to the heater wires.
- Be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires.

Cleaning the leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe off any excess dirt and dust with a soft cloth dampened with diluted detergent.

Use a diluted water solution of approximately 5% neutral wool detergent.

- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off all remaining traces of detergent.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture. Allow the leather to dry in a shaded and ventilated area.

Caring for leather areas

Toyota recommends cleaning the interior of the vehicle at least twice a year to maintain the quality of the vehicle's interior.

Cleaning the synthetic leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.

- Wipe it off with a soft cloth dampened with neutral detergent diluted to approximately 1%.
- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off remaining traces of detergent and water.

Maintenance requirements

To ensure safe and economical driving, day-to-day care and regular maintenance are essential. Toyota recommends the following maintenance:

WARNING

■ If your vehicle is not properly maintained

Improper maintenance could result in serious damage to the vehicle and possible death or serious injury.

■ Handling of the battery

Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds which are known to cause brain damage. Wash your hands after handling. (→P.503)

Scheduled maintenance

- Scheduled maintenance should be performed at specified intervals according to the maintenance schedule.

The interval for scheduled maintenance is determined by the odometer reading or the time interval, whichever comes first, shown in the schedule.

Maintenance beyond the last period should be performed at the same intervals.

- Where to go for the maintenance service?

It makes good sense to take your vehicle to your local Toyota dealer for the maintenance service as well as other inspections and repairs.

Toyota technicians are well-trained specialists receiving the latest service information through technical bulletins, service tips and in-dealership training programs. They learn to work on Toyota before they work on your vehicle, rather than while they are working on it. Doesn't that seem like the best way?

Your Toyota dealer has invested a lot of money in special Toyota tools and service equipment. It helps them to do the job better and at less cost.

Your Toyota dealer's service department will perform all of the scheduled maintenance on your vehicle reliably and economically.

Rubber hoses (for cooling and heater system, brake system and fuel system) should be inspected by a qualified technician according to the Toyota maintenance schedule.

Rubber hoses are particularly important maintenance items. Have any deteriorated or damaged hoses replaced immediately. Note that rubber hoses will deteriorate with age, resulting in swelling, chafing or cracking.

Do-it-yourself maintenance

What about do-it-yourself maintenance?

Many of the maintenance items are easy to do yourself if you have a little mechanical ability and a few basic automotive tools.
Simple instructions for how to perform them are presented in this section.
Note, however, that some maintenance tasks require special tools and skills. These are best performed by qualified technicians. Even if you are an experi-

enced do-it-yourself mechanic, we recommend that repairs and maintenance be conducted by your Toyota dealer who will keep a record of maintenance on your vehicle. This record could be helpful should you ever require Warranty Service.

■ **Does your vehicle need repairs?**

Be on the alert for changes in performance and sounds, and visual tip-offs that indicate service is needed. Some important clues are:

- Engine missing, stumbling or pinging
- Appreciable loss of power
- Strange engine noises
- A fluid leak under the vehicle (However, water dripping from the air conditioning system after use is normal.)
- Change in exhaust sound (This may indicate a dangerous carbon monoxide leak. Drive with the windows open and have the exhaust system checked immediately.)
- Flat-looking tires, excessive tire squeal when cornering, uneven tire wear
- Vehicle pulls to one side when driven straight on a level road
- Strange noises related to suspension movement
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling brake pedal, pedal almost touches the floor, vehicle pulls to one side when braking
- Engine coolant temperature continually higher than normal (→P.100, 104)

If you notice any of these clues, take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer as soon as possible. Your vehicle may need adjustment or repair.

Scheduled maintenance

Perform maintenance by the schedule as follows:

Maintenance schedule requirements

Your vehicle needs to be serviced according to the normal maintenance schedule. (See “Maintenance schedule”.)

If you mainly operate your vehicle under one or more of the special operating conditions below, some of the maintenance schedule items need to be serviced more frequently in order to keep your vehicle in good condition.
(See “Additional maintenance schedule”.)

A. Road Conditions 1. Operating on rough or muddy roads, or roads with melted snow. 2. Operating on dusty roads. (Roads in areas where their pavement rate is low, or a cloud of dust often arises and the air is dry.) 3. Operating on road which has road salt applied.	B. Driving Conditions 1. Heavily loaded vehicle. (Example: Towing a trailer, using a camper, using a car top carrier, etc.) 2. Repeated short trips of less than 8 km (5 miles) and outside temperatures remain below freezing. (Engine temperature will not reach to normal temperature.) 3. Extensive idling and/or low speed driving for a long distance such as police, professional/private use like taxi or door-to-door delivery use. 4. Continuous high speed driving (80% or more of maximum vehicle speed) for over 2 hours.

Maintenance schedule (except for South Africa)

Maintenance operations:

I = Inspect, correct or replace as necessary

R = Replace, change or lubricate

T = Tighten to specified torque

SERVICE INTERVAL:		ODOMETER READING								MONTHS
(Odometer reading or months, whichever comes first.)		x1000 km	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	
		x1000 miles	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	
BASIC ENGINE COMPONENTS											
1	Drive belts			I		I		I		I	24
2	Engine oil		R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	12
3	Engine oil filter		R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	12
4	Cooling and heater system <<See note 1.>>					I				I	24
5	Engine coolant <<See note 2.>>					I				I	–
6	Exhaust pipes and mountings			I		I		I		I	12
IGNITION SYSTEM											
7	Spark plugs		Replace every 100000 km (60000 miles)								–
8	Battery		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	12
FUEL AND EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEMS											
9	Fuel filter <<See note 3.>>									R	96
10	Valve mechanism <<See note 4 and 5.>>		Add injector cleaner to the fuel tank every 10000 km (6000 miles).								
11	Fuel injection system <<See note 5, 6 and 7.>>		Add injector cleaner to the fuel tank every 10000 km (6000 miles).								
12	Air cleaner filter			I		R		I		R	I: 24 R: 48
13	Fuel tank cap, fuel lines, connections and fuel vapor control valve <<See note 1.>>					I				I	24
14	Charcoal canister					I				I	24
CHASSIS AND BODY											
15	Brake pedal and parking brake <<See note 8.>>		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	6
16	Brake pads and discs		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	6

SERVICE INTERVAL:		ODOMETER READING								MONTHS
(Odometer reading or months, whichever comes first.)		x1000 km	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	
		x1000 miles	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	
17	Brake fluid		I	I	I	R	I	I	I	R	I: 6 R: 24
18	Brake pipes and hoses			I		I		I		I	12
19	Clutch fluid (manual transmission)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	6
20	Vacuum pump for brake booster <<See note 9.>>		Inspect every 200000 km (120000 miles)								
21	Steering wheel, linkage and steering gear box			I		I		I		I	12
22	Propeller shaft bolts (4WD models)			T		T		T		T	12
23	Drive shaft boots			I		I		I		I	24
24	Suspension ball joints and dust covers			I		I		I		I	12
25	Shift lever for manual transmission				I			I			–
26	Manual transmission oil (including front differential)					I				I	48
27	Automatic transmission fluid (including front differential)					I				I	24
28	Automatic transmission fluid cooler hoses and connections					I				I	24
29	Transfer oil (4WD models)			I		R		I		R	I: 12 R: 48
30	Rear differential oil (4WD models)			I		R		I		R	I: 12 R: 48
31	Front and rear suspension			I		I		I		I	12
32	Tires and inflation pressure		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	6

SERVICE INTERVAL:		ODOMETER READING								MONTHS
(Odometer reading or months, whichever comes first.)		x1000 km	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	
		x1000 miles	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	
33	Lights, horns, wipers and washers		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	6
34	Air conditioning filter			R		R		R		R	–

NOTE:

1. After 80000 km (48000 miles) or 48 months inspection, inspect every 20000 km (12000 miles) or 12 months.

2. First replace at 160000 km (96000 miles), then replace every 80000 km (48000 miles).

3. Including the filter in fuel tank.

4. For vehicles with sold in the Philippines and Malaysia.

5. Toyota genuine fuel injector cleaner or equivalent.

6. Vehicles with M20A-FKS engine: For Belize, Costa Rica, the Dominican Republic, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, Nicaragua, Panama, El Salvador, the Bahamas, Barbados, Grand Cayman, Antigua and Barbuda, Grenada, Saint Lucia, Saint Vincent and the Grenadines, Bolivia, Guyana, Colombia, Aruba, Curacao, Suriname, Peru, Saint Martin, Angola, Cameroon, Chad, the Republic of the Congo, Benin, Djibouti, Gabon, Zambia, Guinea, Cote d'Ivoire, Kenya, Liberia, Libya, Madagascar, Mali, Malawi, Mauritius, Seychelles, Mozambique, Nigeria, Guinea-Bissau, the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Rwanda, Sierra Leone, the Central African Republic, Senegal, Tanzania, Togo, Uganda, Burkina Faso, Equatorial Guinea, Sao Tome and Principe, The Gambia, Mauritania, Burundi, Niger, Zimbabwe, Iran, Saudi Arabia, Bangladesh, Nepal, Mongolia, Macao, Vanuatu and Tahiti only.

7. Vehicles with A25A-FKS engine: For Belize, Costa Rica, the Dominican Republic, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, Nicaragua, Panama, El Salvador, the Bahamas, Barbados, Grand Cayman, Antigua and Barbuda, Grenada, Saint Lucia, Saint Vincent and the Grenadines, Bolivia, Guyana, Colombia, Aruba, Curacao, Suriname, Peru, Saint Martin, Zambia, Kenya, Malawi, Mauritius, Seychelles, Mozambique, Nigeria, Tanzania, Uganda, Egypt, Zimbabwe, Iran, Iraq, Bahrain, Yemen, Bangladesh, Nepal, Laos, Vanuatu and Tahiti only.

8. Parking brake inspection is not necessary.

9. Replace the vacuum pump vane and the vacuum pump vane caps with new ones and never reuse the vacuum pump vane and the vacuum pump vane caps.

Additional maintenance schedule (except for South Africa)

Refer to the following table for normal maintenance schedule items requiring more frequent service specific to the type of severe conditions. (For outline, see “Maintenance schedule requirements”.)

A-1: Operating on rough or muddy roads, or roads with melted snow.	
Inspection* of brake pads and discs	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months
Inspection* of brake pipes and hoses	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months
Inspection* of suspension ball joints and dust covers	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months
Inspection* of drive shaft boots	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 12 months
Tightening of propeller shaft bolts (4WD models)	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months
Inspection* of steering wheel, linkage and steering gear box	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months
Inspection* of front and rear suspension	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months
Tightening of bolts and nuts on chassis and body <<See note.>>	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months

*: Perform correction or replacement as necessary.

A-2: Operating on dusty roads. (Roads in areas where their pavement rate is low, or a cloud of dust often arises and the air is dry.)	
Replacement of engine oil	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months
Replacement of engine oil filter	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months
Inspection* or replacement of air cleaner filter	I: Every 2500 km (1500 miles) or 3 months R: Every 40000 km (24000 miles) or 48 months

A-2: Operating on dusty roads. (Roads in areas where their pavement rate is low, or a cloud of dust often arises and the air is dry.)	
Inspection* of brake pads and discs	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months
Tightening of propeller shaft bolts (4WD models)	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months
Replacement of air conditioning filter	Every 15000 km (9000 miles)

*: Perform correction or replacement as necessary.

A-3: Operating on road which has road salt applied.	
Tightening of propeller shaft bolts (4WD models)	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months

B-1: Heavily loaded vehicle. (Example: Using a camper, using a car top carrier, etc.)	
Replacement of engine oil	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months
Replacement of engine oil filter	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months
Inspection* of brake pads and discs	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months
Replacement of manual transmission oil (including front differential)	Every 40000 km (24000 miles) or 48 months
Inspection* or replacement of automatic transmission fluid (including front differential)	I: Every 40000 km (24000 miles) or 24 months R: Every 80000 km (48000 miles) or 48 months
Replacement of transfer oil (4WD models)	Every 20000 km (12000 miles) or 24 months
Replacement of rear differential oil (4WD models)	Every 20000 km (12000 miles) or 24 months
Tightening of propeller shaft bolts (4WD models)	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months
Inspection* of front and rear suspension	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months
Tightening of bolts and nuts on chassis and body <<See note.>>	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months

*: Perform correction or replacement as necessary.

B-2: Repeated short trips of less than 8 km (5 miles) and outside temperatures remain below freezing. (Engine temperature will not reach to normal temperature.)	
Replacement of engine oil	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months
Replacement of engine oil filter	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months

B-3: Extensive idling and/or low speed driving for a long distance such as police, professional/private use like taxi or door-to-door delivery use.	
Replacement of engine oil	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months
Replacement of engine oil filter	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months
Inspection* of brake pads and discs	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months
Inspection* or replacement of automatic transmission fluid (including front differential)	I: Every 40000 km (24000 miles) or 24 months R: Every 80000 km (48000 miles) or 48 months

*: Perform correction or replacement as necessary.

B-4: Continuous high speed driving (80% or more of maximum vehicle speed) for over 2 hours.	
Replacement of manual transmission oil (including front differential)	Every 40000 km (24000 miles) or 48 months
Inspection* or replacement of automatic transmission fluid (including front differential)	I: Every 40000 km (24000 miles) or 24 months R: Every 80000 km (48000 miles) or 48 months
Replacement of transfer oil (4WD models)	Every 20000 km (12000 miles) or 24 months
Replacement of rear differential oil (4WD models)	Every 20000 km (12000 miles) or 24 months

*: Perform correction or replacement as necessary.

NOTE:

For seat mounting bolts, front and rear suspension member retaining bolts.

Maintenance schedule (for South Africa)

Maintenance operations:

I = Inspect, correct or replace as necessary

R = Replace, change or lubricate

T = Tighten to specified torque

SERVICE INTERVAL:		ODOMETER READING						
(Odometer reading or months, whichever comes first.)		x1000 km	15	30	45	60	75	90	MONTHS
		x1000 miles	9	18	27	36	45	54	
BASIC ENGINE COMPONENTS									
1	Drive belts		I	I	I	I	I	I	12
2	Engine oil		R	R	R	R	R	R	12
3	Engine oil filter		R	R	R	R	R	R	12
4	Cooling and heater system			I		I		I	24
5	Engine coolant <<See note 1.>>			I		I		I	–
6	Exhaust pipes and mountings		I	I	I	I	I	I	12
IGNITION SYSTEM									
7	Spark plugs <<See note 2.>>							R	–
8	Battery		I	I	I	I	I	I	12
FUEL AND EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEMS									
9	Fuel filter <<See note 3.>>						R		96
10	Air cleaner filter		I	I	I	R	I	I	I: 24 R: 48
11	Fuel tank cap, fuel lines, connections and fuel vapor control valve			I		I		I	24
12	Charcoal canister				I			I	24
CHASSIS AND BODY									
13	Brake pedal and parking brake <<See note 4.>>			I		I		I	24
14	Brake pads and discs		I	I	I	I	I	I	12
15	Brake fluid		I	R	I	R	I	R	I: 12 R: 24
16	Clutch fluid (manual transmission)		I	R	I	R	I	R	I: 12 R: 24
17	Brake pipes and hoses		I	I	I	I	I	I	12
18	Vacuum pump for brake booster <<See note 5.>>		Inspect every 200000 km (120000 miles)						

SERVICE INTERVAL:		ODOMETER READING						
(Odometer reading or months, whichever comes first.)		x1000 km	15	30	45	60	75	90	MONTHS
		x1000 miles	9	18	27	36	45	54	
19	Steering wheel, linkage and steering gear box		I	I	I	I	I	I	12
20	Propeller shaft bolts (4WD models)		T	T	T	T	T	T	6
21	Drive shaft boots		I	I	I	I	I	I	24
22	Suspension ball joints and dust covers		I	I	I	I	I	I	12
23	Shift lever for manual transmission			I		I		I	–
24	Manual transmission oil (including front differential)				I			I	48
25	Automatic transmission fluid (including front differential)				I			I	36
26	Automatic transmission fluid cooler hoses and connections				I			I	36
27	Transfer oil (4WD models)		I	R	I	R	I	R	I: 12 R: 48
28	Rear differential oil (4WD models)		I	R	I	R	I	R	I: 12 R: 48
29	Front and rear suspension		I	I	I	I	I	I	12
30	Tires and inflation pressure		I	I	I	I	I	I	12
31	Lights, horns, wipers and washers		I	I	I	I	I	I	12
32	Air conditioning filter <<See note 6.>>		R	R	R	R	R	R	–

NOTE:

1. First replace at 160000 km (100000 miles), then replace every 80000 km (50000 miles).

2. It is possible to replace every 100000 km (60000 miles).

3. Including the filter in fuel tank.

4. Parking brake inspection is not necessary.

5. Replace the vacuum pump vane and the vacuum pump vane caps with new ones and never reuse the vacuum pump vane and the vacuum pump vane caps.

6. It is possible to replace every 22500 km (14000 miles).

Additional maintenance schedule (for South Africa)

Refer to the following table for normal maintenance schedule items requiring more frequent service specific to the type of severe conditions. (For outline, see “Maintenance schedule requirements”.)

A-1: Operating on rough or muddy roads, or roads with melted snow.	
Inspection* of brake pads and discs	Every 7500 km (4500 miles) or 6 months
Inspection* of brake pipes and hoses	Every 7500 km (4500 miles) or 6 months
Inspection* of suspension ball joints and dust covers	Every 7500 km (4500 miles) or 6 months
Inspection* of drive shaft boots	Every 7500 km (4500 miles) or 12 months
Tightening of propeller shaft bolts (4WD models)	Every 7500 km (4500 miles) or 3 months
Inspection* of steering wheel, linkage and steering gear box	Every 7500 km (4500 miles) or 6 months
Inspection* of front and rear suspension	Every 7500 km (4500 miles) or 6 months
Tightening of bolts and nuts on chassis and body <<See note.>>	Every 15000 km (9000 miles) or 12 months

*: Perform correction or replacement as necessary.

A-2: Operating on dusty roads. (Roads in areas where their pavement rate is low, or a cloud of dust often arises and the air is dry.)	
Replacement of engine oil	Every 7500 km (4500 miles) or 6 months
Replacement of engine oil filter	Every 7500 km (4500 miles) or 6 months
Inspection* or replacement of air cleaner filter	I: Every 7500 km (4500 miles) or 12 months R: Every 60000 km (36000 miles) or 48 months
Inspection* of brake pads and discs	Every 7500 km (4500 miles) or 6 months
Tighten bolts for propeller shaft bolts (4WD models)	Every 7500 km (4500 miles) or 3 months
Replacement of air conditioner filter	Every 15000 km (9000 miles)

*: Perform correction or replacement as necessary.

A-3: Operating on road which has road salt applied.	
Tighten bolts for propeller shaft bolts (4WD models)	Every 7500 km (4500 miles) or 3 months

B-1: Heavily loaded vehicle. (Example: Towing a trailer, using a camper, using a car top carrier, etc.)	
Replacement of engine oil	Every 7500 km (4500 miles) or 6 months
Replacement of engine oil filter	Every 7500 km (4500 miles) or 6 months
Inspection* of brake pads and discs	Every 7500 km (4500 miles) or 6 months
Replacement of manual transmission oil (including front differential)	Every 45000 km (27000 miles) or 48 months
Inspection* or replacement of automatic transmission fluid (including front differential)	I: Every 45000 km (27000 miles) or 36 months R: Every 90000 km (54000 miles) or 72 months
Tightening of propeller shaft bolts (4WD models)	Every 7500 km (4500 miles) or 3 months
Inspection* of front and rear suspension	Every 7500 km (4500 miles) or 6 months
Tightening of bolts and nuts on chassis and body <<See note.>>	Every 15000 km (9000 miles) or 12 months

*: Perform correction or replacement as necessary.

B-2: Repeated short trips of less than 8 km (5 miles) and outside temperature remains below freezing. (Engine temperature will not reach to normal temperature.)	
Replacement of engine oil	Every 7500 km (4500 miles) or 6 months
Replacement of engine oil filter	Every 7500 km (4500 miles) or 6 months

B-3: Extensive idling and/or low speed driving for a long distance such as police, professional/private use like taxi or door-to-door delivery use.	
Replacement of engine oil	Every 7500 km (4500 miles) or 6 months
Replacement of engine oil filter	Every 7500 km (4500 miles) or 6 months
Inspection* of brake pads and discs	Every 7500 km (4500 miles) or 6 months
Inspection* or replacement of automatic transmission fluid (including front differential)	I: Every 45000 km (27000 miles) or 36 months R: Every 90000 km (54000 miles) or 72 months

*: Perform correction or replacement as necessary.

B-4: Continuous high speed driving (80% or more of maximum vehicle speed) for over 2 hours.	
Replacement of manual transmission oil (including front differential)	Every 45000 km (27000 miles) or 48 months
Inspection* or replacement of automatic transmission fluid (including front differential)	I: Every 45000 km (27000 miles) or 36 months R: Every 90000 km (54000 miles) or 72 months

*: Perform correction or replacement as necessary.

NOTE:

For seat mounting bolts, front and rear suspension member retaining bolts.

Do-it-yourself service precautions

If you perform maintenance by yourself, be sure to follow the correct procedure as given in these sections.

Maintenance

Items	Parts and tools
Battery condition (→P.503)	• Warm water • Baking soda • Grease • Conventional wrench (for terminal clamp bolts) • Distilled water
Engine coolant level (→P.501)	• “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or a similar high quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is premixed with 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. • Funnel (used only for adding coolant)
Engine oil level (→P.500)	• “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” or equivalent • Rag or paper towel • Funnel (used only for adding engine oil)
Fuses (→P.535)	• Fuse with same amperage rating as original
Light bulbs (→P.538)	• Bulb with same number and wattage rating as original • Phillips-head screwdriver • Flathead screwdriver • Wrench
Radiator and condenser (→P.502)	—
Tire inflation pressure (→P.523)	• Tire pressure gauge • Compressed air source
Washer fluid (→P.505)	• Water or washer fluid containing antifreeze (for winter use) • Funnel (used only for adding water or washer fluid)

WARNING

The engine compartment contains many mechanisms and fluids that may move suddenly, become hot, or become electrically energized. To avoid death or serious injury, observe the following precautions.

■ When working on the engine compartment

- Keep hands, clothing and tools away from the moving fan and engine drive belt.
- Be careful not to touch the engine, radiator, exhaust manifold, etc., right after driving as they may be hot. Oil and other fluids may also be hot.
- Do not leave anything that may burn easily, such as paper and rags, in the engine compartment.
- Do not smoke, cause sparks or expose an open flame to fuel or the battery. Fuel and battery fumes are flammable.
- Be extremely cautious when working on the battery. It contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid.
- Take care because brake fluid can harm your hands or eyes and damage painted surfaces. If fluid gets on your hands or in your eyes, flush the affected area with clean water immediately. If you still experience discomfort, consult a doctor.

■ When working near the electric cooling fan or radiator grille

Be sure the engine switch is off. With the engine switch in ON, the electric cooling fan may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. (→P.502)

■ Safety glasses

Wear safety glasses to prevent flying or falling material, fluid spray, etc., from getting in your eyes.

NOTICE

■ If you remove the air cleaner filter

Driving with the air cleaner filter removed may cause excessive engine wear due to dirt in the air.

■ If the fluid level is low or high

It is normal for the brake fluid level to go down slightly as the brake pads wear or when the fluid level in the accumulator is high.
If the reservoir needs frequent refilling, it may indicate a serious problem.

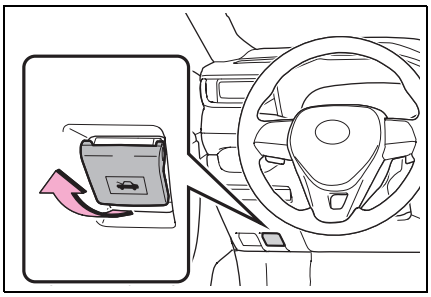
Hood

Release the lock from the inside of the vehicle to open the hood.

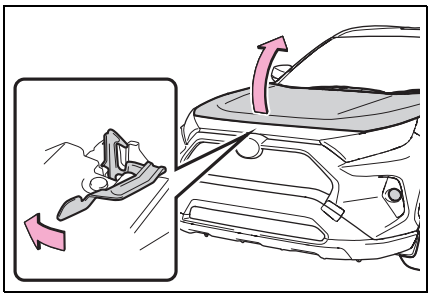
Opening the hood

1 Pull the hood lock release lever.

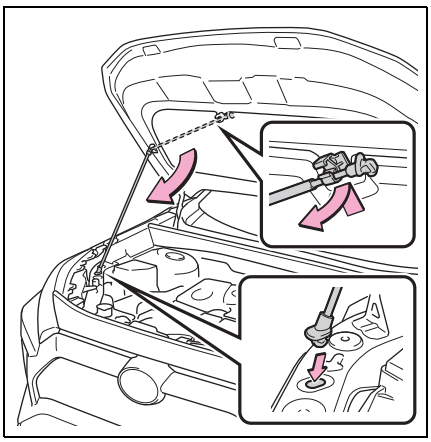
The hood will pop up slightly.



2 Push the auxiliary catch lever to the left and lift the hood.



3 Hold the hood open by inserting the supporting rod into the slot.



WARNING

■ Pre-driving check

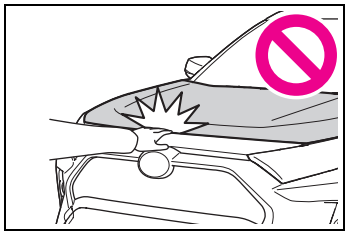
Check that the hood is fully closed and locked.
If the hood is not locked properly, it may open while the vehicle is in motion and cause an accident, which may result in death or serious injury.

■ After installing the support rod into the slot

Make sure the rod supports the hood securely from falling down on to your head or body.

■ When closing the hood

When closing the hood, take extra care to prevent your fingers etc. from being caught.



NOTICE

■ When closing the hood

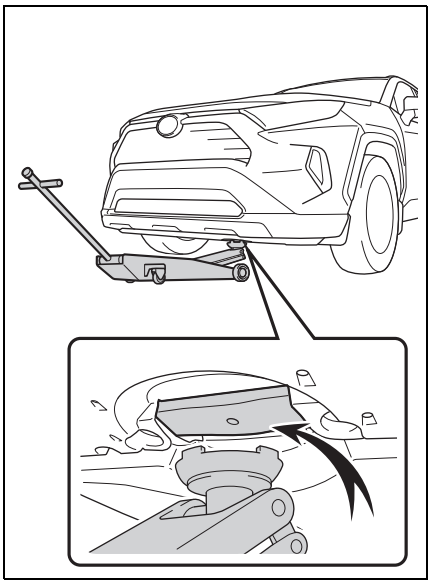
Be sure to return the support rod to its clip before closing the hood. Closing the hood without returning the support rod properly could cause the hood to bend.

Positioning a floor jack

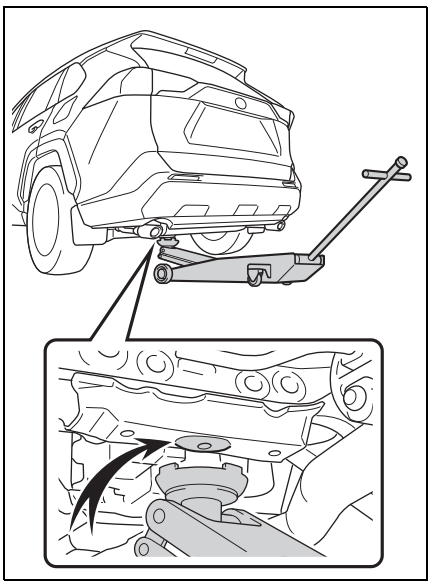
When using a floor jack, follow the instructions in the manual provided with the jack and perform the operation safely.
When raising your vehicle with a floor jack, position the jack correctly.
Improper placement may damage your vehicle or cause injury.

Location of the jack point

■ Front

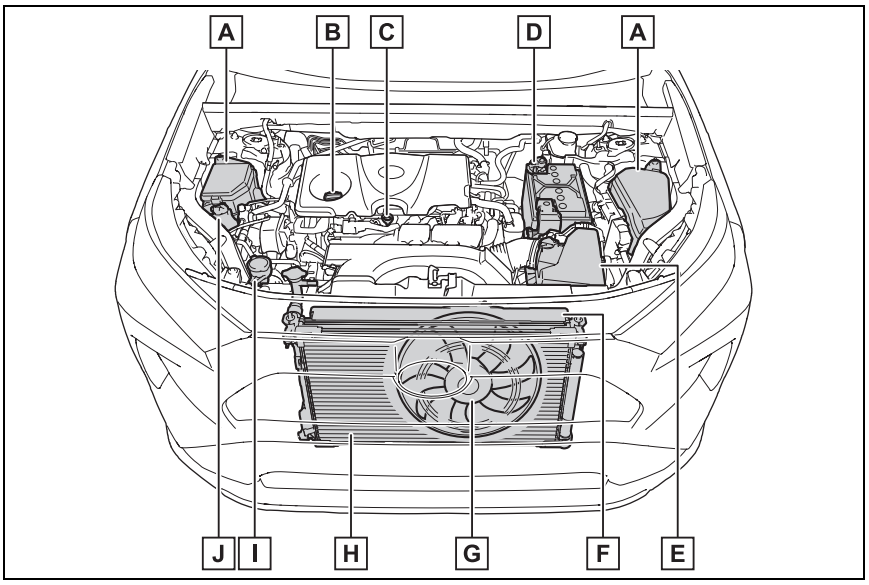


■ Rear



Engine compartment

Components



A Fuse boxes (→P.535)

B Engine oil filler cap (→P.500)

C Engine oil level dipstick (→P.500)

D Battery (→P.503)

E Air cleaner (→P.506)

F Radiator (→P.502)

G Electric cooling fan

H Condenser (→P.502)

I Washer fluid tank (→P.505)

J Engine coolant reservoir (→P.501)

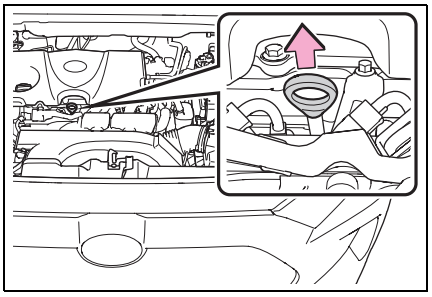
Checking and adding the engine oil

With the engine at operating temperature and turned off, check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ Checking the engine oil

1 Park the vehicle on level ground. After warming up the engine and turning off the engine, wait more than 5 minutes for the oil to drain back into the bottom of the engine.

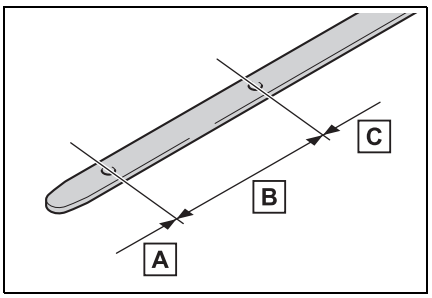
2 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out.



3 Wipe the dipstick clean.

4 Reinsert the dipstick fully.

5 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out and check the oil level.



A Low

B Normal

C Excessive

The shape of the dipstick may differ depending on the type of vehicle or engine.

6 Wipe the dipstick and reinsert it fully.

■ Checking the oil type and preparing the items needed

Make sure to check the oil type and prepare the items needed before adding oil.

- Engine oil selection

→P.600

- Oil quantity (Low → Full)

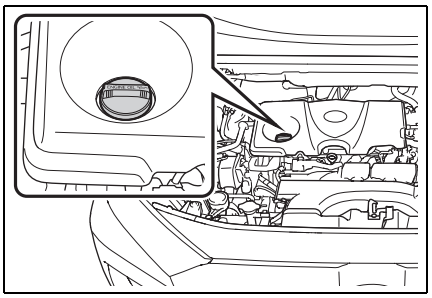
1.5 L (1.6 qt., 1.3 Imp. qt.)

- Items

Clean funnel

■ Adding engine oil

If the oil level is below or near the low level mark, add engine oil of the same type as that already in the engine.



1 Remove the oil filler cap by turning it counterclockwise.

2 Add engine oil slowly, checking the dipstick.

3 Install the oil filler cap by turning it clockwise.

Engine oil consumption

A certain amount of engine oil will be consumed while driving. In the following situations, oil consumption may increase, and engine oil may need to be refilled in between oil maintenance intervals.

- When the engine is new, for example directly after purchasing the vehicle or after replacing the engine
- If low quality oil or oil of an inappropriate viscosity is used
- When driving at high engine speeds or with a heavy load, when towing, or when driving while accelerating or decelerating frequently
- When leaving the engine idling for a long time, or when driving frequently through heavy traffic

WARNING

Used engine oil

- Used engine oil contains potentially harmful contaminants which may cause skin disorders such as inflammation and skin cancer, so care should be taken to avoid prolonged and repeated contact. To remove used engine oil from your skin, wash thoroughly with soap and water.
- Dispose of used oil and filters only in a safe and acceptable manner. Do not dispose of used oil and filters in household trash, in sewers or onto the ground. Call your Toyota dealer, service station or auto parts store for information concerning recycling or disposal.
- Do not leave used engine oil within the reach of children.

NOTICE

To prevent serious engine damage

Check the oil level on a regular basis.

When replacing the engine oil

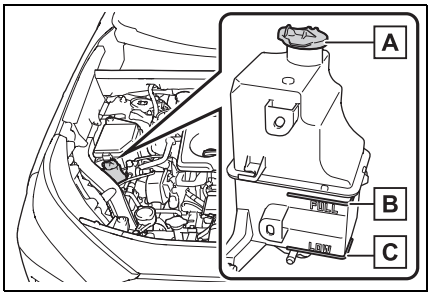
- Be careful not to spill engine oil on the vehicle components.
- Avoid overfilling, or the engine could be damaged.
- Check the oil level on the dipstick every time you refill the vehicle.
- Be sure the engine oil filler cap is properly tightened.

If oil is spilled on the engine cover (A25A-FKS engine)

To prevent the engine cover from being damaged, remove any engine oil from the engine cover as soon as possible using a neutral detergent. Do not use an organic solvent such as brake cleaner.

Checking the coolant

The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “FULL” and “LOW” lines on the reservoir when the engine is cold.



A Reservoir cap

B “FULL” line

C “LOW” line

If the level is on or below the “LOW” line, add coolant up to the “FULL” line. (→P.591)

■ Coolant selection

Only use “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or a similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology. “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. (Minimum temperature: -35°C [-31°F])
For more details about coolant, contact your Toyota dealer.

■ If the coolant level drops within a short time of replenishing

Visually check the radiators, hoses, engine/power control unit coolant reservoir caps, drain cock and water pump.

If you cannot find a leak, have your Toyota dealer, test the cap and check for leaks in the cooling system.

WARNING

■ When the engine is hot

Do not remove the engine coolant reservoir cap.
The cooling system may be under pressure and may spray hot coolant if the cap is removed, causing serious injuries, such as burns.

NOTICE

■ When adding coolant

Coolant is neither plain water nor straight antifreeze. The correct mixture of water and antifreeze must be used to provide proper lubrication, corrosion protection and cooling. Be sure to read the antifreeze or coolant label.

■ If you spill coolant

Be sure to wash it off with water to prevent it from damaging parts or paint.

Checking the radiator and condenser

Check the radiator and condenser, and clear away any foreign objects. If either of the above parts is extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, have your vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

■ When the engine is hot

Do not touch the radiator or condenser as they may be hot and cause serious injuries, such as burns.

■ When the electric cooling fan is operating

Do not touch the engine compartment.

With the engine switch in ON, the electric cooling fan may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. Be sure the engine switch is off when working near the electric cooling fan or radiator grille.

Checking the battery

Check the battery as follows.

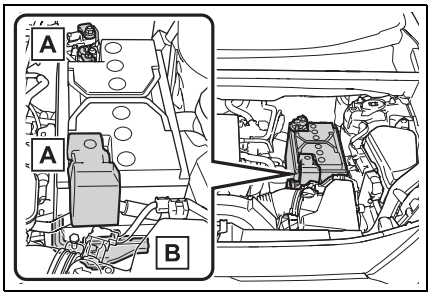
■ Caution symbols

The meanings of each caution symbol on the top of the battery are as follows:

	No smoking, no naked flames, no sparks
	Shield eyes
	Keep away from children
	Battery acid
	Note operating instructions
	Explosive gas

■ Battery exterior

Make sure that the battery terminals are not corroded and that there are no loose connections, cracks, or loose clamps.



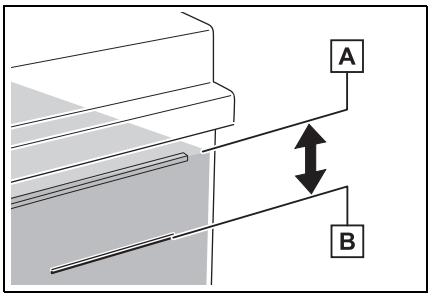
A Terminals

B Hold-down clamp

■ Checking battery fluid

▶ Type A

Check that the level is between the “UPPER LEVEL/max.” and “LOWER LEVEL/min.” lines.



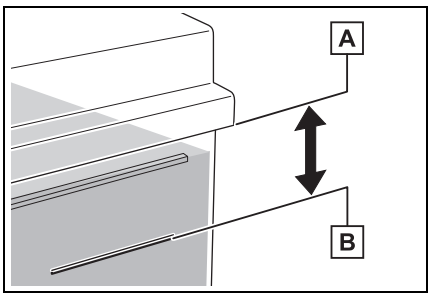
A “UPPER LEVEL/max.” line

B “LOWER LEVEL/min.” line

Add distilled water before the fluid level drops below the “LOWER LEVEL/min.” line.

▶ Type B

Check that the fluid level is above the “LOWER LEVEL” line.



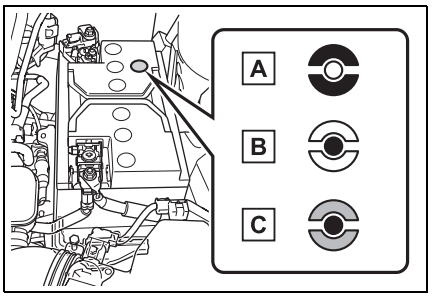
A Bottom of the battery lid

B “LOWER LEVEL” line

Add distilled water before the fluid level drops below the “LOWER LEVEL” line.

■ **Checking the battery condition (vehicles with battery indicator)**

Check the battery condition by indicator color.



A Red and clear: Replacement is necessary. Have the battery checked by your Toyota dealer.

B Clear and red: Charging is necessary. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

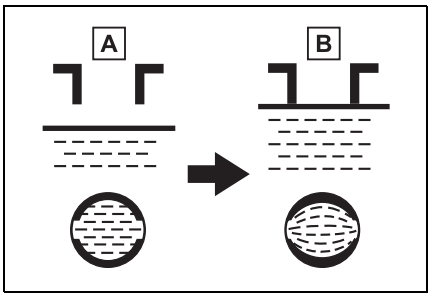
C Blue and red: Good condition

■ **Adding distilled water**

1 Remove the vent plug.

2 Add distilled water.

If it is difficult to see the fluid level from the side, check it by looking directly into the cell.



A LOW

B O.K.

3 Put the vent plug back on and close it securely.

■ **Before recharging**

When recharging, the battery produces hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Therefore, observe the following precautions before recharging:

- If recharging with the battery installed on the vehicle, be sure to disconnect the ground cable.
- Make sure the power switch on the charger is off when connecting and disconnecting the charger cables to the battery.

■ **After recharging/reconnecting the battery (vehicles with smart entry & start system)**

The engine may not start. Follow the procedure below to initialize the system.

1 Shift the shift lever to P (automatic transmission or CVT) or depress the brake pedal with the shift lever in N (manual transmission).

2 Open and close any of the doors.

3 Restart the engine.

- Unlocking the doors using the smart entry & start system may not be possible immediately after reconnecting the battery. If this happens, use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock/unlock the doors.
- Start the engine with the engine switch in ACC. The engine may not start with the engine switch turned off. However, the engine will operate normally from the second attempt.
- The engine switch mode is recorded by the vehicle. If the battery is disconnected and reconnected, the vehicle will return the engine switch mode to the status it was in before the battery was disconnected. Make sure to turn off the engine switch before disconnecting the battery. Take extra care when connecting the battery if the

engine switch mode prior to the battery being disconnected is unknown.

If the engine will not start even after multiple attempts, contact your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

■ Chemicals in the battery

A battery contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid and may produce hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. To reduce the risk of death or serious injury, take the following precautions while working on or near the battery:

- Do not cause sparks by touching the battery terminals with tools.
- Do not smoke or light a match near the battery.
- Avoid contact with eyes, skin and clothes.
- Never inhale or swallow electrolyte.
- Wear protective safety glasses when working near the battery.
- Keep children away from the battery.

■ Where to safely charge the battery

Always charge the battery in an open area. Do not charge the battery in a garage or closed room where there is not sufficient ventilation.

■ Emergency measures regarding electrolyte

- If electrolyte gets in your eyes
  Flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while traveling to the nearest medical facility.
- If electrolyte gets on your skin
  Wash the affected area thoroughly. If you feel pain or burning, get medical attention immediately.
- If electrolyte gets on your clothes
  It can soak through clothing on to your skin. Immediately take off the clothing and follow the procedure above if necessary.
- If you accidentally swallow electrolyte
  Drink a large quantity of water or milk. Get emergency medical attention immediately.

■ When there is insufficient battery fluid

Do not use if there is insufficient fluid in the battery. There is a possible danger that the battery may explode.

NOTICE

■ When recharging the battery

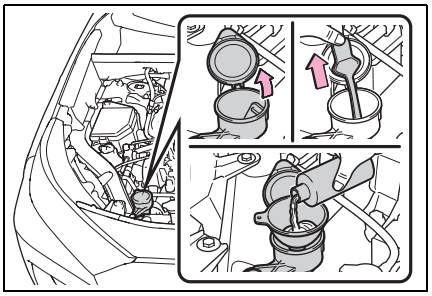
Never recharge the battery while the engine is running. Also, be sure all accessories are turned off.

■ When adding distilled water

Avoid overfilling. Water spilled during battery recharging may cause corrosion.

Checking and adding the washer fluid

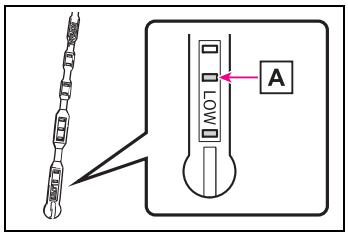
If the washer fluid level is at “LOW”, add washer fluid.



■ **Using the gauge**

The washer fluid level can be checked by observing the position of the level on the liquid-covered holes in the gauge.

If the level falls below the second hole from the bottom (the “LOW” position), refill the washer fluid.



A Current fluid level

WARNING

■ **When adding washer fluid**

Do not add washer fluid when the engine is hot or running as washer fluid contains alcohol and may catch fire if spilled on the engine, etc.

NOTICE

■ **Do not use any fluid other than washer fluid**

Do not use soapy water or engine antifreeze instead of washer fluid. Doing so may cause streaking on the vehicle’s painted surfaces, as well as damaging the pump leading to problems of the washer fluid not spraying.

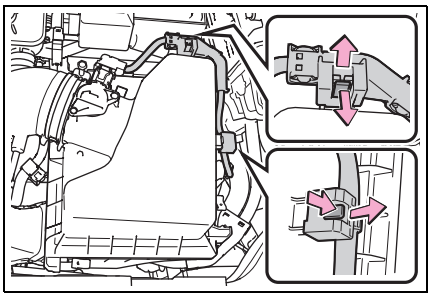
■ **Diluting washer fluid**

Dilute washer fluid with water as necessary.
Refer to the freezing temperatures listed on the label of the washer fluid bottle.

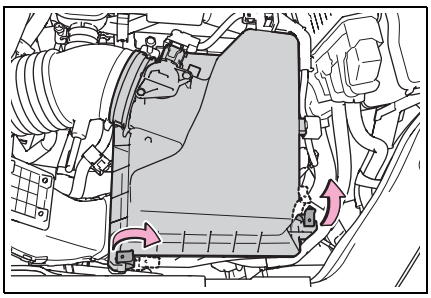
Checking the air cleaner filter

Check the air cleaner filter as follows:

1 Disengage each clamp of the air cleaner case.



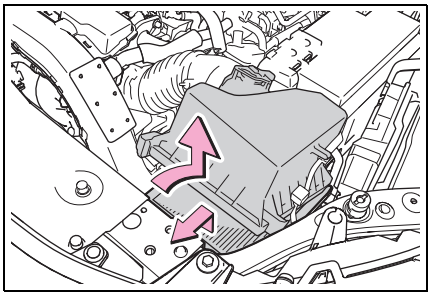
2 Release the clips.



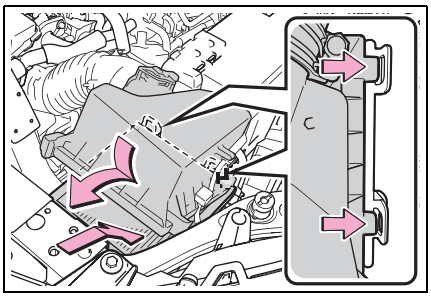
3 Lift the cover and take out the air cleaner filter.

Inspect the outer surface of the filter, and replace the filter if it is extremely dirty. If the filter is only moderately dusty, use compressed air to blow dust

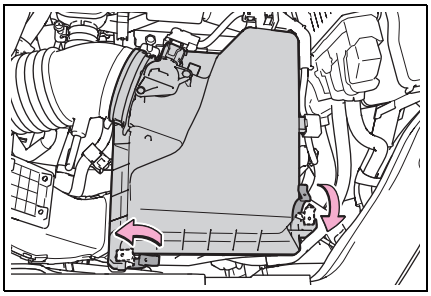
out of the filter.



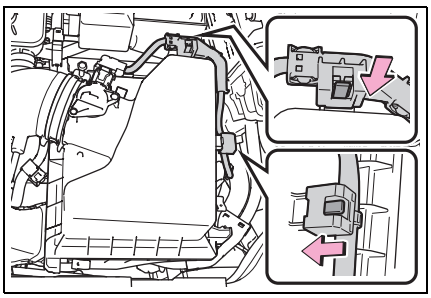
4 After checking, make sure the filter is set properly. Fully engage the claws and then secure the upper cover of the air cleaner case.



5 Install the clips.



6 Engage each clamp.



WARNING

■ To prevent inhaling dust

Wear a respirator when using compressed air to clean the air cleaner filter.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damaging the engine

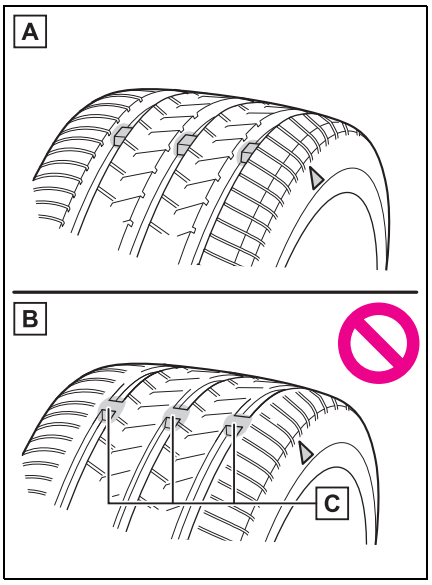
Do not drive with the air cleaner filter removed. Doing so causes excessive engine wear.

Tires

Replace or rotate tires in accordance with maintenance schedules and treadwear.

Checking tires

Check if the treadwear indicators are showing on the tires. Also check the tires for uneven wear, such as excessive wear on one side of the tread.
Check the spare tire condition and pressure if not rotated.



A New tread

B Worn tread

C Treadwear indicator

The location of treadwear indicators is shown by a “TWI” or “ △ ” mark, etc., molded into the sidewall of each tire. Replace the tires if the treadwear indicators are showing on a tire.

■ When to replace your vehicle’s tires

Tires should be replaced if:

- The treadwear indicators are showing on a tire.
- You have tire damage such as cuts, splits, cracks deep enough to expose the fabric, and bulges indicating internal damage.
- A tire goes flat repeatedly or cannot be properly repaired due to the size or location of a cut or other damage.

If you are not sure, consult with your Toyota dealer.

■ Tire life

Any tire over 6 years old must be checked by a qualified technician even if it has seldom or never been used or damage is not obvious.

■ If the tread on snow tires wears down below 4 mm (0.16 in.)

The effectiveness of the tires as snow tires is lost.

WARNING

■ When inspecting or replacing tires

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents.
Failure to do so may cause damage to parts of the drive train as well as dangerous handling characteristics, which may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not mix tires of different makes, models or tread patterns.
  Also, do not mix tires of remarkably different treadwear.
- Do not use tire sizes other than those recommended by Toyota.

WARNING

- Do not mix differently constructed tires (radial, bias-belted or bias-ply tires).
- Do not mix summer, all season and snow tires.
- Do not use tires that have been used on another vehicle.
  Do not use tires if you do not know how they were used previously.
- Vehicles with compact spare tire:
  Do not tow if your vehicle has a compact spare tire installed.

NOTICE

■ Driving on rough roads

Take particular care when driving on roads with loose surfaces or potholes. These conditions may cause losses in tire inflation pressure, reducing the cushioning ability of the tires. In addition, driving on rough roads may cause damage to the tires themselves, as well as the vehicle's wheels and body.

■ If tire inflation pressure of each tire becomes low while driving

Do not continue driving, or your tires and/or wheels may be ruined.

Tire rotation

Rotate the tires in the order shown.

2WD models:

To equalize tire wear and help extend tire life, Toyota recommends that tire rotation is carried out approximately every 10000 km (6000 miles).

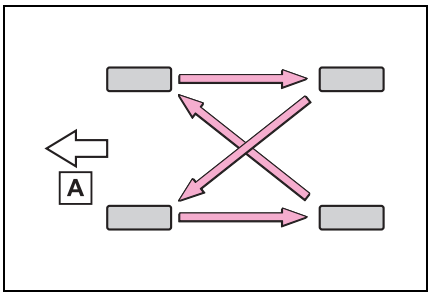
Do not fail to initialize the tire pressure warning system after tire rotation. (if equipped)

4WD models:

To equalize tire wear and help extend tire life, Toyota recommends that tire rotation is carried out approximately every 5000 km (3000 miles).

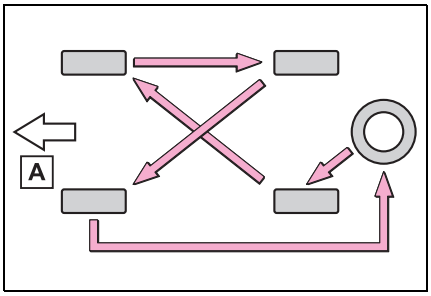
Do not fail to initialize the tire pressure warning system after tire rotation. (if equipped)

▶ Vehicles without full-size spare tire



A Front

▶ Vehicles with full-size spare tire



A Front

Tire pressure warning system (if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with a tire pressure warning system that uses tire pressure warning valves and transmitters to detect low tire inflation pressure before serious prob-

lems arise.

If the tire pressure drops below a predetermined level, the driver is warned by a message and a warning light. (→P.566)

■ **Routine tire inflation pressure checks (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)**

The tire pressure warning system does not replace routine tire inflation pressure checks. Make sure to check tire inflation pressure as part of your routine of daily vehicle checks.

■ **Situations in which the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly (if equipped)**

● In the following cases, the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.
- If non-genuine Toyota wheels are used.
- A tire has been replaced with a tire that is not an OE (Original Equipment) tire.
- A tire has been replaced with a tire that is not of the specified size.
- Tire chains, etc. are equipped.
- An auxiliary-supported run-flat tire is equipped.
- If a window tint that affects the radio wave signals is installed.
- If there is a lot of snow or ice on the vehicle, particularly around the wheels or wheel housings.
- If the tire inflation pressure is extremely higher than the specified level.
- If wheels without tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are used.
- If the ID code on the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters is not registered in the tire pressure warning computer.
- If the spare tire is in a location subject to poor radio wave signal reception.*
- If a large metallic object which can interfere with signal reception is put in the luggage compartment.*

*: Vehicles with full-size spare tire only

● Performance may be affected in the following situations.
- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication device

● When the vehicle is parked, the time taken for the warning to start or go off could be extended.

● When tire inflation pressure declines rapidly for example when a tire has burst, the warning may not function.

■ **Warning performance of the tire pressure warning system (if equipped)**

The warning of the tire pressure warning system will change in accordance with the conditions under which it was initialized. For this reason, the system may give a warning even if the tire pressure does not reach a low enough level, or if the pressure is higher than the pressure that was adjusted to when the system was initialized.

■ **Certification for tire pressure warning system**

▶ For vehicles sold in Aruba, Costa Rica, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru, Bolivia, Honduras and the Dominican Republic

FCC ID: PAXPMVC015

NOTE

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user' s authority to operate the equipment.

FCC ID: PAXPMVE000

NOTE

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user' s authority to operate the equipment.

▶ For vehicles sold in Saint Martin and Tahiti

・Manufacturer's name: PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. ・Registered trademark: PACIFIC This trademark is registered in the following countries: UK, Italy, Austria, Greece, Germany, France, Belgium, the Netherlands, Luxembourg, Portugal. ・Manufacturer's address: 1300-1 Yokoi, Godo-cho, Anpachi-gun, Gifu, 503-2397 JAPAN ・Operating frequency band: 433.05 — 434.79MHz ・Maximum radio-frequency power: 100dBμV/m@3m(Radiated)
Hereby, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. declares that the radio equipment type PMV-C215 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi PMV-C215 on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen. EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

Hierbij verklaar ik, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., dat het type radioapparatuur PMV-C215 conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU. De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Le soussigné, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type PMV-C215 est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE. Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Härmed försäkrar PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. att denna typ av radioutrustning PMV-C215 överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Hermed erklærer PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., at radioudstyrstypen PMV-C215 er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Hiermit erklärt PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., dass der Funkanlagentyp PMV-C215 der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht. Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

Με την παρούσα ο/η PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός PMV-C215 πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ. Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Il fabbricante, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. , dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio PMV-C215 è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE. Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Por la presente, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD.declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico PMV-C215 es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE. El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
O(a) abaixo assinado(a) PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio PMV-C215 está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE. O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

B'dan, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju PMV-C215 huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE. It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Käesolevaga deklareerib PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp PMV-C215 vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele. ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. igazolja, hogy a PMV-C215 típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek. Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu PMV-C215 je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ. Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Tímto PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení PMV-C215 je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU. Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme PMV-C215 skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU. Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Aš, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. , patvirtinu, kad radijo į renginių tipas PMV-C215 atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES. Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Ar šoPACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. deklarē, ka radioiekārta PMV-C215 atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES. Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego PMV-C215 jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE. Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Hér með lýsir PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. yfir því að PMV-C215 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 2014/53/EU. Samræmisyfirlýsing er einnig aðgengileg á eftirfarandi vefslóð: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. erklærer at PMV-C215 er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU.
Samsvarserklæringen i fulltekst er tilgjengelig på følgende internettadresse:
http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

С настоящото PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение PMV-C215 е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС.
Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес:
http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

Prin prezenta, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. declară că tipul de echipamente radio PMV-C215 este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE.
Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet:
http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

Ovim, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. , izjavljuje da ovaj PMV-C215 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

Ovim, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., deklariše da je PMV-C215 u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa PMV-C215 u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU.
Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi:
http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

Nepermjet kesaj PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. , deklaroj qe ky PMV-C215 eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.
http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

▶ For vehicles sold in Indonesia

47953/SDPPI/2016
3505

▶ For vehicles sold in Singapore



▶ For vehicles sold in Taiwan

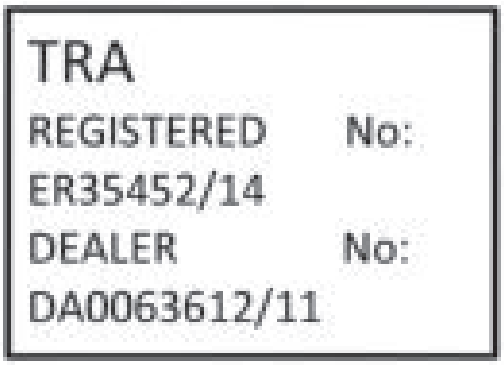
經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機，非經許可，公司、商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻率、加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。
低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信；經發現有干擾現象時，應立即停用，並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。
前項合法通信，指依電信法規定作業之無線電通信。
低功率射頻電機須忍受合法通信或工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。

經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機，非經許可，公司、商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻率、加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。
低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信；經發現有干擾現象時，應立即停用，並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。
前項合法通信，指依電信法規定作業之無線電通信。
低功率射頻電機須忍受合法通信或工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。

▶ For vehicles sold in Vietnam



▶ For vehicles sold in the United Arab Emirates



▶ For vehicles sold in Jordan

Type approval No.: TRC/LPD/2014/249

▶ For vehicles sold in Argentina



▶ For vehicles sold in Guyana

1. Country of Orgin: Japan, USA, China
2. Manufacturer: Pacific Industrial Co., Ltd.
3. MODEL : PMV-C215
4. FCC ID : PAXPMVC215

▶ For vehicles sold in Jamaica

This product has been Type Approved by Jamaica: SMA–PMV-C215.

▶ For vehicles sold in Paraguay

CONATEL

NR: 2018-07-I-000350

Name and Address of local dealer
Toyotoshi S.A.
Av. Mariscal López esq. Víctor Cáceres,
San Lorenzo,Central, Paraguay

▶ For vehicles sold in The Bahamas

1. Manufacturer: Pacific Industrial Co., Ltd.
2. MODEL : PMV-C215
3. FCC ID : PAXPMVC215

▶ For vehicles sold in Ghana

NCA Approved : 1R3-1M-7E1-153

▶ For vehicles sold in Djibouti

1. Approval Number : 625/MCPT/DBT/17
2. Year of Approval : 2017
3. Name of Product : PMV-C215

▶ For vehicles sold in Niger

1. Approval Number : 003/ARTP/DG/18
2. Date of Issue : 03/04/2018
3. Model : PMV-C215
4. Manufacturer : Pacific Industrial Co., Ltd.
5. Equipment is not intended to be connected

▶ For vehicles sold in Mozambique

1. Approval Number : 5TX17
2. Brand Name : PACIFIC
3. Model : PMV-C215

Installing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters*

*: Vehicles with tire pressure warning system only

When replacing tires or wheels, tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must also be installed.

When new tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are installed, new ID codes must be registered in the tire pressure warning computer and the tire pressure warning system must be initialized. Have tire pressure warning valve and transmitter ID codes registered by your Toyota dealer. (→P.523)

When replacing the tires and wheels (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)

If the ID code of the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is not registered, the tire pressure warning system will not work properly. After driving for about 10 minutes, the tire pressure warning light blinks for 1 minute and stays on to indicate a system malfunction.

NOTICE

Repairing or replacing tires, wheels, tire pressure warning valves, transmitters and tire valve caps (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)

- When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, contact your Toyota dealer as the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may be damaged if not handled correctly.
- Make sure to install the tire valve caps. If the tire valve caps are not installed, water could enter the tire pressure warning valves and the tire pressure warning valves could be bound.
- When replacing tire valve caps, do not use tire valve caps other than those specified.
  The cap may become stuck.

Initializing the tire pressure warning system (if equipped)

The tire pressure warning system must be initialized in the following circumstances:

- When rotating the tires.
- When changing the tire.
- After registering the ID codes. (→P.523)

When the tire pressure warning system is initialized, the current tire inflation pressure is set as the benchmark pressure.

■ **How to initialize the tire pressure warning system**

1 Park the vehicle in a safe place and stop the engine.

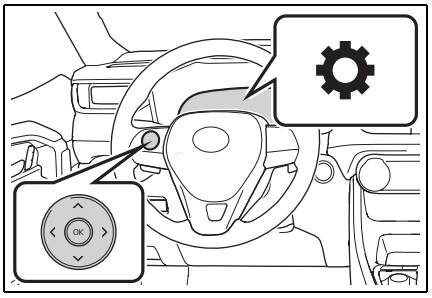
Initialization cannot be performed while the vehicle is moving.

2 Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified cold tire inflation pressure level. (→P.606)

Make sure to adjust the tire pressure to the specified cold tire inflation pressure level. The tire pressure warning system will operate based on this pressure level.

3 Turn the engine switch to ON.

4 Press ❮ or ❯ of the meter control switches on the steering wheel and select ⚙.



5 Press ^ or v of the meter control switches, select “Vehicle Settings” and then press OK.

6 Press ^ or v of the meter control switches, select “TPWS” and then press OK.

7 Press ^ or v of the meter control switches, select “Set Pressure”. Then press and hold OK.

“Setting Tire Pressure Warning System” will be displayed on the multi-information display and the tire pressure warning light will blink 3 times.
When the message disappears, initialization is complete.

■ **When initializing**

Make sure to carry out initialization after adjusting the tire inflation pressure. Also, make sure the tires are cold before carrying out initialization or tire inflation pressure adjustment.

■ **The initialization operation**

- If you have accidentally turned the engine switch to OFF during initialization, it is not necessary to restart the initialization again as initialization will restart automatically when the engine switch has been turned to ON for the next time.
- If you accidentally perform initialization when initialization is not necessary, adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified level when the tires are cold, and conduct initialization again.

■ **When initialization of the tire pressure warning system has failed**

Initialization can be completed in a few minutes. However, in the following cases, the settings have not been recorded and the system will not operate properly. If repeated attempts to record tire inflation pressure settings are unsuccessful, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

- When operating the tire pressure warning reset switch, the tire pressure warning light does not blink 3 times.
- After driving for a certain period of time since the initialization has been completed, the warning light comes on after blinking for 1 minute.

WARNING

■ When initializing the tire pressure warning system

Do not initializing tire inflation pressure without first adjusting the tire inflation pressure to the specified level. Otherwise, the tire pressure warning light may not come on even if the tire inflation pressure is low, or it may come on when the tire inflation pressure is actually normal.

Registering ID codes (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)

Every tire pressure warning valve and transmitter has a unique ID code. In addition to the set of tire pressure warning system sensor ID codes initially registered to the vehicle, a second set of ID codes can be registered. A second set of tire pressure warning system sensor ID codes can be registered at your Toyota dealer. When 2 sets of ID codes have been registered, either ID code set can be selected.

Tire inflation pressure

Make sure to maintain the proper tire inflation pressure. Tire inflation pressure should be checked at least once per month. However, Toyota recommends that tire inflation pressure be checked once every two weeks. (→P.606)

■ Effects of incorrect tire inflation pressure

Driving with incorrect tire inflation pressure may result in the following:

- Reduced fuel economy
- Reduced driving comfort and poor handling
- Reduced tire life due to wear
- Reduced safety
- Damage to the drive train

If a tire needs frequent inflating, have it checked by your Toyota dealer.

■ Instructions for checking tire inflation pressure

When checking tire inflation pressure, observe the following:

- Check only when the tires are cold. If your vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours or has not been driven for more than 1.5 km or 1 mile, you will get an accurate cold tire inflation pressure reading.
- Always use a tire pressure gauge. It is difficult to judge if a tire is properly inflated based only on its appearance.
- It is normal for the tire inflation pressure to be higher after driving as heat is generated in the tire. Do not reduce tire inflation pressure after driving.
- Passengers and luggage weight should be placed so that the vehicle is balanced.

WARNING

■ **Proper inflation is critical to save tire performance**

Keep your tires properly inflated.
If the tires are not properly inflated, the following conditions may occur which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury:

- Excessive wear
- Uneven wear
- Poor handling
- Possibility of blowouts resulting from overheated tires
- Air leaking from between tire and wheel
- Wheel deformation and/or tire damage
- Greater possibility of tire damage while driving (due to road hazards, expansion joints, sharp edges in the road, etc.)

NOTICE

■ **When inspecting and adjusting tire inflation pressure**

Be sure to put the tire valve caps back on.
If a valve cap is not installed, dirt or moisture may get into the valve and cause an air leak, resulting in decreased tire inflation pressure.

Wheels

If a wheel is bent, cracked or heavily corroded, it should be replaced. Otherwise, the tire may separate from the wheel or cause a loss of handling control.

Wheel selection

When replacing wheels, care should be taken to ensure that they are equivalent to those removed in load capacity, diameter, rim width and inset*.

Replacement wheels are available at your Toyota dealer.

*: Conventionally referred to as offset.

Toyota does not recommend using the following:

- Wheels of different sizes or types
- Used wheels
- Bent wheels that have been straightened

■ **When replacing wheels (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)**

The wheels of your vehicle are equipped with tire pressure warning valves and transmitters that allow the tire pressure warning system to provide advance warning in the event of a loss in tire inflation pressure. Whenever wheels are replaced, tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must be installed. (→P.509, 525)

WARNING

■ When replacing wheels

- Do not use wheels that are a different size from those recommended in the Owner's Manual, as this may result in a loss of handling control.
- Never use an inner tube in a leaking wheel which is designed for a tubeless tire. Doing so may result in an accident, causing death or serious injury.

■ When installing the wheel nuts

- Be sure to install the wheel nuts with the tapered ends facing inward. (→P.578) Installing the nuts with the tapered ends facing outward can cause the wheel to break and eventually cause the wheel to come off while driving, which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.
- Never use oil or grease on the wheel bolts or wheel nuts. Oil and grease may cause the wheel nuts to be excessively tightened, leading to bolt or disc wheel damage. In addition, the oil or grease can cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the wheel may fall off, causing an accident and resulting in death or serious injury. Remove any oil or grease from the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.

■ Use of defective wheels prohibited

Do not use cracked or deformed wheels.

Doing so could cause the tire to leak air during driving, possibly causing an accident.

NOTICE

■ Replacing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)

- Because tire repair or replacement may affect the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, make sure to have tires serviced by your Toyota dealer or other qualified service shop. In addition, make sure to purchase your tire pressure warning valves and transmitters at your Toyota dealer.
- Ensure that only genuine Toyota wheels are used on your vehicle. Tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not work properly with non-genuine wheels.

Aluminum wheel precautions

- Use only Toyota wheel nuts and wrenches designed for use with your aluminum wheels.
- When rotating, repairing or changing your tires, check that the wheel nuts are still tight after driving 1600 km (1000 miles).
- Be careful not to damage the aluminum wheels when using tire chains.
- Use only Toyota genuine balance weights or equivalent and a plastic or rubber hammer when balancing your wheels.

Air conditioning filter

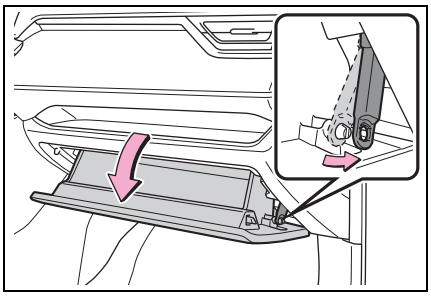
The air conditioning filter must be changed regularly to maintain air conditioning efficiency.

Removal method

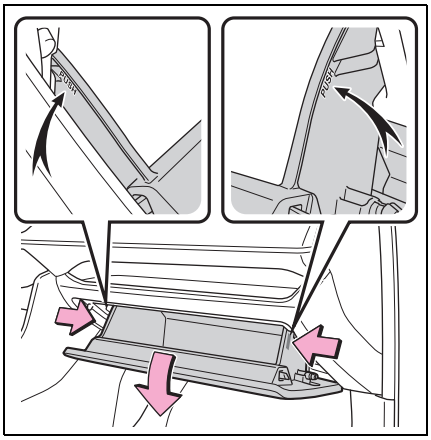
▶ Left-hand drive vehicles

1 Turn the engine switch off.

2 Open the glove box and slide off the damper.

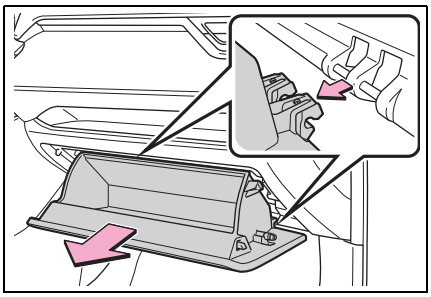


3 Push in each side of the glove box to disconnect the claws, and then slowly and fully open the glove box while supporting it.

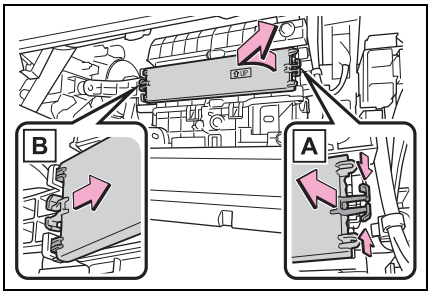


4 With the glove box fully open, slightly lift up the glove box and pull toward the seat to detach the bottom of the glove box.

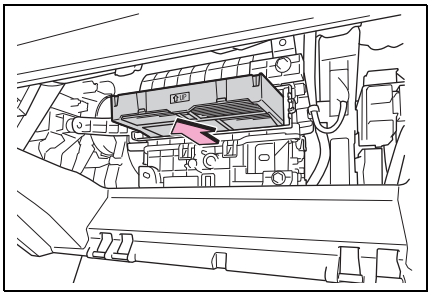
Do not use excessive force if the glove box does not detach when lightly pulled. Instead, pull toward the seat while slightly adjusting the height of the glove box.



5 Unlock the filter cover (A), pull the filter cover out of the claws (B), and remove the filter cover.

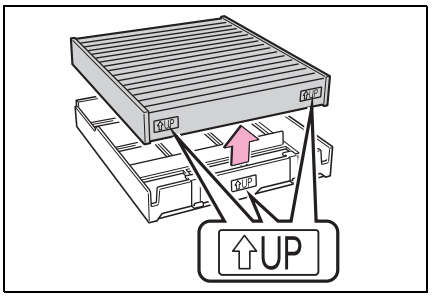


6 Remove the air conditioning filter and replace it with a new one.



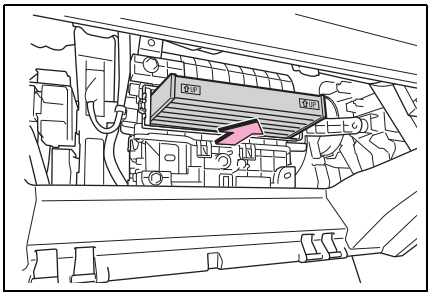
7 Remove the air conditioning filter from the filter case and replace it with a new one.

The " UP" marks shown on the filter should be pointing up.



8 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

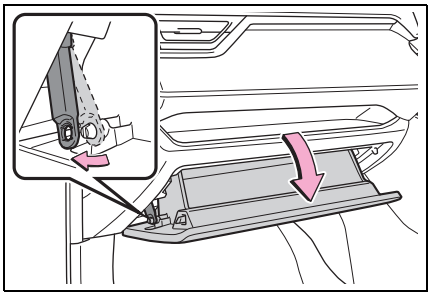
▶ Without the filter case



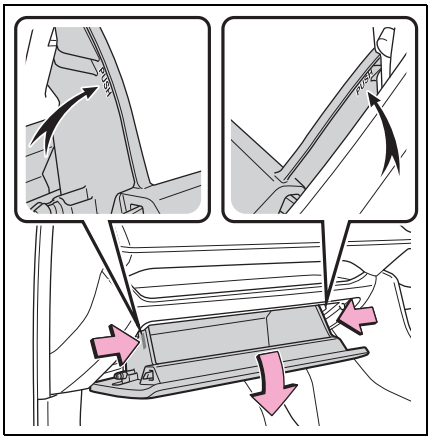
▶ Right-hand drive vehicles

1 Turn the engine switch off.

2 Open the glove box and slide off the damper.



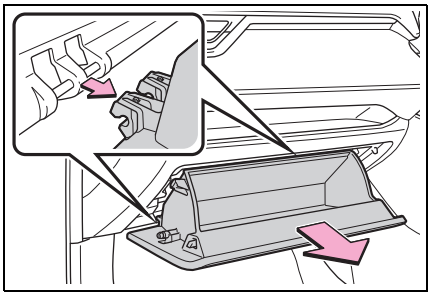
3 Push in each side of the glove box to disconnect the claws, and then slowly and fully open the glove box while supporting it.



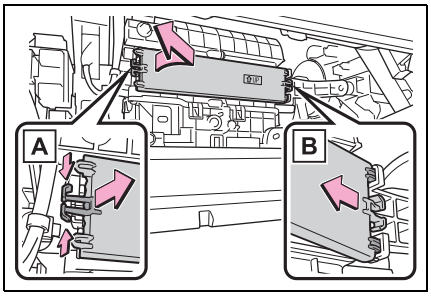
4 With the glove box fully open, slightly lift up the glove box and pull toward the seat to detach the bottom of the glove box.

Do not use excessive force if the glove box does not detach when lightly pulled. Instead, pull toward the seat while slightly adjusting the height of the

glove box.

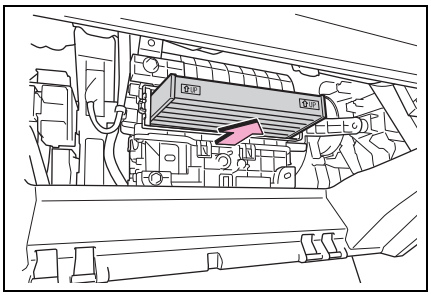


5 Unlock the filter cover (A), pull the filter cover out of the claws (B), and remove the filter cover.



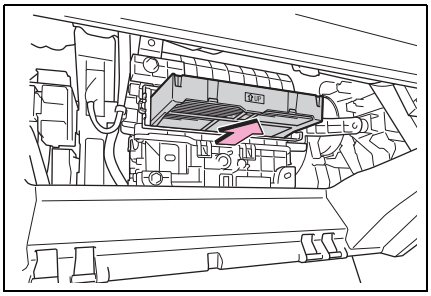
6 Remove the air conditioning filter and replace it with a new one.

▶ Without the filter case

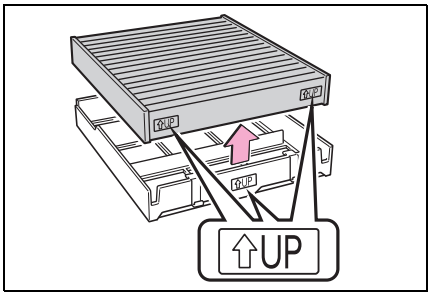


▶ With the filter case

Remove the filter case.



The " UP" marks shown on the filter should be pointing up.



7 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

■ Checking interval

Inspect and replace the air conditioning filter according to the maintenance schedule (→P.482). In dusty areas or areas with heavy traffic flow, early replacement may be required.

■ If air flow from the vents decreases dramatically

The filter may be clogged. Check the filter and replace if necessary.

NOTICE

■ When using the air conditioning system

Make sure that a filter is always installed.

Using the air conditioning system without a filter may cause damage to the system.

NOTICE

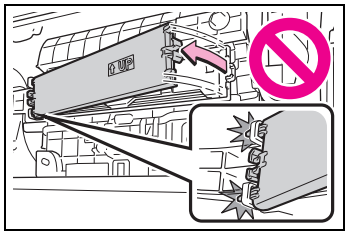
■ When removing the glove box

Always follow the specified procedure to remove the glove box (→P.526). If the glove box is removed without following the specified procedure, the hinge of the glove box may become damaged.

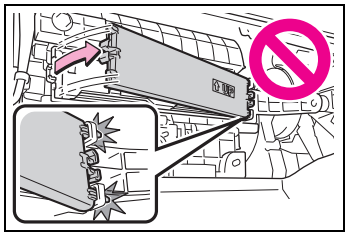
■ To prevent damage to the filter cover

When moving the filter cover in the direction of arrow to release the fitting, pay attention not to apply excessive force to the claws. Otherwise, the claws may be damaged.

▶ Left-hand drive vehicles



▶ Right-hand drive vehicles



Wiper insert replacement

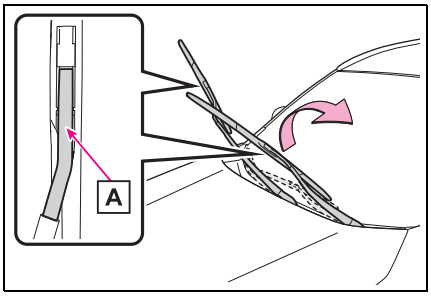
When replacing the wiper insert, perform the following procedure to operate each wiper.

Windshield wipers

■ Windshield wiper blade removal and installation

1 While holding the hook portion A of the wiper arm, first lift up the driver side, and then lift up the passenger side.

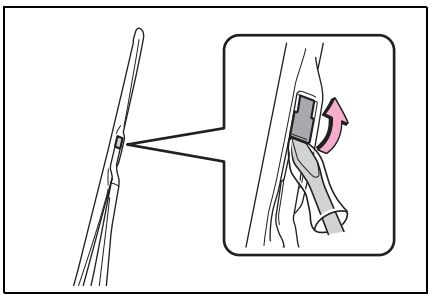
When returning the wiper arms to their original positions, first lower the passenger side, and then lower the driver side.



2 Lift the stopper using a flat-head screwdriver as shown in the illustration.

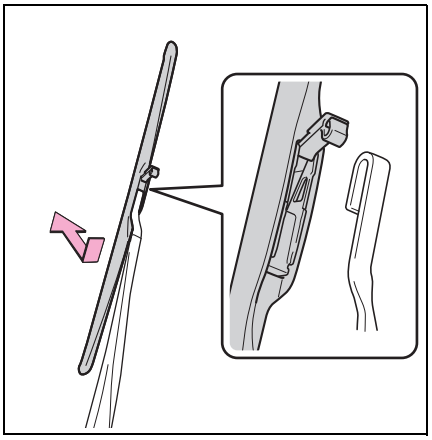
To prevent damage to the wiper arm, protect the tip of the screwdriver with a

rag.



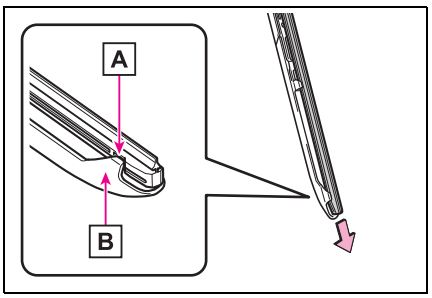
3 Slide the wiper blade to remove it from the wiper arm.

When installing, reverse the steps listed.



■ Wiper insert replacement

1 Pull the wiper insert to remove the claw of the wiper blade from the stopper, and pull out the wiper insert.

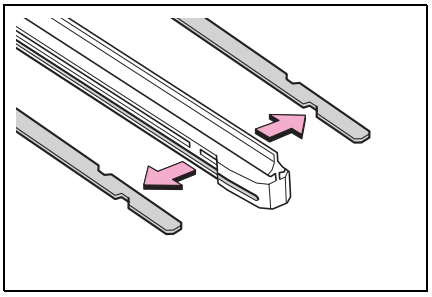


A Stopper

B Claw

2 Remove the 2 metal plates from the wiper insert pulled out, and install the plates to a new wiper insert.

Make sure that the cutout location and warp direction of the metal blades are same as the original.

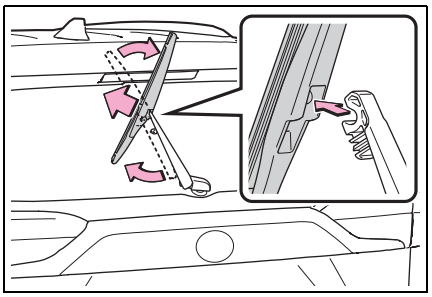


3 Install the wiper insert to the wiper blade from the side without the stopper.

4 Secure the stopper of the wiper insert with the claw of the wiper blade.

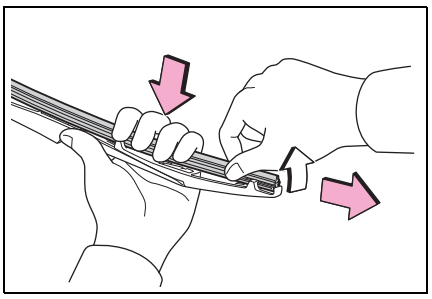
Rear window wiper

1 Move the wiper blade until a click sound can be heard and the claw detaches, and then remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm.

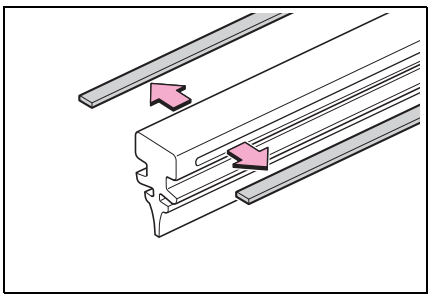


2 Pull the wiper insert out past the stopper on the wiper blade, and then continue to pull until it is completely removed.

Lightly grasp between the claws of the wiper blade to allow the wiper insert to lift up, making it easier to remove.

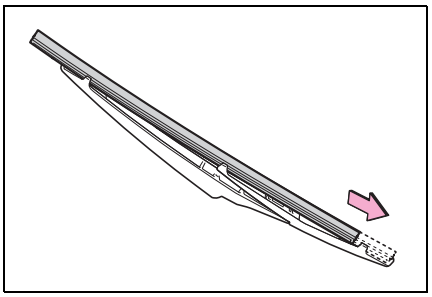


3 Remove the 2 metal plates from the old wiper insert and install them to the replacement wiper insert.



4 Insert the wiper insert starting from the claw at the center of the wiper blade. Pass the wiper insert through the 3 claws so that it sticks out from the stopper, and then pass the wiper insert through the final remaining claw.

Applying a small amount of washer fluid to the wiper insert can make it easier to insert the claws into the grooves.

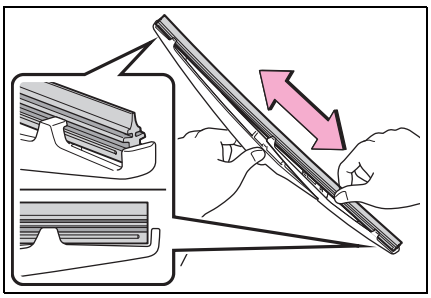


5 Check that the wiper blade claws are fitted in the grooves of the wiper insert.

If the wiper blade claws are not fitted in the grooves of the wiper insert, grasp the wiper insert and slide it back and forth multiple times to insert the claws into the grooves.

Lightly lift up the center of the wiper insert to make the rubber easier to

slide.



6 When installing a wiper blade, reverse the procedure in step 1.

After installing the wiper blade, check that the connection is locked.

■ Wiper blade and wiper insert handling

Improper handling may result in damage to the wiper blades or wiper insert. If you have any concerns about replacing the wiper blades or wiper insert yourself, contact your Toyota dealer.

NOTICE

■ When lifting the windshield wipers

- When raising the wiper arms off the windshield, lift up the driver side first, and then lift up passenger side. When returning the wipers to their original position, return the passenger side first.
- Do not lift a windshield wiper by the wiper blade. Otherwise, the wiper blade may be deformed.
- Do not operate the wiper lever when the windshield wipers are lifted. Otherwise, the windshield wipers may contact the hood, possibly resulting in damage to the windshield wipers and/or hood.

■ To prevent damage

- Be careful not to damage the claws when replacing the wiper insert.
- After the wiper blade is removed from the wiper arm, place a cloth, etc., between the rear window and wiper arm to prevent damage to the rear window.
- Be sure not to pull excessively on the wiper insert or deform its metal plates.

Wireless remote control/electronic key battery

Replace the battery with a new one if it is depleted.

■ If the key battery is depleted

The following symptoms may occur:

- The smart entry & start system (if equipped) and wireless remote control will not function properly.
- The operational range will be reduced.

Items to prepare

Prepare the following before replacing the battery:

- Flathead screwdriver
- Small flathead screwdriver
- Lithium battery CR2032

■ Use a CR2032 lithium battery

- Batteries can be purchased at your Toyota dealer, local electrical appliance shops or camera stores.
- Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer.
- Dispose of used batteries according to the local laws.

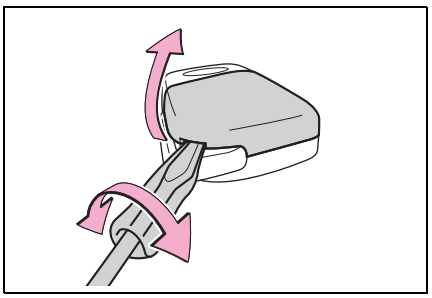
Replacing the battery

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

1 Remove the cover.

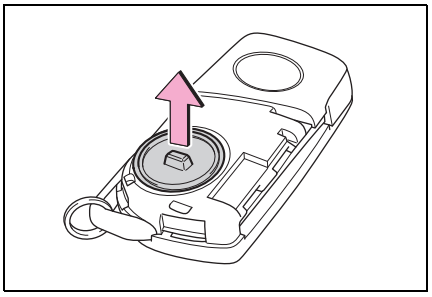
Use a screwdriver of an appropriate size. Forcedly prying may cause the cover damaged.

To prevent damage to the key, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



2 Remove the battery cover.

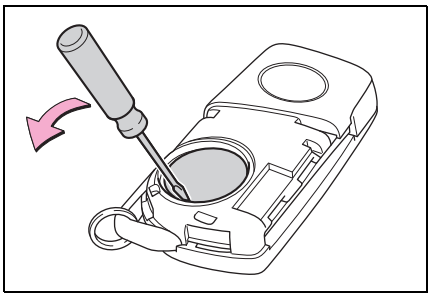
If the battery cover is difficult to remove, lift the edge to remove it.



3 Remove the depleted battery.

When removing the battery, use a screwdriver of an appropriate size.

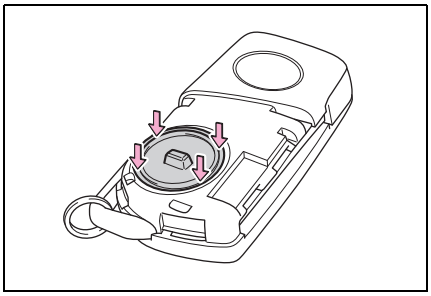
Insert a new battery with the “+” terminal facing up.



廢電池請回收。

4 Install the battery cover with the tab facing up.

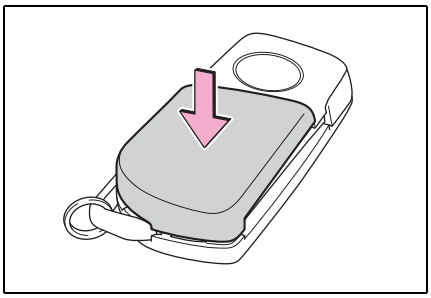
Push the entire edge of the battery cover into the key.



5 Install the key cover.

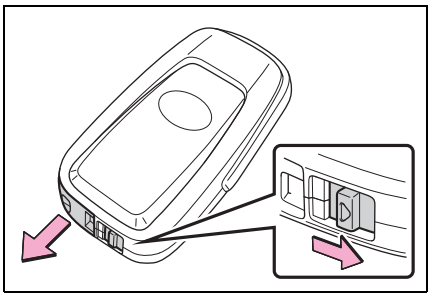
Align the key cover with the key and then press it straight into the key.

Make sure that the key cover is securely installed without any gaps between it and the key.



▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

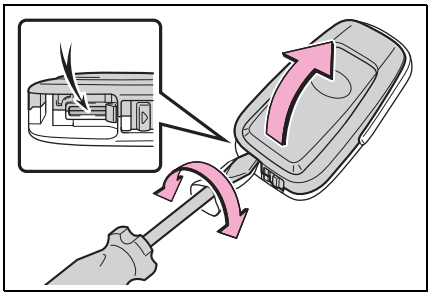
1 Release the lock and remove the mechanical key.



2 Remove the key cover.

Use a screwdriver of an appropriate size. Forcedly prying may cause the cover damaged.

To prevent damage to the key, cover the tip of the flathead screwdriver with a rag.



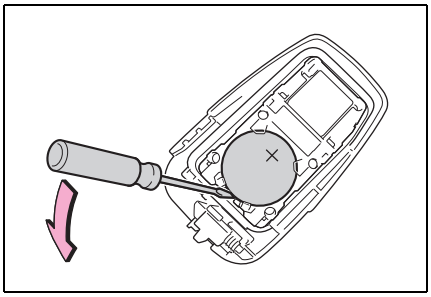
3 Remove the depleted battery using a small flathead screwdriver.

When removing the cover, the electronic key module may stick to the cover and the battery may not be visible. In this case, remove the electronic key module in order to remove the battery.

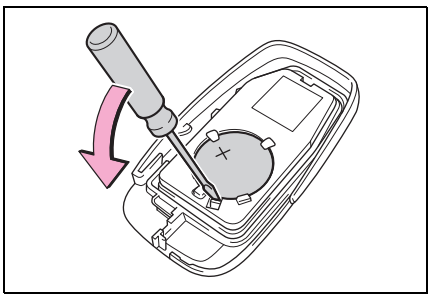
Insert a new battery with the “+” terminal facing up.

廢電池請回收。

▶ Type A



▶ Type B



4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

WARNING

■ Removed battery and other parts

These parts are small and if swallowed by a child, they can cause choking. Keep away from children. Failure to do so could result in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ For normal operation after replacing the battery

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents:

- Always work with dry hands. Moisture may cause the battery to rust.
- Do not touch or move any other component inside the remote control.
- Do not bend either of the battery terminals.

Checking and replacing fuses

If any of the electrical components do not operate, a fuse may have blown. If this happens, check and replace the fuses as necessary.

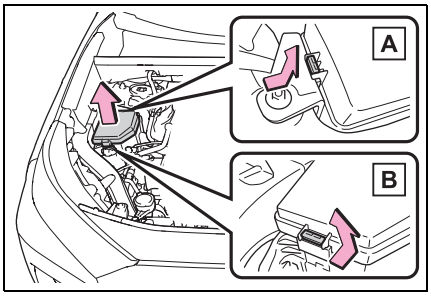
Checking and replacing fuses

1 Turn the engine switch off.

2 Open the fuse box cover.

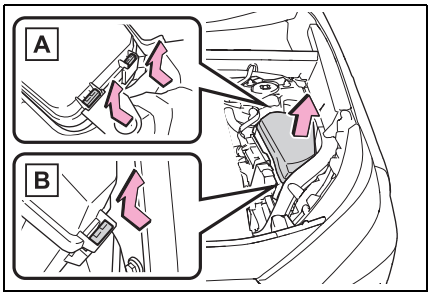
▶ Engine compartment: Type A fuse box (if equipped)

Push claw A and B to completely release the lock, and then lift up the cover.



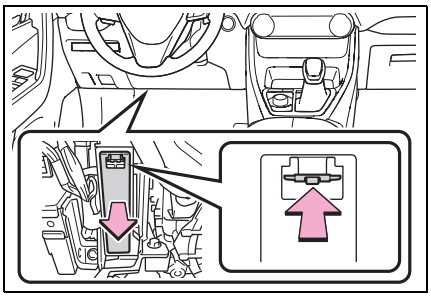
▶ Engine compartment: Type B fuse box

Push claw A and B to completely release the lock, and then lift up the cover.

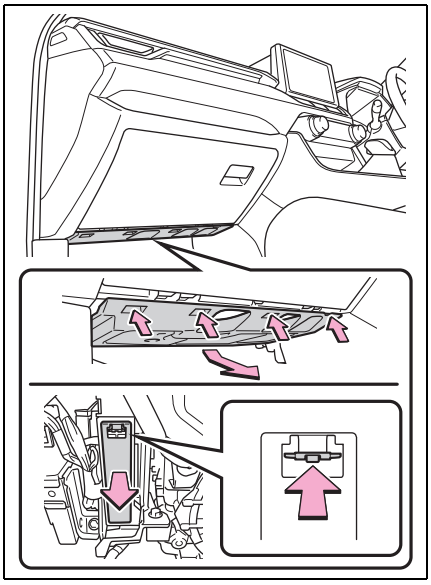


▶ Left side instrument panel

Left-hand drive vehicles (except for vehicles with manual transmission): Remove the lid.

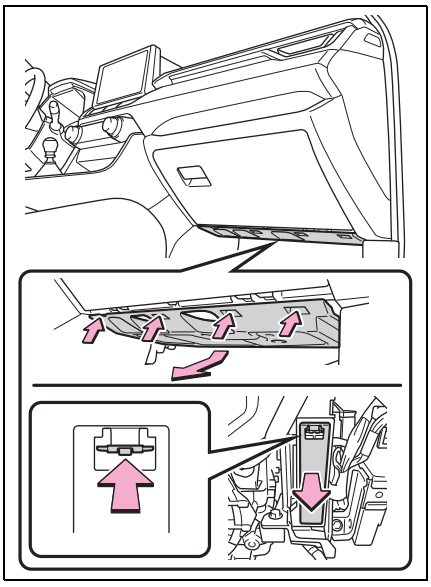


Right-hand drive vehicles: Push the tab in and remove the cover, and then remove the lid.



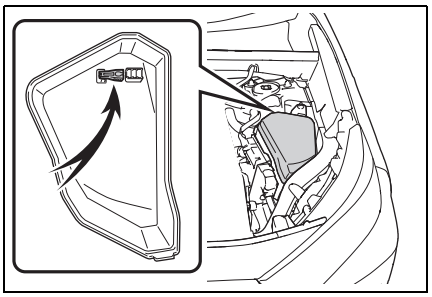
▶ Right side instrument panel

Left-hand drive vehicles (for vehicles with manual transmission): Push the tab in and remove the cover, and then remove the lid.



3 Remove the fuse.

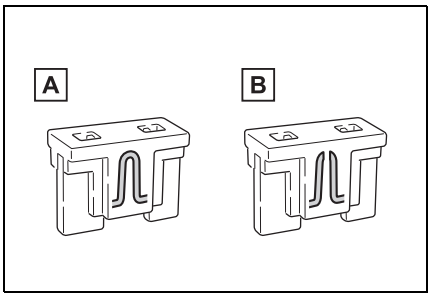
Only type A fuse can be removed using the pullout tool.



4 Check if the fuse is blown.

Replace the blown fuse with a new fuse of an appropriate amperage rating. The amperage rating can be found on the fuse box lid.

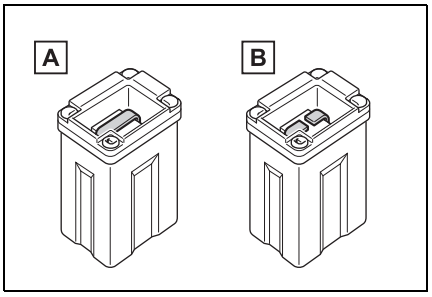
▶ Type A



A Normal fuse

B Blown fuse

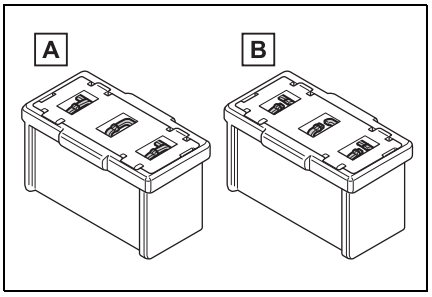
▶ Type B



A Normal fuse

B Blown fuse

▶ Type C



A Normal fuse

B Blown fuse

■ After a fuse is replaced

- When installing the lid, make sure that the tab is installed securely.
- If the lights do not turn on even after the fuse has been replaced, a bulb may need replacement. (→P.538)
- If the replaced fuse blows again, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

■ If there is an overload in a circuit

The fuses are designed to blow, protecting the wiring harness from damage.

WARNING

■ To prevent system breakdowns and vehicle fire

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause damage to the vehicle, and possibly a fire or injury.

- Never use a fuse of a higher amperage rating than that indicated, or use any other object in place of a fuse.

WARNING

- Always use a genuine Toyota fuse or equivalent.
  Never replace a fuse with a wire, even as a temporary fix.
- Do not modify the fuses or fuse boxes.

NOTICE

■ Before replacing fuses

Have the cause of electrical overload determined and repaired by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

■ To prevent damage to the engine compartment fuse box cover

When opening the fuse box, completely release the claw locks before lifting up the cover. Otherwise, the claws may be damaged.

Light bulbs

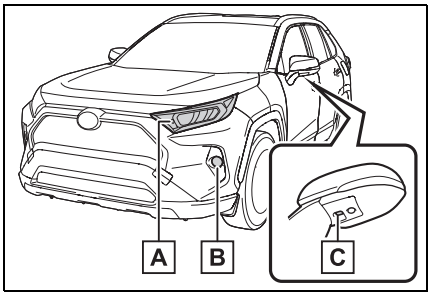
You may replace the following bulbs by yourself. The difficulty level of replacement varies depending on the bulb. As there is a danger that components may be damaged, we recommend that replacement is carried out by your Toyota dealer.

Preparing for light bulb replacement

Check the wattage of the light bulb to be replaced. (→P.607)

Bulb location

▶ Front (type A)

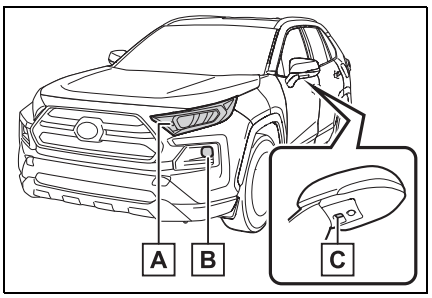


A Front turn signal lights

B Front fog lights (if equipped)

C Outer foot lights (if equipped)

▶ Front (type B)

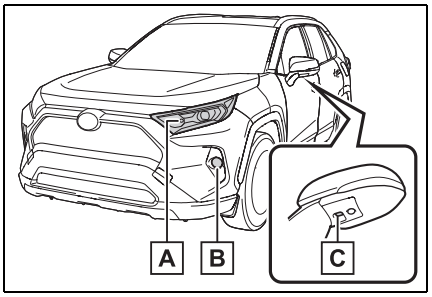


A Front turn signal lights

B Front fog lights

C Outer foot lights (if equipped)

▶ Front (type C)

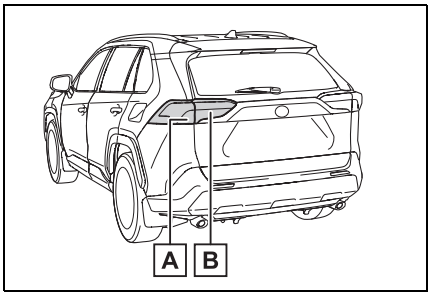


A Front turn signal lights

B Front fog lights (if equipped)

C Outer foot lights (if equipped)

▶ Rear



A Rear turn signal lights

B Back-up lights

Lights that need to be replaced by your Toyota dealer

- Headlights
- Daytime running lights
- Front position lights
- Side turn signal lights
- Tail lights
- Stop lights
- Rear fog light (if equipped)
- High mounted stoplight
- License plate lights

LED lights

The lights other than the following lights each consist of a number of LEDs. If any of the LEDs burn out, take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer to have the light replaced.

- Front turn signal lights
- Front fog lights (if equipped)
- Rear turn signal lights
- Back-up lights
- Outer foot lights (if equipped)

Condensation build-up on the inside of the lens

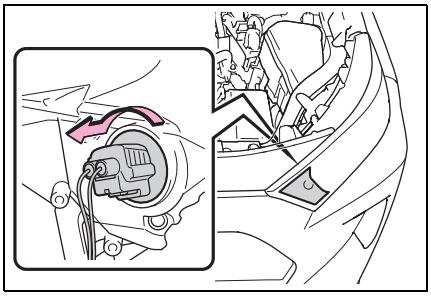
Temporary condensation build-up on the inside of the light lens does not indicate a malfunction. Contact your Toyota dealer for more information in the following situations:

- Large drops of water have built up on the inside of the lens.
- Water has built up inside the light.

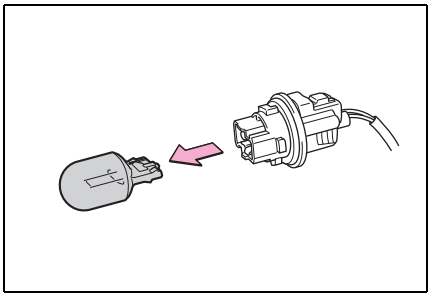
Replacing light bulb

■ Front turn signal lights (type A and B)

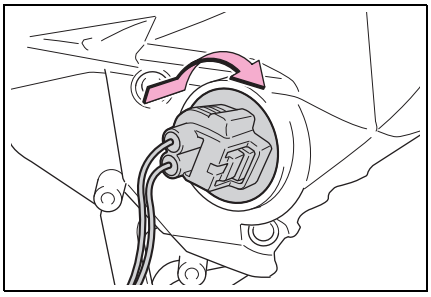
1 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.



2 Remove the light bulb.

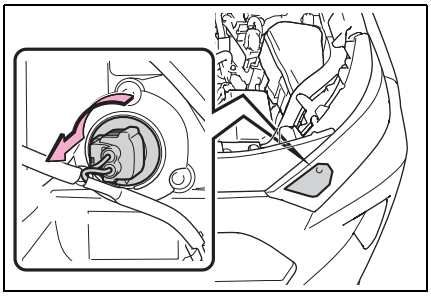


3 Install a new light bulb then install the bulb base to the light unit by inserting it and turning the bulb base clockwise.

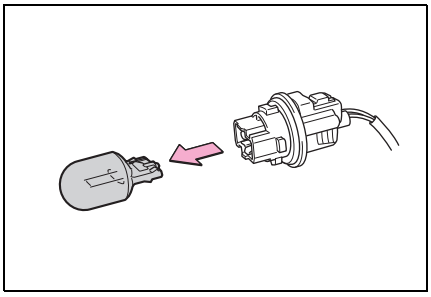


■ Front turn signal lights (type C)

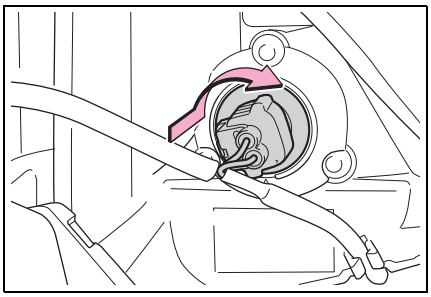
1 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.



2 Remove the light bulb.

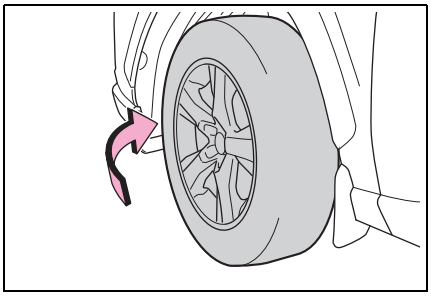


3 Install a new light bulb then install the bulb base to the light unit by inserting it and turning the bulb base clockwise.

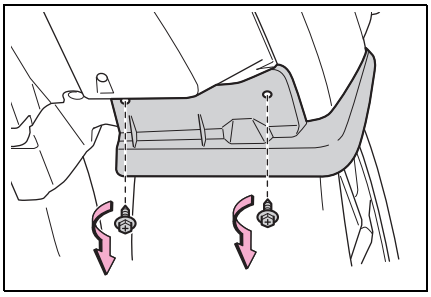


■ **Front fog lights (if equipped)**

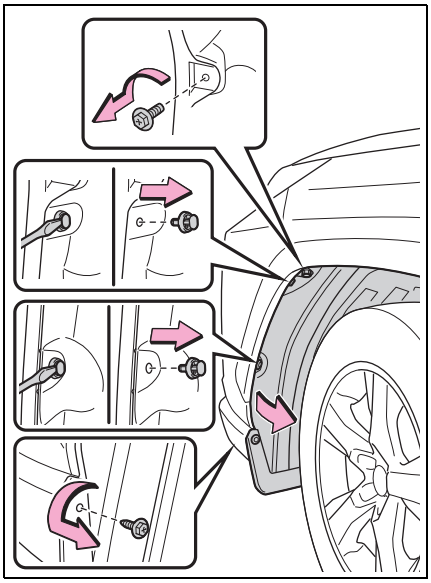
1 To allow enough working space, turn the steering wheel.



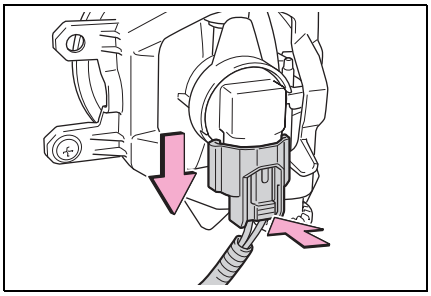
2 Remove the screws.



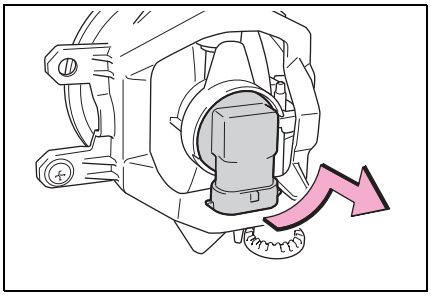
3 Remove the screws and clips, partly remove the fender liner.



4 Unplug the connector.

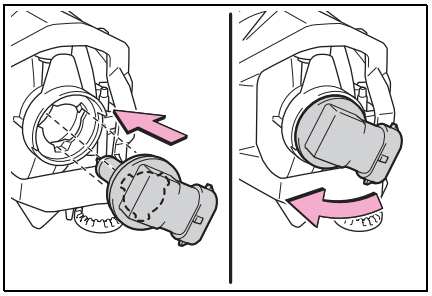


5 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.



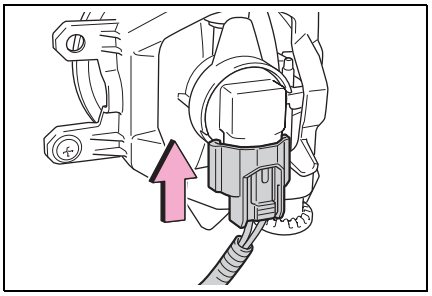
6 Set the new light bulb.

Align the 3 tabs on the light bulb with the mounting, and insert. Turn it clockwise to set.

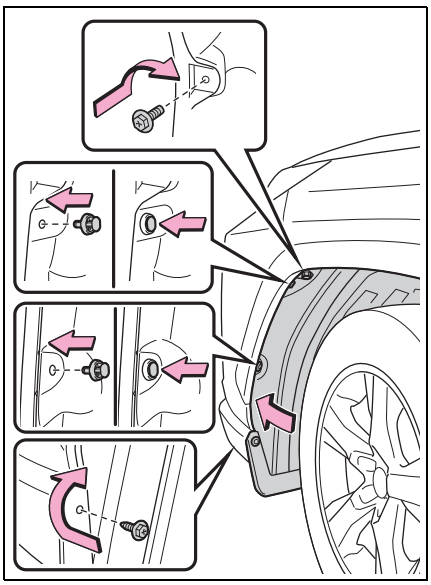


7 Set the connector.

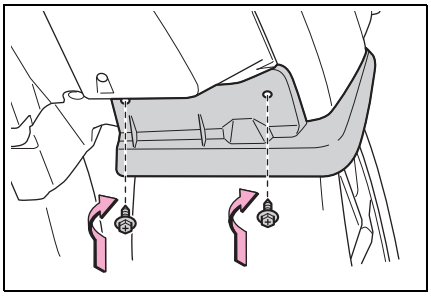
Shake the bulb base gently to check that it is not loose, turn the front fog lights on once and visually confirm that no light is leaking through the mounting.



8 Reinstall the fender liner.

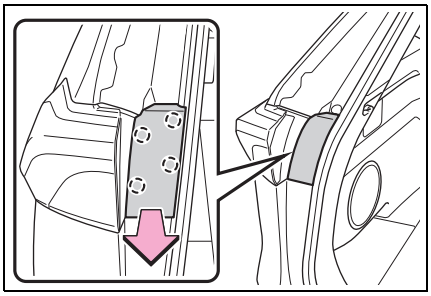


9 Reinstall the screws.



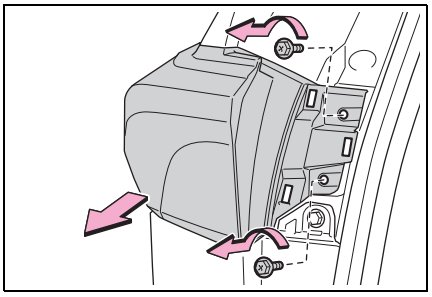
■ Rear turn signal lights

1 Open the back door and remove the cover.

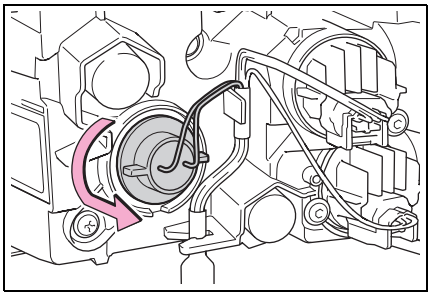


2 Remove the securing screws and remove the light unit.

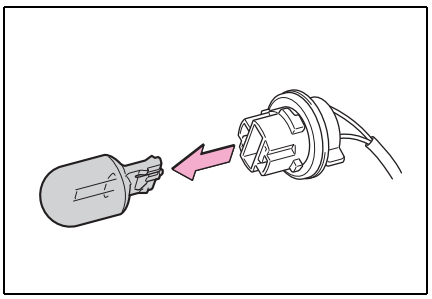
Remove the light unit by pulling it directly backward from the rear of the vehicle.



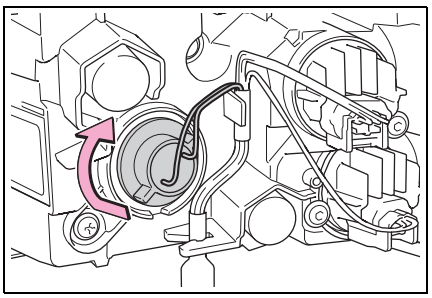
3 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.



4 Remove the light bulb.

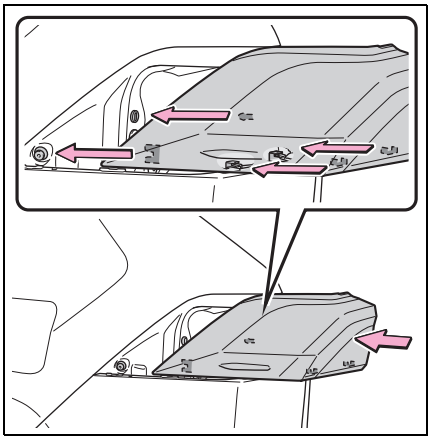


5 Install a new light bulb then install the bulb base to the light unit by inserting it and turning the bulb base clockwise.

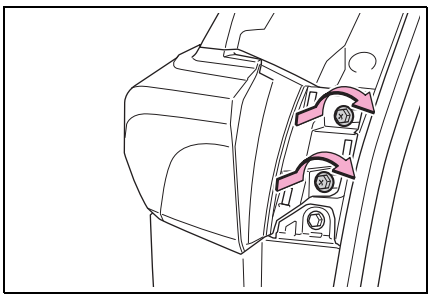


6 Align the grooves on the light unit with the claws, and insert the light unit straight so that the pin on the light unit fit into the hole.

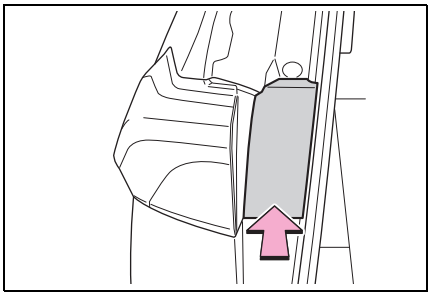
Confirm that the light unit is completely secured.



7 Reinstall the screws.



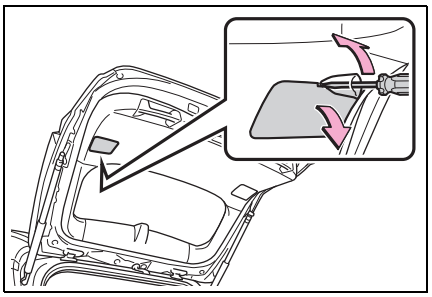
8 Reinstall the cover.



■ Back-up lights

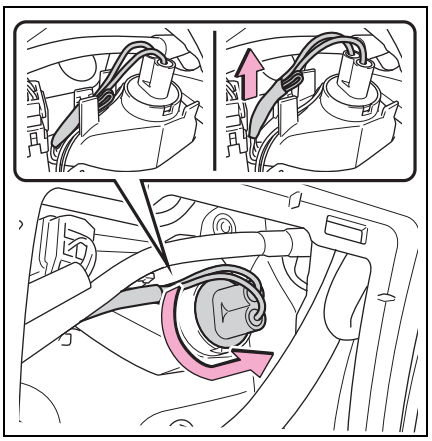
1 Open the back door and remove the cover.

To prevent damage to the cover, protect the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.

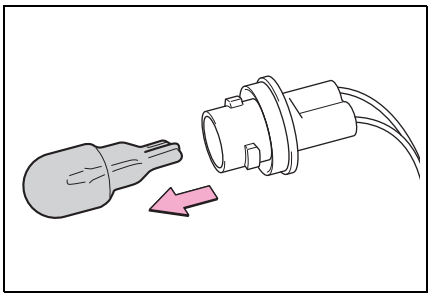


2 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.

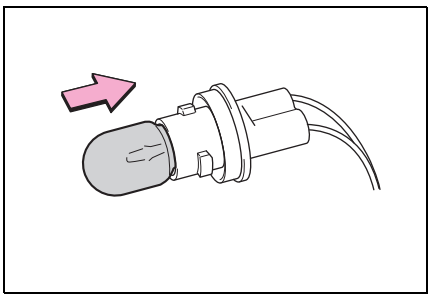
Remove the cord from the clip before turning the bulb base.



3 Remove the light bulb.



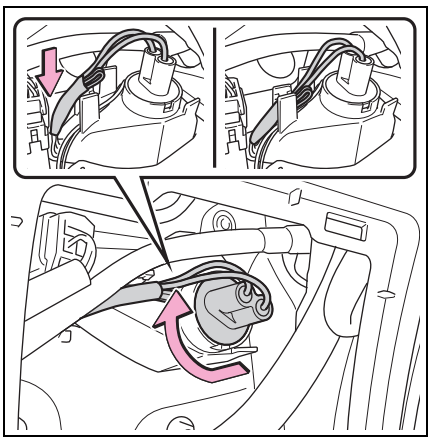
4 Install a new light bulb



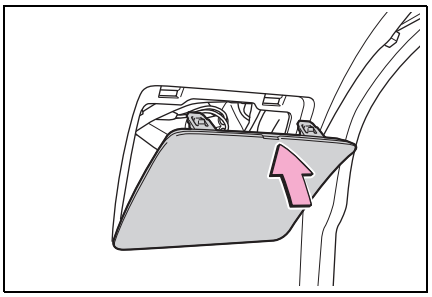
5 Install the bulb base to the light unit by inserting it and turning the bulb base clockwise.

Secure the cord with the clip back again

after installing the bulb base.



6 Reinstall the cover.

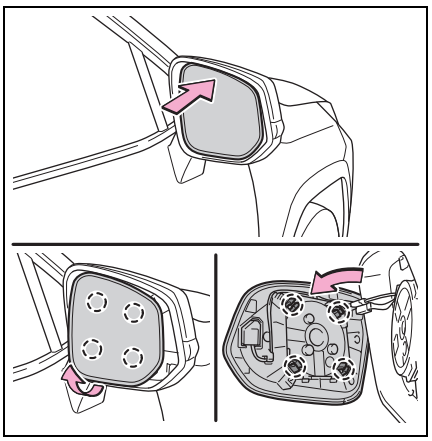


■ **Outer foot lights (if equipped)**

1 Press the upper part of the outside rear view mirror to tilt the mirror face upward, and disconnect the four tabs behind the mirror.

Pry the mirror out toward you, and disconnect two tabs at a time.

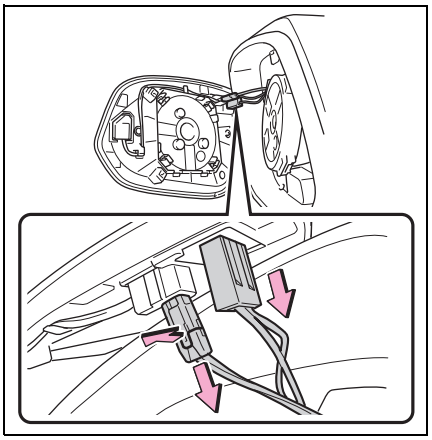
Work carefully, ensuring that you do not drop the mirror.



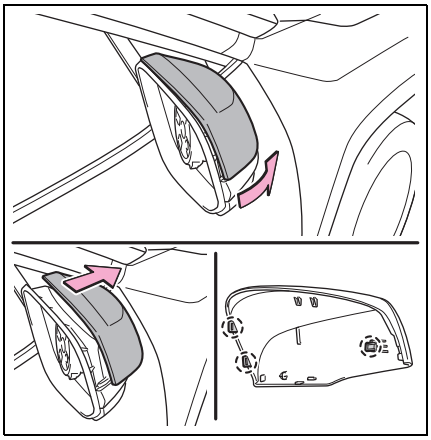
2 Disconnect the connectors behind the mirror, and remove the mirror.

Make sure to check the connectors, to avoid connecting upside down when reinstalling.

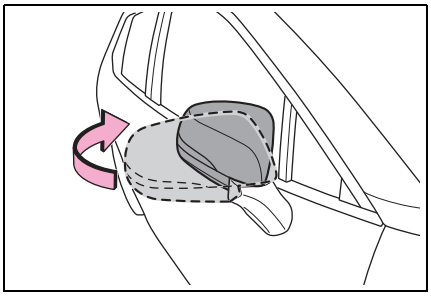
Work carefully, ensuring that you do not drop the mirror.



3 Disconnect the tabs behind the mirror cover, and remove the mirror cover.



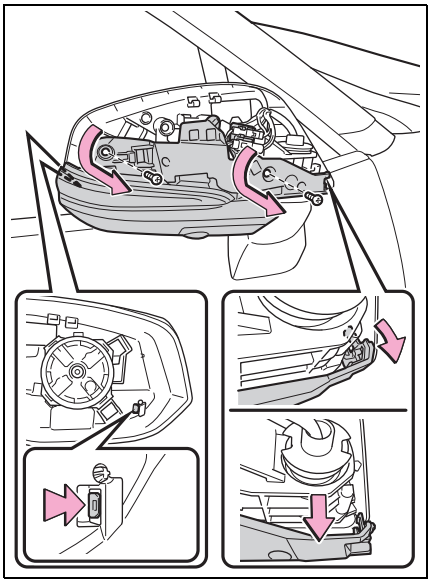
4 Fold the mirror before removing the light unit.



5 Remove the light unit.

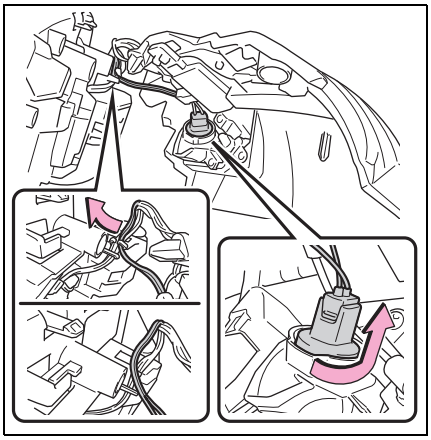
Remove the two screws, and disengage the two tabs with a flat-head screwdriver.

Work carefully, ensuring that you do not damage the tabs.

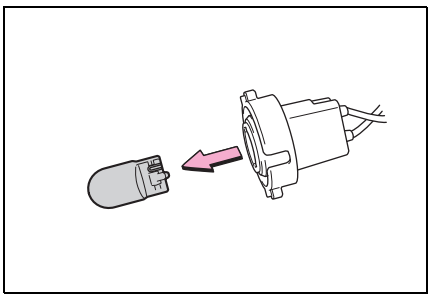


6 Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

Remove the cord from the clip before turning the bulb base.

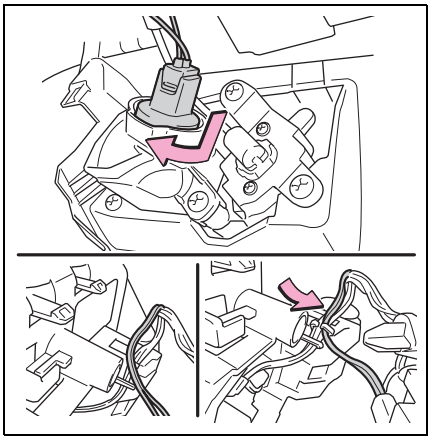


7 Remove the light bulb.



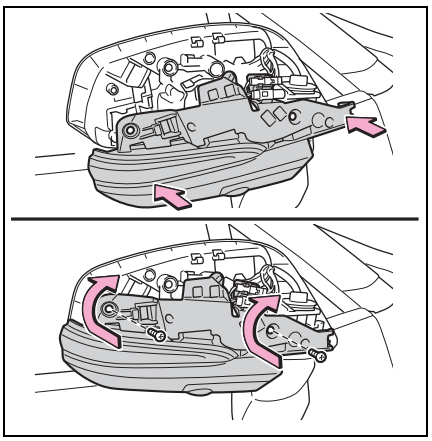
8 Install a new light bulb then install the bulb base to the light unit by inserting it and turning the bulb base clockwise.

Secure the cord with the clip back again after installing the bulb base.

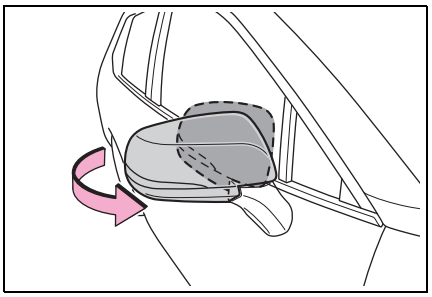


9 Install the light unit.

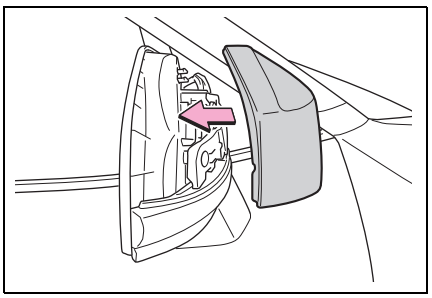
Make sure that the two tabs of the light unit are engaged securely, and install the two screws.



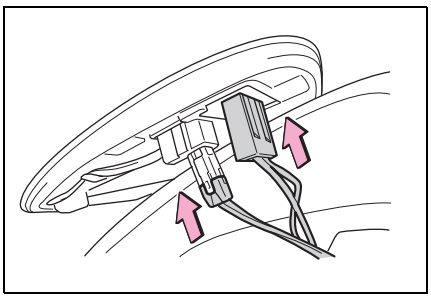
10 Extend the mirror.



11 Install the mirror cover.



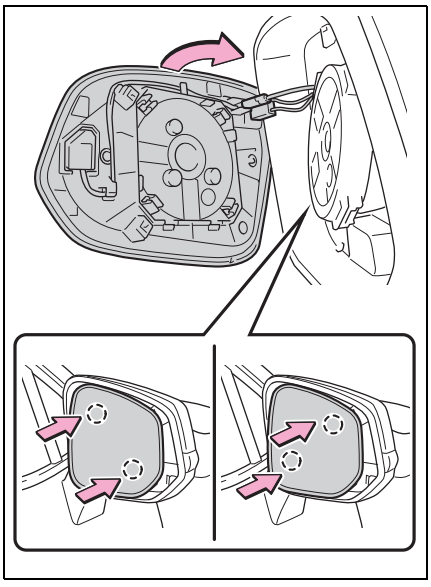
12 Reconnect the connectors of the mirror.



13 Align the tabs, and secure the mirror by pushing in each diagonally-opposite pair of tabs in order.

Make sure to insert the tabs in order as shown in the illustration, and push them in until a click is heard.

If you do not hear the click, do not force the tabs in. Instead, remove the mirror and check that the tabs are aligned.



WARNING

■ Replacing light bulb

- Turn off the light. Do not attempt to replace the bulb immediately after turning off the light.
  The bulb become very hot and may cause burns.
- Do not touch the glass portion of the light bulb with bare hands.
  When it is unavoidable to hold the glass portion, use and hold with a clean dry cloth to avoid getting moisture and oils on the bulb.
  Also, if the bulb is scratched or dropped, it may blow out or crack.
- Fully install light bulb and any parts used to secure it. Failure to do so may result in heat damage, fire, or water entering the light unit. This may damage the light or cause condensation to build up on the lens.
- Do not attempt to repair or disassemble light bulbs, connectors, electric circuits or component parts. Doing so may result in death or serious injury due to electric shock.

■ To prevent damage or fire

- Make sure bulb is fully seated and locked.
- Check the wattage of the bulb before installing to prevent heat damage.

8-1. Essential information

Emergency flashers.....550

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency550

If the vehicle is trapped in rising water.....552

8-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If your vehicle needs to be towed.....553

If you think something is wrong 558

Fuel pump shut off system559

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds...560

If a warning message is displayed.....570

If you have a flat tire 573

If the engine will not start..582

If you lose your keys.....583

If the electronic key does not operate properly (vehicles with smart entry & start system) 584

If the vehicle battery is discharged 586

If your vehicle overheats...591

If the vehicle becomes stuck 593

Emergency flashers

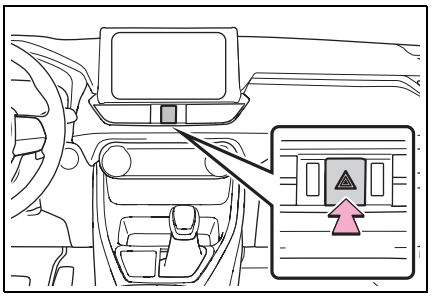
The emergency flashers are used to warn other drivers when the vehicle has to be stopped in the road due to a breakdown, etc.

Operating instructions

Press the switch.

All the turn signal lights will flash.

To turn them off, press the switch once again.



■ Emergency flashers

- If the emergency flashers are used for a long time while the engine is not running, the battery may discharge.
- If any of the SRS airbags deploy (inflate) or in the event of a strong rear impact, the emergency flashers will turn on automatically.
  The emergency flashers will turn off automatically after operating for approximately 20 minutes. To manually turn the emergency flashers off, press the switch twice. (The emergency flashers may not turn on automatically depending on the force of the impact and conditions of the collision.)

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency

Only in an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way, stop the vehicle using the following procedure:

Stopping the vehicle

1 Steadily step on the brake pedal with both feet and firmly depress it.

Do not pump the brake pedal repeatedly as this will increase the effort required to slow the vehicle.

2 Shift the shift lever to N.

▶ If the shift lever is shifted to N

3 After slowing down, stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

4 Stop the engine.

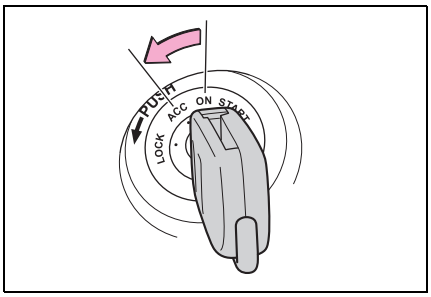
▶ If the shift lever cannot be shifted to N

3 Keep depressing the brake pedal with both feet to reduce vehicle speed as much as possible.

4 Perform the following procedure to stop the engine:

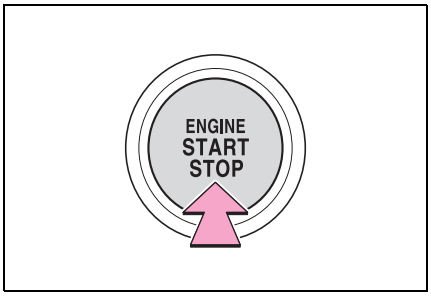
▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

Turn the engine switch to ACC.



▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

Press and hold the engine switch for 2 consecutive seconds or more, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession.



5 Stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

WARNING

■ If the engine has to be turned off while driving

- Power assist for the brakes and steering wheel will be lost, making the brake pedal harder to depress and the steering wheel heavier to turn. Decelerate as much as possible before turning off the engine.
- Vehicles without smart entry & start system: Never attempt to remove the key, as doing so will lock the steering wheel.

If the vehicle is trapped in rising water

In the event the vehicle is submerged in water, remain calm and perform the following.

- Remove the seat belt first.
- If the door can be opened, open the door and exit the vehicle.
- If the door can not be opened, open the window using the power window switch and exit the vehicle through the window.
- If the window can not be opened using the power window switch, remain calm, wait until the water level inside the vehicle rises to the point that the water pressure inside of the vehicle equals the water pressure outside of the vehicle, and then open the door and exit the vehicle.

WARNING

■ Using an emergency hammer* for emergency escape

The front side windows and rear side windows, as well as the rear window can be shattered with an emergency hammer* used for emergency escape. However, an emergency hammer can not shatter the windshield as it is laminated glass.

*: Contact your Toyota dealer, or aftermarket accessory manufacturer for further information about an emergency hammer.

■ Escaping the vehicle from the window

There are cases where escaping the vehicle from the window is not possible due to seating position, passenger body type, etc.

When using an emergency hammer, consider your seat location and the size of the window opening to ensure that the opening is accessible and large enough to escape.

If your vehicle needs to be towed

If towing is necessary, we recommend having your vehicle towed by your Toyota dealer or commercial towing service, using a wheel-lift type truck or flatbed truck.

Use a safety chain system for all towing, and abide by all state/provincial and local laws.

2WD models: If towing your vehicle with a wheel-lift type truck from the front, the vehicle's rear wheels and axles must be in good conditions. (→P.555)

If they are damaged, use a towing dolly or flatbed truck.

4WD models: If towing your vehicle with a wheel-lift type truck, use a towing dolly. (→P.555)

WARNING

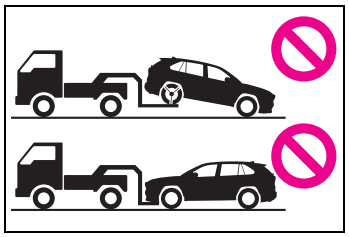
Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When towing the vehicle

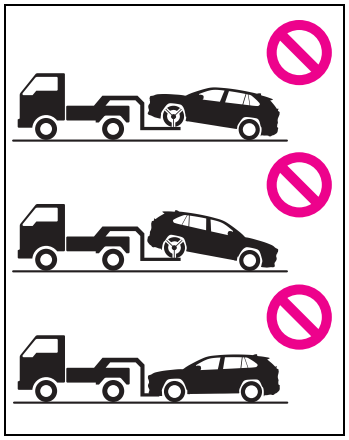
▶ 2WD models

Be sure to transport the vehicle with the front wheels raised or with all four wheels raised off the ground. If the vehicle is towed with the front wheels contacting the ground, the drivetrain and related parts may be damaged.



▶ 4WD models

Be sure to transport the vehicle with all four wheels raised off the ground. If the vehicle is towed with the tires contacting the ground, the drivetrain or related parts may be damaged, the vehicle may fly off the truck.



WARNING

■ While towing

- When towing using cables or chains, avoid sudden starts, etc. which place excessive stress on the towing eyelets, cables or chains. The towing eyelets, cables or chains may become damaged, broken debris may hit people, and cause serious damage.
- Do not turn the engine switch to OFF.
  There is a possibility that the steering wheel is locked and cannot be operated.

■ Installing towing eyelet to the vehicle

Make sure that towing eyelet is installed securely.

If not securely installed, towing eyelet may come loose during towing.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing using a wheel-lift type truck

- Do not tow the vehicle from the rear when the engine switch is in OFF or the key is removed (vehicles without smart entry & start system). The steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to hold the front wheels straight.
- When raising the vehicle, ensure adequate ground clearance for towing at the opposite end of the raised vehicle. Without adequate clearance, the vehicle could be damaged while being towed.

■ To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing with a sling-type truck

Do not tow with a sling-type truck, either from the front or rear.

■ To prevent damage to the vehicle during emergency towing

Do not secure cables or chains to the suspension components.

■ When towing a vehicle equipped with Stop & Start system (if equipped)

If it is necessary to tow the vehicle with all four wheels on the ground, perform the following procedure before towing the vehicle, in order to protect the system.
Turn the engine switch to OFF and then start the engine or turn the engine switch to ON.

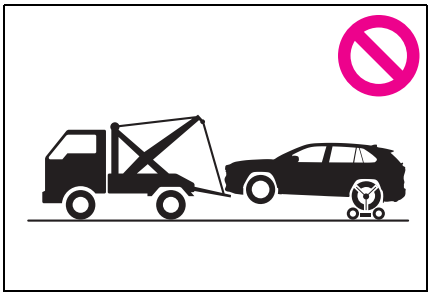
Situations when it is necessary to contact dealers before towing

The following may indicate a problem with your transmission. Contact your Toyota dealer or commercial towing service before towing.

- The engine is running but the vehicle does not move.
- The vehicle makes an abnormal sound.

Towing with a sling-type truck

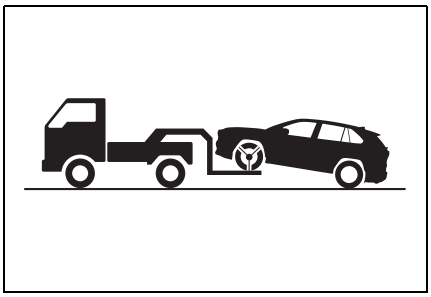
Do not tow with a sling-type truck to prevent body damage.



Towing with a wheel-lift type truck

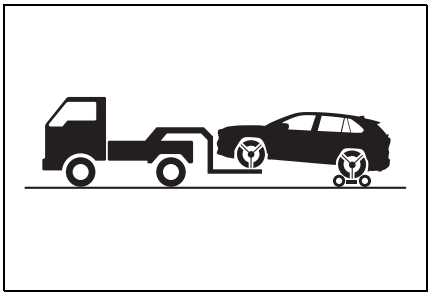
▶ From the front (2WD models)

Release the parking brake.



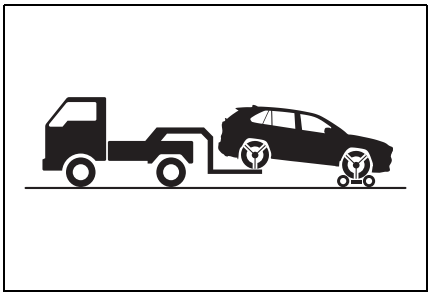
▶ From the front (4WD models)

Use a towing dolly under the rear wheels.



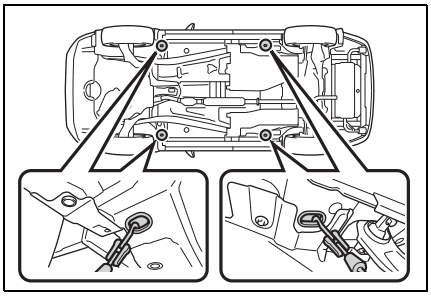
▶ From the rear

Use a towing dolly under the front wheels.



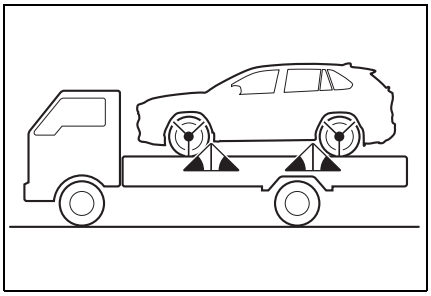
Using a flatbed truck

If your vehicle is transported by a flatbed truck, it should be tied down at the locations shown in the illustration.



If you use chains or cables to tie down your vehicle, the angles shaded in black must be 45°.

Do not overly tighten the tie downs or the vehicle may be damaged.



Emergency towing

If a tow truck is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using cables or chains secured to the emergency towing eyelets.This should only be attempted on hard surfaced roads for at most 80 km (50 miles) at under 30 km/h (18 mph).

A driver must be in the vehicle to steer and operate the brakes. The vehicle's wheels, drive train, axles, steering and brakes must be in good condition.

For vehicles with automatic transmission or CVT, only the front towing eyelet may be used.

Emergency towing procedure

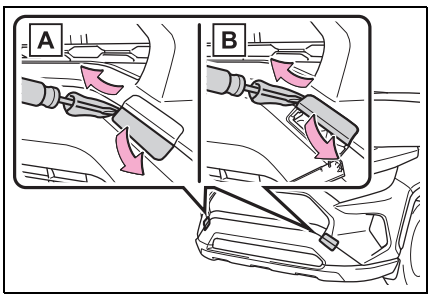
To have your vehicle towed by another vehicle, the towing eyelet must be installed to your vehicle. Install the towing eyelet by following the specified procedure.

1 Take out the towing eyelet. (→P.574)

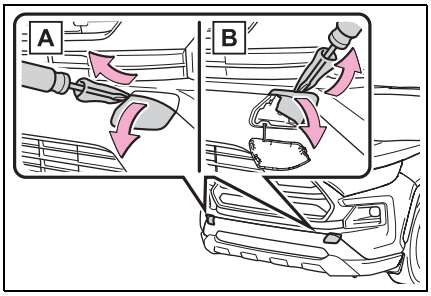
2 Using a flathead screwdriver, remove eyelet cover (A), and then remove eyelet cover (B).

To protect the bodywork, place a rag between the screwdriver and the vehicle body as shown in the illustration.

▶ Type A

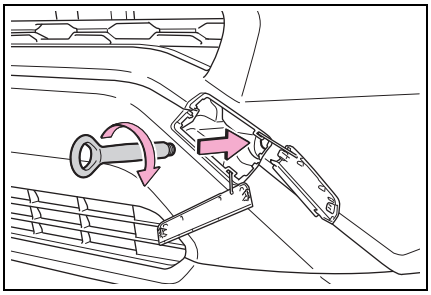


▶ Type B

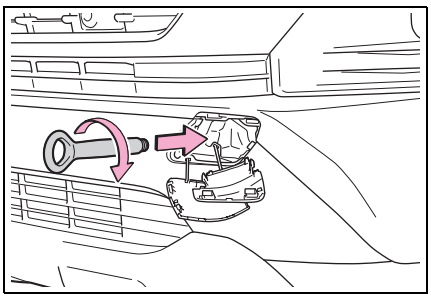


3 Insert the towing eyelet into the hole and tighten partially by hand.

▶ Type A

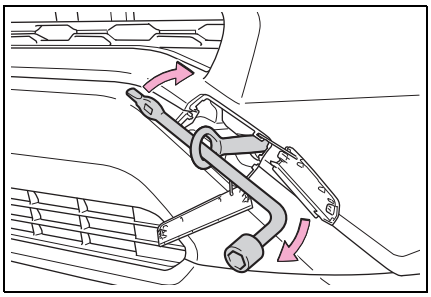


▶ Type B

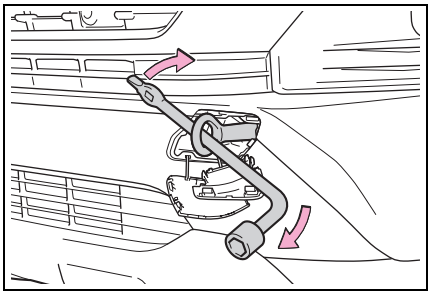


4 Tighten down the towing eyelet securely using a wheel nut wrench or hard metal bar.

▶ Type A



▶ Type B



5 Securely attach cables or chains to the towing eyelet.

Take care not to damage the vehicle body.

6 Enter the vehicle being towed and start the engine.

Turn off the Parking Support Brake function. (if equipped): →P.326

If the engine does not start, turn the engine switch to ON.

Vehicles with Stop & Start system: Before towing the vehicle, turn the engine switch to OFF once, and then start the engine.

7 Shift the shift lever to N and release the parking brake.

When the shift lever cannot be shifted: →P.225, 229

■ While towing

If the engine is not running, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not function, making steering and braking more difficult.

■ Wheel nut wrench

Vehicles with wheel nut wrench: Wheel nut wrench is installed in the tool bag. (→P.574)

If you think something is wrong

If you notice any of the following symptoms, your vehicle probably needs adjustment or repair. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Visible symptoms

- Fluid leaks under the vehicle (Water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
- Flat-looking tires or uneven tire wear
- Engine coolant temperature gauge needle continually points higher than normal.

Audible symptoms

- Changes in exhaust sound
- Excessive tire squeal when cornering
- Strange noises related to the suspension system
- Pinging or other noises related to the engine

Operational symptoms

- Engine missing, stumbling or running roughly
- Appreciable loss of power
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when braking
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when driving on a level road
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling, pedal almost touches the floor

Fuel pump shut off system

To minimize the risk of fuel leakage when the engine stalls or when an airbag inflates upon collision, the fuel pump shut off system stops the supply of fuel to the engine.

Restarting the engine

Follow the procedure below to restart the engine after the system is activated.

1 Turn the engine switch to ACC or OFF.

2 Restart the engine.

NOTICE

■ Before starting the engine

Inspect the ground under the vehicle.

If you find that fuel has leaked onto the ground, the fuel system has been damaged and is in need of repair. Do not restart the engine.

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds

Calmly perform the following actions if any of the warning lights comes on or flashes. If a light comes on or flashes, but then goes off, this does not necessarily indicate a malfunction in the system. However, if this continues to occur, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Actions to the warning lights or warning buzzers

■ Brake system warning light (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (Red)	Indicates that: ● The brake fluid level is low; or ● The brake system is malfunctioning → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.**

■ Brake system warning light

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (Yellow)	Indicates a malfunction in the parking brake system → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**

■ Charging system warning light

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates a malfunction in the vehicle's charging system → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.**

■ High coolant temperature warning light* (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates that the engine is overheating → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place. Handling method (→P.591)**

*: This light illuminates on the multi-information display with a message.

■ Low engine oil pressure warning light* (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates that the engine oil pressure is too low → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.**

*: This light illuminates on the multi-information display with a message.

■ Malfunction indicator lamp

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates a malfunction in: ● The electronic engine control system; ● The electronic throttle control system; ● The emission control system (if equipped); or ● The electronic CVT control system → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**

■ SRS warning light

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates a malfunction in: ● The SRS airbag system; or ● The seat belt pretensioner system → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**

■ ABS warning light

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates a malfunction in: ● The ABS; or ● The brake assist system → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**

■ **Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer)**

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (Red/yellow)	Indicates a malfunction in the EPS (Electric Power Steering) system → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**

■ **iMT indicator**

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (Yellow) (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the iMT → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**

■ **PCS warning light (warning buzzer)**

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (Flashes or illuminates) (If equipped)	When a buzzer sounds simultaneously: Indicates a malfunction has occurred in the PCS (Pre-Collision System). → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.** When a buzzer does not sound: The PCS (Pre-Collision System) has become temporarily unavailable, corrective action may be necessary. → **Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.259, 571)** If the PCS (Pre-Collision System) or VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) system is disabled, the PCS warning light will illuminate. → **P.268**

■ **LTA indicator/LDA indicator (warning buzzer)**

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (Orange) (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) or LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) → **Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.278, 285)**

■ Stop & Start cancel indicator

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (Flashes) (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the Stop & Start system → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**

■ Toyota parking assist-sensor OFF indicator (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (Flashes) (If equipped)	When a buzzer sounds: Indicates a malfunction in the Toyota parking assist-sensor function → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.** When a buzzer does not sound: Indicates that the system is temporarily unavailable, possibly due to a sensor being dirty or covered with ice, etc. → **Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.321, 570)**

■ PKSB OFF indicator (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (Flashes) (If equipped)	When a buzzer sounds: Indicates a malfunction in the PKSB (Parking Support Brake) system → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.** When a buzzer does not sound: Indicates that the system is temporarily unavailable, possibly due to a sensor being dirty or covered with ice, etc. → **Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.330, 570)**

■ **RCTA OFF indicator (warning buzzer)**

Warning light	Details/Actions
RCTA OFF (Flashes) (If equipped)	When a buzzer sounds: Indicates a malfunction in the RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) function → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.** When a buzzer does not sound: Indicates that the rear bumper around the radar sensor is covered with dirt, etc. (→P.312) → **Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.311, 570)**

■ **Slip indicator light**

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates a malfunction in: ● Multi-terrain Select brake control (if equipped); ● The VSC/Trailer Sway Control system; ● The TRC system; ● The hill-start assist control system; or ● The downhill assist control system (if equipped) → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**

■ **Brake Override System/Drive-Start Control (if equipped)/PKSB (if equipped) warning light* (warning buzzer)**

Warning light	Details/Actions
	**Brake Override System** Indicates that the accelerator and brake pedals are being depressed simultaneously, and the Brake Override System is operating. → **Release the accelerator pedal and depress the brake pedal.** Indicates a malfunction in the Brake Override System (with warning buzzer) → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**
	Drive-Start Control Indicates that the shift position was changed and Drive-Start Control was operated while depressing the accelerator pedal. (with warning buzzer) → **Momentarily release the accelerator pedal.** Indicates a malfunction in the Drive-Start Control (with warning buzzer) → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**
	PKSB (if equipped) Parking Support Brake function (for static objects) is operating. (→P.326) → **If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.**

*: This light illuminates on the multi-information display with a message.

■ **Brake hold operated indicator (warning buzzer)**

Warning light	Details/Actions
HOLD (Flashes)	Indicates a malfunction in the brake hold system → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**

■ **Parking brake indicator**

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (Flashes)	It is possible that the parking brake is not fully engaged or released → **Operate the parking brake switch once again.** This light comes on when the parking brake is not released. If the light turns off after the parking brake is fully released, the system is operating normally.

■ **Tire pressure warning light**

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (If equipped)	When the light comes on after blinking for 1 minute: Malfunction in the tire pressure warning system → **Have the system checked by your Toyota dealer.** When the light comes on: Low tire inflation pressure such as ● Natural causes ● Flat tire → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place. Handling method (→P.568)**

■ **Low fuel level warning light**

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates that remaining fuel is approximately 8.3 L (2.2 gal., 1.8 Imp. gal.) or less → **Refuel the vehicle.**

■ **Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer)[*1, 2]**

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Warns the driver and/or front passenger to fasten their seat belts → **Fasten the seat belt.** **If the front passenger's seat is occupied, the front passenger's seat belt also needs to be fastened to make the warning light (warning buzzer) turn off.**

*1: Driver's seat belt warning buzzer (for GCC countries*3, Egypt, Iraq, Jordan, Lebanon, Libya, Sudan and Yemen):
The driver's seat belt warning buzzer sounds to alert the driver that his or her seat belt is not fastened. Once the engine switch is turned to ON, the buzzer sounds. If the seat belt is still unfastened, the buzzer sounds intermittently for a certain period of time after the vehicle reaches a certain speed.

Front passenger's seat belt warning buzzer (for GCC countries*3, Egypt, Iraq, Jordan, Lebanon, Libya, Sudan and Yemen):
The front passenger's seat belt warning buzzer sounds to alert the front passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. If the seat belt is unfastened, the buzzer sounds intermittently for a certain period of time after the vehicle reaches a certain speed.

*2: Driver's and passenger's seat belt warning buzzer (except for GCC countries*3, Egypt, Iraq, Jordan, Lebanon, Libya, Sudan and Yemen):
The driver's and front passenger's seat belt warning buzzer sounds to alert the driver and front passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. If the seat belt is unfastened, the buzzer sounds intermittently for a certain period of time after the vehicle reaches a certain speed.

*3: Saudi Arabia, Sultanate of Oman, Bahrain, United Arab Emirates, Qatar and Kuwait

■ Rear passengers' seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer)*

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (If equipped)	Warns the rear passengers to fasten their seat belts → **Fasten the seat belt.**

*: Rear passengers' seat belt warning buzzer:
The rear passengers' seat belt warning buzzer sounds to alert the rear passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. If the seat belt is unfastened, the buzzer sounds intermittently for a certain period of time after the vehicle reaches a certain speed.

■ Warning buzzer

In some cases, the buzzer may not be heard because of noisy place or an audio sound.

■ Front passenger detection sensor, seat belt reminder and warning buzzer

- If luggage is placed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger detection sensor may cause the warning light to flash and the warning buzzer to sound even if a passenger is not sitting in the seat.
- If a cushion is placed on the seat, the sensor may not detect a passenger, and the warning light may not operate properly.

■ If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving

The malfunction indicator lamp will come on if the fuel tank becomes com-

pletely empty. If the fuel tank is empty, refuel the vehicle immediately. The malfunction indicator lamp will go off after several trips.

If the malfunction indicator lamp does not go off, contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer)

When the battery charge becomes insufficient or the voltage temporarily drops, the electric power steering system warning light may come on and the warning buzzer may sound.

When the tire pressure warning light comes on (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)

Inspect the tires to check if a tire is punctured.

If a tire is punctured: →P.573

If none of the tires are punctured:

Turn the engine switch to OFF then turn it to ON. Check if the tire pressure warning light comes on or blinks.

▶ If the tire pressure warning light blinks for approximately 1 minute then stays on

There may be a malfunction in the tire pressure warning system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

▶ If the tire pressure warning light comes on

1 After the temperature of the tires has lowered sufficiently, check the inflation pressure of each tire and adjust them to the specified level.

2 If the warning light does not turn off even after several minutes have elapsed, check that the inflation pressure of each tire is at the specified level and perform initialization. (→P.522)

The tire pressure warning light may come on due to natural causes (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)

The tire pressure warning light may come on due to natural causes such as natural air leaks and tire inflation pressure changes caused by temperature. In this case, adjusting the tire inflation pressure will turn off the warning light (after a few minutes).

When a tire is replaced with a compact spare tire (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)

The compact spare tire is not equipped with a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter. If a tire goes flat, the tire pressure warning light will not turn off even though the flat tire has been replaced with the spare tire. Replace the spare tire with the standard tire and adjust the tire inflation pressure. The tire pressure warning light will go off after a few minutes.

Conditions that the tire pressure warning system may not function properly

→P.510

WARNING

If a warning light comes on or a warning buzzer sounds when a warning message is shown on the multi-information display*

Check and follow the message shown on the multi-information display.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

*: Warning lights illuminate in red or yellow and the warning buzzer beeps once or sounds continuously.

WARNING

■ When the electric power steering system warning light comes on

When the light comes on yellow, the assist to the power steering is restricted. When the light comes on red, the assist to the power steering is lost and handling operations of the steering wheel become extremely heavy.
If the steering wheel becomes heavier than usual when operating, hold firmly and operate using more force than usual.

■ If the tire pressure warning light comes on (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)

Be sure to observe the following precautions. Failure to do so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in death or serious injury.

- Stop your vehicle in a safe place as soon as possible. Adjust the tire inflation pressure immediately.
- If the tire pressure warning light comes on even after tire inflation pressure adjustment, it is probable that you have a flat tire. Check the tires. If a tire is flat, change it with the spare tire and have the flat tire repaired by the nearest Toyota dealer.
- Avoid abrupt maneuvering and braking. If the vehicle tires deteriorate, you could lose control of the steering wheel or the brakes.

■ If a blowout or sudden air leakage should occur (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)

The tire pressure warning system may not activate immediately.

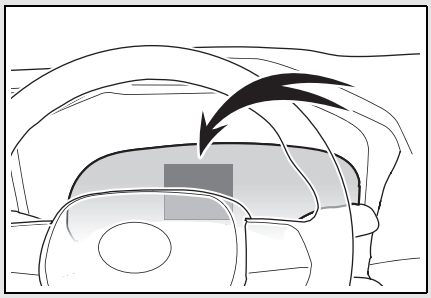
NOTICE

■ To ensure the tire pressure warning system operates properly (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)

Do not install tires with different specifications or manufacturers, as the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.

If a warning message is displayed

The multi-information display shows warnings of system malfunctions, incorrectly performed operations, and messages that indicate a need for maintenance. When a message is shown, perform the correction procedure appropriate to the message.



If a warning message is displayed again after the appropriate actions have been performed, contact your Toyota dealer.

■ Warning messages

The warning messages explained below may differ from the actual messages according to operation conditions and vehicle specifications.

■ If a message about an operation is shown

● If a message about an operation of the accelerator pedal or brake pedal is shown

A warning message about an operation of the brake pedal may be shown while the driving assist systems such as PCS (Pre-Collision system) (if equipped) or the dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range (if equipped) is operating. If a warning message is shown, be sure to decelerate the vehicle or follow an instruction shown on the multi-information display.

A warning message is shown when Brake Override System, Drive-Start Control (if equipped) or Parking Support Brake (if equipped) (→P.202, 326) operates. Follow the instructions on the multi-information display.

● If a message about an operation of the engine switch is shown

An instruction for operation of the engine switch is shown when the incorrect procedure for starting the engine is performed or the engine switch is operated incorrectly. Follow the instructions shown on the multi-information display to operate the engine switch again.

● If a message about a shift lever operation is shown

To prevent the shift lever from being operated incorrectly or the vehicle from moving unexpectedly, a message that requires shifting the shift lever may be shown on the multi-information display. In that case, follow the instruction of the message and shift the shift lever.

● If a message or image about an open/close state of a part or replenishment of a consumable is shown

Confirm the part indicated by the multi-information display or a warning light, and then perform the coping method such as closing the open door or replenishing a consumable.

■ If a message that indicates the need for visiting your Toyota dealer is displayed

The system or part shown on the multi-information display is malfunctioning.

Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

If a message that indicates the need for referring to Owner's Manual is displayed

- If the following messages are shown, follow the instructions, accordingly.
  - "Engine Coolant Temp High" (→P.591)
  - "Exhaust Filter Full" (→P.357)
- If the following messages are shown, there may be a malfunction. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.
  - "Charging System Malfunction"
  - "High Transmission Fluid Temp" (4WD models with automatic transmission)
  - "Transmission Oil Temp. High" (vehicles with CVT)
  - "Smart Entry & Start System Malfunction"
- If the following messages are shown, there may be a malfunction. Immediately have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
  - "Oil Pressure Low"
  - "Braking Power Low"

If "Shift to P when Parked" is shown

Message is displayed when the driver's door is opened without turning the engine switch to OFF with the shift lever in any position other than P.

Shift the shift lever to P.

If "Auto Power OFF to Conserve Battery" is shown

Power was turned off due to the automatic power off function.

Next time when starting the engine, increase the engine speed slightly and maintain that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the battery.

If "Engine Oil Level Low Add or Replace" is displayed

The engine oil level may be low. Check the level of the engine oil, and add engine oil if necessary. This message may be displayed if the vehicle is stopped on a slope. Move the vehicle to a level surface and check if the message disappears.

If "Front Camera Unavailable" or "Front Camera Unavailable See Owner's Manual" is displayed (if equipped)

The following systems may be suspended until the problem shown in the message is resolved. (→P.259, 560)

- PCS (Pre-Collision System)*
- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)*
- LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control)*
- Automatic High Beam*
- Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range*
- Dynamic radar cruise control*

*: If equipped

If "Radar Cruise Control Unavailable See Owner's Manual" is shown (if equipped)

The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range (if equipped) or dynamic radar cruise control (if equipped) system is suspended temporarily or until the problem shown in the message is resolved. (causes and coping methods: →P.259)

If "Radar Cruise Control Unavailable" is shown (if equipped)

The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range (if equipped) or dynamic radar cruise control (if equipped) system cannot be used temporarily. Use the system when it becomes available again.

If "Speed Limit Exceeded" is displayed (on some models)

The vehicle speed has reached or exceeded 120 km/h (75 mph). At this time, a buzzer also sounds. The buzzer will stop sounding after 6 seconds or if you decelerate to below 120 km/h (75

mph). Reduce your vehicle speed.

■ **Warning buzzer**

→P.567

WARNING

■ **If a warning light comes on or a warning buzzer sounds when a warning message is shown on the multi-information display**

→P.568

NOTICE

■ **“High Power Consumption Partial Limit On AC/Heater Operation” is frequently shown**

There is a possible malfunction relating to the charging system or the battery may be deteriorating. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

If you have a flat tire

Your vehicle is equipped with a spare tire. The flat tire can be replaced with the spare tire.
For details about tires: →P.508

WARNING

■ If you have a flat tire

Do not continue driving with a flat tire.

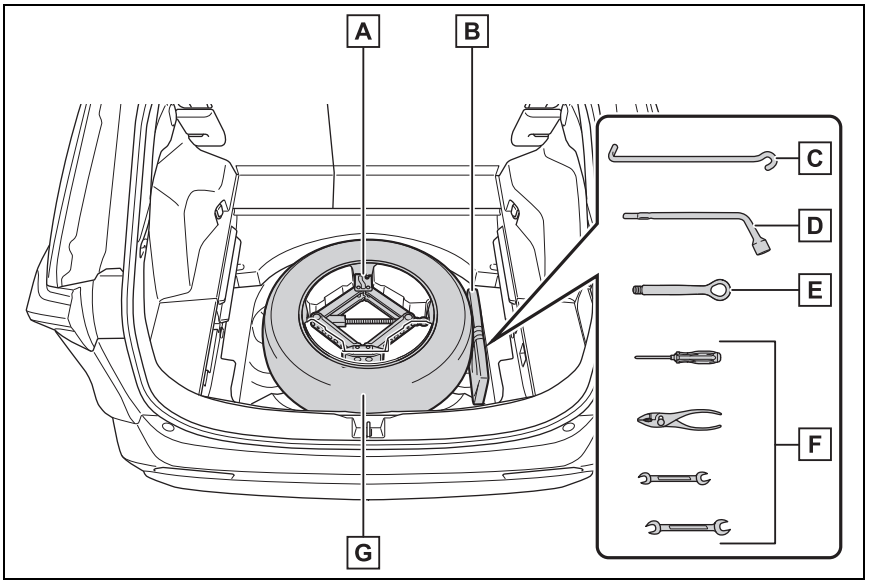
Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair, which could result in an accident.

Before jacking up the vehicle (vehicles with jack and tools)

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift lever to P (vehicles with automatic transmission or CVT) or R (vehicles with manual transmission).
- Stop the engine.
- Turn on the emergency flashers. (→P.550)
- For vehicles with power back door: Turn off the power back door system. (→P.168)

Location of the spare tire, jack* and tools*

*: If equipped



A Jack (if equipped)

B Tool bag (if equipped)

C Jack handle (if equipped)

D Wheel nut wrench (if equipped)

E Towing eyelet

F Screw driver, pliers and wrenches (if equipped)

G Spare tire

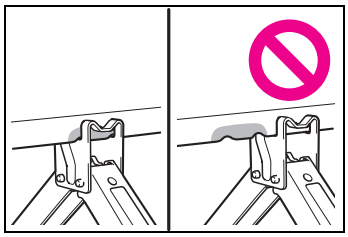
WARNING

■ Using the tire jack (if equipped)

Observe the following precautions.

Improper use of the tire jack may cause the vehicle to suddenly fall off the jack, leading to death or serious injury.

- Do not use the tire jack for any purpose other than replacing tires or installing and removing tire chains.
- Only use the tire jack that comes with this vehicle for replacing a flat tire.
  Do not use it on other vehicles, and do not use other tire jacks for replacing tires on this vehicle.
- Put the jack properly in its jack point.



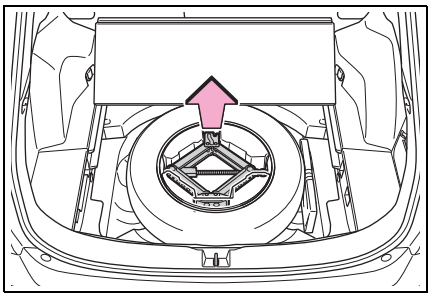
- Do not put any part of your body under the vehicle while it is supported by the jack.
- Do not start the engine or drive the vehicle while the vehicle is supported by the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is inside.
- When raising the vehicle, do not put an object on or under the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle to a height greater than that required to replace the tire.
- Use a jack stand if it is necessary to get under the vehicle.
- Stop the vehicle on firm, flat and level ground, firmly set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P (automatic transmission or CVT) or R (manual transmission). Block the wheel diagonally opposite to the one being changed if necessary.
- When lowering the vehicle, make sure that there is no-one near the vehicle. If there are people nearby, warn them vocally before lowering.

Taking out the jack (if equipped)

1 Vehicles without full-size spare tire: Open the deck board. (→P.455) Vehicles with full-size spare tire: Take out the deck board.

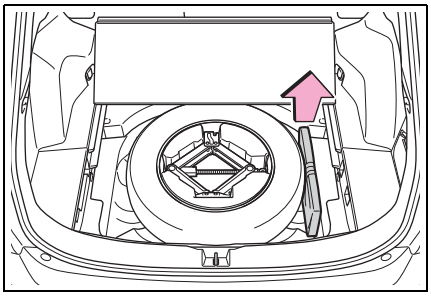
2 Take out the jack.

Do not touch the threaded portion of the jack as it is greased.



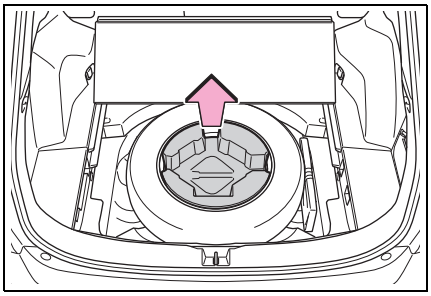
Taking out the tool bag (if equipped)

Take out the tool bag.

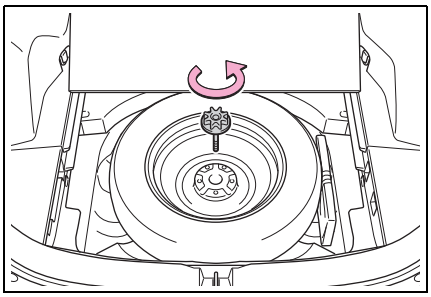


Taking out the spare tire

1 Take out the jack holder.



2 Loosen the center fastener that secures the spare tire.



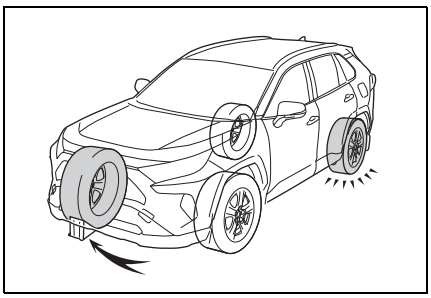
WARNING

■When storing the spare tire

Be careful not to catch fingers or other body parts between the spare tire and the body of the vehicle.

Replacing a flat tire (vehicles with jack and tools)

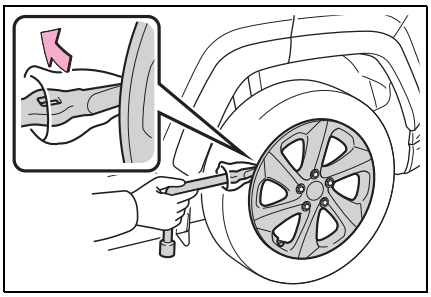
1 Chock the tires.



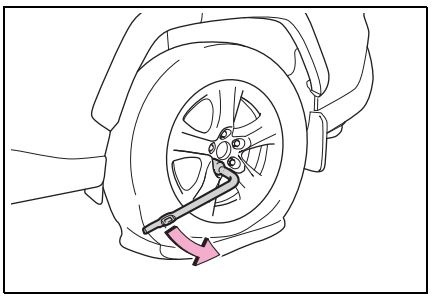
Flat tire	Wheel chock positions
Front left-hand side	Behind the rear right-hand side tire
Front right-hand side	Behind the rear left-hand side tire
Rear left-hand side	In front of the front right-hand side tire
Rear right-hand side	In front of the front left-hand side tire

2 For vehicles with full wheel ornament: Remove the wheel ornament using the wrench.

To protect the wheel ornament, place a rag between the wrench and the wheel ornament.



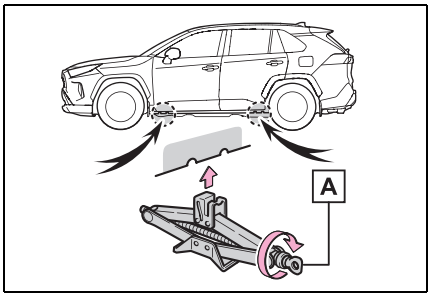
3 Slightly loosen the wheel nuts (one turn).



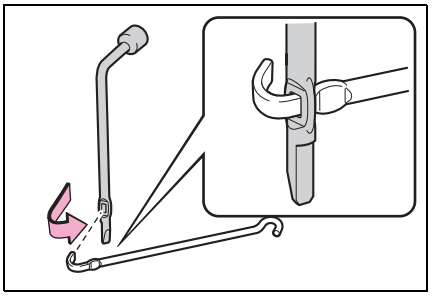
4 Turn the tire jack portion A by hand until the notch of the jack is in contact with the jack point.

After removing the jack from the jack holder, turn the jack portion A in the opposite direction to lower the jack, and then adjust the jack set position.

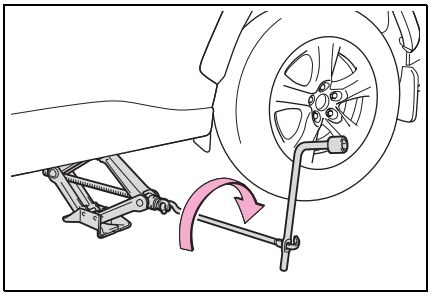
The jack point guides are located under the rocker panel. They indicate the jack point positions.



5 Assemble the jack handle and the wheel nut wrench as shown in the illustration.

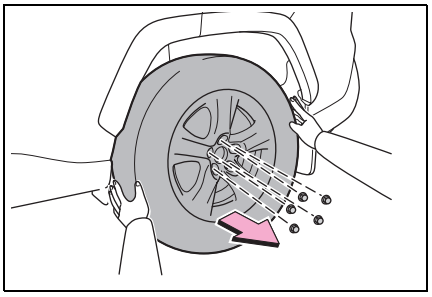


6 Raise the vehicle until the tire is slightly raised off the ground.



7 Remove all the wheel nuts and the tire.

When resting the tire on the ground, place the tire so that the wheel design faces up to avoid scratching the wheel surface.



WARNING

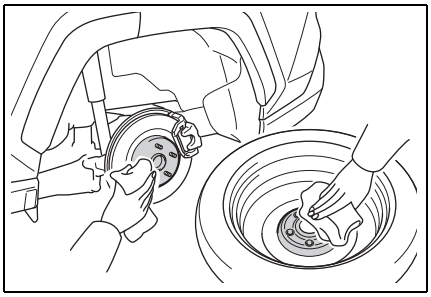
■ Replacing a flat tire

- Do not touch the disc wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven.
  After the vehicle has been driven the disc wheels and the area around the brakes will be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts while changing a tire, etc. may result in burns.
- Failure to follow these precautions could cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the tire to fall off, resulting in death or serious injury.
  - Have the wheel nuts tightened with a torque wrench to 103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf) as soon as possible after changing wheels.
  - Do not attach a heavily damaged wheel ornament, as it may fly off the wheel while the vehicle is moving.
  - When installing a tire, only use wheel nuts that have been specifically designed for that wheel.
  - If there are any cracks or deformations in the bolt screws, nut threads or bolt holes of the wheel, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
  - When installing the wheel nuts, be sure to install them with the tapered ends facing inward.
- For vehicles with power back door:
  In cases such as when replacing tires, make sure to turn off the power back door system (→P.168). Failure to do so may cause the back door to operate unintentionally if the power back door switch is accidentally touched, resulting in hands and fingers being caught and injured.

Installing the spare tire (vehicles with jack and tools)

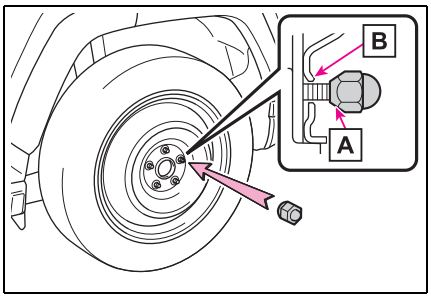
1 Remove any dirt or foreign matter from the wheel contact surface.

If foreign matter is on the wheel contact surface, the wheel nuts may loosen while the vehicle is in motion, causing the tire to come off.



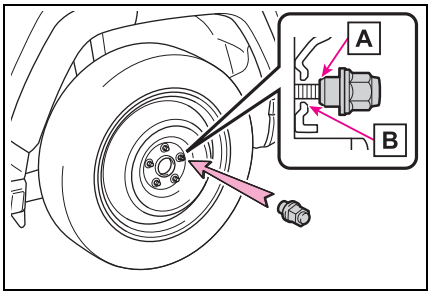
2 Install the spare tire and loosely tighten each wheel nut by hand by approximately the same amount.

When replacing a steel wheel with a steel wheel, tighten the nuts until the tapered portion A comes into loose contact with the disc wheel seat B .

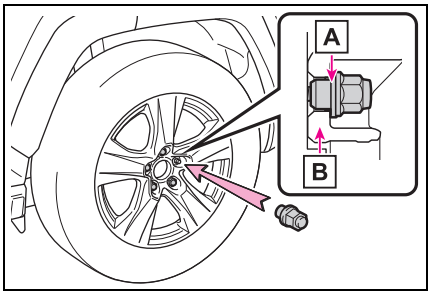


When replacing an aluminum wheel with a steel wheel, tighten the wheel nuts until the tapered portion A comes into loose contact with the disc

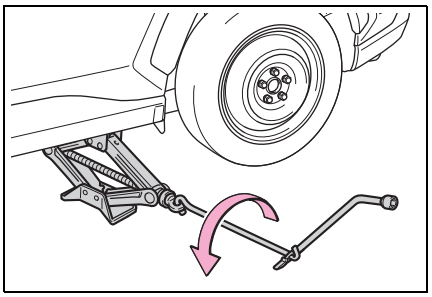
wheel seat B .



When replacing an aluminum wheel with an aluminum wheel, turn the wheel nuts until the washers A come into contact with the disc wheel B .



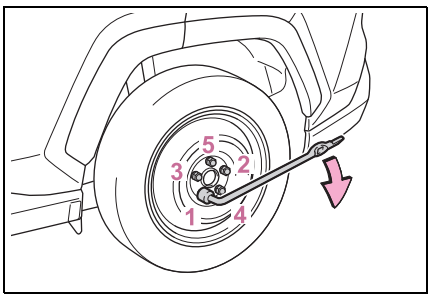
3 Lower the vehicle.



4 Firmly tighten each wheel nut two or three times in the order shown in the illustration.

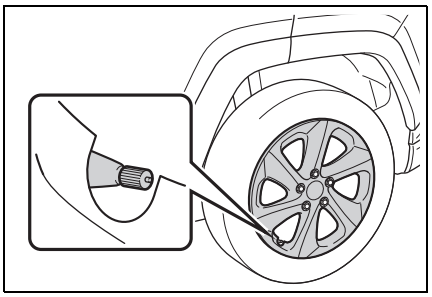
Tightening torque:

103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)



5 For vehicles with full wheel ornament: When reinstalling an original wheel or installing a full-size spare tire (if equipped), reinstall the wheel ornament*.

Align the cutout of the wheel ornament with the valve stem as shown.



*: The wheel ornament cannot be installed on the compact spare tire.

6 Stow the flat tire, tire jack and all tools.

■ The compact spare tire (if equipped)

- The compact spare tire is identified by the label “TEMPORARY USE ONLY” on the tire sidewall.
  Use the compact spare tire temporarily, and only in an emergency.
- Make sure to check the tire inflation pressure of the compact spare tire. (→P.606)

When using the compact spare tire (if equipped)

As the compact spare tire is not equipped with a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, low inflation pressure of the spare tire will not be indicated by the tire pressure warning system. Also, if you replace the compact spare tire after the tire pressure warning light comes on, the light remains on.

When the compact spare tire (if equipped) is attached

The vehicle height may become lower when driving with the compact spare tire compared to when driving with standard tires.

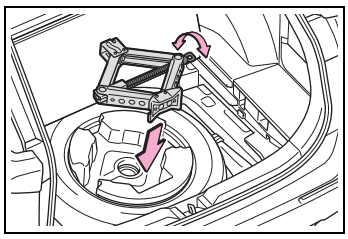
If you have a flat front tire on a road covered with snow or ice (vehicles with compact spare tire)

Install the compact spare tire on one of the rear wheels of the vehicle. Perform the following steps and fit tire chains to the front tires:

1. Replace a rear tire with the compact spare tire.
2. Replace the flat front tire with the tire removed from the rear of the vehicle.
3. Fit tire chains to the front tires.

When stowing the jack (if equipped)

Before storing the jack, adjust the height of the jack to match the shape of the jack holder.



WARNING

When using the compact spare tire (if equipped)

- Remember that the compact spare tire provided is specifically designed for use with your vehicle. Do not use your compact spare tire on another vehicle.
- Do not use more than one compact spare tire simultaneously.
- Replace the compact spare tire with a standard tire as soon as possible.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking and shifting operations that cause sudden engine braking.

When the compact spare tire (if equipped) is attached

The vehicle speed may not be correctly detected, and the following systems may not operate correctly:

- ABS & Brake assist
- VSC/Trailer Sway Control (if equipped)
- TRC
- Cruise control (if equipped)
- Dynamic radar cruise control (if equipped)
- Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range (if equipped)
- PCS (Pre-Collision System) (if equipped)
- EPS
- LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) (if equipped)
- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) (if equipped)
- Tire pressure warning system (if equipped)

WARNING

- AHB (Automatic High Beam) (if equipped)
- BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) (if equipped)
- Downhill assist control system (if equipped)
- Rear view monitor system (if equipped)
- Panoramic view monitor (if equipped)
- Toyota parking assist monitor (if equipped)
- Toyota parking assist-sensor (if equipped)
- Navigation system (if equipped)

Also, not only can the following systems not be utilized fully, but they may actually negatively affect the drivetrain components:

- Dynamic Torque Control 4WD system (if equipped)
- Dynamic Torque Vectoring AWD system (if equipped)

■ Speed limit when using the compact spare tire (if equipped)

Do not drive at speeds in excess of 80 km/h (50 mph) when a compact spare tire is installed on the vehicle.

The compact spare tire is not designed for driving at high speeds. Failure to observe this precaution may lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

■ After using the tools and jack (if equipped)

Before driving, make sure all the tools and jack are securely in place in their storage location to reduce the possibility of personal injury during a collision or sudden braking.

NOTICE

■ Be careful when driving over bumps with the compact spare tire installed on the vehicle (if equipped)

The vehicle height may become lower when driving with the compact spare tire compared to when driving with standard tires. Be careful when driving over uneven road surfaces.

■ Driving with tire chains and the compact spare tire (if equipped)

Do not fit tire chains to the compact spare tire.

Tire chains may damage the vehicle body and adversely affect driving performance.

■ When replacing the tires (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)

When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, contact your Toyota dealer as the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may be damaged if not handled correctly.

If the engine will not start

If the engine will not start even though correct starting procedures are being followed (→P.218, 219), consider each of the following points:

The engine will not start even though the starter motor operates normally

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- There may not be sufficient fuel in the vehicle's tank.
  Refuel the vehicle.
- The engine may be flooded.
  Try to restart the engine again following correct starting procedures. (→P.218, 219)
- There may be a malfunction in the engine immobilizer system. (→P.83)

The starter motor turns over slowly, the interior lights and headlights are dim, or the horn does not sound or sounds at a low volume

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The battery may be discharged. (→P.586)
- The battery terminal connections may be loose or corroded.

The starter motor does not turn over (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

The engine starting system may be malfunctioning due to an electrical problem such as electronic key battery depletion or a blown fuse. However, an interim measure is available to start the engine. (→P.583)

The starter motor does not turn over, the interior lights and headlights do not turn on, or the horn does not sound

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The battery may be discharged. (→P.586)
- One or both of the battery terminals may be disconnected.
- There may be a malfunction in the steering lock system (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

Contact your Toyota dealer if the problem cannot be repaired, or if repair procedures are unknown.

Emergency start function (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

When the engine does not start, the following steps can be used as an interim measure to start the engine if the engine switch is functioning normally:

1 Pull the parking brake switch to check that the parking brake is set. (→P.236)

Parking brake indicator will come on.

2 Shift the shift lever to P (automatic transmission or CVT) or N (manual transmission).

3 Turn the engine switch to ACC.

4 Press and hold the engine switch for about 15 seconds while depressing the brake pedal and clutch pedal (manual transmission) firmly.

Even if the engine can be started using the above steps, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

If you lose your keys

New genuine keys can be made by your Toyota dealer using the other key and the key number stamped on your key number plate. Keep the plate in a safe place such as your wallet, not in the vehicle.

NOTICE

■ When an electronic key is lost (if equipped)

If the electronic key remains lost, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Visit your Toyota dealer immediately with all remaining electronic keys that were provided with your vehicle.

If the electronic key does not operate properly (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

If communication between the electronic key and vehicle is interrupted (→P.171) or the electronic key cannot be used because the battery is depleted, the smart entry & start system and wireless remote control cannot be used. In such cases, the doors can be opened and the engine can be started by following the procedure below.

When the electronic key does not work properly

- Make sure that the smart entry & start system has not been deactivated in the customization setting. If it is off, turn the function on. (Customizable features: →P.613)
- Check if battery-saving mode is set. If it is set, cancel the function. (→P.171)

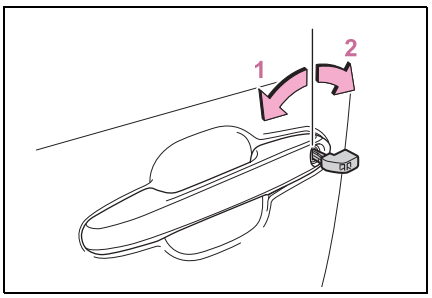
NOTICE

In case of a smart entry & start system malfunction, or other key related problems

Take your vehicle with all the electronic keys provided with your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

Locking and unlocking the doors

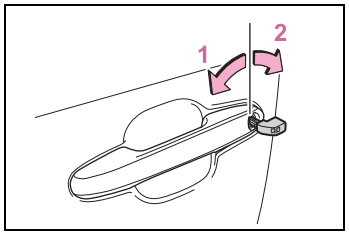
Use the mechanical key (→P.148) in order to perform the following operations.



1 Locks all the doors

2 Unlocks all the doors

Key linked functions



1 Closes the windows and the moon roof*1 or panoramic moon roof*1 (turn and hold)*2

2 Opens the windows and the moon roof*1 or panoramic moon roof*1 (turn and hold)*2

*1: If equipped

*2: These settings must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

■ When using the mechanical key and operating the power windows or the moon roof (if equipped) or panoramic moon roof (if equipped)

Operate the power window or the moon roof or panoramic moon roof after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the window or the moon roof or panoramic moon roof. Also, do not allow children to operate the mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power window or the moon roof or panoramic moon roof.

Starting the engine

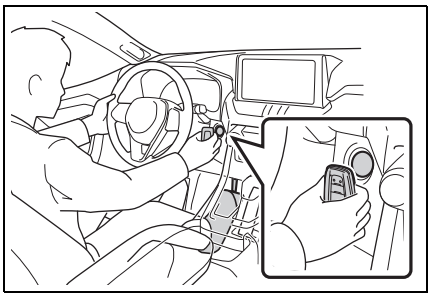
▶ Automatic transmission or CVT

1 Ensure that the shift lever is in P and depress the brake pedal.

2 Touch the Toyota emblem side of the electronic key to the engine switch.

When the electronic key is detected, a buzzer sounds and the engine switch will turn to ON.

When the smart entry & start system is deactivated in customization setting, the engine switch will turn to ACC.



3 Firmly depress the brake pedal and check that  is displayed on the multi-information display.

4 Press the engine switch shortly and firmly.

In the event that the engine still cannot be started, contact your Toyota dealer.

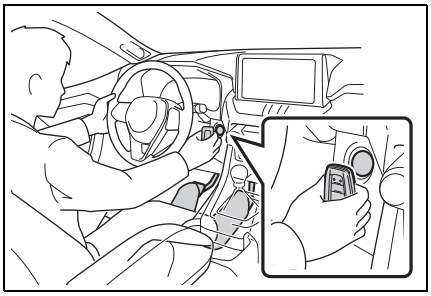
▶ Manual transmission

1 Ensure that the shift lever is in N and depress the clutch pedal.

2 Touch the Toyota emblem side of the electronic key to the engine switch.

When the electronic key is detected, a buzzer sounds and the engine switch will turn to ON.

When the smart entry & start system is deactivated in customization setting, the engine switch will turn to ACC.



3 Firmly depress the clutch pedal and check that  is shown on the multi-information display.

4 Press the engine switch shortly and firmly.

In the event that the engine still cannot be started, contact your

Toyota dealer.

■ **Stopping the engine**

▶ Automatic transmission or CVT

Shift the shift lever to P, set the parking brake and press the engine switch as you normally do when stopping the engine.

▶ Manual transmission

Shift the shift lever to N, set the parking brake and press the engine switch as you normally do when stopping the engine.

■ **Replacing the key battery**

As the above procedure is a temporary measure, it is recommended that the electronic key battery be replaced immediately when the battery is depleted. (→P.533)

■ **Alarm (if equipped)**

Using the mechanical key to lock the doors will not set the alarm system.

If a door is unlocked using the mechanical key when the alarm system is set, the alarm may be triggered. (→P.87)

■ **Changing engine switch modes**

▶ Automatic transmission or CVT

Release the brake pedal and press the engine switch in step **3** above.
The engine does not start and modes will be changed each time the switch is pressed. (→P.221)

▶ Manual transmission

Release the clutch pedal and press the engine switch in step **3** above.
The engine does not start and modes will be changed each time the switch is pressed. (→P.221)

If the vehicle battery is discharged

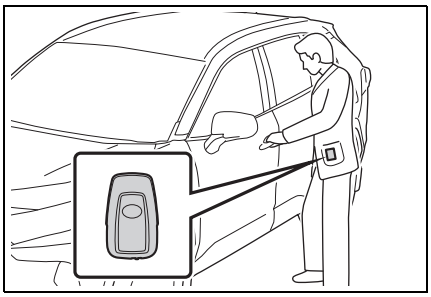
The following procedures may be used to start the engine if the vehicle's battery is discharged.
You can also call your Toyota dealer or a qualified repair shop.

Restarting the engine

If you have a set of jumper (or booster) cables and a second vehicle with a 12-volt battery, you can jump start your vehicle by following the steps below.

1 Vehicles with alarm: Confirm that the electronic key is being carried.

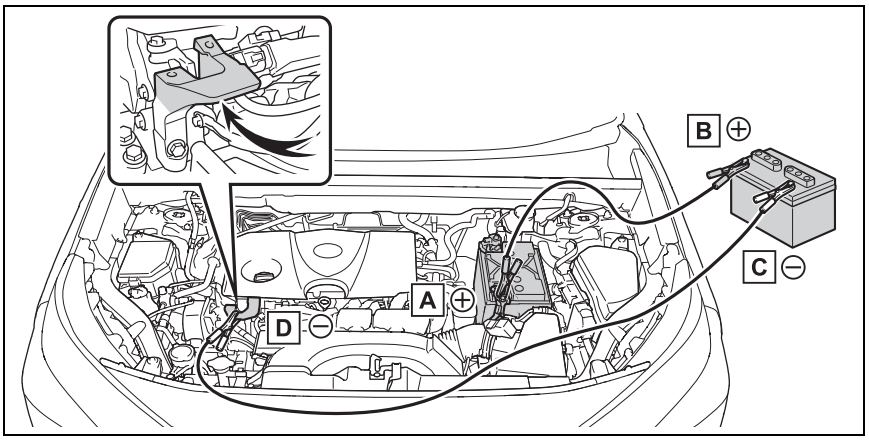
When connecting the jumper (or booster) cables, depending on the situation, the alarm may activate and the doors locked. (→P.88)



2 Open the hood. (→P.496)

3 Connect a positive jumper cable clamp to A on your vehicle and connect the clamp on the other end of the positive cable to B on the second vehicle. Then, connect a negative cable clamp to C on the second vehicle and connect the clamp at the other end of the negative cable to D .

▶ M20A-FKS engine



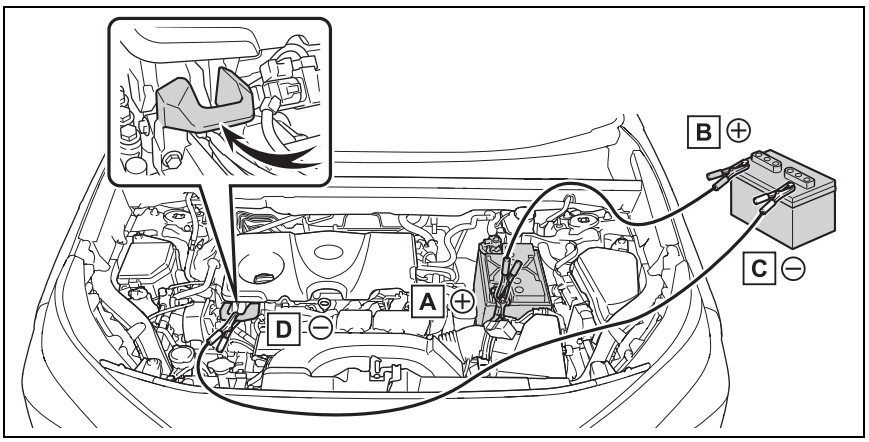
A Positive (+) battery terminal (your vehicle)

B Positive (+) battery terminal (second vehicle)

C Negative (-) battery terminal (second vehicle)

D Solid, stationary, unpainted metallic point away from the battery and any moving parts as shown in the illustration

▶ A25A-FKS engine



A Positive (+) battery terminal (your vehicle)

B Positive (+) battery terminal (second vehicle)

C Negative (-) battery terminal (second vehicle)

D Solid, stationary, unpainted metallic point away from the battery and any moving parts as shown in the illustration

4 Start the engine of the second vehicle. Increase the engine speed slightly and maintain at that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the battery of your vehicle.

5 Open and close any of the doors of your vehicle with the engine switch off.

6 Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle and start the engine of your vehicle by turning the engine switch to ON.

7 Once the vehicle's engine has started, remove the jumper cables in the exact reverse order from which they were connected.

Once the engine starts, have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

■ **Starting the engine when the battery is discharged**

The engine cannot be started by push-starting.

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

- Turn off the headlights and the audio system while the engine is stopped. (Vehicles with Stop & Start system: Except when the engine is stopped due to the Stop & Start system)
- Turn off any unnecessary electrical components when the vehicle is running at a low speed for an extended period, such as in heavy traffic.

■ **When the battery is removed or discharged**

- Information stored in the ECU is cleared. When the battery is depleted, have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer.
- Some systems may require initialization. (→P.622)

■ **When removing the battery terminals**

When the battery terminals are removed, the information stored in the ECU is cleared. Before removing the battery terminals, contact your Toyota dealer.

■ **Charging the battery**

The electricity stored in the battery will discharge gradually even when the vehicle is not in use, due to natural discharge and the draining effects of certain electrical appliances. If the vehicle is left for a long time, the battery may discharge, and the engine may be unable to start. (The battery recharges automatically during driving.)

■ **When recharging or replacing the battery (vehicles without smart entry & start system)**

The engine may not start on the first attempt after the battery has recharged but will start normally after the second attempt. This is not a malfunction.

■ **When recharging or replacing the battery (vehicles with smart entry & start system)**

- In some cases, it may not be possible to unlock the doors using the smart entry & start system when the battery is discharged. Use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock or unlock the doors.
- The engine may not start on the first attempt after the battery has recharged but will start normally after the second attempt. This is not a malfunction.
- The engine switch mode is memorized by the vehicle. When the battery is reconnected, the system will return to the mode it was in before the battery was discharged. Before disconnecting the battery, turn the engine switch off.
  If you are unsure what mode the engine switch was in before the battery discharged, be especially careful when reconnecting the battery.

■ **When the battery is removed or discharged (vehicles with Stop & Start system)**

The Stop & Start system may not automatically stop the engine for up to an hour.

■ **When replacing the battery**

- Vehicles with Stop & Start system:

Use a genuine battery specifically designed for use with the Stop & Start system or a battery with equivalent specifications to a genuine battery. If an unsupported battery is used, Stop & Start system functions may be restricted to protect the battery. Also, battery performance may decrease and the engine may not be able to restart. Contact your Toyota dealer for details.

- Use a battery that conforms to European regulations.
- Type A:

Use a battery that the case size is same as the previous one (LN2), 20 hours rate capacity (20HR) is equivalent (60Ah) or greater, and performance rating (CCA) is equivalent (360A) or greater.

- Type B:

Use a battery that the case size is same as the previous one (LN2), 20 hours rate capacity (20HR) is equivalent (60Ah) or greater, and performance rating (CCA) is equivalent (560A) or greater.

- Type C:

Use a battery that the case size is same as the previous one (LN3), 20 hours rate

capacity (20HR) is equivalent (65Ah) or greater, and performance rating (CCA) is equivalent (603A) or greater.

- If the sizes differ, the battery cannot be properly secured.
- If the 20 hour rate capacity is low, even if the time period where the vehicle is not used is a short time, the battery may discharge and engine may not be able to start.

WARNING

■ When removing the battery terminals

Always remove the negative (-) terminal first. If the positive (+) terminal contacts any metal in the surrounding area when the positive (+) terminal is removed, a spark may occur, leading to a fire in addition to electrical shocks and death or serious injury.

■ Avoiding battery fires or explosions

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidentally igniting the flammable gas that may be emitted from the battery:

- Make sure each jumper cable is connected to the correct terminal and that it is not unintentionally in contact with any other than the intended terminal.
- Do not allow the other end of the jumper cable connected to the “+” terminal to come into contact with any other parts or metal surfaces in the area, such as brackets or unpainted metal.
- Do not allow the + and - clamps of the jumper cables to come into contact with each other.
- Do not smoke, use matches, cigarette lighters or allow open flame near the battery.

■ Battery precautions

The battery contains poisonous and corrosive acidic electrolyte, while related parts contain lead and lead compounds. Observe the following precautions when handling the battery:

- When working with the battery, always wear safety glasses and take care not to allow any battery fluids (acid) to come into contact with skin, clothing or the vehicle body.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- In the event that battery fluid comes into contact with the skin or eyes, immediately wash the affected area with water and seek medical attention.
  Place a wet sponge or cloth over the affected area until medical attention can be received.
- Always wash your hands after handling the battery support, terminals, and other battery-related parts.
- Do not allow children near the battery.

■ When replacing the battery

For information regarding battery replacement, contact your Toyota dealer.

■ To prevent damage to the vehicle (vehicles with manual transmission)

Do not pull- or push-start the vehicle as the three-way catalytic converter may overheat and become a fire hazard.

NOTICE

■ When handling jumper cables

When connecting the jumper cables, ensure that they do not become entangled in the cooling fan or engine drive belt.

If your vehicle overheats

The following may indicate that your vehicle is overheating.

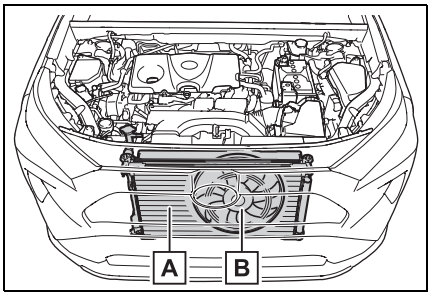
- The needle of the engine coolant temperature gauge (→P.100, 104) enters the red zone or a loss of engine power is experienced. (For example, the vehicle speed does not increase.)
- “Engine Coolant Temp High Stop in a Safe Place See Owner’s Manual” is shown on the multi-information display.
- Steam comes out from under the hood.

Correction procedures

1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn off the air conditioning system, and then stop the engine.

2 If you see steam:
Carefully lift the hood after the steam subsides.
If you do not see steam:
Carefully lift the hood.

3 After the engine has cooled down sufficiently, inspect the hoses and radiator core (radiator) for any leaks.

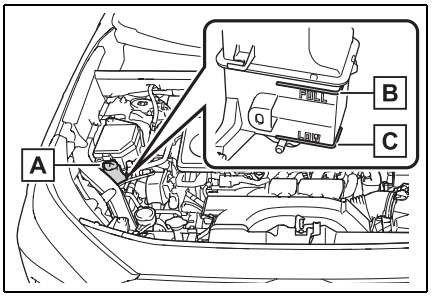


A Radiator

B Cooling fan

If a large amount of coolant leaks, immediately contact your Toyota dealer.

4 The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “FULL” and “LOW” lines on the reservoir.



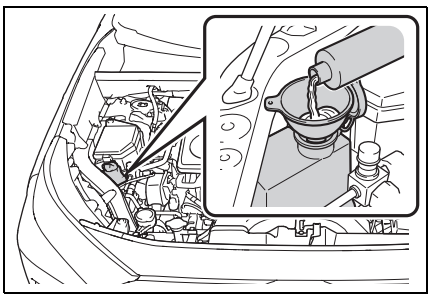
A Reservoir

B “FULL” line

C “LOW” line

5 Add coolant if necessary.

Water can be used in an emergency if coolant is unavailable.



6 Start the engine and turn the air conditioning system on to check that the radiator cooling fan operates and to check for coolant leaks from the radiator or hoses.

The fan operates when the air conditioning system is turned on immediately after a cold start. Confirm that the fan is operating by checking the fan sound and air flow. If it is difficult to check these, turn the air conditioning system on and off repeatedly. (The fan may not operate in freezing temperatures.)

7 If the fan is not operating:
Stop the engine immediately and contact your Toyota dealer.
If the fan is operating:
Have the vehicle inspected at the nearest Toyota dealer.

8 Check if “Engine Coolant Temp High Stop in a Safe Place See Owner’s Manual” is shown on the multi-information display.

If the message does not disappear: Stop the engine and contact your Toyota dealer.

If the message is not displayed: Have the vehicle inspected at the nearest Toyota dealer.

WARNING

■ When inspecting under the hood of your vehicle

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in serious injury such as burns.

- If steam is seen coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the steam has subsided. The engine compartment may be very hot.
- Keep hands and clothing (especially a tie, a scarf or a muffler) away from the fan and belts. Failure to do so may cause the hands or clothing to be caught, resulting in serious injury.
- Do not loosen the coolant reservoir cap while the engine and radiator are hot. High temperature steam or coolant could spray out.

NOTICE

■ When adding engine coolant

Add coolant slowly after the engine has cooled down sufficiently. Adding cool coolant to a hot engine too quickly can cause damage to the engine.

■ To prevent damage to the cooling system

Observe the following precautions:

- Avoid contaminating the coolant with foreign matter (such as sand or dust etc.).
- Do not use any coolant additive.

If the vehicle becomes stuck

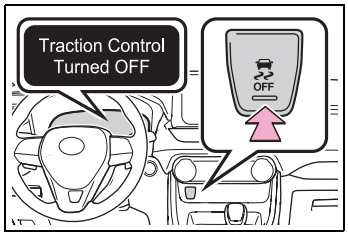
Carry out the following procedures if the tires spin or the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt or snow:

Recovering procedure

1. Stop the engine. Set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P (vehicles with automatic transmission or CVT) or N (vehicles with manual transmission).
2. Remove the mud, snow or sand from around the stuck tire.
3. Place wood, stones or some other material to help provide traction under the tires.
4. Restart the engine.
5. Shift the shift lever to D or R (vehicles with automatic transmission or CVT) or 1 or R (vehicles with manual transmission) and release the parking brake. Then, while exercising caution, depress the accelerator pedal.

■ When it is difficult to free the vehicle

Press OFF to turn off TRC. (→P.359)



WARNING

■ **When attempting to free a stuck vehicle**

If you choose to push the vehicle back and forth to free it, make sure the surrounding area is clear to avoid striking other vehicles, objects or people. The vehicle may also lunge forward or lunge back suddenly as it becomes free. Use extreme caution.

■ **When shifting the shift lever (vehicles with automatic transmission or CVT)**

Be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed.

This may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ **To avoid damaging the transmission and other components**

- Avoid spinning the wheels and depressing the accelerator pedal more than necessary.
- If the vehicle remains stuck even after these procedures are performed, the vehicle may require towing to be freed.

Vehicle specifications 9

9-1. Specifications

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.) 596

Fuel information 609

9-2. Customization

Customizable features 610

9-3. Initialization

Items to initialize 622

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.)

Dimensions

Overall length[*1]			4600 mm (181.1 in.)[*2]
			4610 mm (181.5 in.)[*3]
Overall width[*1]			1855 mm (73.0 in.)[*2]
			1865 mm (73.4 in.)[*3]
Overall height[*1]		Except for Saudi Arabia	1685 mm (66.3 in.)[*4] 1690 mm (66.5 in.)[*5]
		For Saudi Arabia	1700 mm (66.9 in.)[*4] 1705 mm (67.1 in.)[*5]
Wheelbase[*1]			2690 mm (105.9 in.)
Tread[*1]	Except for Saudi Arabia	Front	1605 mm (63.2 in.)[*4] 1595 mm (62.8 in.)[*5]
		Rear	1625 mm (64.0 in.)[*4] 1615 mm (63.6 in.)[*5]
	For Saudi Arabia	Front	1600 mm (63.0 in.)[*4] 1590 mm (62.6 in.)[*5]
		Rear	1620 mm (63.8 in.)[*4] 1610 mm (63.4 in.)[*5]

[*1]: Unladen vehicle

[*2]: Except for AXAA54L-ANZVBV, MXAA54L-ANXVBV, AXAA54L-ANZVB, MXAA54L-ANXVB, AXAA54R-ANZVB, MXAA54R-ANXVB, MXAA54R-ANXVBN models[*6]

[*3]: For AXAA54L-ANZVBV, MXAA54L-ANXVBV, AXAA54L-ANZVB, MXAA54L-ANXVB, AXAA54R-ANZVB, MXAA54R-ANXVB, MXAA54R-ANXVBN models[*6]

[*4]: Vehicles without 235/55R19 tires

[*5]: Vehicles with 235/55R19 tires

[*6]: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer's label or the Certification Regulation label. (→P.597)

Weights (for South Africa)

Gross vehicle mass	With automatic transmission	2195 kg (4839 lb.)
	With CVT	2115 kg (4663 lb.)*1 2175 kg (4795 lb.)*2
	With manual transmission	2080 kg (4586 lb.)
Maximum permissible axle capacity	Front	1150 kg (2535 lb.)*3 1220 kg (2690 lb.)*4
	Rear	1150 kg (2535 lb.)*3 1220 kg (2690 lb.)*4
Drawbar load		40 kg (88 lb.)*3 60 kg (132 lb.)*4
Towing capacity	Without brake	750 kg (1653 lb.)
	With brake	1000 kg (2205 lb.)*3 1500 kg (3307 lb.)*4

*1: 2WD models

*2: 4WD models

*3: With M20A-FKS engine

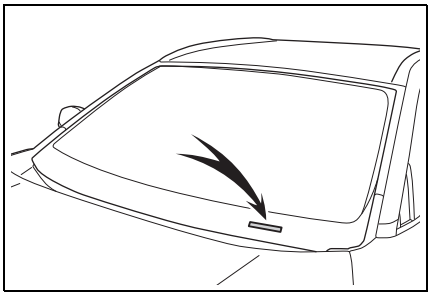
*4: With A25A-FKS engine

Vehicle identification

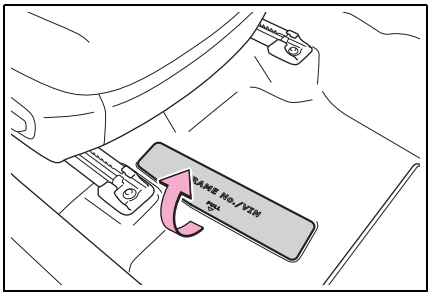
■ Vehicle identification number

The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the legal identifier for your vehicle. This is the primary identification number for your Toyota. It is used in registering the ownership of your vehicle.

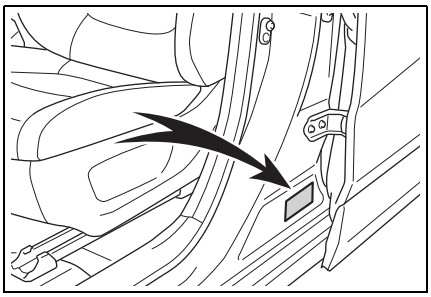
On some models, this number is stamped on the top left of the instrument panel.



This number is stamped under the right-hand front seat.



This number is also on the manufacturer's label[*1] or the Certification Regulation label[*2].



[*1]: Except for GCC countries[*3], Iraq, Jordan, Lebanon, Libya, Sudan and Yemen

[*2]: For GCC countries[*3], Iraq, Jordan, Lebanon, Libya, Sudan and Yemen

[*3]: Saudi Arabia, Sultanate of Oman, Bahrain, United Arab Emirates, Qatar, Kuwait

■ Year of manufacture and country of origin (GCC countries[*], Iraq, Jordan, Lebanon, Libya, Sudan and Yemen)

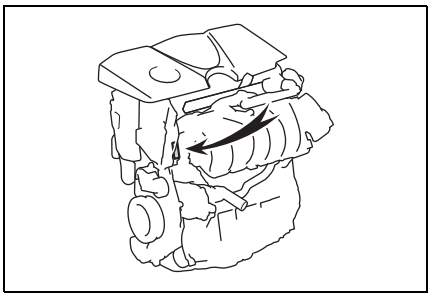
The year of the manufacture and country of origin are shown on the Certification Regulation label.

[*]: Saudi Arabia, Sultanate of Oman, Bahrain, United Arab Emirates, Qatar, Kuwait

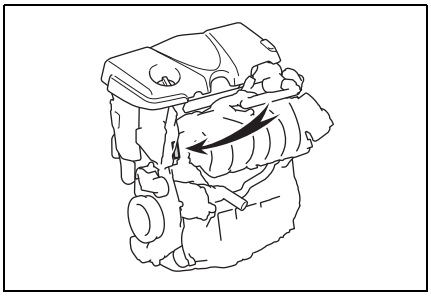
■ Engine number

The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown.

▶ M20A-FKS engine



▶ A25A-FKS engine



Engine

Model	M20A-FKS	A25A-FKS
Type	4-cylinder in line, 4-cycle, gasoline	4-cylinder in line, 4-cycle, gasoline
Bore and stroke	80.5 × 97.6 mm (3.17 × 3.84 in.)	87.5 × 103.4 mm (3.44 × 4.07 in.)
Displacement	1987 cm^3 (121.3 cu. in.)	2487 cm^3 (151.8 cu. in.)
Valve clearance	Automatic adjustment	Automatic adjustment
Drive belt tension	Automatic adjustment	Automatic adjustment
Maximum vehicle speed*1	190km/h (118 mph)	200km/h (124 mph)
Maximum torque (NET)*1	203 N•m @4400-4900 rpm	243 N•m @4000-5000 rpm
Maximum output (NET)*1	127 kW @6600 rpm	152 kW @6600 rpm

*1: For vehicles with model code*2 that has “V” as the last letter

*2: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer’s label or the Certification Regulation label. (→P.597)

Fuel

Fuel type	When you find these types of fuel label at the gas station, use only the fuel with one of the following labels.  Unleaded gasoline only
Research Octane Number	91 (Octane rating 87) or higher
Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	55 L (14.5 gal., 12.1 Imp.gal.)

Lubrication system

■ Oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference*)

	M20A-FKS	A25A-FKS
With filter	4.3 L (4.5 qt., 3.8 Imp. qt.)	4.5 L (4.8 qt., 4.0 Imp. qt.)
Without filter	3.9 L (4.1 qt., 3.4 Imp. qt.)	4.2 L (4.4 qt., 3.7 Imp. qt.)

*: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up and turn off the engine, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ Engine oil selection

"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" is used in your Toyota vehicle. Use Toyota approved "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" or equivalent to satisfy the following grade and viscosity.

Oil grade:

0W-16:

API grade SN "Resource-Conserving" or SN PLUS "Resource-Conserving" multigrade engine oil

0W-20, 5W-20, 5W-30 and 10W-30:

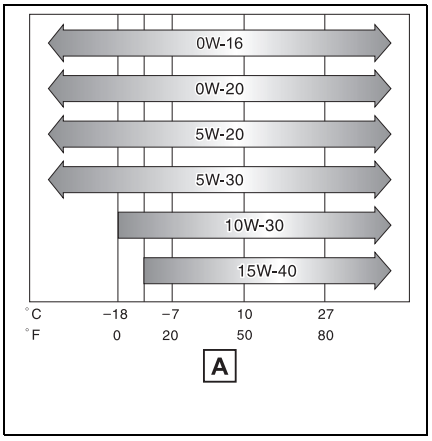
API grade SL "Energy-Conserving", SM "Energy-Conserving", SN "Resource-Conserving" or SN PLUS "Resource-Conserving"; or ILSAC multigrade engine oil

15W-40:

API grade SL, SM, SN or SN PLUS multigrade engine oil

Recommended viscosity (SAE):

If you use SAE 10W-30 or a higher viscosity engine oil in extremely low temperatures, the engine may become difficult to start, so SAE 0W-16, 0W-20, 5W-20 or 5W-30 engine oil is recommended.



A Temperature range anticipated before next oil change

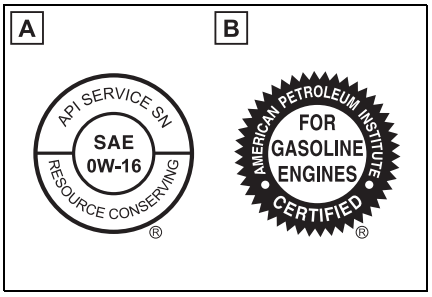
Oil viscosity (0W-16 is explained here as an example):

- The 0W in 0W-16 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 16 in 0W-16 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high tempera-

ture. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

How to read oil container labels:

Either or both API registered marks are added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.



A API Service Symbol

Top portion: “API SERVICE SN” means the oil quality designation by American Petroleum Institute (API).
Center portion: “SAE 0W-16” means the SAE viscosity grade.

Lower portion: “Resource-Conserving” means that the oil has fuel-saving and environmental protection capabilities.

B ILSAC Certification Mark

The International Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC) Certification Mark is displayed on the front of the container.

Cooling system

▶ M20A-FKS engine

Capacity*	With CVT	6.9 L (7.3 qt., 6.1 Imp.qt.)
	With manual transmission	6.4 L (6.8 qt., 5.6 Imp.qt.)
Coolant type		Use either of the following: • “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” • Similar high-quality ethylene glycolbased non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology Do not use plain water alone.

*: The coolant capacity is the quantity of reference.
If replacement is necessary, contact your Toyota dealer.

▶ A25A-FKS engine

Capacity*	Without engine oil cooler	6.9 L (7.3 qt., 6.1 Imp.qt.)
	With engine oil cooler	7.0 L (7.4 qt., 6.2 Imp.qt.)
Coolant type		Use either of the following: • “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” • Similar high-quality ethylene glycolbased non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology Do not use plain water alone.

*: The coolant capacity is the quantity of reference.
If replacement is necessary, contact your Toyota dealer.

Ignition system (spark plug)

Make	M20A-FKS engine	DENSO FC20HR-Q8
	A25A-FKS engine	DENSO FC16HR-Q8
Gap		0.8 mm (0.031 in.)

NOTICE

■ Iridium-tipped spark plugs

Use only iridium-tipped spark plugs. Do not adjust the spark plug gap.

Electrical system (battery)

Specific gravity reading at 20°C (68°F):		1.25 or higher If the specific gravity is lower than the standard value, charge the battery.
Charging rates	Quick charge	15 A max.
	Slow charge	5 A max.

Automatic transmission

Fluid capacity*	7.4 L (7.8 qt., 6.5 Imp.qt.)
Fluid type	Toyota Genuine ATF WS

*: The fluid capacity is the quantity of reference.
If replacement is necessary, contact your Toyota dealer.

NOTICE

■ Automatic transmission fluid type

Using transmission fluid other than the above type may cause abnormal noise or vibration, or damage the transmission of your vehicle.

CVT (Continuously Variable Transaxle)

Fluid capacity*	Without Stop & Start system	8.6 L (9.1 qt., 7.6 Imp.qt.)
	With Stop & Start system	8.3 L (8.8 qt., 7.3 Imp.qt.)
Fluid type		Toyota Genuine CVT Fluid FE

*: The fluid capacity is the quantity of reference.
If replacement is necessary, contact your Toyota dealer.

NOTICE

■ CVT (Continuously Variable Transaxle) fluid type

Using CVT (Continuously Variable Transaxle) fluid other than the above type may cause abnormal noise or vibration, or damage the CVT (Continuously Variable Transaxle) of your vehicle.

Manual transmission

Gear oil capacity	1.5 L (1.6 qt., 1.3 Imp.qt.)
Gear oil type	“TOYOTA Genuine Manual Transmission Gear Oil LV GL-4 75W” or equivalent

NOTICE

■ Manual transmission gear oil

- Please be aware that depending on the particular characteristics of the gear oil used or the operating conditions, idle sound, shift feeling and/or fuel efficiency may be different or affected and, in the worst case, damage to the vehicle's transmission. Toyota recommends to use "TOYOTA Genuine Manual Transmission Gear Oil LV GL-4 75W" to achieve optimal performance.
- Your Toyota vehicle is filled with "TOYOTA Genuine Manual Transmission Gear Oil LV GL-4 75W" at the factory. Use Toyota approved "TOYOTA Genuine Manual Transmission Gear Oil LV GL-4 75W" or an equivalent oil of matching quality that satisfies the above specifications. Please contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

Clutch

Clutch pedal free play	3 — 15 mm (0.1 — 0.6 in.)
Fluid type	SAE J1703 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 3
	SAE J1704 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 4

Transfer (Dynamic Torque Control 4WD vehicle)

Oil capacity	0.45 L (0.48 qt., 0.40 Imp.qt.)
Oil type and viscosity	Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil LX 75W-85 GL-5 or equivalent

Your Toyota vehicle is filled with "Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil" at the factory.

Use Toyota approved "Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil" or an equivalent of matching quality to satisfy the above specification. Please contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

Transfer (Dynamic Torque Vectoring AWD vehicle)

Oil capacity	0.387 L (0.409 qt., 0.341 Imp.qt.)
Oil type	Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil LX

NOTICE

■ Transfer oil type precaution

Using transfer oil other than the specified oil may cause abnormal noise or vibration, or damage the transfer of your vehicle.

Rear differential (Dynamic Torque Control 4WD vehicle)

Oil capacity	0.5 L (0.5 qt., 0.4 Imp.qt.)
Oil type and viscosity	Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil LX 75W-85 GL-5 or equivalent

Your Toyota vehicle is filled with “Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil” at the factory.

Use Toyota approved “Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil” or an equivalent of matching quality to satisfy the above specification. Please contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

Rear differential (Dynamic Torque Vectoring AWD vehicle)

Oil capacity	0.523 L (0.553 qt., 0.460 Imp.qt.)
Oil type	Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil LX

NOTICE

■ Differential gear oil type precaution

Using differential gear oil other than the specified oil may cause abnormal noise or vibration, or damage the differential gear of your vehicle.

Brakes

Pedal clearance*1	Left-hand drive vehicles	127 mm (5.0 in.)*2 129 mm (5.1 in.)*3
	Right-hand drive vehicles	142 mm (5.6 in.)*4 143 mm (5.6 in.)*5
Pedal free play		1.0 — 6.0 mm (0.04 — 0.24 in.)
Fluid type		SAE J1703 or FMVSS No. 116 DOT 3 SAE J1704 or FMVSS No. 116 DOT 4

*1: Minimum pedal clearance when depressed with a force of 300 N (30.5 kgf,67.4

lbf) while the engine is running.

*2: Vehicles with model code*6 that has “V” or “W” as the last letter.

*3: Except vehicles with model code*6 that has “V” or “W” as the last letter.

*4: Except vehicles with model code*6 that has “W” as the last letter.

*5: Vehicles with model code*6 that has “W” as the last letter.

*6: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer’s label or the Certification Regulation label. (→P.597)

Steering

Free play	Less than 30 mm (1.2 in.)

Tires and wheels

■ Full-size tire

▶ Type A

Tire size		225/65R17 102H
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Front	230 kPa (2.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 33 psi)
	Rear	230 kPa (2.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 33 psi)
Wheel size		17 × 7J
Wheel nut torque		103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)

▶ Type B

Tire size		225/60R18 100H
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Front	230 kPa (2.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 33 psi)
	Rear	230 kPa (2.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 33 psi)
Wheel size		18 × 7J
Wheel nut torque		103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)

▶ Type C

Tire size		235/55R19 101V
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Front	230 kPa (2.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 33 psi)
	Rear	230 kPa (2.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 33 psi)

Wheel size	19 × 7 1/2J
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)

■ Compact spare tire (if equipped)

▶ Type A

Tire size	T165/80D17 104M
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	420 kPa (4.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 60 psi)
Wheel size	17 × 4T
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)

▶ Type B

Tire size	T165/90D18 107M
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	420 kPa (4.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 60 psi)
Wheel size	18 × 4T
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)

■ When towing a trailer (for South Africa)

Add 20.0 kPa (0.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 3 psi) to the recommended tire inflation pressure and drive at speeds below 100 km/h (62 mph).

Light bulbs

Light bulbs		W	Type
Exterior	Front fog lights*	19	A
	Front turn signal lights	21	B
	Rear turn signal lights	21	B
	Back-up lights	16	C
	Outer foot lights*	5	C

Light bulbs		W	Type
Interior	Vanity lights	8	C
	Front interior lights/personal lights	5	C
	Rear interior light	8	D
	Luggage compartment light	5	C

A: H16 halogen bulbs

B: Wedge base bulbs (amber)

C: Wedge base bulbs (clear)

D: Double end bulbs

*: If equipped

Fuel information

When you find these types of fuel label at the gas station, use only the fuel with one of the following labels.



You must only use unleaded gasoline in your vehicle.

For optimum engine performance, select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 91 (Octane rating 87) or higher.

Use of ethanol blended gasoline in a gasoline engine

Toyota allows the use of ethanol blended gasoline where the ethanol content is up to 10%. Make sure that the ethanol blended gasoline to be used has a Research Octane Number that follows the above.

If your engine knocks

- Consult your Toyota dealer.
- You may occasionally notice light knocking for a short time while accelerating or driving uphill. This is normal and there is no need for concern.

NOTICE

Notice on fuel quality

- Do not use improper fuels. If improper fuels are used, the engine will be damaged.
- Do not use gasoline with metallic additives, for example manganese, iron or lead, otherwise it may cause damage on your engine or emission control system.
- Do not add aftermarket fuel additives which contain metallic additives.
- Do not use the methanol blended gasoline such as M15, M85, M100. The use of gasoline containing methanol may cause engine damage or failure.

Customizable features

Your vehicle includes a variety of electronic features that can be personalized to suit your preferences. The settings of these features can be changed using the multi-information display, navigation/multimedia system, or at your Toyota dealer.

Customizing vehicle features

■ Changing using the navigation/multimedia system

1 Press the “MENU” button.

2 Select “Setup” on the menu screen and select “Vehicle”.

3 Select “Vehicle Customization”.

Various setting can be changed. Refer to the list of settings that can be changed for details.

■ Changing using the multi-information display

1 Press ❮ or ❯ of the meter control switches and select ⚙.

2 Press ^ or v of the meter control switches, select the item.

3 To switch the function on and off, press OK to switch to the desired setting.

4 To perform detailed setting of functions that support detailed settings, press and hold OK and display the setting screen.

The method of performing detailed setting differs for each screen. Please refer to the advice sentence displayed on the screen.

To go back to the previous screen or exit the customize mode, press ⮌.

■ When customizing using the navigation/multimedia system or multi-information display

Stop the vehicle in a safe place, apply the parking brake, and shift the shift lever to P*1 or N*2. Also, to prevent battery discharge, leave the engine running while customizing the features.

*1: Vehicles with automatic transmission or CVT

*2: Vehicles with manual transmission

⚠ WARNING

■ During customization

As the engine needs to be operating during customization, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

⚠ NOTICE

■ During customization

To prevent battery discharge, ensure that the engine is running while customizing features.

Customizable Features

Some function settings are changed simultaneously with other functions being customized. Contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

A Vehicles with navigation system or multimedia system: Settings that can be changed using the navigation system or multimedia system

B Settings that can be changed using the multi-information display

C Settings that can be changed by your Toyota dealer

Definition of symbols: O = Available, – =Not available

■ Alarm*1 (→P.87)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Sensitivity adjustment of the intrusion sensor when the window is open*1	Standard	Low	–	–	O
Deactivates the alarm when the doors are unlocked using the mechanical key*2	Off	On	–	–	O

*1: If equipped

*2: Except for Hong Kong and Macao

■ Gauges, meters and multi-information display (→P.100, 104, 109)

Function*1	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Clock (time adjustment)	—	—	O	O*2	–
Clock (display type)*3	12-hour display	24-hour display	O	O*2	–
Language*3	“English” (English)	Except English*4	–	O	–
Units*3	L/100 km	km/L	–	O	–
Speedometer display*5	Analog	Digital	–	O	–
Eco Driving Indicator Light*6	On	Off	–	O	–
“Fuel Economy”	“Total Average”	“Trip Average” / “Tank Average”	–	O	–

Function[*1]	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Audio system linked display[*6]	On	Off	–	O	–
4WD system display[*7]	On	Off	–	O	–
Drive information type	Trip	Total	–	O	–
Drive information items (first item)	Distance	Average Speed	–	O	–
		Total Time			
Drive information items (second item)	Total Time	Average Speed	–	O	–
		Distance			
Pop-up display	On	Off	–	O	–
Multi-Information display off	Off	On	–	O	–
Suggestion function	On	On (when the vehicle is stopped)	O	–	O
		Off			

[*1]: For details about each function: →P.114

[*2]: Vehicles without navigation system or multimedia system only

[*3]: The default setting varies according to country.

[*4]: Available languages may differ depending on the target region.

[*5]: Vehicles with 7-inch display only

[*6]: If equipped

[*7]: 4WD models

■ Door lock (→P.150, 584)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Unlocking using a key	All doors unlocked in first step	Driver's door unlocked in first step, all doors unlocked in second step	–	–	O
Speed linked door locking function	On	Off	O	–	O
Shift position linked door locking function[*1]	Off	On	O	–	O

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Shift position linked door unlocking function[*1]	Off	On	O	–	O
Driver's door linked door unlocking function	Off[*2]	On[*2]	O	–	O
	On[*3]	Off[*3]			

[*1]: Settings that can be changed only for vehicles with automatic transmission or CVT

[*2]: Except for vehicles with model code[*4] that has "W" as the last letter

[*3]: For vehicles with model code[*4] that has "W" as the last letter

[*4]: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer's label or the Certification Regulation label. (→P.597)

■ Smart entry & start system[*1] and wireless remote control (→P.124, 169)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Operation signal (emergency flashers)[*2]	On	Off	O	–	O
Operation buzzer volume[*2]	5	Off	O	–	O
		1 to 7			
Time elapsed before the automatic door lock function is activated if a door is not opened after being unlocked	30 seconds	60 seconds	O	–	O
		120 seconds			
Open door reminder buzzer (When locking the vehicle)	On	Off	–	–	O

[*1]: If equipped

[*2]: On some models

■ Smart entry & start system[*1] (→P.169)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Smart entry & start system	On	Off	O	–	O
Smart door unlocking	All the doors	Driver's door	O	–	O

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Number of consecutive door lock operations	2 times*2	As many as desired*2	–	–	O
	As many as desired*3	2 times*3			
Time elapsed before unlocking all the door when gripping and holding the driver's door handle*4	Off	1.5 seconds	–	–	O
		2 seconds			
		2.5 seconds			

*1: If equipped

*2: Except for vehicles with double locking system

*3: For vehicles with double locking system

*4: This setting can be changed when the smart door unlocking setting is set to "Driver's door".

■ Wireless remote control (→P.124)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Wireless remote control	On	Off	–	–	O
Unlocking operation	All doors unlocked in first step	Driver's door unlocked in first step, all doors unlocked in second step	O	–	O
The function that activates the switch of the wireless remote control when locking the door (→P.159)*1, 2	Off	On (Unlocking all the door)	–	–	O
		On (Unlocking back door only)			

*1: If equipped

*2: Except for Malaysia and Morocco

■ **Power back door*1 (→P.156)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Power back door operations	On	Off	–	O	–
Back door opener switch operations	Press and hold	One short press	–	–	O
switch of the wireless remote control operation	Off	One short press	–	–	O
		Push twice			
		Press and hold			
Operation buzzer volume	3	1	–	O	–
		2			
Operation buzzer while the back door is operating*2, 3	Off	On	–	–	O
Opening angle	5	1 to 4	–	O	–
		User setting*4			
Power back door open operation when the back door opener switch is pressed	On	Off	–	–	O
Back door closing assist	On	Off	–	–	O
Kick Sensor*5	On	Off	–	O	O

*1: If equipped

*2: The operation buzzer that sounds when the back door begins to operate cannot be turned off.

*3: The default setting varies according to country.

*4: The open position is set by the power back door switch. (→P.168)

*5: When the towing hitch is installed, kick sensor does not work.

■ **Driving position memory* (→P.179)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Selection the door linking driving position memory with door unlock operation	Driver's door	All doors	–	–	O
Function to prevent contact between the head restraint and ceiling (while moving to memory location)	On	Off	–	–	O

*: If equipped

■ **Outside rear view mirrors (→P.186)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Automatic folding and extending operation*	Linked to locking/unlocking of the doors	Off	–	–	O
		Linked to engine switch operation			

*: If equipped

■ **Power windows, and moon roof* or panoramic moon roof* (→P.189, 192, 195)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Key linked operation (open)	Off	On	–	–	O
Key linked operation (close)	Off	On	–	–	O
Wireless remote control linked operation (open)	Off	On	–	–	O
Wireless remote control linked operation (close)	Off	On	–	–	O
Wireless remote control linked operation signal (buzzer)	On	Off	–	–	O
Side windows open warning function	On	Off	–	–	O
Sliding roof open warning function	On	Off	–	–	O

*: If equipped

■ **Lights (→P.241)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Light reminder buzzer	On	Off	–	–	O

■ **Automatic light control system (→P.241)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Light sensor sensitivity	Standard	–2 to 2	O	–	O
Automatic light off system*	Link with driver's door	Link with operation of engine switch	–	–	O
Time elapsed before headlights automatically turn on	Standard	Long	–	–	O
Time elapsed before the headlights turn off (follow me home)*	30 seconds	60 seconds	–	–	O
		90 seconds			
		120 seconds			

*: If equipped

■ **Rear window wiper (→P.251)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Back door opening linked rear window wiper stop function	Off	On	–	–	O
Washer linked rear window wiper operation	On	Off	–	–	O
Shift position linked rear window wiper operation* (→P.252)	Only once	Off	–	–	O
		Continuous			

*: If equipped

■ **PCS (Pre-Collision System)* (→P.261)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
PCS (Pre-Collision System)	On	Off	–	O	–
Adjust alert timing	Middle	Early	–	O	–
		Late			

*: If equipped

■ **LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)* (→P.269)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Lane centering function	On	Off	–	O	–
Steering assist function	On	Off	–	O	–
Alert sensitivity	High	Standard	–	O	–
Vehicle sway warning function	On	Off	–	O	–
Vehicle sway warning sensitivity	Standard	Low	–	O	–
		High			

*: If equipped

■ **LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control)* (→P.278)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Steering assist function	On	Off	–	O	–
Alert sensitivity	High	Standard	–	O	–
Vehicle sway warning function	On	Off	–	O	–
Vehicle sway warning sensitivity	Standard	Low	–	O	–
		High			

*: If equipped

■ **BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)* (→P.309)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)	On	Off	–	O	–
Outside rear view mirror indicator brightness	Bright	Dim	–	O	–
Alert timing for presence of approaching vehicle (sensitivity)	Intermediate	Early	–	O	–
		Late			
		Only when vehicle detected in blind spot			

*: If equipped

■ **RCTA (Rear cross traffic alert) function*1 (→P.309)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
RCTA (Rear cross traffic alert) function	On	Off	–	O	–
Buzzer volume*2	Level 2	Level 1	–	O	–
		Level 3			

*1: If equipped

*2: This setting is linked with the buzzer volume of the Toyota parking assist-sensor.

■ **Toyota parking assist-sensor*1 (→P.318)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Toyota parking assist-sensor	On	Off	–	O	O
Buzzer volume*2	2	1	–	O	O
		3			

*1: If equipped

*2: This setting is linked with the buzzer volume of the RCTA (Rear cross traffic alert) function.

■ **PKSB (Parking Support Brake)* (→P.326)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
PKSB (Parking Support Brake) function	On	Off	–	O	–

*: If equipped

■ **Stop & Start system* (→P.341)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Change the Stop & Start system duration when the A/C is on	Standard	Extended	–	O	–

*: If equipped

■ **Automatic air conditioning system* (→P.439)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Switching between outside air and recirculated air mode linked to “AUTO” switch operation	On	Off	O	–	O
A/C Auto switch operation	On	Off	O	–	O
Switching to the outside air mode when the vehicle is parked*	On	Off	–	–	O

*: If equipped

■ **Illumination (→P.448)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Time elapsed before the interior lights turn off	15 seconds	Off	O	–	O
		7.5 seconds			
		30 seconds			
Operation after the engine switch is turned off	On	Off	–	–	O
Operation when the doors are unlocked	On	Off	–	–	O

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Operation when you approach the vehicle with the electronic key on your person*1	On	Off	–	–	O
Footwell lighting*2	On	Off	–	–	O

*1: Vehicles with smart entry & start system only

*2: If equipped

Vehicle customization

- When the speed linked door locking function and shift position linked door locking function are both on, the door lock operates as follows.
  - If the vehicle is started with all the doors locked, the speed linked door locking function would not operate.
  - If the vehicle is started with any door unlocked, the speed linked door locking function will operate.
  - When shifting the shift lever to any position other than P, all the doors will be locked.
- When the smart entry & start system is off, the selecting door to unlock cannot be customized.
- When the doors remain closed after unlocking the doors and the automatic door lock function is activated, the signals will be generated in accordance with the Operation signal (buzzer) (if equipped) and the Operation signal (emergency flashers) settings.

Items to initialize

The following items must be initialized for normal system operation after such cases as the battery being reconnected, or maintenance being performed on the vehicle:

List of the items to initialize

Item	When to initialize	Reference
Toyota parking assist-sensor*	•After reconnecting or changing the battery •After changing a fuse	P.321
Parking Support Brake*		P.330
Power back door*		P.164
Power windows		P.189
Moon roof*		P.193
Panoramic moon roof*		P.196
Tire pressure warning system*	• When rotating the tires • When changing the tire • After registering the ID codes	P.521
Toyota parking assist monitor*	• After reconnecting or changing the battery • After changing a fuse	Refer to “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual” or “Multimedia Owner’s Manual”
Panoramic view monitor*		

*: If equipped

Index

What to do if... (Troubleshooting) 624
Alphabetical Index 627

What to do if... (Troubleshooting)

If you have a problem, check the following before contacting your Toyota dealer.

The doors cannot be locked, unlocked, opened or closed



You lose your keys

- If you lose your keys or mechanical keys, new genuine keys or mechanical keys can be made by your Toyota dealer. (→P.583)
- Vehicles with smart entry & start system:
  If you lose your electronic keys, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Contact your Toyota dealer immediately. (→P.583)



The doors cannot be locked or unlocked

- Is the key battery weak or depleted? (→P.533)
- Vehicles with smart entry & start system:
  Is the engine switch in ON?
  When locking the doors, turn the engine switch off. (→P.221)
- Vehicles with smart entry & start system:
  Is the electronic key left inside the vehicle?
  When locking the doors, make sure that you have the electronic key on your person.
- The function may not operate properly due to the condition of the radio wave. (→P.125, 171)



The rear door cannot be opened

- Is the child-protector lock set?
  The rear door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set. Open the rear door from outside and then unlock the child-protector lock. (→P.154)

If you think something is wrong



The engine does not start (vehicles without smart entry & start system)

- Vehicles with automatic transmission or CVT:
  Is the shift lever in P? (→P.218)
- Vehicles with manual transmission:
  Do you turn the key with the clutch pedal depressed firmly? (→P.218)
- Is the battery discharged? (→P.586)



The engine does not start (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

- Did you press the engine switch

while firmly depressing the brake pedal (vehicles with automatic transmission or CVT) or the clutch pedal (vehicles with manual transmission)? (→P.219)

- Vehicles with automatic transmission or CVT:
  Is the shift lever in P? (→P.219)
- Is the electronic key anywhere detectable inside the vehicle? (→P.170)
- Is the steering wheel unlocked? (→P.220)
- Is the electronic key battery weak or depleted?
  In this case, the engine can be started in a temporary way. (→P.585)
- Is the battery discharged? (→P.586)



The shift lever cannot be shifted from P even if you depress the brake pedal (vehicles with automatic transmission or CVT)

- Is the engine switch in ON? If you cannot release the shift lever by depressing the brake pedal with the engine switch in ON. (→P.225, 229)



The steering wheel cannot be turned after the engine is stopped

- Vehicles without smart entry & start system:
  It is locked to prevent theft of the vehicle if the key is removed from the engine switch. (→P.218)
- Vehicles with smart entry & start system:
  It is locked automatically to prevent theft of the vehicle. (→P.220)



The windows do not open or close by operating the power window switches

- Is the window lock switch pressed?
  The power window except for the one at the driver's seat cannot be operated if the window lock switch is pressed. (→P.191)



The engine switch is turned off automatically (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

- The auto power off function will be operated if the vehicle is left in ACC or ON (the engine is not running) for a period of time. (→P.222)



A warning buzzer sounds during driving

- The seat belt reminder light is flashing

Are the driver and the passengers wearing the seat belts? (→P.566, 567)

- The parking brake indicator is on

Is the parking brake released? (→P.236)

Depending on the situation, other types of warning buzzer may also sound. (→P.560, 570)



An alarm is activated and the horn sounds (if equipped)

- Did anyone inside the vehicle open a door during setting the alarm?
  The sensor detects it and the alarm sounds. (→P.87)

To stop the alarm, turn the engine switch to ON or start the engine.



A warning buzzer sounds when leaving the vehicle

- Is the message displayed on the multi-information display?
  Check the message on the multi-information display. (→P.570)



A warning light turns on or a warning message is displayed

- When a warning light turns on or a warning message is displayed, refer to P.560, 570.

When a problem has occurred



If you have a flat tire

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place and replace the flat tire with the spare tire. (→P.573)



The vehicle becomes stuck

- Try the procedure for when the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt, or snow. (→P.593)

Alphabetical Index

A

A/C 434, 439
Air conditioning filter.....526
Automatic air conditioning system 439
Eco air conditioning mode.....441
Front seat concentrated airflow mode (S-FLOW) 443
Manual air conditioning system..434
S-FLOW mode 443
AAC disc 384
ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) 357
Function 357
Warning light 561
ACA (Active Cornering Assist)....358
Active Cornering Assist (ACA)....358
Airbag manual on-off system 50
Airbags 41
Airbag manual on-off system 50
Airbag operating conditions 43
Airbag precautions for your child .45
Airbag warning light 561
Correct driving posture.....35
Curtain shield airbag operating conditions 43
Curtain shield airbag precautions 45
General airbag precautions.....45
Locations of airbags.....41
Modification and disposal of airbags 48
Side airbag operating conditions..43
Side airbag precautions 45
Side and curtain shield airbags operating conditions.....43
Side and curtain shield airbags precautions 45
SRS airbags.....41
SRS warning light 561
Air conditioning filter 526
Air conditioning system.....434, 439
Air conditioning filter.....526
Automatic air conditioning system 439
Eco air conditioning mode.....441
Front seat concentrated airflow mode (S-FLOW).....443
Manual air conditioning system..434
Alarm.....87
Alarm.....87
Warning buzzer 560
Antenna
Radio.....382
Smart entry & start system.....169
Anti-lock brake system (ABS) 357
Function 357
Warning light 561
Approach warning 293, 303
Armrest 470
Ashtray 460
Assist grips 470
Audio system 374
Audio input 377
AUX port/USB port 377
Bluetooth® audio 403
CD player 384
iPod 391
MP3/WMA/AAC disc 384
Optimal use 378
Portable music player.....377
Radio.....380
Steering wheel audio switch.....376
USB memory.....377
Automatic air conditioning system 439
Air conditioning filter.....526
Eco air conditioning mode.....441
Automatic headlight leveling system 242
Automatic High Beam 244
Automatic light control system ...241
Automatic transmission.....223

S mode....226
Auxiliary box....454
AUX port....377
Average fuel consumption....118
Average fuel economy....111
Average vehicle speed....113, 118

B

Back door....156
Hands Free Power Back Door...161
Power back door....159
Wireless remote control....159
Back-up lights
Replacing light bulbs....538
Wattage....606
Battery
Checking....503
If the vehicle battery is discharged....586
Preparing and checking before winter....365
Replacing....589
Warning light....560
Blind Spot Monitor (BSM)....309
Blind Spot Monitor function....313
Rear Cross Traffic Alert function 315
Bluetooth®....421
Audio system....403
Hands-free system (for cellular phone)....403
Registering a Bluetooth® device 407
Selecting a Bluetooth® device...409
Wireless communication....403
Bluetooth® audio....415
Bluetooth® phone....403
Deleting call histories....412
Deleting favorites....413
Making a call....418
Managing the contacts....411
Phone settings....409
Receiving a call....419
Speaking on the phone....419
Steering wheel switches....407
Bottle holders....453
Brake
Brake Hold....239
Parking brake....236
Warning light....560
Brake assist....357
Brake Hold....239
Break-in tips....203
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)....309
Blind Spot Monitor function....313
Rear Cross Traffic Alert function 315

C

Card holder....454
Care
Aluminum wheels....474
Exterior....474
Interior....477
Seat belts....477
Cargo hooks....455
CD player....384
Chains....367
Child-protectors....154
Child restraint system....52
Child restraint system installation method....76
Fixed with a seat belt....77
Fixed with an ISOFIX lower anchorage....79
Points to remember....53
Riding with children....51
Using a top tether anchorage....81
Child safety....51
Airbag precautions....45
Back door precautions....156
Battery precautions....505, 590
Child restraint system....52
Heated steering wheel and seat

heater precautions 445
How your child should wear the seat belt 38
Installing child restraints 52
Moon roof precautions 193
Panoramic moon roof precautions 197
Power window lock switch 191
Power window precautions 190
Rear door child-protectors 154
Removed key battery precautions 535
Seat belt precautions 37
Seat heater precautions 445
Cleaning 474, 477
Aluminum wheels 474
Exterior 474
Interior 477
Radar sensor 256
Seat belts 477
Clock 102, 107
Coat hooks 470
Condenser 502
Console box 452
Consumption screen 118
Continuously Variable Transaxle (CVT) 228
Coolant
Checking 501
Preparing and checking before winter 365
Warning light 560
Cooling system 501
Engine overheating 591
Cruise control
Cruise control 306
Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range 286
Dynamic radar cruise control 297
Cup holders 453
Current fuel consumption 118
Current fuel economy 111
Curtain shield airbags 41
Customizable features 610
CVT (Continuously Variable Transaxle) 228

D

Daytime running light system 241
Replacing light bulbs 538
Deck board 455
Defogger
Outside rear view mirrors ... 435, 441
Rear window 435, 441
Windshield 435, 440
Differential 604
Dimensions 596
Display
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 310
Cruise control 306
Drive information 113
Driving information 111
Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range 286
Dynamic radar cruise control 297
Fuel consumption information 118
LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) 283
LTA (Lane-Tracing Assist) 274
Multi-information display 109
RCTA 310
Toyota parking assist-sensor 318
Warning messages 570
Do-it-yourself maintenance 494
Door lock
Back door 156
Side doors 150
Smart entry & start system 169
Wireless remote control 124
Doors
Automatic door locking and unlocking system 155

Back door 156
Door glasses 189
Door lock 150
Open door warning buzzer 154
Outside rear view mirrors 186
Rear door child-protectors 154
Side doors 150
Double locking system 86
Downhill assist control system ... 355
Drive information 113
Driver's seat belt reminder light .. 566
Driver's seat position memory 179
Driving position memory 179
Memory recall function 180
Drive-start control 202
Driving
Break-in tips 203
Correct posture 35
Driving mode select switch 348
Eco-friendly driving tips 368
Procedures 201
Winter drive tips 365
Driving information display 111
Driving mode select switch 348
Driving position memory 179
Memory recall function 180
Driving support system information display 113
Dynamic radar cruise control
Function 297
Warning message 570
Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range
Function 286
Warning message 570
Dynamic Torque Control 4WD system 358
Dynamic Torque Vectoring 4WD system 358

E

Eco drive mode 348
Eco Driving Indicator 112
Eco Driving Indicator Light 112
Eco-friendly driving tips 368
EDR (Event data recorder) 7
Elapsed time 113
Electric Power Steering (EPS)
Function 358
Warning light 562
Electronic key
Battery-saving function 171
If the electronic key does not operate properly 584
Replacing the battery 533
Electronic sunshade 195
Jam protection function 196
Operation 195
Emergency, in case of
If a warning buzzer sounds 560
If a warning light turns on 560
If a warning message is displayed 570
If the electronic key does not operate properly 584
If the engine will not start 582
If the vehicle battery is discharged 586
If the vehicle is trapped in rising water 552
If you have a flat tire 573
If you lose your keys 583
If you think something is wrong .. 558
If your vehicle becomes stuck 593
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 550
If your vehicle needs to be towed 553
If your vehicle overheats 591
Emergency brake signal 358

Emergency flashers 550
Engine
ACC 218, 221
Compartment 499
Engine switch 218, 219
Fuel pump shut off system 559
Hood 496
How to start the engine 218, 219
Identification number 598
If the engine will not start 582
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 550
Ignition switch (Engine switch) 218, 219
Overheating 591
Tachometer 100, 104
Engine coolant
Capacity 601
Checking 501
Preparing and checking before winter 365
Warning light 560
Engine coolant temperature gauge 100, 104
Engine immobilizer system 83
Engine oil
Capacity 600
Checking 500
Preparing and checking before winter 365
Warning light 561
Engine switch 218, 219
Auto power off function 222
Changing the engine switch modes 221
Changing the engine switch positions 218
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 550
EPS (Electric Power Steering)
Function 358
Warning light 562
Event data recorder (EDR) 7

F

Flat tire 573
Tire pressure warning system 509
Floor mats 34
Fluid
Automatic transmission 603
Brake 605
Clutch 604
CVT (Continuously Variable Transaxle) 603
Washer 505
Fog lights
Replacing light bulbs 538
Switch 247
Wattage 606
Follow me home system 243
Footwell lights 448
Front fog lights
Replacing light bulbs 538
Switch 247
Wattage 606
Front passenger's seat belt reminder light 566
Front position lights
Light switch 241
Replacing light bulbs 538
Front seats 176
Adjustment 176
Cleaning 477
Correct driving posture 35
Driving position memory 179
Head restraints 182
Memory recall function 180
Seat heaters 445
Seat position memory 179
Seat ventilators 445
Front turn signal lights
Replacing light bulbs 538

Turn signal lever 235
Wattage 606
Fuel
Fuel gauge 100, 104
Fuel pump shut off system 559
Gas station information 644
Information 609
Refueling 253
Warning light 566
Fuel consumption information 118
Average fuel consumption 118
Current fuel consumption 118
Fuel filler door 254
Refueling 253
Fuel gauge 100, 104
Fuel pump shut off system 559
Fuses 535

G

Gas station information 644
Gauges 100, 104
Glove box 452

H

Headlights 241
Automatic headlight leveling 242
Automatic High Beam system 244
Follow me home system 243
Light switch 241
Replacing light bulbs 538
Head restraints 182
Heated steering wheel 445
Heaters
Automatic air conditioning system 439
Heated steering wheel 445
Manual air conditioning system .. 434
Outside rear view mirrors ... 435, 441
Seat heaters 445
High mounted stoplight
Replacing light bulbs 538
Hill-start assist control 358
Hood 496
Hooks
Cargo hooks 455
Coat hooks 470
Retaining hooks (floor mat) 34
Horn 184

I

Identification
Engine 598
Vehicle 597
Ignition switch (Engine switch) 218, 219
Auto power off function 222
Changing the engine switch modes 221
Changing the engine switch positions 218
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 550
Starting the engine 218, 219
Illuminated entry system 449
Immobilizer system 83
iMT 233
Indicators 94
Initialization
Items to initialize 622
Moon roof 193
Panoramic moon roof 193
Parking Support Brake 330
Power back door 164
Power windows 189
Tire pressure warning system 522
Inside rear view mirror 185
Installing a child restraint system to a front passenger seat 54
Interior lights 448
Switch 448
Wattage 606

Intrusion sensor 89

J

Jack
Positioning a floor jack 497
Vehicle-equipped jack 574
Jack handle 574
Jam protection function
Electronic sunshade 196
Moon roof 192
Panoramic moon roof 196
Power back door 163
Power windows 189

K

Keyless entry
Smart entry & start system 169
Wireless remote control 124
Keys 122
Battery-saving function 171
Electronic key 122
Engine switch 218, 219
If the electronic key does not operate properly 584
If you lose your keys 583
Key number plate 122
Keyless entry 124, 169
Mechanical key 148
Replacing the battery 533
Warning buzzer 170
Wireless remote control key 124
Knee airbags 41

L

Lane Departure Alert with steering control (LDA) 278
Operation 278
Warning messages 285
Lane Tracing Assist (LTA) 269
Operation 269
Warning messages 278
Language (multi-information display) 116, 611
LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) 278
Operation 278
Warning messages 285
Lever
Auxiliary catch lever 496
Hood lock release lever 496
Shift lever 223, 228, 232
Turn signal lever 235
Wiper lever 248, 251
License plate lights
Light switch 241
Replacing light bulbs 538
Light bulbs
Replacing 538
Wattage 606
Lights
Automatic High Beam system 244
Fog light switch 247
Follow me home system 243
Front interior lights 448
Headlight switch 241
Illuminated entry system 449
Interior light list 448
Interior lights 448
Personal lights 449
Rear interior light 449
Replacing light bulbs 538
Turn signal lever 235
Vanity lights 460
Wattage 606
Lock steering column 220
LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) 269
Operation 269
Warning messages 278
Luggage compartment light 158, 162
Wattage 606

Luggage cover 458

M

Maintenance
Do-it-yourself maintenance 494
Maintenance data 596
Maintenance requirements 480
Malfunction indicator lamp 561
Manual air conditioning system .. 434
Air conditioning filter 526
Manual transmission 232
Menu icons 110
Meter
Clock 102, 107
Indicators 94
Meter control switches 110
Meters 100, 104
Multi-information display 109
Settings 114, 611
Units 116, 611
Warning lights 560
Warning messages 117, 570
Meter control switches 110
Mirrors
Inside rear view mirror 185
Outside rear view mirror defoggers 435, 441
Outside rear view mirrors 186
Vanity mirrors 460
Moon roof
Door lock linked moon roof operation 192
Jam protection function 192
Operation 192
Warning message 193
MP3 disc 384
Mud & Sand mode 350
Multi-information display
Audio system-linked display 113
Changing the display 110
Cruise control 306
Display contents 109
Driving information display 111
Driving support system information display 113
Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range 286
Dynamic radar cruise control 297
Eco Driving Indicator 112
Language 116, 611
LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) 283
LTA (Lane-Tracing Assist) 274
Menu icons 110
Meter control switches 110
Navigation system-linked display 113
PCS (Pre-Collision System) 261
Pop-up display 116
Settings 114, 611
Suggestion function 117
Tire pressure 509
Toyota parking assist-sensor 318
Units 116, 611
Vehicle information display 113
Warning message display 117
Warning messages 570
Multi-terrain Select 350

N

Navigation system-linked display 113
Normal mode 348, 351

O

Odometer 100, 104
Odometer and trip meter display
"ODO TRIP" switch 102, 107
"ODO TRIP" switch 102, 107
Oil
Engine oil 600
Manual transaxle oil 603
Rear differential oil 604

Transfer oil 604
Opener
Back door 158, 160
Fuel filler door 254
Hood 496
Outer foot lights
Replacing light bulbs 538
Wattage 606
Outside rear view mirrors 186
Adjusting and folding 186
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 310
Outside rear view mirror defoggers 435, 441
Outside temperature 100, 104
Overheating 591

P

Paddle shift switches ... 226, 230, 231
Panoramic moon roof
Jam protection function 196
Operation 195
Warning message 197
Parking assist sensors (Toyota parking assist-sensor) 318
Parking brake
Operation 236
Parking brake engaged warning buzzer 238
Warning light 566
Warning message 237
Parking Support Brake (PKSB) ... 326
Indicator 97
Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles) 337
Parking Support Brake function (static objects) 331
Warning light 563
Warning message 330
PCS (Pre-Collision System)
Enabling/disabling the pre-collision system 263
Function 261
Warning light 562
Warning message 259, 571
Personal lights 449
Switch 449
Wattage 606
PKSB (Parking Support Brake) ... 326
Indicator 97
Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles) 337
Parking Support Brake function (static objects) 331
Warning light 563
Warning message 330
Power back door switch 160
Power outlets 460
Power steering (Electric Power Steering system) 358
Warning light 562
Power windows
Jam protection function 189
Operation 189
Window lock switch 191
Pre-Collision System (PCS)
Enabling/disabling the pre-collision system 263
Function 261
Warning light 562
Warning message 259, 571

R

Radar cruise control
Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range 286
Dynamic radar cruise control 297
Radiator 502
Radio 380
Radio data system (RDS) 382
RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert)
RCTA Function 309, 315
Warning message 311

RDS (Radio data system)..... 382
Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) .. 309
Rear fog light
Replacing light bulbs..... 538
Switch 247
Rear passengers' seat belt reminder light..... 567
Rear seat
Folding down the rear seatbacks 178
Head restraints..... 182
Rear turn signal lights
Replacing light bulbs..... 538
Turn signal lever 235
Wattage..... 606
Rear view mirror
Inside rear view mirror 185
Outside rear view mirrors..... 186
Rear window defogger..... 435, 441
Rear window wiper..... 251
Refueling 253
Opening the fuel tank cap 254
Replacing
Electronic key battery..... 533
Fuses 535
Light bulbs..... 538
Tires 573
Wiper insert..... 529
Wireless remote control battery . 533
Rock & Dirt mode 350

S

Seat belt reminder light..... 566, 567
Seat belts 37
Adjusting the seat belt shoulder anchor height..... 39
Child restraint system installation 77
Cleaning and maintaining the seat belt..... 477
Emergency Locking Retractor..... 39
How to wear your seat belt 38
How your child should wear the seat belt 38
Pregnant women, proper seat belt use 37
Reminder light and buzzer . 566, 567
Seat belt pretensioners 39
SRS warning light..... 561
Seat heaters 445
Seat position memory 179
Seats
Adjustment precautions..... 176, 177
Adjustment 176, 177
Child restraint system installation. 52
Cleaning..... 477
Driving position memory..... 179
Folding down the rear seatbacks 178
Head restraint..... 182
Properly sitting in the seat..... 35
Seat heaters..... 445
Seat position memory 179
Seat ventilators 445
Seat ventilators 445
Secondary Collision Brake 358
Sensor
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)..... 312
Inside rear view mirror..... 186
LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)..... 269
Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles)..... 312
Parking Support Brake function (static objects)..... 318
Rain-sensing windshield wipers . 250
RCTA..... 312
Tilt sensor..... 89
Toyota parking assist-sensor..... 318
Toyota Safety Sense 255
Shift lever 223, 228, 232
Automatic transmission..... 223
CVT (Continuously Variable Transaxle) 228
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P 225, 229

Manual transmission 232
Shift lock system 225, 229
Side airbags 41
Side auxiliary box 457
Side doors 150
Side mirrors 186
Adjustment 187
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 309
Folding 187
Heaters 435, 441
Side turn signal lights
Replacing light bulbs 538
Turn signal lever 235
Side windows 189
Smart entry & start system 169
Antenna location 169
Entry functions 150, 157
Starting the engine 219
Warning message 570
Snow mode switch 354
Snow tires 365
Spare tire
Storage location 574
Spark plug 602
Specifications 596
Speedometer 100, 104
Sport mode 348
Steering lock
Column lock release 218, 220
Steering lock system warning message 220
Steering wheel
Adjustment 184
Audio switches 376
Heated steering wheel 445
Meter control switches 110
Telephone switch 407
Stop lights
Replacing light bulbs 538
Stop & Start system
Function 341
Storage feature 451
Storage precautions 452
Stuck
If the vehicle becomes stuck 593
Suggestion function 117
Sunglass holder 454
Sunshade 192, 195
Sun visors 460
Switches
Audio remote control switches ... 376
Automatic High Beam switch 244
Brake hold switch 239
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 309
Cruise control switch 306
Door lock switch 154
Driving mode select switch 348
Driving position memory switches 179
Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range 287
Dynamic radar cruise control 297
Electronic sunshade switch 195
Emergency flashers switch 550
Engine switch 218, 219
Fog light switch 247
Heated steering wheel 445
Ignition switch 218, 219
Intrusion sensor cancel switch 89
LDA switch 282
Light switch 241
LTA switch 274
Meter control switches 110
Moon roof switches 192
Outside rear view mirror switches 187
Paddle shift switches .. 226, 230, 231
Panoramic moon roof switches .. 195
Parking brake switch 236
PCS (Pre-Collision System) 263
Phone switch 407
PKSB (Parking Support Brake) .. 327

Power back door switch 160
Power window switch 189
Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers switch ... 435, 441
Rear window wiper and washer switch 251
Seat heater switches 445
Seat ventilators 446
Snow mode switch 354
Toyota parking assist-sensor 320
Vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch 286, 297
VSC OFF switch 359
Window lock switch 191
Windshield wipers and washer switch 248

T

Tachometer 100, 104
Tail lights
Light switch 241
Replacing light bulbs 538
Theft deterrent system
Alarm 87
Double locking system 86
Engine immobilizer system 83
Intrusion sensor 89
Tilt sensor 89
Tilt sensor 89
Tire inflation pressure
Maintenance data 605
Warning light 566
Tire pressure warning system
Function 509
Initializing 521
Installing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters 521
Registering ID codes 523
Warning light 566
Tires 508
Chains 367
Checking 508
If you have a flat tire 573
Inflation pressure 523
Replacing 573
Rotating tires 509
Size 605
Snow tires 365
Spare tire 573
Tire pressure warning system 509
Warning light 566
Tools 574
Top tether anchorages 81
Towing
Emergency towing 553
Towing eyelet 556, 574
Trailer sway control 358
Trailer towing 209
Toyota parking assist-sensor 318
Function 318
Warning message 321
Toyota Safety Sense 255
Automatic High Beam 244
Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range 286
Dynamic radar cruise control 297
LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) 278
LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) 269
PCS (Pre-Collision System) 261
Traction control (TRC) 358
Trailer sway control 358
Trailer towing 210
Transmission
Automatic transmission 223
Continuously Variable Transaxle 228
Manual transmission 232
S mode 226
TRC (Traction Control) 358
Trip meters 100, 104
Turn signal lights
Replacing light bulbs 538

Turn signal lever 235
Wattage 606

U

USB charging ports 462
USB port 377
Utility vehicle precautions 370

V

Vanity lights
Vanity lights 460
Wattage 606
Vanity mirrors 460
Vehicle data recordings 7
Vehicle identification number 597
Vehicle Stability Control (VSC) 357
Ventilators (seat ventilators) 445
VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) 357

W

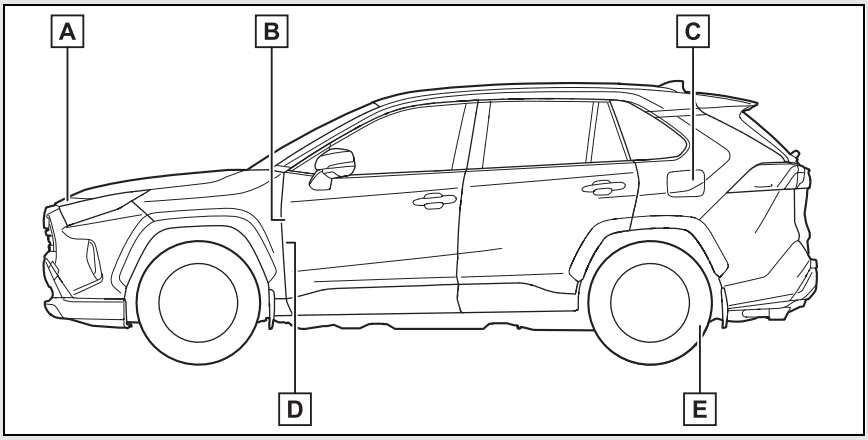
Warning buzzers
Approach warning 293, 303
Brake hold 565
Brake Override System 565
Brake system 560
Downshifting 227, 230
Drive-Start Control 565
Electric power steering 562
High coolant temperature 560
LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) 278
LDA indicator 562
Low engine oil pressure 561
LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) 269
LTA indicator 562
Open door 154
Open hood 154
Open window 190
PKSB OFF indicator 563
Pre-collision warning 261
RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) . 310
RCTA OFF indicator 564
Seat belt reminder 566, 567
Toyota parking assist-sensor OFF indicator 563
Toyota parking assist-sensor 318
Vehicle sway warning 273, 282
Warning lights
ABS 561
Brake hold operated indicator 565
Brake Override System 565
Brake system 560
Charging system 560
Drive-Start Control 565
Electric power steering 562
High coolant temperature 560
iMT indicator 562
LDA indicator 562
Low engine oil pressure 561
Low fuel level 566
LTA indicator 562
Malfunction indicator lamp 561
Parking brake indicator 566
PCS warning light 562
PKSB (Parking Support Brake) .. 565
PKSB OFF indicator 563
RCTA OFF indicator 564
Seat belt reminder light 566, 567
Slip indicator 564
SRS 561
Stop & Start cancel indicator 563
Tire pressure 566
Toyota parking assist-sensor OFF indicator 563
Warning messages 570
Washer
Checking 505
Low washer fluid warning message 505, 570
Preparing and checking before win-

ter 365
Switch 248, 251
Washing and waxing 474
Wheels 524
Replacing wheels 524
Size 605
Window glasses
Power windows 189
Window lock switch 191
Windows
Power windows 189
Rear window defogger 435, 441
Washer 248, 251
Windshield defogger 435, 440
Windshield wipers
Intermittent windshield wipers 248
Position 248
Rain-sensing windshield wipers . 248
Replacing the wiper insert 529
Winter driving tips 365
Wiper insert 529
Wireless charger 463
Wireless remote control 124
Battery-saving function 171
Locking/Unlocking 124
Replacing the battery 533
WMA disc 384

For vehicles with navigation system or multimedia system, refer to “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual” or “Multimedia Owner’s Manual” for information regarding the equipment listed below.

- Navigation system
- Audio system
- Panoramic view monitor

GAS STATION INFORMATION



A Auxiliary catch lever (→P.496)

B Fuel filler door opener lever (→P.254)

C Fuel filler door (→P.254)

D Hood lock release lever (→P.496)

E Tire inflation pressure (→P.606)

Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	55 L (14.5 gal., 12.1 Imp.gal.)	
Fuel type	Unleaded gasoline only	P.599
Cold tire inflation pressure		P.606
Engine oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference)		P.600
Engine oil type		P.600

フX-2

TOYOTA

Publication No. OM42C72E
Part No. 01999-42C72
Printed in Japan 01-1909-00
ラブ４（一般Ｅ）